Class 974.7 N489:4 15 T

Accession 34763

NOT TO BE TAKEN FROM THE LIBRARY

Form No. 64. 3m. 6-5-09. 109

NEW-YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY

PUBLICATION FUND.

XV.

COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

EDWARD F. DE LANCEY,
WILLIAM LIBBEY,
GEORGE H. MOORE.

COLLECTIONS

OF THE

NEW-YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY

FOR THE YEAR

1882.

PUBLICATION FUND SERIES.

NEW YORK.
PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY.
MDCCCLXXXIII.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

*974.7 N489:4 15

34763

Officers of the Society, 1883.

PRESIDENT,

AUGUSTUS SCHELL.

FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT,

HAMILTON FISH.

SECOND VICE-PRESIDENT,

BENJAMIN H. FIELD.

FOREIGN CORRESPONDING SECRETARY,

WILLIAM M. EVARTS.

DOMESTIC CORRESPONDING SECRETARY,

EDWARD F. DE LANCEY.

RECORDING SECRETARY,

ANDREW WARNER.

TREASURER,

BENJAMIN B. SHERMAN.

LIBRARIAN,

JACOB BAILEY MOORE.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

FIRST CLASS—FOR ONE YEAR, ENDING 1884.

BENJAMIN H. FIELD, WILLIAM DOWD,
GEORGE H. MOORE, LL.D.

SECOND CLASS—FOR TWO YEARS, ENDING 1885.

JOHN A. WEEKES, ROYAL PHELPS,
WILLIAM LIBBEY.

THIRD CLASS—FOR THREE YEARS, ENDING 1886.

EDWARD F. DE LANCEY, JACOB D. VERMILYE,
WILLARD PARKER, JR., M.D.

FOURTH CLASS—FOR FOUR YEARS, ENDING 1887.

JOHN TAYLOR JOHNSTON, ROBERT LENOX KENNEDY,
JOHN C. BARRON, M.D.

JOHN A. WEEKES, *Chairman*,
JACOB B. MOORE, *Secretary*.

[The President, Recording Secretary, Treasurer, and Librarian are members, *ex-officio*, of the Executive Committee.]

COMMITTEE ON THE FINE ARTS.

ASHER B. DURAND, DANIEL HUNTINGTON,
ANDREW WARNER, CEPHAS G. THOMPSON,
JOHN A. WEEKES, GEORGE H. MOORE, LL.D.

ASHER B. DURAND, *Chairman*,
ANDREW WARNER, *Secretary*.

[The President, Librarian, and Chairman of the Executive Committee are members, *ex-officio*, of the Committee on the Fine Arts.]

INTRODUCTION.

THE contents of this volume, comprising the Journal of Lieutenant John Charles Philip von Krafft, 1776–1784, and the Letter-book of Captain Alexander McDonald, 1775–1779, will be highly estimated by the student of American history, whose researches are directed to the period of the Revolution. Both of these interesting contributions furnish new and important details of that struggle, and possess the charm, which personal interest and participation in events confer upon their narration. The originals have been reproduced as far as possible with the literal fidelity, which it has been the rule of the Committee to adhere to in the publications of the Society, entrusted to their supervision.

The original manuscript in German of the Journal of Lieutenant von Krafft and the valuable maps and plans made by him during his military career in this country, form a part of the family papers still preserved by his descendants. The Committee, for themselves and the Society, desire to express their grateful acknowledgments to them for their courtesy in permitting these valuable materials to be made available to the scholar in this volume, and also to the Society's valued associate, Thomas H. Edsall, Esq., of Glenwood Springs, Colorado, for his zealous, efficient, and faithful offices in editing and annotating them for the use of the Committee.

The original MS. volume of the Letter-book of Captain McDonald is in the possession of William Callender, Esq., of this city. The Committee cordially recognize that gentleman's kindness and appreciation of the Society's purposes, in permitting a transcript to be made for publication in this volume.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH OF LIEUTENANT VON KRAFFT, WITH A PREFATORY NOTE, BY THOMAS H. EDSALL, ESQ.

[PREFATORY NOTE.—About three years ago, through the courtesy of a descendant of its writer, there came into my hands seven detached sheets of tabulated German manuscript. Each sheet was about six inches long by eight wide, and bore the heading "Dienst Tabella" (Table of Service), followed by the journalist's name, rank, regiment, and company, the names of the commanding officers, and the year of service (the several sheets covering the years 1778–83). It was ruled underneath into numerous columns, which were respectively entitled with the special duty, service, or command, which he had performed or held. Horizontal lines divided the page into twelve spaces, for the respective months of the year, which were named in the left margin. Opposite to the name of each month, in its proper column, was entered the date of each service or command, sometimes with brief comment, or "N.B.," referring to fuller comment elsewhere. In the right-hand column, entitled "Annotationes," was noted the station or location of his regiment or command in each month.

The dates of the month were invariably accompanied by the signs used at that time to denote the days of the week—*i.e.*, ☉ Sunday, ☽ Monday, ♂ Tuesday, ☿ Wednesday, ♃ Thursday, ♀ Friday, and ♄ Saturday.

The reverse side of each tabulated sheet was entitled "Anmerkungen" (Notes by the Way), followed by memoranda under separate dates, beginning on January 1st in each year. Sometimes a part of this page was devoted to his Pay Account ("Tractements Liste") or Provision Account.

The handwriting was exceedingly minute; so much so in places that it could hardly be made out with a magnifying-glass. It seems incredible that it could only have been written with the goose or crow-quill of that day.

The language was High German, but somewhat antiquated in its grammatical construction. The meaning of some obsolete words had to be conjectured. A few could not be deciphered.

The "Notes by the Way" on each sheet ended early in each

year. It was apparent after their translation that they were incomplete in themselves. This induced further research, which brought to light some seventy additional pages, of the same dimensions and equally minute chirography, containing the writer's Journal for the remainder of the years 1778–1783, inclusive. The seven original sheets had been only its commencement for those years respectively.

The following pages contain a translation of this Journal, with the interpolation of the facts noted in the "Dienst Tabellen." The translation is almost literal, in order to present the quaint style of the writer. The elongated sentences in the original have not been divided, except where their extreme length and involved construction would have obscured the meaning in English.

My acknowledgments are due to Mr. William Freeman Goldbeck, of New York City, for his invaluable assistance in deciphering and translating the manuscript.

Since the translation of the Journal, its owner has kindly placed in my hands several maps and sketches made by his ancestor, which are reproduced herewith. Their historical interest is only equalled by their exquisite delineation.

From his Journal and other memoranda, and from family tradition, the following sketch of the life of the journalist has been prepared.]

John Charles Philip von Krafft was born in Dresden, Saxony, on Thursday, August 21, 1752.[1]

He is said to have been of a baronial family, whose seat was at "Delitzsch-on-the-Hill," near Leipsig, in Saxony, and to have borne the title of "Baron." A drawing of his coat armor, made by himself, has inscribed on its reverse, in his handwriting, "Related to the Princes of Hohenlohe." He was also related to other families of rank, in Prussia and Saxony, and was descended from ancestors who had been officers in the military service of Prussia for generations.

On the 4th of July, 1773, he was commissioned Ensign in Major-General von Luck's regiment of fusiliers, in the Prussian army, under Frederick the Great, and on the 29th of December in the same year, Second Lieutenant in the same regiment. In the beginning of 1776 he was Lieutenant of the second company of Grenadiers, Captain Westphal, in the fusilier regiment of von Luck. The regiment was then stationed at Braunsberg, a garrison town of Eastern Prussia.[2]

[1] "Den 21st August 1752 nachmittags 3–4 4 bin ich gebohren, in Dresden." —From the leaf of a German almanac of 1750, in von Krafft's handwriting.

[2] Braunsberg is the capital of a circle in the government of Königsberg, on the Passarge, between three and four miles from its mouth, in the Frische Haff, an estuary of the Gulf of Danzig, Baltic Sea.

During the early part of 1776, becoming wearied of the life of a garrison town, with its dinners at the General's, jolly sleigh rides to Heiligenbeil, flirtations "outside the upper gate," duels with his fellow-officers, etc., he determined to resign his commission and seek advancement elsewhere. The King refused his application for some time, but finally granted it on the 10th of May. The following morning he reported for the last time to the General and his staff, and they wished him much success in his proposed undertaking. The last of May he went to Russia, visiting St. Petersburg.

An abstract of the Journal prior to January 1, 1778, gives an account of his wanderings until that date, when he appears as a volunteer on board of an American privateer, bound from France to Philadelphia.

Full details of his life from this time to the close of 1783 will be found in the Journal. His commission as Free Corporal in von Donop's regiment is dated September 5, 1781, and as Second Lieutenant in von Bose's regiment, December 15, 1782.

In 1783 Lieutenant von Krafft was secretly married, in New York, to Miss Cornelia de la Metre, the daughter of a widow residing "past the 5th Mile Stone, King's Bridge Road, on New York Island." This course was adopted, no doubt, to keep the knowledge of his marriage from his proud widowed mother in Saxony, until he could present himself in person and secure her consent. It seems to have been his intention to visit his mother for this purpose, when he sailed for England with his regiment, in 1783. Before reaching England, however, he had already resolved to resign and return to America. Whether he was led to this by dread of meeting with his mother, or controlled by yearnings to rejoin his young wife in New York, does not appear. After a stay in England until the middle of February, 1784, he boarded the ship Vigilant, in the Thames, on the 18th, sailed in her on the 11th of March, arrived off Sandy Hook on the 22d of April, and was anchored off Fly Market Wharf the next afternoon.

On the 16th of May, 1784, he was publicly married in the First German Church, New York City, by the Calvinist minister, the Reverend Daniel Gross, and on the same day his eldest son, born April 30th, 1784, was baptized "Cornelius Frederick," the sponsors being Dr. Appel and his wife.

For several years thereafter Mr. de Krafft, that being the surname which he adopted, and afterward bore, supported himself and his family by teaching in New York City. Then he became employed as surveyor and draughtsman to the Treasury Department. When the seat of Government was removed to Washington he went thither with his department, and continued in its service until his decease.

A few months before his death Baron von Humboldt, who had known him and his family in Germany, spent several days on a visit to Mr. de Krafft, at his home in Georgetown. Humboldt informed him of the death of his mother, with whom he had ceased to correspond for many years, and advised him to return to Germany and lay claim to his estate, which was in the possession of a venerable maiden relative. He had made his preparations to do so, when he was seized with an attack of congestion of the lungs, which terminated his life, July 24, 1804.

Mr. de Krafft was a man of commanding presence and of courtly and fascinating manners. He had a quick temper, and was sensitive to affronts. During his military service—1770 to 1784—he was the principal in some twenty duels, and was several times severely wounded.

His descendants have held responsible positions and high rank in the civil and naval service of the United States.

THOS. HY. EDSALL.

GLENWOOD SPRINGS, COL.,
February 22, 1887.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

I. JOURNAL OF LIEUTENANT JOHN CHARLES PHILIP VON KRAFFT, OF THE REGIMENT VON BOSE, 1776–1784, ... 1

ILLUSTRATIONS, ... 201

II. LETTER-BOOK OF CAPTAIN ALEXANDER McDONALD, OF THE ROYAL HIGHLAND EMIGRANTS, 1775–1779, ... 203

INDEX, ... 499

I.

JOURNAL OF LT. JOHN CHARLES PHILIP VON KRAFFT,

1776–1784.

VON KRAFFT'S JOURNAL.

1776.

Commencing May 23, 1776, Thursday. Out of service.

Von Krafft left Braunsberg by post-road and arrived next day in Danzig, putting up at a house where he had lived two years before. June 7, Friday, he left by the schooner "Jacob Wolffram" for St. Petersburg, where he arrived, Tuesday, June 25, (distance from Danzig 280 miles). He was offered a position as *Cornett* in the Russian army; but seeing that he would have to serve as a volunteer for two or three years before being entered on the pay-list, because there were about 700 other applicants ahead of him, he decided to join the Hessians in America.

He took passage on the schooner Werkhooven, bound for Amsterdam, which left St. Petersburg on Thursday, Aug. 8. A Major von Bose was one of the passengers.

Von Krafft says that his journal, from July 18 to October 7, 1776, is written from memory, the original having been confiscated by the English.

Off the island of Bornholm they saw a water-spout. They stopped one day at Helsingör, near Copenhagen. Sept. 6, Friday, they arrived at Amsterdam and landed, (distance from St. Petersburg about 300 miles). Von Krafft visited the beautiful Hague with von Bose.

A merchant by the name of *Chabanell* gave him letters to several "grandees of the Congress" in Philadelphia—he had forgotten all the names excepting

Roberdeaux. These letters were all lost during his subsequent captivity.

On proceeding to Rotterdam they met an American sea-captain, named *Terhorst*, a Philadelphian, who had already made one successful round trip across the ocean during this war. Having no money, Von Krafft agreed to pay him 200 Gulden on arriving in America instead of the regular fare of 150 Gulden. Von Bose paid 100 Gulden down, agreeing to pay the remainder in the same manner as Von Krafft.

From Rotterdam they walked to Vaarlingen, where the ship "The Two Brothers," a schooner, armed with six two-pounders, awaited them. They set sail Monday, Sept. 30, with a foreboding of approaching evil, because just before the start a gust of wind had snapped their flag-staff and hurled the Dutch flag into the waves.

They got well on their way through the English Channel and at one time could see the *English Tower* and opposite, French *Galee*, (Calais).

In the night of Oct. 6, Friday, the inexperienced man-at-the-wheel almost ran into an English transport ship. The passengers were all asleep and the Captain lay drunk in his cabin. The American managed to get away, his ship being very fast; but next morning the English ship overtook and boarded "The Two Brothers." The English Captain *Throsbij* and the Commander Captain North took their prize to *Fallmuth*. Von Krafft lost his papers and letters. He and Von Bose went to St. George's inn. All the money Von Krafft had was one Holland ducat.

He had some trouble in regaining his freedom, but finally succeeded. Thereupon an English lieutenant by the name of *de Prijce*, who was going to Quebec on the same ship that had captured "The Two Brothers," persuaded him to join his regiment, the 53rd English, as a volunteer, which he did, and they set sail, Wednesday, Oct. 16.

During the first few days on board Von Krafft was

treated as if he were an officer, and he had no duties to perform. He refused to drink brandy, but got plenty of fresh water, coffee and tea instead. He could not speak English and was compelled to carry on all conversation by means of an interpreter.

Before long, however, it became evident that they wanted to force him into English service, which Von Krafft very decidedly and resolutely refused to submit to. He was in consequence subjected to very abusive treatment and constant annoyance, all of which, however, was considerably tempered by the respect they had for his fearless courage and prompt readiness to settle all disputes personally and on the spot. He finally had to content himself with the common mariner's fare and sleep in a hammock.

Von Krafft speaks contemptuously of the almost uninterrupted drunkenness of the Captain and superior officers, which regularly reached the climax when dinner was over.

Wednesday, Nov. 20, Newfoundland was sighted. During a terrible storm the ship was almost wrecked, being driven to within twenty paces of rocky cliffs. Finally the wind abated and they succeeded in getting a man from the shore to come on board and pilot them into a safe harbor, which turned out to be *Port au Basques.*

Here the ship was fastened to a dock and they prepared to spend the winter, Monday, Dec. 9.

Von Krafft stayed here five months.

1777.

During December 1776 and January and February 1777, they all suffered much from the intense cold. A number of men, among them Von Krafft, had to live on shore in a tumble-down wooden house, where they very nearly froze to death. Von Krafft relates: "They brewed beer here out of wood (similar to our pine) which the English call spruce, mixed with *sie-*

rob, which the English call *Manasches* (molasses) and which tasted very good. There were not more than forty people on the whole island and these made a living by catching great quantities of cod fish."

When provisions ran low they had to send to the little French island of St. Peters, 60 miles distant, where a French captain held the position of Governor, with 30 soldiers. It took the boat two months to make the trip there and back.

De Prijce offered Von Krafft one of his suits to wear, but the latter declined—"because De Prijce was very tall and I would have been obliged to get some one to carry my train for me."

April 19, just before the ship was to leave, Von Krafft gathered a lot of *Indian Tea* and *maiden hair* that grew on the island, also a number of mussels, which the English called *Coks et Hens*.

April 20, they set sail.

" 21, Monday, they passed St. Paul and Cape Breton.

" 25, they passed *Anticostij*.

When within about 9 *leges* of Quebec they saw houses along the shore and the Captain sent out a boat to investigate. It returned with the information that Englishmen, Scotchmen and Canadians lived there; furthermore that two American ships with two of the greatest American generals had, a short time before, been captured there, in consequence whereof peace was soon expected. The joy of the Englishmen on board was so great that they hurrahed and fired off several guns to express their delight at this good news.

On the 5th of May, Monday, they arrived at Quebec where General Carleton was Governor. Von Krafft immediately set to work to better his condition. A merchant by the name of Cramer gave him some necessary information about the neighborhood and he met with a certain von Tonnerfeldt, one of Gen. Carleton's adjutants. This man tried to assist him to

a position with the Hessians; the latter, however, being stationed near Boston, it took some time for letters to go to and fro, and Von Krafft, who had but one ducat left, determined to set out on foot to the Braunschweigers, who were stationed at Trois Rivieres, some 16 German miles from Quebec, under Gen. von Riedesel. He started with many misgivings on May 11.

After going some distance he was ferried over a small stream, in a birch bark *canuth*, for "two *habbene*", and later on met with a French woman and her daughter, going the same way. They treated him very kindly, insisting upon his partaking of their food and showing him all kinds of attentions, though they were unable to exchange a single word of conversation, because he was entirely ignorant of the French language.

On the 16th after having stopped at the house of a man to whom he had a letter of recommendation from the Quebec merchant, Cramer, and who lent him 3 piasters, Von Krafft arrived at Trois Rivieres. But Gen. von Riedesel refused to give him an engagement in his regiment, it being contrary to the wish of the Duke to have strangers enlisted without his express order.

Greatly discouraged Von Krafft started out to return to Quebec. On the night of May 18th he met with Capt. von Schlagenteufel, who at first suspected him of being a deserter, but afterwards treated him with the greatest kindness and generosity.

On the 26th he got on a boat at *Cap Sante* and proceeded to Quebec by way of the St. Lawrence river. He arrived there at 10 P. M. on the 27th of May.

At first he was undecided whether to try to get back to England, and thence to Germany, or to go on and join the Hessians. He finally decided to do the latter, but met with great difficulty in procuring a pass thither.

For several days he was compelled to rely on Cramer for support. Cramer raised a subscription for him among some German merchants. Then the Lieut. Governor gave him 16 piasters, but still refused a pass until Gen. Carleton had returned from Montreal.

On Friday, June 13, he met with a Hessian, Lieut. von Meyer, who had just arrived with a number of Hessian recruits from Portsmouth, on their way to join the Hessians. Meyer showed much interest in Von Krafft, and persuaded him to sail with them in their ship *Methiadeur*, which he consented to do, and started off with them.

On the 17th von Meyer got into a dispute with another officer, while the ship lay at Trois Rivieres. Though entirely innocent of the trouble that ensued, Von Krafft was held under arrest on board the ship. On the 27th they arrived at Montreal and landed. Here he was treated politely by the English, but compelled to return by ship to Quebec and try to justify himself before Gen. Carleton. They arrived there on July 3.

On July 4th Von Krafft was put in prison with the worst class of evil-doers without being able to get a trial.

He was kept there for a long period, in great distress of mind, "tired of life," "but still with a something of hope left." "Live and suffer till you see it is impossible to hope and live any longer, then—die!"

On July 12th he heard the news of Burgoyne's having taken Ticonderoga, but with a loss of 800 men.

Gen. Carleton, on being interviewed by Capt. Tonnerfeldt in Von Krafft's behalf, decided to send him back to England as soon as a ship left.

The days passed without any relief coming to Von Krafft. He grew desperate and longed for death.

On the 19th of July he was finally released, but found little relief in his liberty, as he was without money. His friend Cramer assisted him a little and he managed to exist till July 23rd, when he received an

order from Gen. Carleton, through von Tonnerfeldt, to return to England by the three-master Nottingham, which had been appointed to carry the news of the fall of Ticonderoga to England. He got 3 piasters and an order for three months' rations, which were dealt out to him on the ship. On applying to von Tonnerfeldt for letters to England, he was told that he must expect no further aid; this drove him almost to despair and he contemplated self-destruction, deciding to wait, however, and see how things turned out in England.

At this critical juncture he made the acquaintance of a young French girl, named "Mademoiselle Lisette Amiott," whose charming manner and sweet disposition had a most potent and salutary effect upon his sinking spirits. He rapidly fell in love with her and felt that this was his first experience of sincere devotion. She lived in a house, adjoining the inn where he was lodging, and thus their accidental meetings were naturally frequent. On the 26th he was suddenly called to his ship, which was every moment expecting the order to sail. The departure, however, was delayed for some reason and Von Krafft hastened back to his adored Lisette, though the Captain warned him that the ship might leave any minute. But love made him reckless. He struck a bargain with two Frenchmen to row him to the ship in case he should be left. This mishap actually occurred. The ship sailed without him, at the very moment he was escorting Lisette to church. The two Frenchmen came running up to him with the startling information. He tears himself away with bleeding heart and is only able to catch up with the ship in consequence of the Herculean efforts of his two boatmen, whom he rewards with half a crown a piece. Scrambling up on the deck he stands there in a dazed condition, his eyes cleaving to the receding scene of his passionate love—nor does he retire to the cabin till distance obliterates the last lingering landmark of his past misery and joy.

After an uneventful journey they arrived off Ireland

on Aug. 23. The ship dropped anchor at *Cove of Cork* and for several days Von Krafft wandered about Cork waiting for a chance to get to Holland. At last he met with a German ship-captain, who was about to sail for Bordeaux, France, and this man offered him free passage thither.

Thinking it would be easier for him to get to Holland from Bordeaux than from Cork, Von Krafft accepted the offer and set sail on the 3rd. of September. The ship was the Maria Catharina, the captain, Gottfried Samuel Parlow. They arrived at Bordeaux, Sept. 14th.

Among the ships in the harbor were a number of American privateers and giving up all hope of doing anything better, Von Krafft resolved to join one of these, not from preference, but deeming it his last resort. After many unsuccessful attempts he finally made a bargain with an American captain named *Lyle* to take passage with him to Philadelphia, for which Von Krafft was to get a *douceur* of £10, and a share of any prize that might be taken. On the other hand he was expected to fight and defend the ship, if the occasion demanded it.

He spent several days viewing the city with chance acquaintances, "but if I were to describe my anxiety during this time, more blood would have to flow here than ink!" A few days before the departure Von Krafft ran across a German tailor, who wished to get a place on board the American privateer. The tailor had several dollars in his pocket, so they both made friends and started out together to spend the money in amusement. They went to the comedy every evening and spent the days walking about the town and drinking wine. At last the tailor's money was all used up and they had to deny themselves the comedy and get their meals on the ship. A profitable disposal of a couple of silk neck-cloths, however, enabled them properly to celebrate the day of departure with a bottle of wine.

The ship sailed November 13th. She had 16 guns and had been newly repaired and painted. After passing the French guard-ship they got along smoothly until they sighted a strange ship in the distance. They prepared for a fight, but the ship, which turned out to be an English merchantman, taking a load of wine, salt and all kinds of delicacies from Lisbon to England, surrendered without any resistance.

On the 19th the crew of the captured vessel was taken on board the privateer and one Lundcranz put in command with orders to follow to Philadelphia.

The same day another brig hove in sight, "but immediately recognizing our character they tried their best to escape us. This, however, was impossible, as our brig sailed astonishingly fast. We spread all sails, fired a gun at them, whereupon they hoisted the English flag and, lowering their sails, surrendered. The ship was named *In Thebe*, hailed from Newfoundland and had on a load of fish and salt. The crew was again transferred to our ship and chief lieutenant *Tomson* took command of the prize which he was ordered to sail to Martinique and sell there."

They encountered several terrible storms but met with no accidents. The prisoners on board were handcuffed every night and on the approach of any suspicious looking craft.

On December 18th they emerged from a dense fog that had enveloped them for some time and beheld "a part of New York" lying at their right. This sudden and unexpected approach alarmed them considerably and they feared being discovered by English men-of-war; but they passed unnoticed. Renewed storms of the most malignant nature seemed to Von Krafft a fitting close of this year of misery and despair.

1778.

1 Jan. Thursd. There was a calm till towards evening when a good but light wind blew up, and it became bright weather.

2 Jan. Friday. Early at daybreak all was excitement on board our ship, because a "*Scunert*" was again quite near us (the watch having been asleep) and asked us where we came from and what we wanted here. It had six guns, and as we could not yet see distinctly nor understand our position, there was much confusion among us. But we prepared ourselves as quickly as possible. In the meantime our captain spoke through a speaking-trumpet to the other one; but neither seemed to wish to let the other know who he was. Finally the other moved off a little, apparently to wait for the break of day to observe us more closely. When that time came he was just behind us and had run up his flag which we however could not recognize. We ran up ours, whereupon the other fired three guns and steered directly for us. We fired one shot, turned about and awaited him. When he had come nearer we saw that he was a "*Bostonier*," and he soon informed us that General Burgoyne had been defeated with 10,000 men by the Americans, but that Philadelphia had gone over to the English. These last tidings embarrassed us exceedingly, as we now had to change our course. Towards evening I lost a tooth.

3 Jan. Sat. There was a light fair wind. The captain directed his course toward the province of Maryland, aiming for a dangerous inlet there near *Synntebox*.

4 Jan. Sund'y. About noon we caught sight of a schooner and a sloop on our right—they were running away from us, and, taking no notice of them, we soon lost sight of them. We never dared to inter-

fere ourselves, always suspecting that they might be English.

5 Jan. Mon. At daybreak we beheld America, a little to the right, ahead of us. The wind was very light.

6 Jan. Tuesd'y. Towards evening we turned about and keeping the land to our left we cast anchor.

7 Jan. Wednes. The weather was dark and the wind contrary, so we could not sail far, and seeing that we were being driven toward the land, we soon had to cast anchor.

8 Jan. Thursd. At eight in the morning we weighed anchor and arrived, in the afternoon, in the neighborhood of *Synnteboxent* where we saw a ship, 2 brigs, and 2 sloops lying at anchor. We saluted them with our sixteen guns. It was very dangerous, however, to run in there, since it was no regular port and full of sandbanks, on one of which, owing to the carelessness of our pilot, we ran aground and were almost wrecked; but after much trouble we finally got off again and cast anchor at 5 o'clock.

9 Jan. Frid'y. Visitors came on board in whose honor the guns were made to thunder and we were treated to fresh meat. I alone was overcome with depression; for though I was again rid of one misfortune, I saw great uncertainty before me and was far from what I had planned. Here I sold an old white Prussian cloth vest with silver buttons for $6. (Congress money) to a sailor.

10 Jan. Saturd. This morning they commenced to unload the ship's cargo which consisted chiefly of tea, and this was continued for several days. Several other volunteers being on board and wishing to leave I went to speak with the captain, in the afternoon, 16 Jan. Frid. and tell him that I wanted to go on shore. I asked him for the ten pounds he had promised, which he immediately agreed to give me; but, as it was already late, he promised it by the next morning.

17 Jan. Satur. At 8 o'clock this morning I got

$28. Congress paper money [and $1. computed at 7 shill. 6d.] from the captain, and our captured ships not being there I was put off for my prize-money. [Note: I was to receive my portion of the prize, when the ships had been sold. But afterwards when I was in Philadelphia and had entered the Hessian service I could not obtain anything. What the future will bring about I know not.]

A letter was given me to take on land to the military colonel so as to procure a pass from him. At 9 o'clock boarded a sloop with an old German, named *Lechleidner,* who had been a drummer with the *Palatinate Kurpfälzer Dragoons,* but was an arch-scamp as I found out afterwards—and together with several others and my few traps I started for shore. The tide being low we could not avoid running aground several times with our sloop and had to sail in different directions before we succeeded in gaining the shore. Thence we had quite a long walk, so that we did not reach our destination until half past ten o'clock and exposed with our baggage to a severe rain storm. [Marginal note: "From this time again dependent upon myself in America."] I got a pass from Col. *Parmy* to the headquarters of Washington, and started out immediately in spite of the pouring rain. After walking for about an hour I stopped at a fine-looking house to my right which, I found out, belonged to a young widow. I requested admittance which, on account of the bad weather, was granted. The old Drummer was with me. I decided to remain there over night and we were treated very handsomely. I made them some trifling presents, (there were two pretty young sisters of the widow there besides herself), among other things my little coffee kettle which I had brought with me from Braunsberg. During the night I slept in a very good bed and

18 Jan. Sund. in the morning at 10, after an excellent breakfast, the weather being good, I asked how much I owed them. With many compliments I paid

$1, and leaving the box there which I had brought with me from Quebec, I packed my shirts and a few other things in a cloth and continued my journey; but halted again as early as 2 o'clock at the last house in *Synnt;* being received very cordially by the English people there, we decided to stay over night.

19 Jan. Mond. After breakfast this morning the journey was continued, but the people would not take any payment. At 8 in the evening we arrived on a muddy road at a house belonging to poor people. The man had overtaken us on the road. We had to content ourselves with poor accommodations.

20 Jan. Tues. We left at 6 A. M. I noticed, when I gave the woman a dollar, that five dollars had been stolen out of my pocket-book. To all appearances no other was guilty of the theft but the Drummer. From that hour I endeavored to separate from this fellow. In the afternoon we passed through the little town called, in English, *Blackfort,* which is estimated to be about 30 English miles from *Synntebox.* Here I bought a pair of shoes at the inn, paid $4. and gave the tops of my Russian boots besides. At 6 P. M. we halted again at a house belonging to an old widow where we lodged quite comfortably.

21 Jan. Wed. At 8 in the morning journey continued after I had paid $1. At noon we overtook a wagon that, as I learned by inquiry, was going in the direction of the camp. So I put my things on it and walked leisurely behind. At 8.30 in the evening we put up at an inn where we had quite comfortable quarters.

22 Jan. Thurs. In the morning we left after I had paid $1. At 6 P. M. we stopped over again at an inn.

23 Jan. Frid. At 6 A. M. journey continued, after previously paying 12 shillings. At 7.30 drove through the town of *Doves Town,* but did not stop there. From *Blackfort* to here, 54 English miles. At 1.30 through the town of *Duck Crack*—to here it is 12 Engl. miles further. Here I dined at the hotel

called *Gl. Montcummery* and, as there were several other wagons there, the Drummer had to join another one. At 3.30 we rode through the little town of *Cross Roads*, half an English mile from the former place. In the evening at 6, as it grew very cold and dark and began to snow, the driver stopped at a blacksmith's in the woods, where I found very fair accommodations.

24 Jan. Sat. This morning early, journey continued. I paid half a dollar. In the afternoon my driver showed me the huts where the English and Hessians had camped a short time before, when they were on the march to Philadelphia. At 7 in the evening we arrived at the little town of *Newark* in *Chester County* where I stopped at the inn called *St. Patric.* I paid my driver $2; for from this place he went in another direction. In an inn not far from here I sold a silk handkerchief and a linen one for 1 guinea.

25 Jan. Sund. At 9 this morning after breakfasting and having to pay $2, I met another wagoner who was going from here along the road towards the camp. I gave him my things to put on the wagon, for which I intended to compensate him. This old man was very agreeable, called himself *Thomas Anderson* and lived 6 miles beyond *New Arck* at the place called *New London Town Ship, Chester County, Pennsylvania Mode.* When we reached his house he pressed me so kindly that I at last went into the house with him. Here, judging from outward appearances I expected very little, but verily I was treated very well. This honest old man and his wife overwhelmed me with kindnesses, washed my soiled linen, and I was obliged to stay there till the

27 Jan. Tues. At 3.30 in the afternoon I left in spite of their protests, bid farewell to this good old man and his wife and seven children. They would not, with all my urging, accept any compensation, but wished me all good luck and the old man accompanied

me over half a mile. Then I thanked him again and bid him, Good bye; but I did not proceed more than half a mile and, as the sun was about to set, I stopped at an inn to sleep there.

28 Jan. Wed. Early at 9.30 continued my journey, after having to pay 12 shillings. At 4 in the afternoon I stopped at an inn, which was kept by one of the American Militia, a major by the name of *Bell.* Here I drank some cider (Seiter). A short time after, a man addressed me in German. I spoke with him and he tried to induce me to go to his house and stay with him. I at last yielded. It was already night. He took me on his horse and in that manner I rode with him about 1½ English miles to the left, when we arrived at his beautiful and elegant house. Here I met with a large family. He was a Quaker and had come over here from Germany when a child. His name was *Müller* and he lived in a part of the country called *New Canada.* I was entertained here superbly and had a room and bed to sleep in unsurpassed by any I had ever had before.

29 Jan. Thurs. At 9 in the morning it was raining hard. I had first to take breakfast, for which I was only permitted to thank them, and then Müller accompanied me back to the inn. Having remained a while with me he finally bade me good bye, and as it had stopped raining I went leisurely on my way. It was frightfully muddy, however, and I consequently stopped at an inn again at one o'clock, remaining there the rest of the day.

30 Jan. Frid. In the morning journey continued. Paid 10 shillings 9 pence. At 2 P. M. I had myself carried on a horse across the so-called *Brandywine.* In the evening I again put up at an inn, where I eventually got into conversation with a Lieutenant of the Americans, of the 10th Pennsylvania Musketeer Regiment. He was a German of *Lanchester,* named *Backerstoss.* He had been ordered to the camp with a supply of wagons and asked me to go with him.

31 Jan. Sat. We started at 9 A. M. after I had paid 11 shillings. I again placed my things on a wagon and left them to proceed a little in advance, as it was raining hard. Soon, however, I followed. At 10 o'clock we passed through a very small place called *Downings Town*. On the way we stopped several times, owing to the continuity of the rain, and thus only accomplished a distance of 8 English miles from the inn where we had spent the night. Finally we reached an inn called *The Weit Harst*, which, by the way, was the last stop before we got to the camp. We arrived at 3 P. M. and remained there the whole day and night on account of the rain.

1 Febr. Sund. It was fine weather, so we pursued our journey at 9 o'clock in the morning. It was only 9 English miles from here to General Washington's camp; but, the road being so muddy, it took us until 3 P. M. before we reached the camp. I immediately sought out the house of Colonel *George Nagel*, where *Backerstoss'* quarters were too, (the whole camp consisted of houses built of trees). I was very politely received, especially by Colonel *Nagel* who offered me a position as Second Lieutenant in the 10th Pennsylvania Reg. which he commanded, but I refused it. I was retained, however, as a volunteer and received double rations (provision) the same as the other officers.

2 Febr. Mond. At 2 o'clock this afternoon I went with *Backerstoss* to Genrl. Washington's headquarters, which were distant one mile and a half and situated in a place called *Valley Forge* near a stream called the *Schulkill*. I wanted to speak to Washington himself, but he had ridden out, so we returned to our house.

3 Febr. Tuesd. This morning I went there alone, but before I had reached the house Washington was pointed out to me in the act of riding out. I accosted one of his adjutants, who very politely referred me to the Genrl. Regmt'l Quartermr. whose

name was *Letterloh* and who was a German having the rank of Colonel. It was one mile and a half farther on, but I went there directly. The Col. spoke with me and directed me to another Genrl. Adjutant, who was lodging at a place on my way back, but I did not find him at home. So I returned to my house again, and as it grew more and more unpleasant to me here every day the longer I stayed and the more I heard and saw, I decided to go to Genr'l. Washington again and obtain a pass from him to enable me to leave the camp. Col. *Nagel* tried to dissuade me from this and said that I would not be able to procure the desired pass. I replied that I was a stranger and that nobody was going to detain me, nor would I enter the service in any other capacity than as a Captain. I was going to see who would dare to keep me back, and therefore went off 4th Febr., Wednesday, a distance of 2 English miles, and stayed in a house, in which two Lieutenants were lying sick. They persuaded me to remain there over night, assuring me that I could not get thro' the picket without a pass. So I stayed there all night. Here a queer thing happened to me during the night: a fellow lying on a bed of straw was so drunk that, in his sleep, he disgustingly soiled me and another of the officers.

5 Febr. Thurs. At 10 A. M. Col. *Nagel* sent Lieut. *Backerstoss* to beg me to return. He said I would only incur trouble, if I should leave the camp without Washington's permission. I was prevailed upon and returned with them, lodging in my previous house. To-day Col. *Nagel* left the camp to go to a farmer's house, because he was sick and wished to be taken care of there.

6 Feb. Frid. I felt rather ill, but it was nothing serious; yet I stayed in-doors.

10 Febr. Tuesd. I saw by the General Order that some officers were wanted who had knowledge of field fortification. They were to apply to the Adjutant General in writing. I went to what was called

the German Battalion, found the Regm.l Quartermaster and had him make out a document in the proper form for me. From this man I heard that their Colonel's name was *Br. v. Arndt*, and had been in the Prussian service. After further inquiries I found out that this same person was the Lieut. *v. Arndt* whom I had met in Amsterdam in 1776. I did not tarry long, but returned to my house with the English letter.

11 Febr. Wed. In the afternoon I went to the Adjutant General's and had the application given to him, whereupon he spoke very politely with me and asked whether I had already served. Then I showed him my commissions and some drawings: upon which he complimented me highly and declared his intention of speaking with Gen'l Washington about me. I then went back to my house and waited until

13 Febr. Frid. At 9 A. M. the already mentioned Lieutenant *Backerstoss*, who had again been taken sick, went on leave of absence to *Lanchester*. I accompanied him, since he had done me a great many favors, as far as the picket, a distance of 3 English miles. At 10 o'clock General *Green* and General *Ween*, 3 Colonels, 6 Lieut. Colonels, 16 Captains, 32 Subalterns, 32 Sergeants, 32 Corporals, 16 Drummers and Fifers, and 1200 men crossed the *Schwlkill*, but it was not known, in camp, where they were going. In the afternoon I wrote a letter to Col. v. Arndt, who was not in the camp, but had gone, on account of his sickness, to a house a little way out in the country. I sent this letter by a Sergeant to the Quartermaster of his regiment, to have it sent to him. However, I did not care to wait long for an answer, because in the meantime I left and it was some distance from the camp to where he resided.

14 Feb. Satur. This afternoon I went with a Lieutenant and the Regt. Quartermaster a little way outside the camp to take a walk.

15 Feb. Sund. This afternoon I went with a Lieutenant to the German Battalion which lay at a

distance of one English mile from my house. I met an Adjutant of the regiment there, who had also served as a soldier with the Prussians. He entertained me very generously and an hour later I returned to my quarters. The same evening I got into a devilish quarrel with 2 Captains, who, however, finally gave in. The quarrel arose about the Hesse Casselers.

16 Febr. Mond. At 10 A. M. I again went to the Adjutant General's and after a while he went with me to Washington, who was again not at home. I spoke with his Adjutant Col. *Laurens* who asked me to leave my commissions and discharge there—he intimated that he would show them to Washington. I did so and went away again.

17 Febr. Tues. At 9 A. M. I went to Headquarters again and on the way met the Adjutant General on horseback, who accosted me politely and said: that my papers were at his house and that I should go and ask for them there; and because they were in German, which General Washington did not understand, I was to go to the Regmt! Quartermaster Col. *Letterloh* and get him to accompany me to Washington. I went, got my papers and proceeded to *Letterloh*, finding him, however, a very envious man. He pretended to be indisposed and incapable of accompanying me. I met a man there who was called Captain, who told me that he had served with the Prussians in the last war among the Green Dragoons. He told me also, after some conversation, that Major *von Bose* had arrived here about 4 weeks before, but, not getting a position, was serving as a volunteer in Washington's Army. I went away feeling greatly distressed and spoke again with Col. *Laurens* telling him that I wanted to leave, and go to a seaport, to try and get back to Europe again. He promised me to speak to Gen'l Washington about it, when the latter returned home. He said he would have me called then. So I returned to my house again.

19 Febr. Thur. Nobody sending for me and not

wishing to wait any longer myself, I again went to Headquarters. I found Adjutant *Laurens* who told me that Washington offered me a position as First Lieutenant; with which I was, however, not satisfied. I then asked for a pass, which was finally given me in the direction back to *Synnebox*, besides another for free rations on the way and for a horse, if I should fail to get along on foot, besides $30, in paper money. I rendered thanks and went back towards my house. Towards evening I went walking again with an Adjutant and a Lieutenant. [Marginal note: "Henceforth again dependent upon myself."]

20 Feb. Frid. At 10 A. M. I left the house, bade farewell to the officers staying there and went to the German Battalion, because I had caused them to believe that I was going to await the return of *v. Arndt;* for I did not intend to disclose my real plans to any one. In the meantime it began to rain hard. I went off, but I noticed several times on looking around, that they were watching me. So I walked on until they could see me no longer and, turning, reached the Lanchester road by a circuitous route; arriving at the picket I was allowed to pass without delay on showing my pass. The snow was deep, owing to which I lost my way several times, but at last, by asking the way, I reached an inn called the *Weet Horst.* Some time before reaching this place I met a man on horseback who was a German. After some talk and questioning, though my real intention was to go to Philadelphia, yet, having to avoid all American posts, I got the man to point me out another safe road. I took him with me to the inn where I got some dinner and a quart of whiskey for the man. He persuaded me to ride home with him, which I did after many protests. The man was so drunk that, being on the horse with him, I was in imminent danger, the man hardly being able to sit up. However, when it had become dark night, we at last arrived through deep snow and dense woods at his house. Here I perceived

that they were poor people who had to work for wages. They gave me a pretty good bed where I slept very well.

21 Feb. Satur. After I had breakfasted they would not hear of accepting any payment. Then I asked the man to show me the way back ($2\frac{1}{2}$ miles) for payment, which he willingly consented to do. So we started at 8 A. M. passing the inn and straight on over the Lanchester highway to *Beicklandt.* We arrived at the inn there at 10 A. M. and knowing that my companion was fond of drink I told him to drink as much as he wished and I would pay for it. I stayed here so long that I didn't get away till late. However I found out, that I would have to cross the stream called the *Schulkill* at a place where there was a house owned by Adam Hallmann. So I left there at 4 P. M. and walked 5 English miles further. Here I remained over night at a widow's house. On the whole way I have met hardly any but German people.

22 Feb. Sund. At 8 A. M. I left there after paying $\$\frac{1}{2}$. There was a heavy snow-fall and I lost my way several times. It snowed so hard that I could not keep my eyes open. At 12 o'clock I arrived at Hallmann's, but was somewhat startled when, upon entering the room, I unexpectedly found soldiers there and heard that, in the next room only, there was a Rebel Captain. But I did not let them notice anything and said I had a pass to go to Germantown to see some friends there. I ordered "*Tschille Wiske*" and gave the landlord and soldiers a treat and succeeded, after a while in making them all so cordial, that the landlord took the opportunity to order his boy to take me across the stream on horseback. I gave him a shilling and stopped there no longer, but hurried across, fearing all the time lest some one might ask to see the pass, or some one come from the camp who knew me (for it was hardly four English miles distant.) Then I would have been placed in a very disagreeable situation. As soon as I had crossed the water I walked

off with long strides. But soon I lost my way again and wishing to take none but the road along which the most Germans were to be found, I was directed by three horsemen to go back a distance of some two miles to the so-called *Trap*. I pursued this way with energetic step through heavy snow and arrived at about 2 o'clock at a small house, which, however, looked very clean and was inhabited by poor people. I only wanted to warm myself a little, but when the people heard that I was a German and a stranger, they prepared something for me to eat, and the weather being so bad they offered to have me stay over night with them. I was very glad to accept. The woman had twins three weeks old, who occasionally furnished me with what I must confess was rather disagreeable music. However, I received a good bed and was treated very kindly.

23 Febr. Mond. At 8. A. M. I left there after having breakfast. I actually had to force these good people to accept 8 shillings in payment. At 10.30 I arrived at a stream, across which I was carried on horseback for 14 pence. Here I came across an American soldier from whose talk I soon discovered that he was a deserter. For that reason I quickly separated from him and went my own way alone. At 2 o'clock I crossed the water again on horseback near a mill for 2 shills. 6 pence. As soon as I got across I went to an inn and had some chocolate made for me, and eventually remained there till

24 Feb. Tues. At 6.30 A.M. I left after paying 1 doll. 6 shill. 3 pence and arrived at 8 o'clock at a fine-looking and indeed elegant inn. There were several officers of Congress here, who wished to examine me thoroughly; but, they having no authority to do so, I dismissed their inquiries so energetically that they soon grew silent. I drank a cup of coffee and then proceeded to the next house, where, meeting with different roads, I asked a man to show me the right one to Germantown. The man spoke German

and showed me the way, asking me very artlessly whether I was one of the Hessian prisoners; for in that case I had better be very careful, as there were many traitors in that neighborhood. He told me also that I would have to pass several Rebel pickets. He told me, however, to go straight ahead and inquire for several people whose houses and names he had written down for me. I thanked him and continued my march. When I had proceeded about 2 Engl. miles I met a German in a thicket of whom I inquired the way to Germantown, which he showed me, saying, moreover, that on that very morning the English, numbering about 200, had made a sally from Philadelphia putting all the American posts to flight. Hearing that I intended to go to Philadelphia he told me to keep on along the road, intimating that, owing to the general confusion that still prevailed, there was no doubt but what I would get through safely. So I went on. On reaching the next inn I found many of the American soldiers there, who were fleeing in dread before the English. I ate something here and then went on to see whether I could succeed in getting through. I went as far as an inn called *Weit Harst*, where the first Rebel picket of *Leidhorst* was stationed. When I had come within about 300 paces of the place, I already saw some of the *Leidhorst* hurrying about. I spoke with a Negro or Indian, who accosted me, and learned from him that 20 *Leidhorst* were again on a sharp lookout. Reasoning with myself that it was impossible for me to proceed further, being so ignorant of the roads, I turned back again with the intention of going to the man whom I had spoken with before in the thicket and who had voluntarily invited me to come to his house, if I could not get through, to stay there until some better opportunity offered. I went back, but only as far as to the inn where I had last eaten something. I arrived there at 3 and, it being very muddy, I decided to stay. Though questioned by

many Rebel officers, who came in, as to my destination, I always managed to give them a satisfactory answer.

25 Febr. Wed. At 9 A.M. I left after breakfasting and paying 9 shills. 6 pence. I directed my course to the house of the above mentioned man, whose name was *Adam Bender*, a shoe maker, who, however, no longer practised his trade. The house stands just opposite the 19th milestone. He received me very kindly, but asked me not to disguise my real intentions and draw him into misfortune. When I had sufficiently reassured him, he promised to assist me as much as possible in getting to Philadelphia. Then I had to take a little walk with him and in the afternoon ride over on horse-back to a rich friend of his, whence we did not return till towards evening. I fell with my horse and owing to the heavy rain got very muddy. My foot too was hurt by a kick from the horse so that I suffered with pain and a swelling for over two weeks.

26 Febr. Thurs. In the forenoon I stayed at home —in the afternoon we rode out a little while.

27 Feb. Frid. Stayed in the house again.

28 Feb. Sat. *ditto.* but occupied with manifold meditations and inward counselings—as also on the

1 March. Sund. until the

2 March. Mond. At 8 A. M. a German came to the house who had butter and some chickens with him, in order to find a market for them in Philadelphia. I spoke with him, and agreed, when night had come, to accompany him. Accordingly at 9 P. M., after being permitted to reimburse my host with thanks only (I had, however, made him a present of a few things) I started off with the man. Bender himself went with us more than an English mile. As we were approaching the first inn (we were walking in the fields alongside of the road) we hardly escaped being discovered. Some dogs set up a terrible barking, but the matter passed off harmlessly. When we arrived in the neigh-

borhood of ———— where the first picket of Rebel Dragoons was stationed we took a roundabout course to the left about 100 paces and succeeded in passing safely though not without a mixture of some anxiety. Then we proceeded straight ahead along the highway, sometimes listening attentively. We got as far as *Baeren Hühel* Church, not far from the 12th milestone, without interference. But we were so near the Rebel picket stationed there, which consisted of about 300 men under the command of Col. *Nagel*, who has been mentioned before, that we could hear them gathering their firewood. My traveling companion, who was a very timid person, and had several times taken old trees in the distance for ferocious *Leidhorst*, had not courage to attempt passing the picket. So we knocked at the door of a house whose inmates he knew. It was already past 12 o'clock, but the people let us in and warned us not to go any further, as it was very improbable that we could succeed in getting past. So we remained there that night hoping for a better opportunity next day—our chief wish was, however, that the English might soon sally out of Philadelphia and rout the pickets.

3 March. Tues. I learned from my host who had made further inquiries, that it would be difficult for us to get through, as all passes were most carefully guarded by the Rebels to prevent outsiders from carrying fresh provisions to the English. So I had to make up my mind to stay there awhile especially as our kind host and hostess offered to keep us until a favorable opportunity was presented. The host was a young man, a cooper by trade, named *George Crössmann*, a German. He was also an ensign in the American militia, but an enemy of the so-called *Wiecks* (whigs). His wife was also still quite young and unusually handsome, with a mind constantly wide awake. They both tried to entertain me and so I remained there with my traveling companion, amidst conflicting rumors, till

5 March Thurs. half past three in the afternoon. Having no longer the slightest hope of getting through in face of the conflicting reports, my old traveling companion decided to return and therefore sold his butter and three fine hens to our hosts. I paid him $6. in paper money for them and treated those in the house with them. I myself wished to go back, but *Croesmann* and especially his wife pressed me so to stay with them until I could get through to Philadelphia that I finally complied with pleasure. But I paid for the few days of our sojourn $4. in paper money for myself and the other man, in spite of their refusal. Afterwards I let him go and stayed there myself, though sometimes with no little fear of being discovered; first by a soldier who had often waited upon me when with *Nagel* and again by an old woman who lived next door. But I always managed to escape notice until finally on the

7 March. Satur. In the morning some *Leid-Harst* had come out of Philadelphia and, though they did not come so very near here, all the pickets round about took to their heels. But I did not like to risk going quite yet so I waited until

8 March Sund. At 9 A. M. after breakfasting and forcing my last Congress money, about $3. 2 shill and 6 pence, upon them, I bade them Goodbye. They made me promise to visit them again sometime. The man accompanied me some distance, and then I walked on alone along the straight highway. Not far from *Berenhühel* Church the road parts, one branch leading to the left to Germantown, the other to the right to English *Ridg Roud*. So I took the right hand one as being the safest, most convenient and nearest way. The *Berenhühl* Church, in which the Rebels had had their watch, looked miserable. However I continued my march without stopping, though frequently looking back. At last, having gone no further than two English miles, I saw four women by whose heavy bundles I immediately perceived that they were going

to Philadelphia. Thus I had, in them, good guides, and in a short time they were joined by others. I kept them a short distance ahead of me and in constant view. At 11.30 A. M. I crossed, at the foot of a hill, a little stone bridge which was built across a small stream, the name of which I forget, but which empties a short distance beyond the bridge, into the *Schulkill.* At about 2 o'clock I came to a small, poor looking house—(I did not wish to enter a large one, because one could get nothing there). In this miserable hovel I found a poor old Irishman and his wife. They were just at supper and offered me some. I did not, however, accept, but only warmed myself a little and made them a present of 2 shills. old Royal Engl. paper money for which they wished me many blessings. Then I went on, but only as far as the next house, which was small also, but very pretty. I went in and found a young German there, a native of the Palatinate (Churpfalz). I immediately got a night's lodging on the strength of my looks. It was very muddy outside. His wife had gone to church in Philadelphia that being only three miles and a half from here. It was not long before she returned with her sister, whose pleasant and amiable manners astonished me. So I stayed there and was pleasantly entertained.

9 March. Mond. At half past 9 A. M. after breakfast, since they would accept no payment, I gave their little boy 6 shillings old Royal Engl. paper money and proceeded on my journey with many "godspeeds!" But it was snowing heavily and very muddy. Thus I walked on, arriving at the English fortifications at 10.30. I showed Washington's passes and was then conveyed by a corporal to His Excell: *Genrl. Chef Howe*, in Philadelphia. I did not wish to disclose myself to his Adjt. Gen'r'l. so I only said that I wished to serve in the army, but would take no position excepting with the *Hessen Cassler.* Thereupon I was sent by Capt. *von Münchhaussen*, Adjt. Genr'l. o General *Hau*, with a Hessian *Ord.* Sub officer, to the

quarters of Lieut. Gen'r'l. *Knipphaussen.* On arriving there I reported to Brigadier Major *v. Dyppy* and told him that I had been taken prisoner by the Rebels and wished to serve here. He expressed his regret. I showed him my papers and he went up a pair of stairs to the General. After I had waited some time, the General finally came out himself and spoke very condescendingly to him. He said, however, that he could not immediately take me as an officer, but that he would provide a place for me, adding that it would be best for me to serve with the Artillery. I left everything to the graciousness of the General, whereupon I received a written order to Lieut. Col. Eudel of the Artillery and gave the same to him, but he regretted there being no position vacant to place me in. He reported this, by letter, to the General. I went there and gave it to Major v. *Dyppy*, who, however, told me that His Excellence the General had given orders to have my name placed in the order for the Field Regiment, if I were willing, and that I was to report the next day at 12 oclock, noon. I thanked him for this and went to the Grenadier Watch (where I had left all the things I had with me) and got my things with the intention of going to an inn. But in two, that I went to, I could get neither food nor lodgings. Finally I went into a Hessian sub-officer's wine-room, drank some wine and ate some bread and cheese with it. Then, as it was getting dark, I left, though without knowing where I would go. I walked quite a distance until finally I met an English carpenter, who was returning from work on a ship, and asked him whether he did not know of some place near by where a man could get a night's lodging. He answered that it was very unlikely I would find such a place, because most of them had failed in consequence of the hard times, but that there were a few left yet. He said, then, that if I had already had my supper, he would accommodate me in his own house and let me share his bed with him. I was content to do so

and went with him to his lodgings where he built up a good grate-fire. Afterwards he said he would accept no payment for my lodging, but asked me to treat to a bottle of rum. So I had to decide to do so and pay 1 shill. 6 pence Engl. money for it. I let him do the drinking and soon went to bed, finding it really a very good one.

10 March Tues. At 7 A. M. the carpenter got up to go to work on the ship, but told me to stay in bed as long as I wanted to. It was raining very hard, however, and he soon returned. I did not get up till 10 o'clock. Then I dressed rapidly, took my bundle and went to the Hessian Grenadier Watch. There I stopped until 12.30, and then went to Major *v. Dyppy* who told me that there was a sergeant and ensign wanted in Donop's regiment. He advised me, in consideration of the pay, to take the sergeant's position, telling me that Lieut. Gen'r'l *v. Knipphaussen* wished me to rest assured that such a step would not prevent my further advancement. I consented, and Major *v. Dyppy* sent an orderly with me to the Adjutant, Lieut. *v. Lepel* of Donop's regiment. Lieut. *v. Lepel* accompanied me to Lieut. Colonel *Hindte*, and finally, after much pressing, I consented to enter Lieut. Col. *Hindte's* company as Sergeant. At the same time, however, I received permission not to report to anyone, until I had been supplied with equipments. He (the Lieut. Col.) sent me in the meanwhile to the Sergeant of the company, at whose place I took up my quarters, and that day I did not go out again. Sergeant von Krafft of the Musketeer Regiment of Lieut. Genr'l von Donop and of the Company of Lieut. Col. Hinte, in the Hesse-Cassel army, in North America, in the Province of Pennsylvania and other places. At Philadelphia in Queen Street; the Sergeant and Privates quartered together.

11 March. Wed. At 9 A. M. I went with Serg. Major *Roemer* to the Equipment Bureau at the quarters of the Lieut. Col. I was given a hat, neck-

tie, buckle, coat, vest and a short sword and hangings. I had to have cloth gamashes (leggings) made at my own expense. That day I staid in the house. At noon Gen'r'l v. Knipphaussen issued the following order, not knowing anything of my engagement: "A man who has been in Prussian service and who can produce his commissions and an honorable discharge and has several good recommendations; who, furthermore, possesses a good knowledge of drawing and the art of engineering, wishes a position as Free Corporal or as other Sub-officer with the Hessian regiment, which Gen. Knipphaussen would like to see him obtain."

12 March. Thur. At 1 o'clock I went to Lieut. Col. v. *Hindte*, reported in my uniform to him, as also to the Company Staff, Capt. v. *Donop*, 2d. Lieut. v. *Losberg* and Ensign v. *Lehrbach*. In the afternoon I went with the Standard Bearer of the Company, *Emanuel Muus*, a Swedish Pommeranian, to the Hessian Free Yager Foot Corps, to see a Yager named v. *Frihmel*, who was under arrest and was to have been hung the next day, but had obtained pardon, and was to run the gantlet.

13 March. Frid. At 9 A. M. I went to the Lieut. Colonel's, to Col. v. *Goose* and Major v. *Wurm*, with Lieut. v. *Losberg* (the captain not being present) to be introduced. At 2 in the afternoon I went with the same Lieut. to take the oath at the Col.'s quarters.

14 March. Sat. This afternoon at Capt. Donop's with a few officers in company at coffee.

16 March. Mond. Company inspection. I wrote a letter to *Croesmann* at whose house in the country I had lodged a short time ago, and gave the letter (in which I requested him to call on me soon) to a woman to deliver.

17 March. Tues. I was placed on the reserve picket which always had to be in readiness (in all regiments) to march out at four cannon shots, or fire alarm.

18 March. Wed. I had a funny adventure. Towards evening I went with the Sergeant Major to a house where there were a company of people. Some Englishmen were locked inside. I listened. One stood outside and asked me why I was listening. It was 8 o'clock; so I answered nothing, but drew my sword and flourished it menacingly at the English Sergeant. He yelled terribly, and, though he had a sabre in his hand, took to his heels, while those in the house jumped out of the windows. I set out in pursuit with my naked sword in my hand (Sergeant Major *Roemer* stood all this while at a distance), but the whole party fled with the greatest possible speed.

20 March. Frid. At 9 o'clock in the evening while the Quarter Master of the Company *Denstaet* was sitting with me drinking punch, he behaved impolitely and I insisted upon his going out with me immediately, although it was already as dark as pitch. He wounded me very slightly in the head, as I was about to stoop down to pick up my hat which had fallen off. I wounded him slightly too, in the arm. And all this happened without our being able to see how or where the blows were delivered.

21 March. Sat. I was present at the pay-parade of the whole regiment, which had to march out without guns and march and drill in "wheeling about." I have made no note of the Company pay-parade, because it is a very rare occurrence.

22 March. Sun. I wrote a letter to Lieut. Gen'r'l. *v. Donop* and Maj. Genrl. *v. Juncken*, on the advice of several officers.

23 March Mon. In the morning Capt. *v. Donop* sealed my letters with his seal, as I no longer had one, and sent them by his servant to the packet boat which was going to England.

24 March. Tues. Staff Watch next to Hessian Col. v. Goosen's quarters, because the Chasseur Lieut. Genrl. von Donop was not with the regiment.

27 March. Frid. Company inspection.

29 March. Sun. On the command in N°. 9 on the *Scul-Kiel* with Capt. Shotz of the body-regiment [Leibregiment]; 1 Ensign, 3 Sub-officers, 1 drummer and 50 privates. A Sergeant received in America as monthly pay 32 shillings Sterling; but from this was deducted daily, for rations, 5 ha'pence, so that he received only 26/– 6 ha'pence when the month had 30 days, and for 31 days 26/– and ha'penny. As rations we received daily 1 lb. salt meat, 1 lb. bread or zwieback [i. e. buns or biscuits twice baked] peas, rice and *Sprizmehl* for 7 days regularly (allzeit); also 1 quart of rum; at times also *strang-bier*.

Pay received in March: 11th 3/–, 16th 3/–, 21st 3/–, 26th 8/– and 8½d—total 17/– 8½d. Ration days in Philadelphia were at first on Thursdays.

— April—In the same quarters up to the 15th inst.

4 April—Regiments day, which concerned all the Sub-officers in the regiment; they had to be with the Adjutant from early morning, to carry all orders given by the General to the Staff-Officers, etc, etc.

5 April Sund. Company's day. In the morning I had a quarrel with the Free Corporal of the Co., *Muus*, because he had gossiped with Free Corp. *Müller* about Maj. v. *Wurm's* Co. But as I was on duty that day I put him off until the next day. Capt. v. Donop having heard of the affair, endeavored to reconcile us; but even though he seriously forbade the continuance of the quarrel, I told him that I would not submit. In the afternoon I got Corp. *Conrad Schaefer* to take my place for a few hours and walked over with Serg. Maj. *Roemer* to Yager Sergeant v. *Stedenfeldt's* outside of the city. From him I heard that Free Corp. Müller had repeated the above story with *Muus*, telling it this time in quite a different way. I became so enraged at this that I immediately started off. On the way near a bowling alley I met Müller and accosting him boldly demanded that he should retract in my presence and in that of him to whom he had told

the story. He was very drunk, cursed me and the others, whereupon I demanded satisfaction the next day.

6 April. Mond. Pay parade. At 9 A. M. after drill I went with Muus outside the city towards the Hessian Yager quarters, taking Serg. Maj. Roemer along as a second. In a short time, after I had struck off his (Muus') sword at the hilt and he had taken the Sergeant's, I hit him again across the right hand, whereupon he had enough. I accompanied him to the surgeon's to have his wound dressed. Free Corp. Müller had the Regiment's *jour* to-day, so he sent me word to have patience until the next day.

7 April. Tuesd. Reserve picket. In the morning after drill I again went out with Serg. Maj. Roemer to meet Free Corp. Müller who excused himself for half an hour on account of his duties, but promised to come after us to the place of meeting. Therefore I walked on with the Serg. Major in a different direction from that of the previous day with Muus, waited there a time and finally Müller came with his second, Muus. A whole troop of English officers came riding past, so we had to wait a while. Thereupon we took off our coats and went through four rounds hotly, but regularly, without either having wounded the other. At last Müller asked my pardon and begged me to forgive one who had been drunk and to stop. On the advice of my second I agreed to do so.

8 April. Wed. Short tour. Went out to the bushes (woods), a distance of 3 English miles from the city on the Germantown road, where the soldiers had to get their own fire-wood.

10 April Frid. Ordinary watch. Across the *Schul-Kiel* on the watch (the "outermost"—furthest) in a small redoubt with Capt. von Urff of the body regm't. 2 Ensigns, 2 drummers, 5 Sub-officers and 60 privates. On this watch the following novel occur-

rence took place: At 1.30 in the afternoon a man on horseback came from the Rebels, with a white flag, to our out-posts, with 1 Lieut. 1 Sergeant, and 6 privates "commanded Rebels" and brought 15 English prisoners to be exchanged. After necessary report. they were admitted. At 12.30 midnight a deserter on horseback, with a gun, came from the Rebels; an hour later, another on foot; both were retained until morning, after being taken to the city.

14 April—Company's day.

15 " —Quarters in the same street, but in the corner house on the large street; and, in recognition of my drawing I had only the two quarter-master riflemen (Fourier Schützen) with me.

16 April—In N°. 9 on the *Scul Kiel.*

17 April Frid. In the afternoon I was requested by Free Corp. Muus to go out with him as his second, which, after long refusing, I finally did. His opponent was a Serg. *Grando* of the Losberg Regt. We went to the place where he had fought with me before. Muus could not well use the hand I had wounded and consequently soon received a blow, though a very slight one, in his right arm, which put an end to the duel.

23 April. Wed. Company's day.

27 April.—Reserve picket.

28 April—Hospital Watch. I was placed on the city watch in the 4th street; and on the *Collegia* Hospital watch with Free Corp. Müller of Donop's regm't. and 18 privates of Loosberg's regm't. I found fault with one of these fellows by mistake. But when he began to talk back, I gave him a good thrashing. The next day, when relieved from the watch, he brought in an accusation against me to his Colonel, von Loosberg, that I had said, "he was one of the infernal Loosberg kind"; whereupon his Col. sent to our von Goosen to inquire how the case stood.

30 April—At 9 o'clock this morning I was very politely examined by Capt. von Donop in the pres-

ence of 1st Lieut. von Nagel, at his house, and as I could give ample proof against the plaintiff, who was present, he was forthwith sharply reprimanded; and he got a good thrashing in his own regiment, to boot. They held that I was in the right.

Pay for April 1st 3/–, 6th 3/–, 11th 3/–, 21st 3/–, 26th 11/–3d; total 26/–3d.

May. In the same quarters.

2. May. In No. 9 on sharp command.

3 " Company's day. This morning when I came home and had my hair combed, my orderly found a long grey hair on my head.

4 May. At 10.30 A. M. all the Hessian regiments and corps in Philadelphia had to pass in review (not far distant on the Court Square) before General Howe which pleased him so well, that he expressed his thanks in the orders issued that same day.

11 May. Company's day.

12 " Working command. At 12 noon I was on working command at the redoubt No. 1, in the woods till 7 o'clock in the evening. Order was given by the English Engineer to make a dyke.

14 May. On sharp command in No. 9.

16 " On the market watch.

17 " On reserve picket.

18 " All superfluous baggage had to be given up and put on board ships.

19 " At 9 in the evening all the English and Hessian regiments received orders not to undress and be prepared to march out at the sound of the first cannon-shot. But everything remained quiet until 5 o'clock in the morning of the

20 May, when we immediately received orders to march, without cannon shot. Of the Hessians the whole Wilwart brigade remained behind in Philadelphia; but ready to follow on the order being given. So we marched off along the Germantown road, not knowing whither. At last, at about a distance of about 9 English miles and above Germantown, at *Bettlehausen*

we marched out (hearing loud cannonading by our and the English Light Infantry and Yagers which had been sent ahead. On the left, the English got into the first engagement and we and the Anspachers second; our regiment von Donop forming the left wing. Here we rested until 11 A. M. when General Howe came back, because the Rebels had taken to flight through the *Scul-Kiel* at the mere sight of our light infantry and of the English under the *Leithorst*, leaving much behind them. But only 5 were taken prisoners. Finding nothing more to do we marched straight back to Philadelphia, through Germantown, arriving at 2.30 P. M.

[From 9 o'clock P. M. until 6.30 A. M. of the 23rd inst. under arrest.]. At 9 in the evening while inspecting I got into a quarrel with our army-surgeon. After some exchange of words I flourished my sword about his shirt-bosom and then drew it (as he grasped it in the palm of his hand) through his hand so that it was all cut open. Moreover I boxed his ears once or twice and then walked away. The surgeon immediately complained to the Lieut. Col., whereupon my Capt. v. Donop himself placed me under arrest in the staff watch of our Sergeant next to the quarters of our Colonel.

21 May. The next day I was not examined, as I had expected to be, because they wanted me to ask for pardon. In the afternoon Capt. Donop came to see me and advised me to write to the Lieut. Col., as the examination of my case had been fixed for the next day at 9 A. M. before Captain Finater. So I followed his advice and wrote to him.

22 May. Frid. At 9 A. M. I was led by 1 lance-corporal and 2 privates only about twenty paces to the place of examination. That I was in the wrong was very evident; besides, the Surgeon had many witnesses. According to public declaration I was returned to the watch, and at 12.30 I was put in irons by the provost, the same being attached to the right foot

and left hand; but the rings were so large that I could at any time take out my hand. This continued until the

23 May. Sat. at six o'clock in the morning, when, at the command of the Col., I was "unchained." (N. B. I had to pay the provost 7 pence lock-money). At 7 o'clock the Colonel ordered me to be released from my confinement. When I reported to him he reprimanded me very politely, saying, that if it had not been I, degradation would have followed. And so things passed off smoothly this time.

All field effects were delivered up to-day. All the old tents had been taken away and put on board the ships yesterday.

24 May. Sund. At noon the former commanding general William Howe departed by ship for England and left the command to General *Klington*. The same day all the cannons were taken away from the outside redoubts and carried on board the ships—a sure sign that we should soon leave Phila; but a field piece was brought by every regiment into the redoubts.

25 May. Mond. Company's day. The inspections fell to me as all the other sub-officers were on duty. In the afternoon at 6, all the sick and the baggage started, in the ships, for New York, the women likewise. But all those women, that were able to march, were compelled to get out of the ship again, and the vessel was directed to await further orders, which were received on the

27 May. Wed. when the ship departed.

30 " Sat. On general watch at the quarters of Gen. von Knipphaussen. Having the general watch with 24 men at Gen. Knipphaussen's, I had to go to Maj. Dyppy twice. He asked me about my circumstances and reported to Gen. Knipph. who thereupon promised me his aid again.

Pay received in May: 1^{st}_{-} 3/–, 6^{th}_{-} 3/–, 11^{th}_{-} 3|–, 16^{th}_{-} 3/–, 21^{st}_{-} 3/–, 26^{th}_{-} 11/– ½d; total 26|– ½d.

June. In the same quarters up to the 15th.

1 June. Mon. Company's day. In the morning I visited Col. von Goosen and asked him to remember me in Cassel which he promised to do.

2 June. Tues. I sent the above mentioned letter to the Lord Mayor at Falmouth, England, in regard to my things and at the same time one to Cassel to Gen. von Donop and von Junckheim. I sealed them with Capt. v. Donop's seal and took them to the paymaster Schmidt—Kings *Cassierer*—whose duty it was to forward all letters by the packet-boat.

Soon after 12 to-night we all received orders to march forth again with "scrip and scrippage" as soon as the first cannon-shot was heard and not to leave the Phila: quarters until the next day at 12. Two English regiments and 100 Hessian foot-yagers had to reconnoitre the first night on account of apprehended attacks; but early the next day they returned without much news.

3 June. Wed. This morning I wrote to the Saxon Ambassador DuBois at the Hague in Holland and asked him to write to Gen. v. Knipphaussen for me, and gave the letter to Capt. v. Donop who promised to send it at first opportunity.

4 June Thurs. At 3 o'clock in the morning 80 men (but only of the Hessian regiments) were sent up the Germantown road, but only a distance of 4 English miles there to make a stand of a few hours and, if nothing hostile appeared, to march back again. We had about 30 Engl. light horse (Leidharst) men with us. The day before I had been in the redoubt. Today I was ordered to No. 10, but was taken along on this expedition. At the ruined inn called the *Risin Sun*, to which the command marched, I was detached with 15 men to a hill on the right side of the road where I placed 5 sentinels. At break of day we marched from the rendezvous out of the city; at 8 A. M. we marched in again having neither seen nor heard anything new.

At 12 o'clock noon, on account of the birthday of the King of England all the cannon were fired by the ships which were still in the Delaware.

From the 4th of June the rations were given out for two or three days only at one time.

5 June Frid. On reserve picket.

6 " Satur. Some deputies from England arrived here to make peace with Congress.

7 June Sund. Gen. *Cornwalli* arrived amidst firing of ships' guns. In the morning I finished a letter to *von Staff*, Captain in Braunsberg; but as if I were still with the Rebels, and sent him 4d. American paper money to look at.

8 June. Mond. After 12 o'clock at night the regiment of Anspach and Beyreuth was embarked in large sloops near the Swedish Church to start for Long Island by way of the Delaware. But one command of the same remained behind and went with us on our march from Philadelphia.

10 June. Wed. In the morning the Deputies that had come from England crossed the *Schuylkill* in a coach, preceded by an Officer and Drummer of the English *Leid Horst*, to treat with the Rebels; but towards evening they returned.

9 June. Tues. Company's day.

11 " Thurs. We were again ordered to convey all the sick and wounded by sloops to the ships, by 4 o'clock in the morning. It was said that our ship, which had left first with the equipages and sick, was still lying at the mouth the Delaware under cover of the English men-of-war.

12 June Frid. All the royal wagons that had been furnished to the Regiment had to be given up, and were taken across the Delaware to the Jersey side and also the horses belonging to them.

14 June Sun. Church parade of the whole regiment; all the Hessian regiments at the Great Parade Place. In the afternoon all the ships that had been deserted or not finished by the Rebels were

burned not far from the Swedish Church on the Delaware. In consequence of this two stables and a house near by caught fire. Likewise several horses belonging to the *Leidhorst* of this region, such as were deemed no longer capable of enduring hard work, were shot and thrown into the water, at the order of General *Klington*.

15 June Mond. In the morning the ships that had not been burned the day before, on account of the strong wind, were all burned. At noon all the baggage had to be transported across the Delaware, also all officers, grooms and horses.

At noon came the order to be ready to march at 4.30 P. M. Hereupon the soldiers indulged in a scene which was cruel and ridiculous to behold. Everything in the rooms was thrown out of the windows, and other endless confusion ensued. At the appointed time all the Hessians except the Grenadiers came together, also some English regiments. At 5 we marched almost to the end of the city, towards Germantown, where we were at once shipped on board the boats awaiting us and taken across the Delaware. There we waited some time until the whole regiment was together. The place was called *Coppers Ferry*. We marched about $2\frac{1}{2}$ English miles and the greater part of our regiment was directed to camp in a wood. It may have been 7.30 P. M. when we arrived there. As we had no tents and it was too late to build huts, I lay down under a tree to sleep.

16 June. Tues. In the morning order was given to erect huts, because we were to remain here until all had overtaken us from Philadelphia. I went this morning in among the cherry-trees which grew about there, with several other Sub-officers.

17 June. Wed. In the morning Gen'r'l. von Knipphaussen, as also all the Grenadiers and Yagers arrived here in the camp from Philadelphia, and there remained in Philadelphia only about 100 Englishmen. The evening before General Stern arrived at the

camp. In the evening at sunset I was on the field picket and was sent out about 100 paces to the front with 8 men, without observing anything. At 9 in the evening orders came to march on at 4 A. M.

18 June. Thurs. We all set out at 4 A. M. and proceeded 6½ English miles until we passed through the little town of *Hottenfeldt* [Haddonfield], where, at about 8 o'clock, we who were on the extreme right camped under huts on a fallow field. At 9.30 o'clock we heard many shots from our outposts on the right and from the Yagers on the left.

19 June Frid. At day-break the whole army, with the equipage, marched past us. At noon our regiment had to follow to protect the whole equipage (for the Body-regiment and the Wilwart Brigade followed the next morning); but only about ¾ English mile, when our regiment again camped in a bush to the right in a cornfield and not far from the 15th English Musketeer regiment. This night, during the fire watch, I received 9 soldiers in arrest who had killed cattle, and also 2 English grooms (knechte).

20 June. Sat. Company's day. At 3 A. M. we marched away again as *Stant Garde*, during a heavy rain. Towards noon we built huts in a meadow near the town of Morristown 6½ English miles to the left. The same night a soldier deserted from us.

21 June. Sun. From 3 in the morning until noon I had the rear guard of our and the English regiment, again in heavy rain. In the afternoon we marched during terrific heat, stopping every minute on account of the wagons, 9 English miles to the little town of Mount Holly. Our Grenadiers and the English, which were in front got into camp about 6.30 P. M., on the right in front of the town, in bush (? huts), again in wheat, next to the Body regiment. I was taken very sick with violent vomiting about 10 o'clock, but got better towards evening. This night there was a terrific thunderstorm and the rain poured down so hard that we in our bush-huts got very wet.

22 June. Mond. At 6 o'clock in the morning the march was continued until we came to the middle of the army. (It is to be remembered here that the English constantly hoped for the extreme rear guard). Before we marched on, our Gen. v. Knyphaussen came and had it made known through the commanders of the regiments that there had been many desertions during the past few days; that we were marching directly to Hesse; that we were to believe nothing else, still less the statements in circulation, that the Rebels would give plantations and houses to those who remained behind. (When I heard this, namely, that peace or at least a march to Europe was to be made, I resolved to resign, because I had no desire to be seen there as a Sub-officer) About noon we again pitched our hut-camp on a meadow at Black Horse [Tavern], 7 Engl. miles from our former camp. Very soon after an English deserter who had been caught by the English (by the Royalists) was hanged there on a tree by the road, which caused a dreadful uproar, because the hanged man had many still bleeding wounds.

23 June Tues. At 4 A. M. we moved again, in the middle of the army, till towards evening when we again pitched our camp in a fallow field at *Racklestown* $7\frac{1}{2}$ English miles to the right. Here I inquired of our Colonel through Capt. von Donop, about my dismission, excepting if there should not be peace; for, I said, I would never be seen in Europe as a Sub-officer. I received answer that I had better remain, because our march to Europe would probably not take place and I must very soon become an officer, when they returned from Cassel. Besides, I was to receive my discharge, if I wished it, here, or if I preferred on account of the free passage, in England, immediately on arriving there. With this I was satisfied. In fact, I did not know what to do.

The same day 2 men deserted from our first

company, and I and Sergeant Heÿnemann were sent to search in the bushes for them. We came to a meadow where we met some English soldiers with stolen goods. I wanted to take the goods from them; but they told me, if I went but 100 paces further, I would find plenty of Hessian soldiers there in the houses who had done the same thing. I thought our 2 fellows might perhaps be there marauding, which the other sergeant believed too, and therefore we resolved to go there. To tell the truth it was a very rash undertaking, because the Rebels always kept very close to our camp. We went over fences and through marsh and water, certainly for half an hour, when we arrived at a green spot in the midst of dense woods where we saw two houses at some distance from each other. Upon entering the first we found everything lying about in confusion in room, chamber and cellar, the beds torn open and the feathers strewn about, & boxes and chests broken open; but no one was to be seen or heard there. I exhorted the other Sergeant to keep watch that we didn't get attacked. There being nothing to find here we proceeded through a foul swamp about 400 paces to the other house, which was not very large either. As we approached two women and several little children appeared. To my English interrogation they quickly and anxiously replied that no Hessians had been there, but several English soldiers who had taken everything they could find, even the silver shoe-buckle from one woman's shoe. On entering the room I found no less confusion than in the former house. Their husbands had fled because the English soldiers had said they were going to take them as Rebel prisoners to the camp. They begged me to spare them. They were, they said, good Royalists. When I had assured her that I would do so, she said she saw very plainly there was no truth in what people had told her of the Hessians, namely, that they were cruel. She saw that it was the English

alone. She asked me to come into the room, but I did not stay there long; for it seemed to me that the woman often looked around, as if hoping for help from the men who had run away, and that such help might possibly come, whereas we were beyond reach of help from the camp. Therefore I only demanded some fresh provisions for cash payment and at last received from her 1 rooster and 3 young chickens which had been concealed in the oven. She would not name her price, but I gave her 1 Engl. shill. 10 pence which was all the money I had with me, for which they wished me many blessings and begged me to pick some cherries from the trees in front of the house. But they always seemed to be eagerly looking around for something, so I reminded the other that it was time to go, whereupon these women offered us many good wishes. They went toward the other house, where we espied some people, but on our arrival they were nowhere to be found, having crawled back into the thick bushes again.

With all possible speed we hastened toward our camp and meeting, in the woods that extend nearly up to our huts, some soldiers of our Company who were in search of wood, we strangled the chickens and had them brought after us by the soldiers, because we had to report beforehand. Towards evening we heard, from a distance of a few miles, about 40 loud cannon reports and also some "small fire" which, as we afterward learned, was Genrl. *Klington* with the light infantry against an uncertain Rebel corps, which however, as usual soon took to their heels.

[Marginal note: "On the march, N. B. I was never allowed to carry any of my things or my knapsack; but whenever I was detached I always took my knapsack and a little box with my papers in it, which I would not give out of my possession." Also: "From this time in the State of New Jersey."]

24 June. Wed. Regiment's day. At 7 A. M. we continued our march again as rear guard to cover

the others. In the afternoon we arrived at a little place called *Wahlsmil* about 6 English miles, or rather just opposite it across a stream and on the other side of a bridge that had been destroyed by the Rebels, but had been rapidly rebuilt, for the passage of the army and baggage, by the English pioneers. Up to this place it was 6 English miles from our former camp. We were soon after again impeded in our march, the Rebels having hewn and cast large trees in our way to prevent our baggage train from moving rapidly. Such tricks were often played on us by the Rebels and sometimes they showed themselves on the hill sides or behind us in considerable numbers. But they never had courage enough to attack us "in our baggage" which at times had become greatly disordered and ill-protected. Nor did they ever stand when pursued, unless they by far outnumbered us. At 9 in the evening we arrived, to the right, a *Emplestown* and pitched our camp in a most beautiful wheat-field. Again 4 English miles. The English Headquarters were 5 English miles from here in the town of Allentown.

25 June. Thurs. At 4 A. M. we continued our march in the middle of the army, without noticing anything in particular, except, whenever we passed through a thicket, to miss some who had deserted from us, and to have to endure the most frightful heat. At 7 in the evening we reached, to the right, *Monmos County Frehold Township*, 6 English miles, and pitched our tents on a fallow field.

26 June Frid. On reserve picket. At 4 A. M. we again continued our march, suffering from the heat. At noon we had gone 5 English miles and were near the little town of *Freholdt*. When we entered the place almost all the inhabitants had fled and evidently a short time before our arrival, because I found fresh milk in a house where I was ordered to go with some men to fetch water. Every place here was broken into and plundered by the English soldiers.

The church, which was made of wood and had a steeple, was miserably demolished. The city hall, also having a steeple, contained in the lowest story some strong prison cells, in the front one of which there were still bread, beverage, ham and lettuce on a laid table. Also beds and articles of dress were to be found, a sign that these prisoners had been removed in greatest haste. A loaf of bread lay on the floor near the table, which, with much exertion, I managed to fetch or rather draw out by piercing it with my short musket. After staying in the streets there for an hour and a half, while the English soldiers had, in the meantime, been breaking and destroying everything in the city-hall-house, even tearing down the little bell in the steeple (no Hessian was to be seen among them, the commanders of the regiments not allowing it, though many abuses were practised by them secretly) we marched back and, at a short distance away from the place (viz: in front of the town, to the left) we pitched our camp in a fallow field. To-day the Hessians got permission from the commanders of the regiments to take cattle wherever they should find any and kill and slaughter it for the use of the regiment. That evening there was a terrific thunderstorm. Capt. v. Donop's tent was just back of my hut. I lay in my hut, on account of the rain, leaning on my left arm, together with my orderly, when there was a fearful thunderclap, so that I could not help thinking my hut had been struck. But it struck at a distance of only 15 paces behind my hut, killing one of the Captain's horses—and also 150 paces further to the right, on one side, near a tree, killing another horse and severely injuring several men of Losberg's regiment.

[Marginal note: "This same day the English soldiers set fire to a house outside of the town after having ransacked it, because it was said to be the property of a prominent Rebel."]

Still in the neighborhood of *Mon Mos County Freehold Township.*

27 June Sat. To-day we had rest day. About 10 A. M. alarm was given by the outposts on our left wing. A few musket shots and directly afterwards cannon reports were heard. The reserve picket had to march out immediately, and when we had gone quite a distance and were in the thicket, just in front of the line, we had to occupy the passes there. I was detached to go on ahead with 6 men, by Lieut. v. Bartenleben who had command of 36 men and 2 Subofficers of our regiment, and I placed an outpost. Hardly an hour later the Rebels again made an attack, not far from me on my right; but I got nothing to do, as they never showed themselves very long at a time.

[Marginal note: "In the beginning of this attack an ensign Werner of the *Rall Battl.* had run away leaving all his men behind him just beyond the picket."]

At midnight another and much more terrific thunderstorm than the previous one came up, with heavy rain, so that we again got wet through. At daybreak we were ordered to leave our post and betake ourselves to the regiment, which, when we arrived there, had proceeded quite a distance. So we marched

28 June. Sund. in the cruel heat, owing to which nearly half of our regiment as also of the other regiments, also of the English, remained behind, often having to stop and repair the destroyed bridges. In the afternoon considerable firing was heard in our rear guard which continued for some time. This was on account of the Rebels some of whom had been so bold as to tear right through the baggage train, and, shooting unexpectedly from a concealed place, had killed a groom and a horse. Towards evening some of them were wounded by our army. At 8.45 P. M. we camped at *Notchwarb*, in the midst of woods and on an elevation in a field of beautiful wheat. We postponed building our huts until the next day on account of our fatigue. Company's day.

29 June Mond. One half rest day. In the morning we again heard firing on our right wing (for our

camp was always spread out broad), and the light-infantry, which lay a little way in front of us, had to start out immediately. This morning I went to a little brook, back of the front line, to bathe. I was assigned to the Fire Watch to-day, but exchanged with Free Corporal Muus, agreeing to take his place for him in return. About 3 o'clock in the afternoon we marched again, but stopped to rest, after advancing scarcely one English mile, in a thicket. From there we marched up on a hill from which we could already see the *Raraten Rivir* with many ships. In the meantime the baggage train passed along through a valley to our right. We were obliged to protect it and to wait until it had entirely passed through the thicket in that valley. Then we marched up on a hill, while the left wing, the body regiment and the right wing (also the English light infantry which was close behind us) remained on the *Frehold* road to protect the baggage. No one was allowed to undress or take off his cartridge-box, because, being a *commando*, we had the first outposts and any attack would necessarily be made upon us. It remained quiet, however, all night. We lay under trees and the baggage not being with us and consequently many things being absent, we felt very uncomfortable.

30 June. Tues. At 7 A. M. we broke up our camp and marched through the borough of *Mittletown*, about 3 English miles, until we reached, two miles further on, quite a large hill where we pitched our camp. I was obliged to help lay out the camp, all the Sub-officers of the Company being tired out. When we arrived at an elevation of land at about 11 o'clock, there were not more than 9 men of our Company and 100 out of the whole regiment together, the rest having all been left on the road on account of fatigue. One man of our Company, Stamberg, a *Hildburghäuser* and theologian, had dropped down dead. He was carried to the camp on a wagon and buried in a thicket inside of our front line. Several men were slowly

brought back to life from insensibility. Huts were built, but owing to the heat, it was almost impossible to breath underneath them. Though I had nothing to carry beside my short musket, the rapid marching and intolerable heat and the miserable roads across fields and over hills, often nearly made me faint. My ambition alone fortified me, and by the aid of the Almighty I came out one of the freshest. Towards evening all the baggage passed by us, taking all night to do so. At 5 in the afternoon we already received orders not to undress, but to march at the first signal.

Pay rceived in June: 1st 3/–, 6th 3/–, 11th 3/–, 16th 3/–, 21st 3/– and 26th 11/– 3d: total 26/– 3d.

On the march we got salt and fresh meat, biscuit and rum, nothing more.

1 July. Wedn. At 8 A. M. I was assigned to the Field Watch for Free Corp. Muus. Towards 10 o'clock we had to march again, but only half an English mile, whereupon we again camped at the foot of a hill and in a large orchard. In the last place we had been obliged to make room for the English. At noon some Rebels again attacked the right wing of our large camp, which caused much single firing from the detached posts. On our left wing a Sub-officer and 12 detached men were taken prisoners by the Rebels without firing a shot or offering the least resistance. In the evening Ensign v. Lehrbach had a cow slaughtered, which had been captured. The performance caused us much anxiety and also much fun. We also milked many cows in the neighborhood of our Watch and were lucky enough to manage not to be caught at it. Again a rest day.

2 July. Thur. Rest day.

3 " Frid. A rest day. To-day we had an astonishing and continuous rain-storm and as the baggage was obliged to start at break of day and I had only taken my little box and a shirt with me, we had no rest during the night and the next day till noon on account of the wetness. Little to eat and

to drink, and very bad at that, being wet through and unable to rest, innumerable other repulsive and adverse circumstances and my continual damned bad luck, stirred my weeping heart uncommonly. Owing to the many conjectures regarding our future march I felt undecided, as to the present and the future, what I ought to undertake to do.

4 July. Satur. Rest day. Until noon the rain continued unabatedly. After that, however, it was fine weather and the sun shone. After 1 o'clock all the officers' horses had to be brought on board ship N. B. not of the Subaltern officers, none of theirs being allowed to be taken along. At 3 o'clock Generals *Klington*, Knipphaussen and a few others of the generals went away by ship. In the afternoon some of the wagons that had carried our baggage were burned near the river by the army. After 5 o'clock we heard from afar an astonishingly loud and long running fire (Lauf-feuer) of cannons. At 6.30 order came to have all the guns immediately taken on board the ships. This afternooon I had a quarrel with the Free Corporal of the Body Company, Schönwolf, whose tobacco-pipe Serg. Maj. Roemer and I had hidden, which he called a stupid trick. Whereat I struck him on the head with the tobacco-pipe, with which punishment he begged me to be satisfied, when I demanded further satisfaction. This I finally promised with derisive laughter. To-day we heard that the Rebels had gone back and were not going to pursue us any longer. Many different things more, regarding our uncertain march.

5 July. Sund. At 5 A. M. we marched forth about —— English miles in the neighborhood of ——— where we soon marched up to the water, for we had left the camp by the left flank. Some companies of the Body regiment and also the first two files of the Body Co. of our regiment had already embarked in long boats. Many of these boats were also used for the transportation of animals which were tied to them

so as to swim behind. Therefore we went back again and to the right across a pontoon bridge made of boats covered with boards, across which all the English regiments had marched also. We had to follow them to the little island of Sandy Hook upon which stands the Light House for the ships. We had difficult marching through the sand almost as far as the Light House, which is situated at the extreme end of the island. Here we immediately went into the long boats, having, however, to wade through water up to our knees, because it was high tide. From the pontoon-bridge to this place was a distance of about —— English miles, the time of our arrival, after 11 A.M. Our ship, which we and the Body Company had to get to by means of 2 long boats for each, was three-masted, without guns and named ——— It lay at quite a distance. We had to row nearly an hour and a half before we reached it and we made a great noise there because there were no provisions on board and no one knew where to get any. Some one was sent to other ships for provisions. The ship-captain was compelled to go too, so that at sunset we finally got our provisions. Never had I been hungrier and consequently I ate my salt pork, with the mouldy biscuit, raw and uncooked. After many entreaties I managed to get some very thin coffee without milk or sugar for a little money, and then I spread out a robe and lay down on the cabin-deck to sleep. In the hold everything was in disorder and there were so many there that I did not want to be among them. We would have left that same night, but the sailors of our ship were occupied in transporting the army to other ships. On that account we had to wait and did not know yet whether we were to land at York or on *Long Eyland*. Meanwhile our ship lay between New Jersey on the left and Sandy Hook to the right behind us, and *Long Eylandt* a little ahead of us to the right, while *Staten Eylandt* lay a little ahead to the left. A beautiful prospect in clear weather with the many ships lying at anchor round about. There is yet to be men-

tioned that, when we were crossing the pontoon bridge, I was greatly surprised that the Rebels did not take advantage of the disorder in our arrangements and crossing, since we were without cannons and even our muskets were unloaded, according to orders received the night before. They undoubtedly would have succeeded since we were too confident. During a momentary detention near the water I dug up some fine large clams on the beach, a thing I had learned from the English, and I immediately ate them with ravenous appetite owing to my hunger. Before we crossed the pontoon bridge all unnecessary horses were turned loose and chased back into the country.

6 July. Mond. Not until 6 A. M. did all the troops arrive for embarkation—then a number of ships with men and baggage departed, as some had done the night before, but without knowing where they were going. At last toward 8 o'clock our Captain received orders to start and take us to New York. But there was a calm and we had to wait until noon, whereupon we started with a nice fresh breeze. Owing, however, to the stupidity of our captain, who did not know how to get out of the way of one of the ships of our large fleet, we got into such danger that we were heartily glad to escape with but slight injury to mizzen-mast and rigging, since we might easily have lost the whole stern of our vessel. The large and fine-looking fleet of 7 or 8 *manuars*, among which was the frigate of Admiral Howe, made a handsome display. In about 2 hours we arrived off New York, but anchored quite a distance from the city, nor did we get off the ship that day. There was a beautiful view round about us here, owing to the small islands lying about, upon one of which were yet to be seen the battered-down redoubts of the Rebels.

7 July. Tues. At 10 A. M. I went into the city of York with Capt. von Donop, where we were met by Maj: Bauermeister who told us orders had been given to the ships to land all the soldiers and to march to

camp. Thereafter I went and bought something to eat and among other things $5\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. of coffee for one Spanish dollar and 8 lbs. of brown sugar for one Spanish dollar, which we thought cheap enough. After staying there an hour we went back to the ship where we found that many of our men had already landed. At noon we were all off the ship at Fort George and from there we marched to where stood the former English College, at that time turned into an English hospital, where our regiment assembled. Our Colonel Hinte was here again with us, having got well. Soon we marched away from there and, according to orders, as far as the 6th English milestone. There was astonishing heat again, so we frequently had to halt. Our Colonel missed the right road, so we had to return, not far from a place called *Jonischen* house, where, turning into the right road and going up that way, we finally got to a place a little above the 6th milestone between Harlem and *Bloomendal*, the time being 9 o'clock in the evening. Here, owing to fatigue, we had to content ourselves with lying in the open air. Many of the men complained of hunger, no provisions having been received for that day. At last, though very late, rum and salt-pork, but no bread came, which latter did not arrive until the evening of the following day.

From the 7th inst. we again received as rations rum, fresh bread, salt meat, peas, rice, butter and spruce-beer—later on vinegar.

8 July. Wedn. In the low bushes that grew round about us, some small huts were built. This forenoon the Body Regiment joined us, pitching their camp on our right flank.

9 July. Thurs. Company's day. Some rumors and tales were, as some time ago, circulated to the effect that we were certainly going to Germany.

10 July Frid. In the morning I went to New York for pleasure with 9 orderlies and looked about

me. Towards evening I left the city, taking, however, a circuitous route to the *Jonischen* House to get some cherries and milk and arrived at the camp at the beating of the tattoo.

N. B. When we left the city one of our orderlies who was on horseback happened to run against a Sergeant Major of Knipphaussen's, named Schwartz, who was drunk. At this the latter began to abuse him terribly. When I arrived on the scene I called the Sergeant Major to account and told him that he alone deserved the expressions of abuse which he had used, and if he thought I insulted him all he need do was to step behind a house with me (to avoid some officers we saw approaching) which, however, he declined alleging that he had some important business on hand.

11 July Satur. In the morning I had a tent made of my blanket on account of the wetness of the dew and rain. In the afternoon we received some straw to put in our huts, because the new tents were to be distributed.

12 July Sund. Field Watch. I was sent with one Corporal and 18 privates a distance of 3 English miles from our camp to *Yorck* on watch on the road at a place called *Tortellbey*, to guard three powder-magazines. Never until then did I eat so many cherries and oysters as in this place. A very pleasant place. To-day our new tents had arrived and the camp was immediately pitched.

15 July. Wedn. At 6 this morning I went to a place at the 12th milestone formerly called Fort Washington, but now Fort Knipphaussen, in which *Wisenbach's Garnison Regiment* was garrisoned. Here I looked about me a little and was conducted around by a Lieut. *Bermann* of the *Wiesenbach* regiment. Afterwards I went a good half hour's walk further where the *Erb Prince's* regiment was encamped on a hill from which one could see at no great distance across the waters of the East River, *King's Pritsch*

crossing which the Rebels often came into view. I stopped here awhile and then went back past the Yager camp of v. Martenfeldt, arriving in the evening, at the tattoo, at our regiment.

17 July. Frid. In the morning I went with a Sub-officer to *Martins Wurffs* where our provision-house was situated, to get some buttermilk, and a little further on in among the cherry trees. But on account of the intense heat I soon returned to the camp.

18 July. Satur. Company's day.

19 July. Sund. On reserve picket. In the morning about 340 or more of those taken prisoners in the *Drentown* affair, and of the regiments of Losberg, Knipphaussen and Rall, and others belonging to various dispersed regiments, having been returned by the Rebels, passed by our camp again. Not until this afternoon did I give the already mentioned letter addressed to von Staff to our regiment Adjutant who forwarded all letters (enclosed one to Madame Follert), another for *Fallmouth* to the Lord Mayor, with reference to my things.

20 July Mond. Field watch.

21 July. Tues. In the evening the order came to get up a Company of Chasseurs, for which 2 volunteer privates were to be enlisted out of each Company of the Hessian regiments, and 1 Sub officer per regiment, taking the one who was on sharp command. From this day on we again received rations for 7 days, excepting rice instead of bread for 2 days. The day of issuing was often changed.

22 July. Wed. At an early hour I made it known to Capt. von Donop that I would like to join the Chasseurs. He informed the Lieut. Col. and it was granted me. I reported to all the Staff and Company officers who extended me their congratulations. I and all the other detailed men were obliged to be ready to march out at the first order. I sealed my papers and gave them in the care of the Captain. The Chasseurs of our regiment were relieved from further

service. In the afternoon I went in among the cherry-trees with the Company Commissary Denstadt. We lost our way in the woods and arrived at some huts, in which and in the adjoining little gardens many things, but no people were to be seen or heard. Presumably it all belonged to negroes. We left everything untouched. Everything seemed to me as if belonging to housed hermits. I am about to enter on a new undertaking; it being always perilous, I pray most fervently to God the All-merciful: to protect me from all misfortune, to give me discretion and fearlessness and to help me regain my lost rank—and finally that I may receive God's mercy and pity by being kept well in body and soul. I hope for this. God strengthen me.

23 July. Thurs. In the evening it was commanded by an order that the Chasseurs should be ready to leave early the next morning. This night I was taken uncommonly sick, to wit, with such a stomach-ache that I apprehended death. But I was better towards morning.

24 July. Frid. I received, for the privates of all Companies, [die Grund und Rangier, die Armatur und Muntirungs Listen]. I gave my papers sealed up to Capt. von Donop and received from him a very good letter of recommendation to the new Captain of the Chasseurs, who was an Englishman by birth and of the highest rank. He had studied in Göttingen and was called George von Hanger.

25 July. Satur. At 8 A. M. I marched with 10 privates to what was called the Morris House where his Ex'c'y. General von Knypphaussen lived and where the Chasseur Company was to rendezvous. The Company was formed out of the 11 regiments on *York* island, viz: Leib Reg't, Erb Prinz, Prinz Carl, Donop, Mirbach, Trimbach, Losberg, Knyphaussen, Woellwarth, Garrison Regts. of Wiessenbach, and of Seitz, and consisted in all of 4 officers, 12 sub-officers, 3 drummers and 100 privates. General

Knyphaussen instructed the Hessian officers and then we marched to a hill called *Spakent Hiell* opposite *Indepentence* near *Courthland's* House, 9½ English miles from Donop's camp, where the Yagers were stationed. I was obliged to be commanding sergeant and Lieut. Col. von *Wurmb*, who commanded the whole Yager Corps, promised me his aid. We had to build huts here and at first I had a great deal to do, with little rest day or night and not being able to undress. That is the way it was with us, without anything special happening, on the 27th, 28th, 29th, 30th and 31st of July. We had a hard time with our provisions too, getting neither beer nor vinegar. From this day on until the 15th of November I was with the Chasseur Company of Capt. von Hanger's, in camp at *Spaken Hüll* (Spuyten Duyvil Hill).

Pay received in July, 26/– ½d, in August 26/– ½d, in Sept. 26/– 3d, in October 26/– ½d.

1 August. Sat. At daybreak we and all the Yagers who were not on watch or picket had to patrol. We Chasseurs had the middle of the Corps. We marched a distance of about 4 English miles, when we arrived at an elevation, where out of the near lying bushes three musket shots were fired. The bullets killed the horse of a Yager who was riding on our flank. We immediately marched up to the place and several more shots were fired. Standing a little lower down now we could hear the bullets whistle over our heads. We could see nothing. It was very hazy and one could not see 50 steps ahead. Some mounted Yagers who had been sent forward came back and brought the news that a considerable number of Rebels had made a stand on another height and had field-pieces with them. At this news we retreated in good order without firing a shot. Our corps consisted of 5 foot and 1 mounted Yager and our Chasseur Company, and 2 three lb. *Amazetten* which had been given to the Corps by the English. Around these several Yagers constantly remained with muskets and bayonets.

2 Aug. Sund. Towards evening a loud alarm was given in our camp, because some Rebels showed themselves near the outposts. We all had to turn out, but only to advance to the front of the camp. Nor did we stay there long, for it soon grew quiet again.

3 Aug. Mond. In the afternoon we saw from our camp a great fire which reduced nearly 64 houses in York to ashes, among them provision and bake-houses. Some few suspected persons, among whom were also Frenchmen, were arrested on account of it.

4 Aug. Tuesd. At 2 o'clock this afternoon when I was in the Erb Prinz camp a terrible thunderstorm with heavy rain again came up. The lightning struck a schooner which was lying off New York, set fire to it and was the cause of its blowing up with 260 bbls. of powder. The pieces of iron that were scattered about did damage to adjacent houses.

5 Aug. Wedn. Some deserters came in from the Rebels. They were Brunswickers who had been taken prisoners with General *Borgonne*. They told us much news, for instance, that the Rebels received much and frequent help from the French. The French fleet which did not yet act in open hostility against us was eagerly expected. We passed many nights in this neighborhood without getting the slightest rest (owing to the great number of mosquitoes) and we suffered by day from the swarms of flies.

6 Aug. Thurs. Towards evening we had church parade under the apple-trees at Courtland's House with Superior and Sub-officers.

7 Aug. Frid. In the afternoon I went with *von Martefeldt* to the 52 English Musketeer Regiment which was not far distant from us at King's Bridge. In this regiment there were said to be two noblemen who were, like myself, Sergeants and had been before in Prussian service. One was called *von Schauroth* who had been in the Fusilier Regiment of *Lossow's* as 2nd Lieut; the other *von Heyden* who was said to have been in the regiment of the Prince of Prussia as "*Porte*

épée Junker." The latter of the two was a fine-looking man and pleasant to associate with and I often had friendly talks with him. In the month of September this regiment, which was not complete, was reduced and the officers and sergeants were sent to England to recruit again.

9 Aug. Sund. In the morning we had church parade again with upper and under musket [Ober und unter gewehr).

10 Aug. Mond. I wrote to *Fallmouth* again about my things, as a packet-boat was about to leave.

11 Aug. Tuesd. Ensign *Kleinschmitt* of our Company and of Regiment *Woellwarth* deserted on account of his debts, while under leave of absence from N. York.

19 Aug. Wed. At daybreak this morning our whole Corps again made a patrol forwards, as far as the last time, only a little more to the right. I was only permitted to go along when the whole Corps went. I managed to get detached to the side with 4 men. I proceeded according to given orders, took my stand on a height, but like all the rest I could see nothing.

22 Aug. Sat. The Yagers almost mutinied on account of being kept three days without provisions. There was a constant calling for them. We Chasseurs got our rations separately and usually on time.

23 Aug Sund. Church parade [mit Ober und Untergewehr]. To-day I could stand it no longer. I had been having the diarrhœa very badly which finally developed into bloody flux, and from day to day it grew worse so that I almost believed that I would die. I continued in this condition, saddened by many other sorrowful incidents, until

2 September. Wed. when I at last began to get better, but only very slightly. However, I began to walk about again.

10 Sept. Thurs. I found a Spanish dollar in the camp without hearing who had lost it.

11 Sept. Frid. Although I had not entirely recov-

ered from my sickness I returned to duty again. It was my first sickness since leaving Prussia.

22 Sept. Tues. Late this evening order was given for the whole Corps to be ready to march by 6 o'clock the next morning, to take as little baggage as possible, and for the sick and unfit to stay behind.

23 Sept. Wedn. At 6 A. M. we started, taking our two *Amazetten* [amuzette, throwing 1 lb. iron bolt.] with the woolen coverings, also one shirt and bottles and kettles. As we had wagons I was only allowed to carry my short musket. We had marched hardly an hour when it began to rain very hard, and as it did not stop and we were near what was called *Philipp's House*, we opened the pretty church there and quartered ourselves in it—but only the Chasseurs and Amuzette-Yagers, in all about 30 men. Finally a search was begun and a large potato-field was cleaned out and many other luxuries brought in. Fowls, pigs and beef were slaughtered, although everything had to be done secretly. As usual when on the march we received nothing but salt pork, crackers and rum for rations. In short we led, as the Hessians termed it, a Hussar life. The rain continued with surprising violence so that we were glad to have got into such nice dry quarters. We gathered hay and straw and made ourselves good beds. For a mattress I had a cushion covered with green cloth, the covering of which I took with me when we marched away, but disposed of it. The Yagers lay in their camp above Philipp's House very wet, because they had only been able to build huts to protect themselves against the rain. Constant complaints were made to the Yagers and to us that cattle had been slaughtered; but the matter was not very closely investigated by the Staff and other officers. So we had good night-quarters here. The rain stopped during the night and it became clear again.

24 Sept. Thurs. At 8 A. M. General Kniphaussen and also the foraging sharpshooters of the Grenadiers

arrived; after them came the regiments of *Erb Prinz* and *Donop*, the *Leib Regt*, the Garrison Regt. of *Wiesenbach* and a few English regiments. We had to break camp immediately to make room for them. We marched and came up with the Yagers again remaining with them for two hours. Thereafter we started together and marched to the 20th English mile-stone, keeping to the right of it and ascending a height. Here we were obliged to build huts to camp in until further orders. The foraging commenced again immediately, during which some of the soldiers began to plunder. Many of the houses, which I saw afterwards, had been left in a deplorable condition and the soldiers had made a good haul. We were not forbidden to get provisions, but very strictly admonished not to take anything from the people in their houses. However, even when they were caught in the act, the punishment was not equal to the prohibition. For a few days we had an abundance of good food and this was my only booty. The English General *Erskine* had crossed the Hudson River on our left with a few English regiments. He also sent over large numbers of cattle and other provisions on boats every day. He also often came in collision with the Rebels, which we conjectured from his firing and from prisoners being sent over. We Hessians, however, stayed there and undertook nothing, which was unendurable to me with my ambition and the tedium of our life.

25 Sept. Frid. Rest day. Opposite our flank, a little to the right, across the water of the East River, stood *Emmerich's* Corps. A few short distance patrols to the front were made by us.

26 Sept. Sat. Again rest-day.

27 " Sund. In the morning a patrol went out from our Corps, of about 300 men. They had met with some Rebels who, however, fled rapidly. They brought back as prisoners three officers of the militia, of whom one was called a Captain and who had an

astonishing goitre, who, however, declared that he would never cease to fight for his freedom. They were placed in the prison-house in New York. In the afternoon Capt. *Ewaldt* was sent out on patrol, to the right, with 2 Subalterns and 160 Yagers. He came back on the 29th without having effected anything. On his arrival a Yager threw his musket, out of impatience, upon the ground. It went off and the bullet hit another Yager, who was standing with some others to get some brandy, in the back of his neck and came out of his breast, so that he straightway fell dead to the earth. The wrong-doer was put under arrest, but after a few days was let off with a slight castigation.

28 Sept. Mond. We heard a loud but not long continued firing on Jersey and in evening over 100 prisoners were sent over. They were Rebels and were sent to New York. We Hessians had rest day again.

29 Sept. Tues. Rest day again.

30 Sept. Wed. At daybreak this morning we sent out another patrol of about 80 men. We Chasseurs had our sub-officers and 10 privates among them. Capt. v Donop of the Yager Corps commanded himself. But he had not gone more than 2 English miles when he was surrounded by the Rebel Light Horse and Infantry, some 100 men. Our mounted Yagers, some 12 or 16, under command of Lieut. Mertz, had led the advance too far from the infantry and therefore they were soon overcome and separated and Lieut. Mertz, himself severely wounded, was taken prisoner, besides one Quarter Master, one bugler and 8 mounted private Yagers, and 7 foot Yagers were also taken prisoners, though almost all of them were wounded. Capt. von *Donop* found a hole through which to retreat. We heard the firing and our few mounted Yagers were despatched there directly to their assistance. The whole Corps stood ready to follow at the first signal. The Rebels however had im-

mediately disappeared with their prisoners. Two dead mounted Yagers were brought into our camp, who were terribly disfigured by wounds and one mounted Yager, also wounded, was brought in. One arm and one leg had been shot in two. One foot Yager sub-officer was also brought in seriously wounded. The last two were cured again, but were incapable of further service.

1 October. Thurs. At half past nine at night order was given to be ready to march. We marched. The men were not permitted to have anything but their blankets. One amuzette was taken along but without powder wagon, with only about 30 rounds. Whoever was not able to march well had to stay behind. All silently, without speaking a word, our march was continued, which therefore seemed made for some grand undertaking. We Chasseurs gave 40 men to the advance guard, whom I voluntarily joined. We marched on through the darkness through woods and over stony roads without stopping. Behind us as the advance guard came the Anspach Capt. von *Wallenfels* with a new picket, then the amuzette and finally the Corps, when we marched on thus quietly, but with good step, and one almost fell asleep. At about 3 o'clock in the morning *Hartong*, formerly a student, now the *fourier* of our advance guard, who had been detached and was assisted by 10 men, was suddenly and unexpectedly challenged. He was not resolute enough, so six almost invisible Rebel Light Horse, holding guard, fired and galloped off. Lieut. Andresohn had the first and I the second platoon of the advance guard. The men, however, were so eager for the spoils that they could not be held in order, and it being dark they nearly shot down each other. I endeavored to keep my platoon together by beating them, and it would have been very bad for us, if we had had an observant enemy before us. The Yagers did so also. It being dark, an old woman who was coming out of her house was unknowingly shot through

the leg by one of our men. Some of the men had got as booty handsome blankets and woolen coats left behind by the Rebels. Finally we got our ranks closed up again and took possession of a height close behind the house to stay there until day-break. Then we left and marched further on and, at the break of day, along a high hill on our right across a valley there. More than 40 musket shots were fired at us from the hills accompanied by the usual wild shouts. We being so low down could hear the bullets whiz over our heads, although it was a distance of 600 or 700 paces. We, the advance guard, ran with utmost speed to attack their flank, but we were ordered back and as it now became light day we were obliged to march to the right again upon a height, then again to march forward to what was called *Weit Blene.* Here we halted at a pretty house. Many of the men of our Corps went about and snatched up all the fowls and pigs, which was not forbidden them. I was thirsty, so I went into the house to get a drink. It was quite full of soldiers and everything was in confusion, but I heeded it not. The people lamented greatly. If I had gone out with bad intentions I would have demanded much. As it was, however, I only took my fill of milk and a soldier gave me a good big piece of fresh butter for which I took an earthen plate and then went away again. Finally, while we were still there, we saw a large body of horsemen and footsoldiers approaching us. We immediately prepared to fight, but when they drew nearer it proved to be Emmerich with his Corps, besides a few hundred of the English infantry. So we proceeded a little further together. But nothing was to be met with, so we turned back again to where animals could be found—living or dead they had to join us. We also took all the field fruit we could carry. Most of the soldiers and Yagers, going in couples, had a stick between them for carrying meat and chickens. So we marched on and from out the bushes and the hills on the way the farmers

frequently fired upon us, when our men showed themselves with their pigs and chickens.

2 Oct. Frid. At 2 o'clock this afternoon we arrived, almost entirely worn out, at our old camp. Many, however, arrived much later.

3 Oct. Sat. Rest day.

4 Oct. Sund. At daybreak the whole Corps again advanced on patrol, but not far, it being dirty, rainy weather. We had to make this patrol owing to the lack of forage and to protect the foragers. We had no amuzette with us. In a few hours, when our foragers had loaded up, we went back again.

5 Oct. Mond. Rest day.

6 " Tuesd. At 2 o'clock A. M. the Corps had to advance again without amuzette and further than the last time, on account of the foragers; for everything within 2 or 3 English miles had been gathered in, and the same was the case with our provisions. We had to be content with the provisions furnished us, though we were half starved. On this patrol we lay quiet, without those who had been sent ahead, and waited until our foragers had finished. In the meantime we enjoyed ourselves exceedingly among the many fine chestnut-trees, the nuts being ripe and very good to eat. About 7 in the morning we marched back again.

7 Oct. Wedn. At noon some of the men went marauding with my knowledge, but they were so unfortunate as to be taken prisoners by the Rebels who lay in ambuscade, though it was hardly 1½ English miles from our camp. The men were 2 privates of *Donop's* regiment and one of the *vacant* regiment of *Woellwarth*. I duly reported this at once, as if they had gone off on their own own account without my knowing where they were going and I had approved of it. These three were entered in the reports as missing.

8 Oct. Thurs. Rest day. At 8 o'clock at night order was given to be ready to march with all the baggage.

9 Oct. Frid. At 10 A. M. while the rain was fall-

ing in torrents, we drew in our pickets, sent our baggage ahead and followed the other regiments, which had already marched off, until we arrived in good order at our old camp near *Courtland's House*, impeded by nothing but the astonishing showers of rain, which wet us through and through. Owing to the moisture no fire could be kept alive and therefore we had to freeze to-day and the next day too on account of the continuous rain. But we were quite content at being away from the former camp where we would have had to endure much more and besides go hungry.

11 Oct. Sund. At noon some Rebels unexpectedly rode up from Courtlandt's House and finding our outposts, to wit, a mounted Yager who had dismounted and a foot-Yager, both asleep, stripped them of their weapons, gave them, in derision, a sound drubbing and then let them go, but without horse or arms. The Rebels then ran off again. Our whole camp took the alarm, the Rebels were pursued but were fortunate enough to escape, thus leaving us ashamed at this affair and at leisure to cogitate over it. The two outposts, understanding how to excuse themselves very cleverly, were punished with only a few days' arrest.

12 Oct. Mond. At 8 A. M. our whole Corps, but without cannons, had an advance patrol, but only to within a short distance of Philipp's House. We marched up there behind the fences, halted awhile, some of our mounted Yagers reconnoitered with *Lieut. Col. v. Wurmb* and then we returned without any further observations.

16 Oct. Frid. At 10 A. M. I got leave of absence to go to New York, but I remained that day in Donop's camp near New York. Dined at Lieut. Col. *Hinte's*, in the evening with Capt. von Donop. I slept there that night, and not till the next morning, to wit:

17 Oct. Satur. at 8 oclock did I go to York. There I bought some things and sent them back to the Chasseur camp by two Chasseurs whom I had taken with me. I stayed until about 3 P. M. when I

went back as far as Donop's camp. I slept here again and went in the morning.

18 Oct. Sund. at 7 A. M. back to our camp where I arrived at 9.30 o'clock.

19 Oct. Mond. From the 19th inst until the end of the month, alternately however, I did not feel well, because whenever I ate or drank anything I felt sick and vomited.

22 Oct. Thurs. From 1 o'clock at night until 2 I (like all the other commanding Sergeants) had to patrol with 8 Chasseurs, a distance of about 1½ English miles, back of Courtlandt's second house and across the water. I stationed our post at a crossing of roads where I assigned good positions to my *commando* and the sentinels. Remained there one hour, then marched back as quietly as possible, we ahead. This had been ordered, because an attack was feared, as had been revealed to us.

23 Oct. Frid. At 9 A. M. an alarm signal was given "with the half-moon", because some Rebels had been seen at our outposts. All our companies had to hasten to their alarm positions, but, as everything soon grew quiet again, we marched back to our huts.

26 [4] Oct. Sat. At 8 A. M. the whole Corps, as soon as the half moon had been sounded, had to turn out to go on patrol, almost as far as Philipp's House, because some Rebels were reported to be there. But we saw none. I was detached with 12 men to reconnoiter. After standing there in vain and watching and on the return of our reconnoitering party we all marched back to the camp. Such patrols at night time and frequent alarms were a common thing and all the wagons were hitched up.

29 Oct. Thurs. In the morning the 1 Corporal and 7 privates of v. *Woellwarth's* regiment and the 1 Corporal and 9 privates of v. *Wiesenbach's* Garrison regiment, that were in our Chasseur Company and were to go on board the ships for West Florida. the next morning, were sent for to go with the regiment.

30 Oct. Frid. In the morning our 3 marauders, who had been taken prisoners above Philipp's House, and had been released, came back. They were put under arrest in our Camp Watch, but only until the next morning when they were released without further punishment. This, however, only took place at my instance, because I felt myself (after them) most to blame for it all.

1 November, Sund. At 10 P. M. a Yager deserted from the picket and his post; immediately our mounted Yagers had to start out in pursuit, but it was without result. From a distance some shots were fired. We all had to turn out, but only as far as to the front of the Company camps. In a short time after the return of the detachment that had been sent in pursuit, all was quiet, and all marched back into their huts. Hardly a quarter of an hour passed before *Lora* was again called out and all had to turn out again. Soon all grew quiet and then we slept without disturbance until

2 Novem. Mon. About 7 A. M. when the Half Moon was sounded, and the whole Corps, though without cannons, had to turn out to go on patrol. I staid behind because I had to make out some lists, which were to be sent to the regiments, in regard to equipments for our men. Emmerich's Corps marched on the other side past the redoubt called *Indepentence*, with some cannons, advancing a short distance. Our Corps marched there too, crossing the water at the second Courtland House and then keeping to the left of Emmerich. We stopped on the right above Philipp's House and after a time returned again without having seen or accomplishing anything.

5 Nov. Thurs. Capt. v. Hanger being pleased with my writing gave me 2 *Ginees* for my pains and ½ *Ginee* regularly every month for the future in addition. This day we received the assignment of our winter-quarters. But no time was announced yet for our departure.

6 Nov. Frid. Different rumors were circulating, to the effect that the Chasseurs were going to be taken back to their regiments, which suited no one and me least of all, though I had no rest night or day and no longer knew how it felt to sleep with my clothes off or on a soft couch, so true it is that one can get accustomed to anything. On the other hand my hardships were made a delight owing to the greater freedom I enjoyed. I liked the extra pay too and resolved to save it and, in case I should not be an officer by next spring, to send in my resignation, and use the money for my journey. I must wait and see how it all ends. May God help me!

8 Nov. Sund. Never have I been permitted long to enjoy commenced comfort. Hardly had I hoped, after so many troubles, to feel somewhat reconciled again in my winter quarters with the Yagers and through the generosity of Capt. v. Hanger, when the order was given this afternoon that we were to be ready to march. Later we were informed that we were to occupy the redoubts back of our camp where the Erb Prinz regiment had been stationed, as garrison. The latter marched the next morning at 2 o'clock A. M. into the winter-quarters assigned to them.

9 Nov. Mond. At 5 A. M. we started with scrip and scrippage for the Erb Prinz camp. The regiment was still there, but left at 7 o'clock. Ensign Zimmermann, I and 4 Sub-officers and 50 privates were placed in *Number 2*; as watch 1 Sub officer, 1 Free Corporal and 12 Privates. In *Number 1* was posted Lieut. von *Andresohn* with the remainder. *Number 3* was garrisoned by some of *Number 2*. I lodged myself with several others in the little huts of the Erb Prinz near the redoubt. Towards noon we received 3 days' rations. Thus we were here and nobody, not even the Captain himself, knew what our further destination would be. This afternoon Donop's and Trimbach's regiment advanced up before Fort Knipphaus-

sen into the huts of the deserted camp of the 3 regiments of Knipphaussen, Loosberg and Wöllwarth. They were to stay there to garrison the fort and the surrounding redoubts.

12 Nov. Thurs. In the afternoon I went into Donop's camp but did not stop there long, as I had gone away without telling any one anything about it. At night we received orders that, after being relieved we were to march back the next morning at 3 A. M. to the Yager camp and at 4 o'clock to advance on patrol with the whole Corps. But we were not relieved, so they were obliged to patrol alone. In the meantime the Yagers deserted in large numbers on account of bad camp (just like ours) and poor rations, namely (like the whole army) scarcely 5 lbs of bread in 7 days and for 2 days rice instead of bread. How often, under such circumstances, the pieces had to be cut thin!

13 Nov. Frid. In the evening when it was very dark and raining too I took a notion to go to the Body Regiment which was encamped on the other side of a stream called ———— on the hill at King's Bridge, where formerly the *Koehler* Grenadier Battalion had been stationed. This walk, however, nearly cost me my life. I stopped hardly an hour at the camp. In the meantime it became pitch dark and rained very hard; I was enjoined to stay, but no! I could not see one step ahead of me and fell several times. When I reached the embankment leading to the bridge across above named stream I fell up to my waist ("up to half my body") into the water. I managed to scramble out again and continuing to fall very often I at last arrived, very wet and muddy, at the camp. That night there was a "cruel" stormwind and rain, so that I thanked God as having escaped as I did.

15 Nov. Sund. On command d'honneur. At 10 A. M. we were relieved by a detachment from the 3 regiments, Body Regiment, Donop and Trimbach, 1 Captain and 1 Subaltern, and we went back to our old

camp of the Yagers, most of the huts of which had, however, been torn down. It was very cold, snowing, and therefore we had a rough time of it. At about 2 o'clock in the afternoon the Yager Corps received orders to march the next morning to their winter quarters on *Long Islandt*. The Chasseur Company, however, were to get ready to march to their regiments. It was pleasant to none of us, but it had to be. Capt. v. Hanger expressed his thanks, and especially to me, for the good order I had kept and gave me ½ *Ginee* with the promise to recommend me especially to Colonel v. Goose. We immediately marched away and towards evening arrived at the camp of our regiment at the 11th milestone below Fort Knipphaussen. I received my pay up to the end of the month.

17 Nov. Tues. At daybreak this morning I went on furlough to New York to buy some necessary shirts. I stopped at a German's house, who was a lamp-cleaner in Robinson street near the Colleges which were now used as an English hospital.

18 Nov. Wed. In the morning I saw for the first time two sailors, on an English man-of-war, hoisting up a yellow flag between the masts until it had reached the very tip top—the common sign that a person has to lose his life on account of some crime. At 3 P. M. I left New York and reached our camp, which was 11 miles distant, at sun-down. Our camp there was very poor, because many of the huts which lay around the foot of the hill, among them mine, got full of water whenever it rained. The drinking water was also very bad, and in every respect matters were in such a state, that if no change is made, diseases must unavoidably arise.

20 Nov. Frid. Tent-coverings, iron pegs, axes, saws and divers other articles were furnished, which were very serviceable to protect us against the cold.

23 Nov. Mond. Company's day.

24 Nov. Tues. At 5 o'clock this afternoon the Body Company and ours, being Lieut. Companies,

received the order to move to the camp of the huts of Trimbach's regiment, which was contiguous to our camp on a height towards Fort Knipphaussen. The Trimbachers were to march into the barracks at Fort Knipphaussen to have winter quarters there. The workmen on the barracks did not complete their work, so our change was postponed.

27 Nov. Frid. I was detached with 12 privates on sharp command to a hill called, in English, *Nord Rever Hill*, not far from *Spaken Hill*. Here there was a fine redoubt with 4 eighteen pound iron cannons, for whose firing 3 Hessian cannoneers were relieved every 7 days. The command, commencing with to-day, was relieved every 4 days, though it had previously been only 2 days. So I was posted there till the morning of Tuesday the 1st. of December. A very good command this was, very comfortable, pleasant and undisturbed, because no Staff-officer ever troubled himself to come up there on account of the height, etc. etc. We were relieved at daybreak.

Pay received in November 26/– 6d.

December. In camp at 11th English mile-stone under Fort Knipphaussen.

1 Dec. Tues. On active command on North River Hill. When I returned from this command we moved, as above mentioned, into Trimbach's deserted huts, which turned out to be so small that they all had to be enlarged. In consequence thereof and of the cold weather there were many vexatious occurrences and one was compelled to shift for a few days, as best he could (which was miserably enough), before any improvement could be brought about. My intentions now began to shape themselves as follows: If I could not be certain, by promises made to me, of having an officer's rank by next spring, I resolved to hand in my resignation and then to choose among different opportunities the best course for my future welfare. My thoughts occupied themselves with a thousand different plans.

2 Dec. Wed. On reserve picket. In the morning I ordered my 7 tent soldiers to begin to enlarge my tent by adding one to it that had been torn down. In the meantime I had the absent field chaplain's hut to live in, which Capt. v. Donop and the Adjutant permitted me to do, on account of the bad weather, until the field-chaplain should return from New York.

3 Dec. Thur. On field watch. While I had the field watch an astonishing number of boats, small and large, some of our frigates, sailed past us during the night, coming from New York in order to follow the regiments which had been ordered to advance to get forage and some fresh provisions. Of the Hessians no one was detached thither except Mirbach's regiment, the others all being English. Most of the Generals were also English. To-day the whole army again received bread instead of rice, 7 pounds for 7 days.

5 Dec. Sat. Company's day.

6 Dec. Sund. In the afternoon as well as Monday morning all the detached men returned, as also the ships. These had not gone further than the regiments had been before them, without having accomplished much.

8 Dec. Tues. At daybreak this morning I had to go with 10 privates of our regiment on work-command across King's Bridge between the two redoubts King's Redoubt and Number 7, near a new log-house, beyond the pickets. Directly in front of this log-house there stood opposite to each other two gallows on which two English Royal *Rehentschers* (Rangers) had been hanged for murder. Every three men got regularly 1 *Tschille* (gill) of rum before work. We were obliged to stay there in a cruel wind and rain until 2 P. M.

9 Dec. Wed. At sun-set this evening I was on active picket with 6 privates in Number 1, back of what was called General Knipphaussen's quarters, Morris House, at the water's edge, and not far from our regiment's camp.

10 Dec. Thurs. There was such a cruel rain and wind, that it looked very bad for us in the huts, because the water leaked through everywhere. Besides it was very cold, but one could not keep a fire on account of the smoke from the wind and the water, nor was it possible to sleep dry under our blankets. May a special mercy of God keep me amidst so many evils (and all the others too) in good health.

11 Dec. Frid. Règiment's day. Towards morning we had the first and quite a heavy snow-fall, with heavy frost.

13 Dec. Sund. There was again astonishing wind and rain and some of the huts caved in owing to the bad ground.

14 Dec. Mond. Company's day.

15 Dec. Tues. *Spruse bier* was again furnished us from New York, each man receiving 1 canteen full. But we did not get it from the Storehouse for our regiment before the 19th inst., for which the regimental Quartermaster was to blame.

19 Dec. Sat. We did not get our beer till today. On reserve picket.

21 Dec. Mond. On field picket behind Morris House.

22 Dec. Tues. At daybreak this morning after leaving the picket with my 6 men from Number 1—it had been snowing all night so that one could not find any foot-path—I fell several times into large snow-covered pools of water, and finally into what had been a cess-pool, but fortunately only a little above the knee of my left leg. Both of my big toes were almost frozen in my linen stockings.

23 Dec. Wed. Rations were supplied with great irregularity. We received 2 English pounds of fresh beef which was deducted from the remainder of our rations. But this time we got nothing more than butter, meat, rum and peas, of which however the fresh meat was deducted from the whole. No bread, however, and no flour and, in fine, nothing at all. Innum-

erable reasons were advanced that were said to be the cause of this, such as that the provision fleet had been captured by the French. Only a small supply was left in the provision houses. The river was frozen over so that we could get nothing from New York by that way. It was possible to go there with wagons to get something, but this was not done, no one knowing the reason. In this manner we had to do without bread until Dec. 25th.

24 Dec. Thurs. Company's day.

25 Dec. Frid. First Christmas holiday. I was detached, without bread, on active command on *Nord River Hill.* No bread could be procured, not even for money. I also had Company inspection and therefore wished to wake the men early that were under my command. When, in the act of doing this, I had got to the Sergeant Major's hut, I accidentally stepped upon an iron barrel-hoop, fell over a log of wood and cut my left shin on it. It made quite a wound and they advised me to give up the command and remain behind on account of the cold. But not wishing to do so I only put some rum and soap on it myself. To-day my leg swelled so much that I had to take off my gaiters. On account of the lack of bread I sent an orderly over past the King's Redoubt to the English bakery and there he bought me a loaf of white bread weighing a little over a German pound for 1 Engl. shill. 5½ pence, and also some potatoes. In order to get the latter, however, he had, out of attachment to me, braved the danger of being caught by the outposts. So this was the good cheer of my Christmas holidays—and yet I would have been contented, if my leg had only been well, which, however, was visibly swelling and gave me much pain.

26 Dec. Sat. My leg got worse. I did not know what to do, nor did I wish to send to a surgeon. I could only hope for the best. It was surprisingly cold, and this was greatly increased by an unbearable wind, with heavy snow. The watch house here on

North River Hill was the best of all those near York, and there was also an ample supply of wood near by, and we consequently had enough fire to be almost roasted—yet we nearly froze on the side away from the fire. The snow found the smallest crevices in the roof and it lay a hand high right near the fire without melting. We had no bread and little of anything else to eat, so any one can easily imagine what meditations this caused. I tried in every way to lighten the duties of my 12 men. On my leg I noticed, with thanks to heaven, signs of healing.

27 Dec. Sund. This morning I sent two orderlies to the camp to see and ask whether we were not going to have some bread soon and to get me a plaster for my leg from the Company Surgeon—My leg was beginning to get better. When the orderlies returned I was comforted by the information that I with my detachment would get bread in good time next morning. Flour, which was half oat-grits, had already been sent to the bakery to be baked. Likewise every man throughout the whole army received 1 gill of rum and some peas. There was even then a commotion among the soldiers—So that, if bread should fail for a few days more, a general desertion would be inevitable. This afternoon the weather grew very fine, the wind having fallen. Still it was quite cold, though calm.

28 Dec. Mond. Towards evening as I was yearning for bread and was about to send after it, a soldier detached from the regiment came and brought us some; but, my God, how frightened we all were when we saw it and what terrible stomach aches we had after eating only a little of it; for it was nothing but oat-grits, which it had been impossible to bake through. It weighed very heavy and with the same weight it lay in our stomachs. Great as our delight had been to get it, equally great were our pains and curses after eating it. If we were to have bread of that kind much longer disease and desertion

would inevitably soon break up the army. I comforted myself a little with the improvement of my leg and hoped the best for the future. My prolonged damnable fate is making me less sensitive.

29 Dec. Tuesd. In the morning on my arrival in camp the men of the regiment had only just received their share of the miserable bread and, like all of us, little enough. Nor did they know, when, what and how the rations for the next provision day would turn out. I had my leg bandaged by the surgeon and therefore could not go out, but was reported sick. From this day (until 19 Jan. 1779) sick in camp under Fort Knipphaussen, being injured on my left foot by a fall.

30 Dec. Wed. We got oat-grits again, namely, 3 measures of grits and 1 of corn-meal, with which to bake our bread. It was a shame, the stuff being already half spoiled and hardly fit to eat. All the provision houses were empty. A report was circulated, that the fleet with the money and provisions for the army had been captured by the French. The New York merchants had already advanced some money to the army. Likewise the bakers in the city were commanded to stop baking and keep their flour for the army. In every way there seemed to be much distress and trouble in preparation for us.

31 Dec. Thurs. For the last day in the year it was as beautiful a day as ever it could be in Spring. All the worse however for the stomach, because there was little to be procured for it. Just as I was writing this we heard the joyful news that the provision fleet had at last arrived at New York. Some of the ships, however, were said to have been lost in the storms; if they do not come in later.

Pay received in December 26/–½d.

(End of 1778.)

1779.

1779.—January. Still in camp under Fort Knipphaussen and laid up with my injured left foot.

1 Jan. In the regiment the Sub-officers received the small sum of 4 Hessian Reichs Dollars yearly for equipment money. But I remained almost 3 English shillings in debt as Lieut. Col. Hinte had advanced me 2 Spanish Dollars in Philadelphia. I had also taken as advanced payment, a pair of shoes out of the [cammer] because I got them there cheapest.

3 Jan. I finished the letters which I had already begun to write to Braunsberg to *Herr von Rath* and enclosed one to Madame Fallertin; but I wrote to them as if I were still with the Rebels. I wrote a letter also to Falmouth, England, with reference to my things. These letters I wished to send by the first packet-boat that left New York.

17 Jan. We again received white wheat bread from the English fleet, which arrived ship by ship; and this will, I hope, lessen the beginning of much deserting. We also received some rice, after having, until now, been obliged to eat that miserable oat-grits bread.

19 Jan. I got myself restored to the regiment for service, though the wound in my leg was not yet healed.

20 Jan. Company's day. A few letters had again arrived from Germany and I received from Lieut. Gen. von Donop a compliment and many assurances of early promotion (in a letter to Capt. Morhardt who had command of the Body company). But this did not deter me from insisting upon my discharge.

21 Jan. Sharp command, to New York on Baggage Watch until the 28th inst. N. B. As I desired to go to New York to buy something I asked the Adjutant, Capt. von Leppel, to be assigned to the regiment watch in Cherry Street, because it was accounted as a

command to command. It had to stay 7 days until the 28th inst.

23 Jan. In the morning went to the watch-cellar in New York. An Englishwoman came and asked me for some breakfast.

24 Jan. In the evening I took a walk in New York and, on account of the flagrant excesses occurring there, took with me 2 soldiers which I had follow me at a little distance. After some little amusements I passed by a soap-boiler's shop on my way back and stopped there on account of the racket. Directly a man came out of the door and when he caught sight of me he called on me for help. I went inside where I saw a pretty young woman sitting with a baby in her arms. She addressed me excitedly, but so confusedly that I could not make out what the matter was. Meanwhile the man ran up a flight of stairs and made a terrible noise up there. Just as I was about to go up, he came stumbling down with a musket, making great and ridiculous efforts to fix the bayonet. With the butt end of his musket he was chasing before him an old woman who was crying piteously. By seeing and hearing and finally from the words of the young woman I found that the man was drunk. I brought him to silence, whereupon the young woman thanked me politely in English, and I went away laughing.

30 Jan. Company's day.

Pay in January :—1st 3/–, 6th 3/–, 11th 3/–, 16th 3/–, 21st 3/–, and 26th 11/– ½d ;—total 26/– ½d. sterling.

With the Chasseurs I had received pay semi-monthly, but with the regiment I got it every 5 days as usual.

February. In camp under Fort Knipphaussen.

3 Feb. In the morning I wrote an answer to Gen. von Donop, in Homburg Hesse, rendering my thanks and commending myself to his further interest. Gave the letter to Capt. Mohrhardt to be mailed. Now (one can see how much reliance there is to be placed on one's resolutions) I am uncertain what to do in

reference to my discharge. I will wait a short time and then time and circumstances will bring me to a decision.

4 Febr. On short tour. Rations had to be taken to the men who had been ordered to the redoubts, and a Sub-officer was sent to superintend the matter. I went with him as far as *Spaken Hill.*

7 Febr. Sent the above-mentioned letters for Braunsberg and Falmouth by a drummer to New York, to be properly mailed to Europe.

9 Febr. Company's day.

12 Febr. On picket. In No. 1[1] on East River remaining all night. N. B. I had to stay with the picket on the East River till the afternoon of the next day at 3 o'clock, because, before, the picket huts had always been burnt down.

14 Febr. At low-tide this afternoon I went to the East River[2] for oysters, where I had a delicious feast on them.

16 Febr. Company's day (and) Church Parade.

17 Febr. On Fire-watch.

22 Febr. At 1 P. M. at Fort Knipphaussen, our regiment as well as all the Hessians, were mustered by an English Colonel, the weather being dreadfully rainy. The previous night the rain had poured so much water into our huts that we had to bail out many camp-kettles full. From this time, since Philadelphia we had to wear hair-locks [queues] again.

24 Febr. During the night a loud alarm was made, because General *Klington* had crossed with several English regiments from New York to New Jersey, where he intended to make several expeditions. Our regiment was relieved from the redoubts by the regiments of Losberg and Knipphaussen, as the present Brigade of Gen. von Bose.

25 Febr. In the night the Hessian Body-regiment, besides several English regiments, marched under the

[1] *This* "No. 1." was a redoubt back of *Morris House.*

[2] Harlem River. Its oysters were excellent at that time.

English General Tryon some 30 English miles on the road past Phillip's House[1], during which time Donop's and Bose's (previously Trimbach's) regiments had to be ready to follow at the first sign.

26 Febr. Regiment's day.

27 Febr. Company's day. In the afternoon Gen. Tryon came back with the English regiments and the Body-regiment of Hessians which latter had only one wounded wagon-driver, who had been obliged also to give up the powder-wagons of the regiment. The English had a few dead and wounded, but they brought 28 Rebel prisoners besides 2 iron cannons. General *Klington* had returned from New Jersey on the 26th inst. with somewhat greater loss and less success.

Pay for February, altogether 26/– 3d.

March. In camp under Fort Knipphausen.

1 Mar. I took a furlough to New York and wanted to make application to join a newly organized Corps of Hussars, whose originator was an English lord called Lord *Simko*. I applied through my Capt. v. Donop to Capt. Thümer, a Hanoverian in the English service, who told me that all commissioned officers were paid according to rank 4 or 500 guineas. I could only be engaged as *Voluntair* with lowest advancement and with a good and certain douceur, which I declined in spite of much persuasion, and so changed my intentions. In the afternoon, as I sat at a table in the above-mentioned place—New York—a drunken English soldier came into the room. He had a piece of dead horse, that is frequently seen lying about here, and offered it for sale. Upon his constant pressing and at the sight and the fearful stench I felt obliged to kick him out of the door; and I would have liked to give him a good thrashing, if the stench had not prevented me from having anything further to do with him. The room had to be fumigated a long while before the stench vanished. I could narrate many and very

[1] The Manor House in Yonkers, now City Hall.

frightful occurrences, of theft, fraud, robbery and murder by the English soldiers, which their love of drink excited; and as they received but little money, they used these disgusting means.

2 Mar. I left New York to return to the camp.

(Continuation of Service-Table and Notes for 1779).

4 Mar. Thurs. This afternoon I went with Free Corp. Muus across King's Bridge into the camp of Lieut. Col. Emmerich's Free Corps to call on the former Free Corp. Müller, who was a Lieut. there. On my way back, when we had almost reached the Hessian Body regiment's camp, we noticed that in a tumult, which arose a little behind us, a German soldier of the Hessian Body regiment was being badly beaten by the Green Pennsylvania Provincial *Leid Horst.* The Englishmen were drunk and would not listen to our questions. We drew our swords, rescued the beaten man, but we were outnumbered. Free Corp. Muus received some hard blows, but I cut my way through successfully, though I was, owing to their number, several times thrown into the mud. I had so well managed, although I had not struck sharp, that it was well for me that they did not know, with certainty, to what regiment I belonged.

(On New York Island in camp near Fort Knipphaussen.)

6 Mar. Satur. On picket in N^{o} 2 remaining there over night. Not feeling well I had myself bled in the right arm whereupon, praise be to God, I felt well again.

7 Mar. Sund. Each man of the regiments received Spruce Beer which was taken daily to every hut in a camp kettle.

10 Mar. Wed. On Fire Watch.

12 Mar. Frid. Company's day.

14 Mar. Sund. Up to Saturday the 18th inst, on sharp commando in King's Redoubt across the East River and King's Bridge near Emmerich's Camp with 12 privates. In the redoubt there were two 9 lb. iron

cannons. An insurrection was now disclosed in New York by a negro. The band was said to consist of several hundred Rebel conspirators who intended to set fire to the city. Some of them had been arrested. In consequence there was much anxiety among the soldiers in New York. They were not allowed to undress at night until several days later when it grew quiet again. 20 March. Company's day. 21 March. Church Parade. 22 March. Company's day. 24 March. on picket in N°. 1. 28 March. Fire watch and pay parade.

29 March. Mon. In the afternoon I went hunting with the Yager of Lieut. Col. Hinte, not far from our camp, and shot some black-birds.

30 March. Tues. Ditto in the afternoon.

31 " Wed. In the afternoon I went to N°. 3 (the Redoubt) on *Spackent Hill* to call on Free Corp. Muus who was detached there in command. This day was unusually hot and for the first time this year.

Pay in March altogether 26/– ½d.

April. In camp under Fort Knipphaussen.

2 April Frid. Church parade on Good-Friday.

4 " Sund. Ditto on Easter.

5 " Mond. On reserve picket.

6 " Tues. Company's day.

8 " Wed. In the evening I went to the English Provost Capt. named *Mr. Fiva*, by birth a Swiss. He had a Company in the English Reg'm't. He was a favorite of Gen'r'l. *Tryong*. My Captain von Donop had strongly recommended me to him to be spoken of to the General, because I was inclined, under advantageous circumstances to go over into English service. He promised me with certainty to speak favorably of me to the General and to let me know about it.

9 April. Frid. On short tour. At 7½ A. M. the General-in-Chief ordered that all the regiments should begin to drill.

11 April Sund. On picket. *Nord River Hill* till the 15th inst.

16 April Frid. Company's day.
17 " Sat. On picket N°. 1.
18 " Sund. I was in the little town of Harlem not far from where our camp had formerly stood. There were no inhabitants in it. All had left and at that time Mirbach's regiment had their quarters in the few houses.
20 April. Tues. On Fire-Watch.
21 " Wed. On reserve picket.
25 " Sund. Company's day.
26 " Mond. At 6 A. M. (as regularly henceforth) I was detached, since I knew something of drawing to assist at the redoubts which were being completed on the hill—*Lourall Hill*—opposite Fort Knipphaussen for which the Ass't English Lieutenant of the 16th regiment, *Mr. Spraul*, promised me 1/– 6 sterling per day besides my pay and daily a gill of rum. In the regiment I had no further duty.
27 April. Tues. I received 9d. 1 copper winter *douceur* as did all Sub-officers and privates.
[From the 26th on I was engaged upon the fort on Laurel Hill assisting the Engineer and till the end of May on the directly opposite *Forsed* Hill.] Pay received April 26/– 3d.
2 May. Sund. In the afternoon when I was about to return from the working detail *Col. von Goosen* who lodged under the Fort and was dining with Col. von *Büschhaussen* of Maj. Gen'r'l v. *Bose's* regiment, sent for me and said that he was expecting there would soon be promotions in the regiment and that as he wished to forestall a possible appointment from without he would write for me to the General and send along a copy of my resignation which I was enjoined to bring the next day in good season.
3 May. Mond. In the morning I did so and received many promises. I do not trust my flattering luck, but I will wait a little before I decide on anything else.
5 May. Wed. A very unpleasant joke happened to me, which might have caused me much injury. While

I was giving orders to the redoubt workmen on Laurel Hill there came from von Bose's regiment a Surgeon whom I knew and who was shooting below at the foot of the hill. He aimed at me and I jokingly called out to him to fire away. He rashly fired believing me too far off to be hit. He hit me however with several heavy shot on the right knee and other parts of my leg from which I got blue spots. Several orderlies too got some of the charge and the surgeon would have been terribly flogged if I had permitted it. If I had not happened to be on the height when a strong wind was blowing the shot would certainly have done harm.

15 May Sat. I had to leave Fort Laurel Hill early on account of a tooth-ache and I had the Company Surgeon pull out the tooth which I had broken in January '78. At 2 o'clock I returned to work.

18 May. Tues. In the morning I was detached to assist the other Engineer, Lieut. *Marchall*, to erect a battery of 6 guns on the top of the hill of Fort Knipphaussen to which the circumvallation line from Laurel Hill extended. For this work I had men of the Hessian Body regiment of Donop, English of the 17th reg'm't, of the 57th and of Roberson's Corps.

19 May. Wed. In the morning it began to rain astonishingly hard and kept on more continuously than I had yet seen, since I had been in America, until the 22nd Sat.: when it again stopped. The next day, however, no work was done until it got drier.

27 May. Thurs. In the morning the redoubt work was changed as follows. From 5 o'clock A. M. until 11 (with a pause from 8–9) and from 3 P. M. to cannon-fire.

26, 27, 28 till 30 May. Sund. The English Light Infantry and a few other regiments had marched, of the Hessians, the Yagers, (the English Light Horse) regiment von *Bose*, the Grenadier Battalion v. *Lengecke*, von *Münchenröth*, v. *Linsing* and *Koehler*, which was now called v. *Graff*, a Garrison Guard Battalion of the regiment *Prinz Carl*, English and Hessians together

comprising a little over 6,000 men. Their real destination was not exactly known. The camp was pitched in the neighborhood of Phillip's House, as a year before, but they were immediately taken across the river to Jersey. In a few days they returned without having achieved any success more than to take a few little redoubts. But they remained stationed in the neighborhood of Phillip's House, (in which the General in Chief, Clinton, lodged) but for what reason, must be left to time to teach, it being idle to waste words in such cases.

June. During June—on *Forsed* Hill.

1 June. Tues. Towards evening our regiment, also Morbach's, was divided into companies to pitch the camp on the north side. Our company remained in the old place. I remained by permission in my hut with my orderly, to sleep.

16 June Wed. I gave my papers and money sealed up in a box, besides a silver bordered writing tablet to Lieut. Col. v. *Nagell*, Jr, to take care of, because I trusted him most. Pay in June 26/- 3d.

July. During July engaged on the Fort.

10 July. Frid. I wrote a letter to the merchant *Follert* in Braunsberg and enclosed one to his eldest daughter *Löhnichen* (Helen), but as if I were still with the Rebels. The above-named regiments, likewise General *Tryon* with the 23rd Eng— Guard Regiment and several other regiments also the English *Fennings* (Fanning's) Corps and the Hessian Regiment von *Landgraf* which had been stationed on Long Island, having marched to *Connecticot* and then to Virginia, one heard daily different rumors about them, constantly contradicted by new ones, nor was the truth ever known. About 30 English miles in front of the lines, on *Verplank's Pint* some fortifications were made by the Assistant Engineer—*Marchall*, Lieut. of the 60th regiment. For the protection of the same some English regiments were stationed there. Across the North River, on *the Jersey*, was also a fort *Stony*

Pint in which the 17th Engl. Regiment, a few Scotch and some 50 men of Robinson's Corps were stationed as garrison.

16 July. Frid. Towards day-break the Rebels had arrived in quite large numbers, treasonably led by two deserters from their posts. They had found the posted picket not awake and had therefore overcome it and then, penetrating into the fort, had killed nearly 60 men, although the English, in this unexpected attack, defended themselves right bravely encouraged by their Colonel, *Jahnsen*, a handsome young man who was already severely wounded. Of the English not more had escaped than 1 Lieutenant, 1 Reg'm't'l Quarter Master and 6 privates. The others were all taken prisoners, and nearly 40 were wounded. In the fort there were nine iron 9 lb. mortars and 3 or 4 other heavy guns, which fell into the hands of the Rebels, besides a handsome supply of ammunition and provisions. This event caused great excitement. Different movements were made by General Clinton with our small army, the purpose of which the future will show.

18 July. Sund. This morning the workmen were ordered back and ordered to take part in garrisoning the redoubts until further orders. The army had marched further forwards and in the afternoon we heard loud cannonading which came from the recapture of *Stony Point* Fort by our troops, which, however, the Rebels had immediately deserted, having first removed the guns and everything else and destroyed much of the fortification.

20 July. Tues. Again 15 men from each regiment were ordered to work on *Laurell* Hill to complete the circumvallation line already begun. Since May I had always worked with Donop's regiment on *Forsed* Hill of Fort Knipphaussen and continued at it now until the work of the carpenters was completed. To-day I wrote a letter, for amusement's sake, to Miss *Weinstockin* at Braunsberg and Madam Follert. I mailed these letters in the month of March 1780.

— July — General Cornwallis had again arrived from England and had assured us that in a short time a fleet with 5,000 men would arrive here and 2,000 in West Florida.

23 July Frid. Again, as before, a strong working party was formed and the number of men under arms in the redoubts diminished, since, the night before, our army had returned from their march and taken up their old camp again near Phillip's House.

24 July Sat. In the afternoon the block-house on Laurel Hill was taken down and was to be put up again at Stony Point, whither it was taken by ship.

26 July Sund. In the morning our army, with the exception of a few regiments, returned through pouring rain. The regiment of Landgraf, formerly of *Wottgenau* was quartered in the huts of the captured 17th English regiment, and the other three English regiments that had come with them were placed in a better camp in the city.

29 July. Thur. In the morning our separated companies came together again in their former camp, to make room for those regiments of the returning army which had arrived.

30 July. Frid. In the evening I had to leave the redoubt at an early hour feeling sure that I had an attack of fever. I had to go to bed immediately, and after taking a dose of rum and pepper I felt a little better, so that, with hope in God, I went out again.

31 July. Sat. This morning the remaining portion of the whole army that had been sent out in front, returned and encamped in different places. The Hessian regiment von *Landgraf* had to make room for the English *Lord Radens* Corps in the camp of the captured 17th regiment, and pitch their camp at the Charles Redoubt where, a year before, first *Koehler's Grenadier Battalion*, afterwards the *Leib Regiment*, had been stationed. Pay in July 26/– ½d.

August. During August still engaged on *Forsed* Hill.

1 Aug. Sund. In the forenoon I again had a strong attack of fever, so I left the redoubt and went home. I lay down feeling very weak. My uncertain destiny forced many silent tears from my eyes. I returned to duty in the afternoon, though feeling very weak.

2 Aug. Mond. In the morning I stayed from work and took an emetic which was quite effective, driving off much gall; but not feeling well all day I remained home and did not do any work. The detachments in the redoubts had been strengthened, since the army had returned; but they were relieved daily, as before. For the redoubt-work the Leib Regiment; Landgraf; Prinz Karl; Donop and Bose gave each 36 men and 1 Sub-officer a day—all together each day, after the *tour*, 1 Captain and 1 Subaltern.

English: the 44th and 57th regiments. The 57th gave 35 men and 1 Sub-officer, being stronger than the 44th regiment. The 44th gave 25 men and 1 Sub-officer.

3 Aug. Tues. This morning I went to the redoubt, but had to return very soon, because I felt sick again.

4 Aug. Wed. This morning I felt so weak in all my limbs that I apprehended the severest illness. I lay in bed almost all day. From the way I feel physically I fear my death is nearing. My sighs can no longer move God. I would be glad to die, were it not that I must die a sub-officer (that worries me, on account of my relatives, even at the brink of the grave. I despair when I think of my former happiness.)

5 Aug. Thurs. My fever has left me entirely. God will guide further events kindly for me. But I cannot understand the circumstances in which I now find myself. I am obliged to go through all kinds of misfortunes, even the most disgusting. I am in the saddest spirits. All my actions are at variance with my heart's feeling. My own self-examination and my mind are discontented with this. A thousand different moods seem to conflict within me and trouble me.

Then I become vexed at myself and disagreeable to others. How often do I deplore the harshness of my fate, and I am beside myself when I think of the consequences, namely, that I am to be unhappy and unsuccessful without having a bad heart.

Much news was given us by papers and oral communications. The French were reported to have taken two islands in the West Indies, namely, St. Vincent and *"Cranada"*.—There were also unpleasant rumors about our long-expected fleet, which the future will determine. Even here in our neighborhood one hears and sees nothing good. The English soldiers, especially those of *Lord Raden's* Corps, perpetrate daily the grossest highway-robberies and even kill. One night some English soldiers attacked a Hessian Grenadier Sergeant with their bayonets, wounded him in many places, robbed him of everything and left him lying on the spot, where he soon after died. Innumerable like incidents occur, even in the day-time.

8 Aug. Sund. I took back my money and papers from young Lieutenant *Nagell* to have them in my own care, for which purpose I had the English carpenters make me a box with a lock.

16 Aug. Mond. I got a receipt from the assistant engineer for the time that I had been engaged in work, because the day before an order had been issued by the General to the effect that the regiments were to distribute the work-money from the time of beginning down to the end of June of this year. I handed in my receipt to the regimental Quarter Master (who was just going to the city) to take to the cashier, and I awaited my money.

This same day the guns were removed from Fort Independence.

17 Aug. Tues. This morning the powder-magazine at Fort Knipphaussen was torn down and the woodwork used on *Forsed* Hill. Likewise the woodwork of Fort Independence and King's Bridge, which was transported on wagons.

18 Aug. Wed. This morning I received my work-money from our regimental Quarter Master *Zinn*, for 69 days at 1 shill. 6d. a day, total therefore 5 £. Engl. 3/– 6d.

19 Aug. Thurs. Towards evening those of our watches that were stationed nearest New York heard loud musket firing and the next day we heard the following news, very sad for us, but the affair had been cleverly planned and executed by the Rebels. On the little island of *Pauli Hoock*, situated near New York to the right of New Jersey, a detachment of our men, numbering 100, was constantly stationed, to observe everything on Jersey. And this morning an English Colonel with 150 men had been commanded to destroy a Rebel picket on Jersey. As yet no one knows whether it happened through treason, calculation or mere chance that the Rebels, at the very same time, made an attack on *Pauli Hook*, surprising the 100 men stationed there who belonged to the Erb Prinz, Knipphaussen and Lossberg regiments, and capturing 1 sub-officer and 15 privates. As soon as the firing was heard, two Companies of the Hessian Erb Prinz Regiment were immediately ordered from New York to re-inforce *Pauli Hook*, but they were not able to do any great harm to the Rebels owing to their careful retreat with their prisoners, and were obliged, besides having a few more killed and wounded, to watch the enemy march off. In the meanwhile nothing was heard of the English Colonel, because he had not yet returned. Very late, however, he did come back, but without having accomplished anything.

21 Aug. Sat. As it was my birthday and rained hard I remained home and in solitude, drank a bottle of wine—but my contemplations made my heart heavy.

22 Aug. Sund. I received additional 2 *Ginues*, 3 English shill. and 11 pence arrears of work-money which had not been payed out simultaneously with the other owing to a mistake of the Commissary. Accord-

ing to that the last days of April, May and June were paid me in full.

23 Aug. Mond. This morning the 44th English Musketeer Regiment marched out of the huts on *Laurell* Hill to *State Island* and 3 Companies of Prinz Carl's Hessian regiment (which, since the return of the army, had not been far from there) came into the huts.

25 Aug. Wed. This afternoon the 57th English Musketeer Regiment marched out of the barracks of Fort Knipphaussen (into which the 2 companies of Prinz Carl's Regiment meanwhile came). The 57th regiment was ordered to New York until further orders.

To-day a large fleet had arrived at New York with provisions and soldiers, numbering nearly 100 men, but all of them English recruits. The Hessians were with the second division,—which was also shortly expected. Up to date we have had a surprisingly large number of sick, which increases daily. I was, as above mentioned, rid of the fever, but felt weak in all my limbs.

31 Aug. Tues. A little *Fläsche* of ——— cannons was commenced on Forsed Hill on the north side. Pay in August 26/– ½d.

September. During September on Laurel Hill works.

1 Sept. Wed. In the afternoon after promptly completing the work I had to attend to on the redoubts, I went into the Hessian Yager camp to see v. Martefeldt whom I have already mentioned and who returned with me towards evening and remained until the next evening. To-day it was made known in the order that Emmerich's Chasseur Corps was to be distributed among the English regiments, but the officers, with few exceptions, received free passage.

2 Sept. Thurs. The Hessian regiments stopped sending out so many on *sharp command*, and set only 28 privates a day to work, because the number of fever-stricken was increasing daily.

6 Sept. Mond. At 10 o'clock this morning our regiment was mustered in regular order by an English Commissary and we alone had over 200 sick superior officers, sub-officers and privates! I did not take part in the mustering.

8th Sept. Wed. On account of the large number of fever cases (especially in Donop's and Bose's regiments) we could not spare more than 20 men per regiment for work. There was a veritable epidemic here and the inhabitants and Rebels also were frequently visited by contagion. This morning there departed also, the two English Regiments, namely the 7th., an English Fusilier regiment and the 23rd., a Fusilier regiment which had been encamped on *Spaken Hill*—by ship, on the north side, for New York. The 23rd went directly to *State Island*, where the 44th regiment of the English passed to and fro on ships, and departed the very next day, though no one could tell from the many different conjectures what the real object of their journey was.

Likewise Knipphaussen's and Losberg's Hessian Fusilier regiments had to join this expedition under the command of the Hessian Colonel von *Loose*. But a short time after, Col. von Loose, with a few men of von Lossberg's regiment, came back again. Knipphaussen's regiment had been scattered by the storm, for the greater part captured by the Rebels and taken to Philadelphia. Nearly all of the 44th regiment returned again, although very much injured.

9 Sept. Thurs. This morning the detached men in the Rebel redoubts had to help the carpenters tear down the redoubts and the same evening the detachment which was usually stationed there went away.

10 Sept. Frid. No. 7 was torn down and 8 men of every regiment were detailed to do so. Their destruction was undertaken because the sick increased from day to day and the regiments could not endure the service.

11 Sept. Sat. I had to go from *Forsed* Hill over to

Laurel Hill to assist at the line of communication with the former, the Engineer being sick. To-day N° 6 was also torn down.

12. Sept. Sund. Independence was begun to be torn down.

14 Sept. Tues. An order was issued for the following day being the 15th of this month, directing that the work was to commence at 6 A. M. and be suspended only from 11 to 2.

16 Sept. Thurs. Part of the abattis from the redoubts, so far as they had been demolished, was taken to N° 8 for its repair, which latter redoubt was now strongly garrisoned, 1 Captain, 1 Subaltern and 50 privates. This afternoon the Landgraf's regiment marched from Charles redoubt back to the camp where Lord Raden's Corps had last stood. This Corps now took position on *Spaken Dübbel* near the Hessian Yagers.

17 Sept. Frid. The half-stone watch house of the King's redoubt was torn down.

18 Sept. Sat. In the morning all the workmen were brought together, consisting of 1 Captain 2 Subalterns, 10 Sub-officers, 2 Drummers, and 172 privates, which I had to distribute for demolishing N°. 4, N°. 5, King's Redoubt and the remains of the powder magazine in Independence. We were through at about two o'clock in the afternoon.

19 Sept. Sund. The order already having been given for certain English and Hessian troops to be in readiness to go on board ship at the first order, a few ships went, later on, to *Stony Pint*, on the North River, to get the English garrison and everything that was there, and to garrison the fortresses with but few men. From to-day, since everything had been torn down on the right hand of Laurel Hill, the workmen formerly detailed by the regiments for that work were given among the workmen employed in building; that is, daily per regiment 36 privates, 2 Sub-officers; for the whole, however, 1 Captain, 2 Subalterns and 1

Drummer, although there were always some wanting on account of the still prevailing sickness.

20 Sept. Mon. Towards 9 this morning the Queen's Rangers left their camp at King's Bridge on horseback and on foot for New York in order to embark there. This afternoon the English soldiers, who had been in Fort *Stony Pint* and *Verplank's Pint*, came back, to wit: Pfenning's Corps, 23rd Regiment Musketeers, English 64th, 63rd, 42nd, some of the 71st and 81st regiments and Robinson's Corps. Until further orders those forts remained garrisoned by a few English regiments. But some time after they were demolished by the English. The embarkation of the troops was daily expected, though no one could foretell whither they would be bound. Of the Hessians the following were ordered to go: Grenadier Battalion von Linsing, v. Lengecke, v. Münchenroth, besides the Grenadier Battalion Graff and 200 men of the Foot Yagers:—of the English: all the Grenadiers that were here, the Light Infantry, the 7th, 23rd, 33rd English Musketeer and 37th ditto regiments, 54th ditto, 57th ditto, Pfenning's Corps and the Cavalry and Infantry of the Queen's Rangers and Lord Raden's Corps.

22 Sept. Wed. This morning Lord *Raten's* Corps, or the Irish Volunteers, marched out of their camp to New York. And the 64th English Musketeer regiment which had moved first from Stony Point, then Harlem, and finally into camp near N. River Hill, now gave daily 20 men and 1 Sergeant for work.

Half of the Irish Volunteers had been stationed some time ago on Long Island, and were there now.

To-day ships had again arrived from England and in them were our already announced 900 and some 20 recruits, together with several officers and Sub-officers.

24 Sept. Fri. Owing to the great number of sick our regiment did not furnish a single man for work, and Bose 10 men more. The fever increases every day and is now commencing in the other regiments as well as all over the island.

25 Sept. Sat. We received our share of the arrived recruits consisting of 38 men, also 35 men for Trimbach's regiment. The latter were to do duty with us, now that their regiment was absent, until a favorable opportunity came to join it. The recruits for all the absent regiments had to do the same.

28 Sept. Tues. This morning Bose's regiment marched for New York. They had to draw lots with our regiment and, winning, were ordered to assist in the performance of military duties in the city, as soon as the Grenadiers should leave.

To-day the Hessian regiments received the new articles of equipment which had arrived with the fleet, but they were not yet distributed. The previously appointed and above named English and Hessian Regiments had now gone to sea with the ordered ships under command of the English General *Cornwall*; the others waited for further orders.

29 Sept. Wed. A ship brought in to New York the sad news that Lossberg's and Knipphaussen's regiment had, on their journey, nearly all been wrecked and then perished in captivity. We could not with certainty determine the extent of the loss.

Pay in September 26/– 3d.

October. Still on Laurel Hill until the 26th Oct.

3 Oct. Sund. From assistant Engineer Lieutenant *Sproule* I received my receipt for two months, to get my money from the Chief Engineer *Mercel.* I gave the receipt to the Adjutant Lieutenant v. Lepel who received all monies, the regimental Quarter Master being sick.

6 Oct. Wed. I was detailed with 50 men, Hessians, with Engineer Sproule, to repair No. 8. And so it was finished on the 6th, 7th and 8th. Then I continued work on Laurel Hill.

7 Oct. Thurs. The hut-money was payed out to the soldiers and I, as Sub-officer, received 1 Spanish dollar, like all the privates.

9 Oct. Sat. I received from Lieut v. Lepel my

work-money about 20 Spanish dollars, for 2 months, to wit: August and July.

23 Oct. Sat. In the afternoon our regiment received the order to send all the sick, next Monday, into the city and for the whole regiment to follow on Tuesday, to get into winter-quarters early on account of the large number of the sick.

26 Oct. Tues. At 6 this morning the regiment marched not to New York, for, as late as 9 o'clock Monday night the order had arrived to march to Long Island. Captain Donop was to arrange the quarters. He took me with him. So on Tuesday morning at about 3 A. M. I went, accompanied by one private, to the river near Martin's Wharf in order to cross the ferry not far from the so-called *Hölli Goett.* This I did at 4 A. M. and then we left this perilous whirlpool, which wrecks many ships, of which we saw traces on our left. Here I came across several foraging sharpshooters which I took along with me. We marched on the road to *Buschwig* and arrived at the church there at noon-time. The houses there being very spacious Captain Donop himself hurried about to arrange the quarters. But afterwards when the regiment arrived at 4 o'clock in the afternoon, the confusion was so great that no quarters could be found. Even I had to arrange quarters for our company on the East River, not far from New York, lying opposite, so I had my hands full till late at night and had my quarters temporarily at *Franz Titus'.* The Sergeant Major of our Company was taken sick, so I had to attend to his duties and in consequence I had for several days hardly more time left than for eating and a few hours for sleep.

29 Oct. Frid. The quarters having been changed I took mine two houses further, at *Thomas Killmann's,* also a Hollander, as most of the inhabitants around here were.

Pay in October 26/– ½d.

3 Nov. Wed. I lent Captain von Donop, at his

earnest request, 3 *Ginues* on his soon to be received *douceurs.*

5 Nov. Frid. I was again appointed *ad interim* by the Colonel and the Lieutenant Colonel, the regimental Quarter Master being very sick, to transact his duties and I was excused from my Sergeant's duties.

6 Nov. Sat. So I had to give out the bread for the whole regiment, in the bakery. And . . . . .

8 Nov. Mon. I had to receive in *Brockland's* Ferry, just opposite New York, on Long Island, forage for all the regiment's horses. From the *Buschwicker Church* to there was about 6 English miles. This took place every Monday.

11 Nov. Thur. I had to receive, at the above named place, the provisions for the whole regiment. This recurred every Thursday.

13th Nov. Sat. At day-break this morning I received, by order of Col. v. Goosen, a horse to take wood to all the houses that were designated by the Militia Colonel *Wil. Axtell* for Donop's regiment, we being in need of it. The distance amounted to about 40 English miles before I had completed the circuit. Yet I had to distribute bread to the regiment at 4 o'clock in the afternoon.

16 Nov. Tues. This morning, taking two orderlies along, I went to *Broklin.* From there I had myself ferried across to New York in a royal boat, free of charge, and having bought some things for myself I returned the next morning—viz:

17 Nov. Wed. to *Buswig*, without having met with anything unusual.

19 Nov. Frid. This evening, after sundown, there was loud firing to express the joy felt at some great advantages which the English were reported to have gained over French and Rebels in South Carolina.

20 Nov. Sat. This morning, having no time to spare myself, I sent an orderly, with the permission of Col. v. Goosen to New York with a power to get

from the Chief Engineer Captain *Mersel* (Lieutenant Sproule was still dangerously ill with the fever) the money still due to me for my work on the fortifications on Laurel Hill for the month of September and up to the 26th Oct. of this year, @ 1 sh. 6 ps. sterling per day. This was sent to me in cash, in the amount of 18 Spanish dollars.

November pay, 26/– 3d.

2 Dec. Thurs. While I was on my way to get the regiment's rations (it was pouring with rain) I came very near getting into serious trouble again. The Colonel's groom addressed some very impudent words to me concerning fresh meat, and, having no stick with me, I took my sword with the sheath and struck him several times. But the sheath unexpectedly slipped off and the groom throwing up his left arm, I dealt him a severe cut below the elbow through to the bone. I was in anxiety myself, though I had done it unintentionally. I went to Colonel von Gosen, told him the whole story myself and he pardoned me without any reproachful remarks, even in spite of the earnest complaint of the groom. For some weeks the groom suffered intense pain, but was not lamed.

10 Dec. Frid. Chasseurs were again to be levied. Colonel Goosen asked me whether I had a desire to enlist again. But no, my heart was full of a thousand resolves without feeling anything definite. Considering my character I am now doing quite well. Heaven seems to be more propitious towards me and in this hope I am daily expecting the promise of a better lot —from Hessians.

16 Dec. Thurs. I had to go to New Town for provisions to-day, about 4 English miles from *Bushwik* church. The same afternoon we received, at a late hour, the order that our regiment and the Body Regiment were to march to New York to be garrisoned there, as soon as the already appointed regiments should have left on the ships, and in the meantime to be ready to execute this order at any moment.

This was very disagreeable to me and caused me many melancholy hours for many reasons.

18 Dec. Sat. At 1 o'clock at night our regiment received orders to march to *Brokl. fery* at 8 the next morning. I was very sad at this, because I had been having a most pleasant time here and unfortunately my heart felt itself in love with the daughter of my host, a girl that could not but please (without explaining why, here). Her name was Sally, age 14.

19 Dec. Sund. So at the appointed time we left, I, for my part, feeling very melancholy. At noon we arrived at the ferry, but the wind blew such a gale that we could not cross in boats to New York. Therefore we left all our baggage in charge of a watch and marched back to *Buswick*, with the order to be ready to march again as soon as the storm subsided. My love gave me wings to fly back and, as I was always allowed much liberty, I did not march with the regiment, but took a shorter way. It was astonishingly cold, but the affectionate welcome made me proof against the weather.

20 Dec. Mond. At 3 in the afternoon orders were again issued for us to march to the Ferry (to me always most detestable orders, for otherwise I never left my pretty room. Ah! only one who loves can truly understand how mere nonsense can charm us, when we love and are loved again, though innocently). It was snowing again and very cold. Before we reached the ferry it was nearly night. Then orders were dispatched to march back until the following morning. I did so with the same joy as before and was again pleasantly received. It is certain, if I could make up my mind to forget Europe and my position, that I would have turned my thoughts to nothing but my happiness with this girl. My own knowledge of the short-lived spells of love that I am constantly subject to gave me hopes of forgetting her in the future. My Colonel, however, gave me a commission to remain behind tomorrow and to superintend the transporting of the

bakery, the sick and the regiment's baggage to New York on the following day.

21 Dec. Tues. The regiment marched at 2 o'clock in the afternoon and got over to New York, though at a late hour. Then went into barracks on the large square not far from the fresh water (near the new *Scheel*). Landgraf's regiment and the Body regiment were put in houses on the other side of the barracks where the Hessian Grenadiers had been stationed. By the way, there were still in New York the Anspach, the Bayreuth, the 80th and 43rd English, and the Scotch 76th and 40th (42, 46?) regiments. *Prinz Charl* had remained near Fort Knipphaussen, the *Erb Prinz* regiment had occupied our huts and the Yagers were where Bose's regiment had been (nearer to New York). Mirpach's regiment in huts near *Martin's Worft*, Bose's regiment in houses in Bloomingdale and the English Guards on North River Hill. The 44th regiment was stationed at Paul's Hook for good, without the relief commands.

22 Dec. Wed. At 9 o'clock this morning, having undertaken to superintend the transport of the baggage (but only for love's sake!) I bade my hospitable friends a cordial farewell (and left all my things and money there in a box), but secretly I took the most affectionate parting kiss from the girl, went away deeply moved, with two privates armed with muskets. I impressed a wagon on the road to transport the bakery and when I had arrived at the ferry I gave everything to the guard and crossed over alone in a boat to New York. (Here lay the baggage of many English and Hessian regiments, but could not be taken across on account of the stormy weather). I reported duly to the officers and the Colonel ordered me to assist the regimental Quarter Master again in providing forage, rations, wood, coal and beer and straw for the regiment, so I now had more to do than before.

23 Dec. Thurs. I was busy all day, till late in the night, with the above mentioned affairs for the regiment. All the Hessian Grenadiers and divers Eng-

lish regiments, also the Hessian Chasseurs, left in the meantime with the fleet, without being able to ascertain their actual destination. It was the general belief that they were bound for West Florida, because Trimbach's recruits, whose regiment was said to be in crowded quarters with Wiesenbach's at Charlestown, was also sent away. The English General *Cornwallis* left also.

25 Dec. Sat. The Commander in Chief General *Klinton* sailed to-day with a large number of officers and directly afterwards all of the fleet, that had been ordered to sail, left. A few of the ships had been wrecked near New York and the soldiers on board had been transferred to other ships and sent after the others. Only a few days later there were many good and bad rumors current regarding the fleet, but they were unfounded. In the meantime Lieutenant General von Knipphaussen was Commander in Chief, and the English Major General *Baterson* of the Artillery, Commandant.

27 Dec. Mon. I had flour in the provision-store for the regiment and when I sent a wagon to get some to-day, it turned out that a soldier had stolen a barrel of it. They got on the scent and the English Commissary made a great row (for these kind of tricks were occurring daily). I took the fellow's part when the Commissary went away, although I knew nothing about it, yet I had the responsibility. The Colonel thought highly of me, so I had nothing to fear from the Commissary. But I had to decide to take up my old duties again and I therefore lost many handsome perquisites.

29 Dec. Wed. The new equipments were distributed to be worn on New Year's day. Many of them had been injured by the rats. Mine was all right.

Regiment's day and Company's day.

Pay in December 26/– ½d.

(End of the year 1779.)

1780.

Sergeant in Lt. Col. Hinte's Company in Donop Regt. of Hesse Cassel Musketeers.

January. The cold was so intense this winter that the inhabitants could not remember the like for twenty years back. The North River was wholly frozen over and the East River had an astonishing quantity of floating ice. As, in spite of this, many people ventured out in boats, sad accidents happened almost daily. The wood magazines were emptied and as we could not get our wood from Long Island on account of the ice, old ships were assigned to all the English and Hessian regiments for firewood. Even then we had only half allowance and the other half was to be paid to us. The Rebels had now the best opportunity to attack us from all sides to the best advantage. We expected it hourly and therefore the best measures were taken. The sailors on the ships received guns and had to serve on land and with the pickets at night. All the citizens and country people between 16 and 60 years of age received guns. The Rebels often made light attacks, but they were in most cases badly defeated.

2 Jan. Sun. On reserve picket.
4 " Tues. On *men-guarde* in Wall Street.
5 " Wed. Company's day.
7 " Frid. On guard at the Coffee House.
10 " Mond. Company's day. I had my left arm bled, fearing to get the eruption, since nearly everybody had it. But that did not help me much. I broke out all over, especially on my neck. I hope for the best from God's mercy.

11 Jan. Tues. I was on the Ferry-Watch. Two English sergeants were there who acted disrespectfully towards me, so I gave them both a thrashing, but did not arrest them, because at their request I

agreed to cross swords with them the following day. I waited for them in vain, they did not appear.

12 Jan. Wed. On reserve picket.

14 " Frid. In the evening there was a great alarm to the effect that the Rebels were approaching. Firing was heard on Staten Island (of our troops were there: the Hessian Guard Regiment Bienau, the 57th English Regt., the 54th *Rooens Corps*, and the R. P. Corps). Immediately a detachment of Hesse-Anspachers and English numbering several hundred men, was ordered over there. But no ship could cross on account of the ice, neither was it strong enough to march across.

15 Jan. Sat. They again attempted to get the detachment across, but it was impossible. In the evening a spy had, to our wonderment, succeeded in stealing over from the State of Jersey and from him we learned that the Rebels had arrived in force, that they had set fire to a Jersey magazine and driven away many cattle; but as our men had held out well in the redoubts, the enemy had not been able to gain any advantage, but instead had to leave nearly 100 prisoners behind.

16 Jan. Sund. On watch at Coffee House.

17 " Mond. I risked crossing over to *Long Islandt* with an orderly, without fear on account of the thick ice. Owing to the danger I found it difficult to get a furlough. Love left me no time to consider. I was kindly and affectionately received, called on several other acquaintances and felt very contented.

18 Jan. Tues. After I had secretly received many farewell kisses and had paid my regards to her parents, my orderly took my box and I, although urged to stay longer, went back to the *fery* where, with greater danger than the day before on account of more ice, but still safely, I got over to New York.

19 Jan. Wed. Our equipment money, a small amount, was paid to us and I received 4 Hessian thalers, 8 English shillings, 7 pence ha'penny.

20 Jan. Thurs. On watch at *Sik Rebls Prisin.*

21 Jan. Frid. Company's day. On reserve picket.

22 " Sat. With working party on shipboard to gather firewood.

23 Jan. Sun. This evening, while on the *West Worft* watch, I had a man arrested for creating a disturbance, but persuaded by the entreaties of his female companion I let him go. At night, as we again had apprehensions of [an attack by] the Rebels, extra patrols were sent out. All the posts had to be relieved every half hour and that was to continue until further orders.

25 Jan. Tues. Company's day. In the night a patrol of English, Hessians and Anspachers, numbering three or four hundred, under command of an English Major, went about 16 English miles beyond Paulus Hook and captured a Rebel picket of 30 men without giving any alarm.

26 Jan. Wed. With working detachment on shipboard to gather firewood.

27 Jan. Thurs. On the watch at West Wharf.

30 " Sund. On guard at the Coffee House.

31 " Mond. Company's day.

Pay received in January: 26 / – ½d.

2 Feb. Sund. On reserve picket.

3 " Mond. With working detachment on shipboard after firewood.

4 Feb. Tues. On provost guard.

6 " Thurs. On the rampart Bunker Hill.

7 " Frid. It was now quite cold, so I could not apply any remedy to my eruption, now entirely broken out.

10 Feb. Mon. Company's day.

11 " Tues. On guard West Wharf.

14 " Frid. Regiment's day.

15 " Sat. On reserve picket.

16 " Wed. On account of my increasing eruption I took a purgative.

17 Feb. Thurs. Watch Bunker's Hill.

18 Feb. Frid. Company's day.

20 Feb. Sun. To-day a *Baquet* boat arrived here

bringing over some promotions in the Hessian army. In our regiment Free Corporal *Schoenwolf* was made ensign in Landgraf's regiment. I wished to demand my discharge.

21 Feb. Mon. After the watch parade Colonel v. Gosen himself sent for me to see him at 1.30 P.M. He then showed me a letter from Gen'l. Jungheim in which he wrote that the Landgrave would, in consequence of my good behaviour, qualify me even as officer in Donop's regiment, as soon as a vacancy occurred; in the meantime, however, I was to have the position of Free Corporal. Colonel von Gosen promised moreover to do everything for me. In the meantime I was to be transferred to the Body Company as Free Corporal. This I finally consented to, though I was to get less pay.

23 Feb. Wed. On general watch.
26 " Sat. Company's day.
28 " Mon. Reserve picket.
29 " Tues. On guard West Wharf.

Pay in February 26/– 5½d.

1 March. From this day I was Ensign [Fahnen-Junker] in Lieut. Col. Hinte's Company, but with the pay of Sergeant. I was put on the monthly lists as *Free Corporal.*

2 Mar. Frid. In the morning we were mustered by an Englishman in the old *Eingiessen* Church,[1] in which horses or other animals were sometimes kept, on the square of Crown Street.[2]

4 Mar. Sat. I again took a purgative as my eruption was growing worse.

5 Mar. Sun. Company's day,

6 " Mond. The 80th, 82nd and 76th English and Scotch Regiments went from New York to Long Island. On Long Island there were now the following regiments besides the previous (English) ones

[1] Dutch Church; late Post Office, recently demolished for the erection of the new building of the Mutual Life Ins. Co.
[2] Liberty Street.

whose names or numbers have slipped my memory: The Hessian Fusilier regt., regt. von *Dittfort* and *Hiene*, 1 Garrison battalion.

8 Mar. Wed. On watch as guard at *Sik Rebls Prison.*

10 Mar. Frid. Company's day.

14 " Tues. On watch at West Wharf.

16 " Thurs. Company's day. On reserve picket.

18 " Sat. On reserve picket. I wrote again as a remembrance to Gen. von Jungheim in Cassel and sent also the last two letters that had been written to Follert and Weinstock, by packet ship.

20 Mar. Mon. On watch at *Sik Rebls Prison.*

22 " Wed. Company's day. In the evening a patrol of English, Hessians and Anspachers, numbering about three hundred went out again past *Powles Hook* to *Hekinsak*, 16 English miles into Jersey. They lost a few men thereby, but brought back to New York the next evening 64 Rebel prisoners and much booty.

23 Mar. Thur. Order was given for the whole army to be ready to march on shortest notice.

25 Mar. Sat. Sick in the barracks until the 9th. of April.

26 " Sund. I was bled on the left arm and the regimental Surgeon Stieglitz prescribed something for me. I felt better. At times I had bad attacks of fever on account of the inflammation and pustules, I could only hope for the best.

29 Mar. Wed. In the regiments an account of the small equipment pieces, dating from the 1st. of January of this year, was made out and according to it I received 3 English shillings and 4 pence or, in Hessian money, 1 Reichsthaler,—which afterwards always occurred in March.

30 Mar. Thurs. Some English heavy artillery and the 42nd. English Regt. embarked: Regt. Prince of *Wallis* (Wales), Volunteers of Ireland and Queen's

Rangers; the Hessian Regt. von *Dittford* and all the convalescents of that regiment and of the regiments which were in South Carolina. Therefore though nothing certain was known it was evident that this fleet had been ordered there too. Their march (departure) on board the transport ships, which had been allotted to them, took place on the 2nd of April at noon, because the embarkation was always slow.

Pay received in March 26/– ½d.

April 1. Saturday. The Sub-officers and each man received 12 English shillings, 8½ stuyvers wood money and money paid for the work on the old ships, although much was deducted on account of the working cloth injured during the work.

To-day the 37th English regiment arrived here in New York to strengthen the garrison. We heard through the papers here the first startling news, viz: that General *Klinton* had certainly captured *Charlestown* and that the English fleet had also taken many Spanish ships.

9 April. Sun. I went out again in spite of my suffering with the eruption and being under medical treatment.

10 April. Mon. All the regiments had to begin drilling 3 times a week.

11 April. Tues. I was summoned to an examination of a musketeer named Herbert, a man of my Corps, who had already deserted almost all his masters. He said I was the cause of it because I had punished him several times. They did not want to examine me on that account, but I went directly afterwards to Col. von Gosen and Lieut. Col. Hinte who exonerated me.

12 April. Wed. Company's day.

13 " Thurs. On provost guard watch.

14 " Frid. While on watch I got a boil on my left leg, which grew worse, causing me much pain. I was troubled with it until April 28th

15 April. Sat. On reserve picket.

16 April. Sun. Company's day. I got back the 3 guineas that I had previously lent to Captain Donop, principally through the actions of the deserter Herbert, who declared me to be the chief cause of his deserting. Having perhaps, at times, noticed something, he had, contrary to my desire, insinuated that I must be on very good terms with the Captain, since the latter was in my debt. Although it was not true I could not help fearing disagreeable consequences. I consoled myself with my innocence and wrote to that effect to Col. von Gosen. But I had to wait and see what the future would bring about, hoping for the best. Now I am living again in the greatest perplexity. Hardly does my luck make a start to flourish, but it is crushed again by some execrable coincidence or other. What am I to do? Undoubtedly my fate was thus fixed at the very time of my birth! My heart, my thoughts, all have so changed that I am myself no longer contented with it and wish I could die! Oh, if death would but release me! Could I but end this life or live contentedly! Ah!—and how is my misfortune going to end? Only through God's mercy, without that I am again lost!

21 April. Frid. On watch very near the barracks with one company and 27 privates. My eruption increased so much that I had no rest, neither did I wish to be seen.

25 April. Tues. Regiment's and Company's day.

26 " Wed. On baggage watch.

28 " Frid. The two English regiments quartered in New York took away all the young men that could be spared from the inhabitants and forced them to become soldiers.

29 April. Sat. Company's day.

30 " Sun. On watch at West Wharf.

Pay received in April: 26/– 3d.

1 May. Mond. At about 12 at night a fire broke out in a bakery-shop in Maiden Lane and all the

regiments had to make ready to help, but it was quickly extinguished, though amidst great uproar.

3 May. Wed. Company's day.

6 " Sat. On reserve picket. I was again under examination, but I noticed immediately the kindness of the Colonel, because the auditor only touched upon the worst points and I [my case] was soon finished.

7 May. Sun. On baggage watch.

8 " Mon. Company's day.

10 " Wed. On baggage watch.

12 " Frid. On picket reserve.

13 " Sat. Company's day.

15 " Mon. A fleet left here again with all the Braunschweig soldiers that were here and had ransomed themselves from Borgo's [Burgoyne's] former army. From all regiments and corps in which they had taken service, they were again given to General Riedesel, who was here on parole, and were sent back by him to Canada with the fleet; also Capt. von Schlageteufel, who was surrendered (and who is to be found in my journal for 1777); also the other three companies of von Losberg's Hessian regiment were sent there, where, it was said, the other two companies together with some men of Knipphaussen's regiment had, while with the former fleet, been driven by stress of weather. Consequently some recruits for the Hessian regiment and men, who had been here, were also sent there. Of the English there went away with the fleet the remaining companies of the 44th regiment and many others. General Riedesel and many others from *Borg's* army and those of Saratoga were exchanged in the month of October, but only officers and such as belonged to the suite of Riedesel and the English Major General Philips. General Riedesel had insisted on taking command in the meantime of some troops on Long Island until his departure to Canada.

16 May. Tues. On baggage watch.

18 May. Thurs. On working command with 19 men at a redoubt.

19 May. Frid. Company's day.

20 " Sat. On reserve picket.

22 " Mon. On watch at West Wharf.

24 " Wed. Company's day.

26 " Frid. As a finish-up of the drill period we four Hessian regiments, in garrison in New York, had a manœuvre.

27 May. Sat. On provost guard.

29 " Mon. Company's day. We received the news that Charlestown had capitulated to General *Klinton* on the 12th inst. Whereby of the Rebels nearly 5000 had been taken prisoners and only about 100 had been killed or wounded on our side. Moreover our soldiers had taken much booty for the King of England.

30 May. Tues. To-day the regiment received per man 1 sh. 11 pence sterling arrears of wood money.

31 May. Wed. Regiment's day.

Pay received in May 26 /–½d.

1 June. On watch at Coffee House.

2 " Frid. Regiment's day.

3 " Sat. Company's day. On working command with 8 men, making cartridges.

4 June. Sun. To-day was the King of England's birthday, and on that account guns were fired at 12 M, in N. York from Fort George and 1 P. M. from all the ships.

6 June. Tues. On picket reserve. From this day forth I was on the march to Staten Island and New Jersey, until the 24th inst.

At 3 A. M. an unexpected order came for all to march. I took the necessary steps, gave my money and papers in the safe-keeping of Lieutenant Col. Hinte, and at 10 A. M. we—Donop's regiment—set sail on schooners and *shluppen* (sloops). Towards evening we landed on Staten Island. Our regiment encamped around a church-yard and that night I slept on a grave-mound.

7 June. Wed. Company's day. Before day-break the whole army, English and Hessians, marched past us. We followed them to protect the baggage, and marched to the narrowest part of the water where we were to be ferried over to New Jersey, which was a very tedious affair, partly on account of the ground being so muddy before we reached the water's edge, partly on account of the baggage. The English and Hessians and Anspacher regiment all went straight ahead, but our regiment had to follow with the baggage, together with some English Dragoons. We marched through the pretty little town of *Liesbethtown*, which is of a long shape, and there I took part in the side patrols. We constantly heard firing ahead of us and the Rebels gave much annoyance to our army which numbered nearly 9000, as they had also done while we were crossing, having batteries and trenches near the water. We had one English General and many privates wounded. After mid-night there suddenly came an order for the baggage to go back, because the army was about to do so immediately. We did so shortly afterwards and in the greatest haste. We encamped in the form of a square in front of the little town, just before daybreak. We had an unannounced number of dead and wounded. The Rebels kept on making attacks all night.

8 June. Thurs. We thought we were to return to New York. The Rebels began to attack us with unusual vigor. The 22nd. English regiment was sent out to check the Rebels, but after mid-day the firing grew so intense that Bose's and our regiment had to advance. The English regiment had twice fired without hitting and many of them had been wounded, killed and taken prisoners. We saw an astonishing number of Rebels, nearly all in the bushes excepting a troop of *Leithorst*, which, however, was far off, and, according to the statement of a deserter, Washington himself was there. We remained in our positions for several hours, firing constantly with our cannons, and 3 of our men were slightly wounded by rifle shots, which was surprising

considering the distance. Thereupon we marched back to our old position.

9 June. Frid. On field-picket on the flank.

I barely escaped being shot while on picket to which I had been detached by the regiment that was there on command. We of the picket had our post close by the road behind the fences. In a short time when our sentinel had fired at some Rebel *Ld. Ross* (Light Horse), some Rebel riflemen came along and shielding themselves behind fences they opened fire and in spite of the distance hit so near us that we did not dare to let ourselves be seen standing upright. I imprudently crawled forward a short way, but when I had seen some bullets strike the ground at my feet and listening to the appeals of my comrades I had finally got up, at that very moment a rifle-ball struck quite deep into the ground just where I had been lying. Heaven had bidden me arise. We got some of our Yagers to cover our post and procured 2 cannons whereupon the Rebels retired. We slaughtered two cows and two calves here and ate them.

10 June. Sat. At an early hour we and our regiment were relieved and placed, in a line, in hut-camp. The names of the English regiments I could not accurately ascertain. The Hessians, however, consisted of: The Body regiment, Landgraf, Bose, Donop, Garrison regiment of *Pienou* and the Anspach regiment, besides their and our Yagers, the whole army estimated at 9000 men. Several ramparts were erected. The Yagers stood in front of us. There were constant short attacks. To night I took my coat off for the first time since leaving New York.

11 June. Sun. Company's day. This morning our regiment was again on *sharp commando*, where the Yagers had stood, and the latter advanced further on to the bridge.

12 June. Mon. in *Liesbethtown*, where there was firing every minute, and our entire regiment had to be prepared to cover them. Therefore no one was al-

lowed to undress and every day we had to be in arms one hour before daybreak.

13 June. Tues. Remained standing. On reserve picket. It rained so hard that we suffered much in our huts. And it was constantly unquiet, because our outposts and pickets were constantly being attacked, which did not end without dead and wounded on both sides. Our Yagers were the most frequent victims.

14 and 15 June Wed. and Thurs. We remained standing, also on the 16th. Then it rained very hard again although it had been raining some every day. Ditto the 17th and in the afternoon the Beyreuth regiment arrived from New York, also some English troops. To night I was detached with 1 Lieut. and 3 more sub-officers and 56 privates on active picket on the banks of a stream, which one could wade across when the tide was low. We were undisturbed till after 12 o'clock in the night, when the Rebels moved up a cannon close in front of us, which they had obtained from a deserting English ship's boat. We had a breast work of fences in front of us and derided their firing. They fired three times very rapidly; it was directed, however, towards the horses of the cavalry and a newly erected rampart. The second ball had struck the staff out of our color-bearer's (*Col*^{bs}) hand, as he stood in front of the regiment, but without injuring him. After the third shot all was quiet and we could hear them dragging off the cannon.

17 June. Sat. On field picket, *Liesbethtown*.

18 " Sun. Still remained standing there. To-day General *Klinton* had returned from Charlestown with all the Grenadiers and several English troops. These he landed on Staten Island. In Charlestown had remained: General *Cornwallis*, with some English troops, and the Hessian regiment v. Tillford and the Garrison regiment of Hiene.

19 June. Mon. Company's day. In the afternoon General *Klington* reviewed all the regiments which were obliged to be in their camps beyond the front.

20 June, Tues. On watch at General Knipphaussen's quarters. Again all was quiet, except casual firing by the outposts.

21 June. Wed. Ditto.. On reserve picket.

22 " Thurs. At 7.30 A. M. I got a furlough from Col. v. Goosen to New York. I went on foot (across a very pretty bridge connecting Staten Island and Jersey. It consisted entirely of sloops and schooners) away to the end of Staten Island, a walk of three hours. Thence I proceeded on a provision schooner to New York where I arrived at 5 P. M. In the barracks, where things seemed to be in great confusion, I got in order the few things that I had left there. I slept in the barracks.

23 June. Fri. It was my desire to remain here longer, but hearing some loud firing in the direction of our camp and ascertaining from reports, that our army had marched further on, I immediately prepared for my departure. My ambition compelled me to go. All flat boats having gone to *Staaten Island*, I got on board a ship that had been ordered to General Knipphaussen. We sailed at 4 P. M. and arrived towards 9 P. M. near the ship bridge. But after passing the watch ship, it being dark, we ran aground and could not get off till morning at high tide. Here we heard that the greater part of our army had advanced as far as Springfield, but had been obliged to return again. Before day break the whole army hastened with all possible speed across the ship-bridge. This was then broken up and Donop's regiment had been obliged to stay behind in some ramparts to protect it. Soon after, he too embarked in flat-boats and, unseen by the Rebels, crossed to Staten Island. This caused much reflection and wonderment. N.B. While I was sailing from New York I saw all the Grenadiers and English regiments passing from Staten Island in large ships and sailing up the North River, where they landed at *Philipp's House* and were obliged to pitch a hut camp.

24 June. Sat. At day break, looking from our schooner, we saw our whole army on *St. Iland*, and the rising tide lifting us again we sailed back, landed and I returned to my regiment. A short time after, we marched on, but to night we were obliged to sleep in the pouring rain.

25 June. Sun. At 9 A. M. we received an order to the effect that Donop's and the 43rd regiment were to march immediately to the *Ferry* to be carried over to Long Island and thence to march to Brooklyn Ferry, a distance of about 3 hours, and thence back to New York in garrison. This took place in regular order and we all arrived towards evening, & marched to our old barracks, where Lieut. Col. Graff's Grenadier Garrison Battalion was quartered and where we were to be as a *commando* of Mirbach's regiment. Thus we were obliged to spend the night lying in front of the barracks.

26 June. Mon. All was in confusion and it took several days to get things to rights again. The duty was very hard, too. The 43rd English regiment left New York again. The whole army again lay in hut camp near Philipp's House.

27 June. Tues. On field picket at Col. *Beyers* house North River.

29 June. Thurs. On watch West Wharf.

30 " Frid. Company's day.

Pay in June 26/–3d.

1 July. Sat. In the afternoon we went among the cherry-trees, had plenty of them, but got soaked through by the rain.

3 July. Mon. On general watch at General Clinton's.

4 " Tues. On picket reserve.

5 " Wed. In the evening bathed in the North River. To-day on working command making cartridges

6 July. Thurs. Company's day.

7 " Frid. On foundry watch at cannon foundry.

11 " Sat. On watch East guard watch.

13 July. Thurs. Bathed in the North River.

14 " Frid. On working command making cartridges. To-day all the baggage of the army returned, because they had received the order to march.

15 July. Sat. On watch at General Knipphaussen's.

16 " Sun. Company's day.

19 " Wed. On commissariat watch.

20 " Thur. Watch at West Wharf.

21 " Frid. Several English regiments and also the Anspach, Bayreuth and Hessian regiments, Body and Landgrave, had left their camps at Philipp's House and marched into camp just above the city. The two latter went by ship to *Roth Island* as also the Bienau Garrison regiment from Staten Island, which was relieved by Bose's regiment.

23 July. Sun. Finally the whole army had left Philipp's House and marched until within a short distance of Martin's Wharf. It had embarked there not far from *Hellegött*, lying quietly on the ships for a few days and then sailed for *Roth Island*, although they did not arrive there.

24 July. Mon. Company's day and regiment's day. At 7 A. M. Graff's Grenadier Battalion left New York by ship, and a few days after sailed, like the other thereto appointed regiments, for *Roth Is.* Here French and Rebels were almost daily taken prisoners, large and small ships captured, which were sometimes richly laden.

25 July. Tues. On watch at Foundry Redoubt.

26 " Wed. At 6 this evening Major Gen. v. *Hine* of the Garrison regiment, who had died here of fever was buried in the German Church in New York. All the English Generals that were here were present at the funeral, also Sub-officers, officers and Hessians, also the two Grenadier Companies of the Anspachers and Bayreuthers, besides Donop's regiment. Guns were ordered to be fired at his funeral.

28 July. Frid. On watch at Gen. Knipphaussen's.

29 " Sat. Reserve picket.

31 July. Mon. Commissariat watch.
Pay in July 26/–1d.

3 August. Thur. On watch West Wharf. In the afternoon an order was issued to the effect that our regiment and the Anspach and Bayreuth regiments were to be ready to march at a moment's notice. All our troops that had sailed to *Roth Island* had returned again and had halted, some on Long Island, others near King's Bridge on York Island. For their previous voyage to *Roth Island* had not been completed, because the French were reported as being too strong there, both on land and water. The order to be ready to march was kept up, and many steps were taken in preparation. The militia of the city was daily increased and well divided into several regiments and equipments.

7 Aug. Mon. On provost guard watch.
8 " Tues. On reserve picket.
10 " Wed. On watch at barracks.
11 " Thur. Company's day.
13 " Sat. At examination of a soldier of the Body [Leib] regiment.
14 Aug. Sun. On watch at New Hospital.
16 " Tues. On working command with 20 men in the Store-House.
18 Aug. Thur. On watch at East Wharf.
19 " Fri. Company's day. At 6 A. M. the 22nd English regiment and Hessian Body regiment and Landgrave left their Long Island camp in boats and crossed over to New York. The Hessian regiments took up their old quarters, the 22nd English regiment took the camp in which the Anspach and Bayreuth regiments had been, while the latter removed to quarters in Bloomingdale. Most of the regiments, also Hessians, Grenadiers, Yagers and English Light Infantry were still on Long Island, as protection on account of the *Roth Island* scare.
24 Aug. Thur. Towards 8 o'clock a fire broke out

in the suburbs, not far from *Bonkershill,* in a rope walk and a brewery owing to the great quantity of pitch there. But it was soon put out.

28 Aug. Mon. Sick again with a boil on my foot. From this day to the 31st I was sick with a sore foot and confined to quarters. Pay in August 26/– ½d.

2 Sept. Saturday. Again Hessian promotions had arrived by a ship. Our Col. v. Goose was made Major General in *Prinz Carl's* regiment, our Col. v. Hinte commanded Donop's regiment temporarily. Curses be upon Fate! that persecutes me. I shall hope no more. But from this moment I shall endeavor to get away from the Hessians at the first opportunity. Oh! could I but manage to escape on board a pirate vessel! Could I but die, or at least have no more suffering! I am beside myself!

4 Sept. Mon. Watch on West Wharf.

5 " Tues. Company's day.

6 " Wed. I demanded my discharge without knowing, myself, to what service I should turn. But Lieut. Col. v. Hinte and Capt. v. Donop talked me over by all manner of promises. I yielded. No one was to be preferred to me again. So the next day I wrote again to General v. Donop and v. Junker in Hesse.

10 Sept. Sun. On watch at General *Klinton's.*

11 " Mon. Company's day.

13 " Wed. On watch Sugar house with 1 Corporal & 21 privates.

16 Sept. Sat. Admiral *Rotny* (Rodney) arrived with 10 ships of the line, without the other ships, from the West Indies. He himself came to New York on the 18th., but the fleet (the destination of which was not yet exactly known) lay in proper order off Sandy Hook. Much was also spoken about a French fleet, as to where it was likely to go. Also about several captured English transport ships of the fleet that had left here a short time ago for England, with which the English Generals *Tryon, Pattison* and *Mattheow* had gone, on being ordered to England.

17 Sept. Sun. Regiment's day.
18 " Mon. On watch at Sugar House.
19 " Tues. On reserve picket.
20 " Wed. Company's day.
21 " Thurs. Pay parade.
22 " Fri. At 3 P. M. the whole garrison of New York, English, Hessians and Militia, had to turn out and form a line on the North River (in honor of the victory of Lieut. Gen. *Cornwallis* in South Carolina over the Rebels, by whom tents, flags and guns, besides many dead, wounded and prisoners were left to our side,) and fired three rounds *of joy*, at a signal of 7 rockets from the ramparts of *Bonkershill* and their guns, besides the shouts of joy. The Hessian regiments had their line in the valley below *Bonkershill.*

23 Sept. Sat. On commissariat watch. At the regimental parade a deserter from . von Knipphaussen's regiment ran the gantlet.

25 Sept. Mon. To-day I had one of the boils cut open that had troubled me for some time under my arm.

26 Sept. Tues. On watch Sick Rebels Prison.
27 " Wed. Company's day.
28 " Thur. To-day some distinguished inhabitants of New York were arrested for having been in correspondence with the Rebels. They were all betrayed, in a list of names, to General *Klinton* by a deserting Rebel General who had arrived here, named Arnold, a German ; for the same reason more inhabitant were daily taken to the prison (Provo). An Adjutant, Major André of the 54th English regiment of General *Klinton,* having been sent on a secret errand, was caught by the Rebels and hanged as a spy, which caused much excitement among the English.

Pay in September 26/– 3d.

7 Oct. Sat. At 8 A. M., after my round, I was put on sharp command at a little place on the North

River called *Paulus Hook* whither every two weeks 1 Captain, 3 subalterns, 9 sub-officers, 2 drummers and 100 privates of the Hessian and Anspach regiments in New York, were sent, in addition to the English regiment (then the 54th) which was stationed on *Paulus Hook*. But owing to contrary winds, we had to lie on the water till 3 P. M. before the boats could get us over. Every *commando* of the 3 Hessian regiments had quarters in different barracks; Donop's regiment in the so-called *Stackat* redoubt. N.B. In the day-time only 1 sub-officer and 3 privates were sent as watch to the 2 log-houses that stood there on one side; but in the evening a picket as re-enforcement. In the middle log-house, however, near the crossing to New Jersey, there was, day and night, a considerable body of men, and in the ramparts behind the 3 log houses the *commandos* lay.

8 Oct. Sun. On watch in block-house on the right.

13 " Frid. Do.

14 " Sat. Field picket at block-house on the left.

15 " Sun. Early this morning the Hessian regiment of Bose, which was on Long Island, left by ship (though themselves not knowing whither), but halted for further orders at Sandy Hook till the 8th of November, Wednesday. The English Guard regiment and some Light Infantry Grenadiers went with them to Charlestown, as it was asserted. Also Major General Bose as commander. Also recruits and other men belonging to the regiments in South Carolina and Georgia. In the direction of the sea we often heard reports of cannon. Some English frigates sailed out from New York, but came straight back again and soon after arrived (as we were informed later on) the English recruit fleet from England, which was a beautiful sight from *Paulus Hook*. But the long delay of the Irish provision fleet for us caused us to hope little good. We received nothing but salt beef and oat-grits meal and bad zwieback.

18 Oct. Wed. We on *Paulus Hook* heard that the

Body regiment and ours had received orders to march next day, the 19th., into the winter-quarters assigned to us; the Body regiment to Bloomingdale, Donop's to Fort Knipphaussen in their former huts. The detached commando of these regiments was to be relieved on the arrival of the other regiments in New York. As soon as I heard this I obtained a furlough, gave my effects in the safe-keeping of the Lieut. Colonel's baggage and had myself immediately taken back by the *Paul's Hook* ferry. I saw in New York the newly arrived recruits being distributed among the regiments, also the Chasseurs, who had also arrived, the same that last year were to have gone to Charlestown, but had been driven to England. They entered their regiments again. Among the recruits that had arrived there were some unfortunate persons of high social rank, such as one Lieut. v. Makebrand who had been in Prussian service in the Free Corps and the former Prussian Councillor of War *Schmalz* who had been presented by the Landgravine of Cassel with the *port épée* of an officer, but who otherwise was only a sub-officer with the Yagers—and several others whose names I have not recorded.

19 Oct. Thur. On watch in block house on the right.

21 " Sat. We had been anxiously waiting to be relieved ever since yesterday, but there was a calm and, as we could not sail, we were taken over to New York in flat boats to be relieved. In New York there were now the following regiments. Hessian: Erb Prinz, Prinz Carl, Landgrave. English: 42nd and 22nd regiments. The 42nd Scotch and the Bayreuth and Anspach regiments. At one o'clock we arrived in New York. At 4 we went out again and at 8 o'clock P. M. we arrived at our hut camp at Fort Knipphaussen. After the companies had played, (drawn lots) we, being the Lieut. Colonel's Company, got our huts on a different hill from last year, but we had enough repairing to do on the old huts. The whole neighborhood

was, in comparison with last year, quite unrecognizable, the woods and bushes having been cut away. We now had our fire-wood furnished us, and a sorry affair it was.

24 Oct. Tues. Reserve picket.

NB. 25 " Wed. On watch at Fort Knipphaussen. Last year the occupation of Fort Knipphaussen was counted as sharp *commando*, but now, the line having been built across the front, it was only occupied by a Sub-officer's watch. Every regiment that was out here, gave out separate watches and *commandos*. We every four days, N°. 8, as *commando*. Donop's was the only Hessian regiment out here. English: the 80th, Robinson's, the 57th of Marte. Scotch: 76th and 100 Hessian and Anspach Yagers. On Long Island were the Hessian and English Grenadiers, the Hessian Yagers and Anspachers, the English Light Infantry and a few English regiments. On Staaten Island, Hessian regiments: Garrison, von Bienau. English: *Renny* Corps, *Thümer's* Hussars and a few other English. Mirbach's regiment again remained in their old hut camp at Martin's Wharf and Harlem.

31 Oct. Tues. To-night, after thundering and raining hard, it began to grow very cold and it commenced to snow for the first time this year. N.B. We only sent out two pickets, our regiment before the front of the regiment, on the North River in the redoubt N°. 8, but the latter only every 4 days.

Pay received in October 26 / – ½d.

1 November. On field picket in front of the regiment.

2 " Frid. On working command with 11 privates at *Morisini*. All our wood for fuel, building and fortifying was procured in *Morisina*, a piece of land back of number 8 redoubt and which once belonged to a Rebel Colonel. In his fine house not far from our camp the Generals were in the habit of

lodging, at present our Brigadier Major General von Lossberg. To cut and bring in wood from this place, until it be all used up, men are daily sent from all the regiments around here, and the royal wagons. This morning the recruits for *Knobloch's* regiment left here for New York and thence to the fleet which had been lying at anchor for some time off Sandy Hook, in order to get to their regiments.

6 Nov. Mon. Company's day.

8 " Wed. The whole army again received bread for only 5 days (5 lbs.) and rice for 2 days. The captive Rebels in New York had now been all exchanged for Hessian prisoners of Knipphaussen and Lossberg's and other regiments, also English soldiers who were hourly expected in New York.

To-day the fleet spoken of on the 15th October had sailed from New York and Sandy Hook.

9 Nov. Thur. Reserve picket.

10 " Frid. At last the long wished for provision fleet from Cork arrived here, but some of the ships had been captured. There were many unfavorable though doubtful stories afloat regarding General and Lord Cornwallis in South Carolina.

12 Nov. Sun. On active command in Charles Redoubt. N.B. The officer of the 76th Scotch regiment who was in command of the Charles redoubt sent out some men beyond Philipp's House on a foraging expedition. We Hessians were below the redoubt in the watch-house besides 4 English Dragoons who had, by day, a post above the river. The latter joined the expedition and I sent three men also, who, a few hours later, brought back plenty of apples and potatoes.

13 Nov. Mon. Company's day.

15 " Wed. Watch on Fort Knipphaussen.

18 " Frid. Company's day.

21 " Mon. Watch at front.

24 " Frid. At 5 A. M., at day-break, a body of about 16 Rebels had left Staaten Island and crossed the water from *Liesbethtown* on a foraging expedition.

Some of them, however, were caught. Our men not knowing their number began to fire and lighted the alarm signals whereat there was great excitement.

26 Nov. Sun. Reserve picket.
27 " Mon. Watch at Fort Knipphaussen.
29 " Wed. On watch at Charles redoubt.

Our regiment, being the furthest from New York and the provisions therefore having to be carried a long distance, again received their full allowance of rations, to wit; bread, rice, pease, and oatmeal. The other regiments had received theirs on the last provision day.

30 Nov. Thur. Company's day.
Pay received in November 26/– 3d.

1 December, Frid. Regiments day.
2 " Sat. This evening the Graf's Grenadiers left the *Fleschen* for *Brooklÿ. Ferrÿ*, and on the 3rd. in the evening the 80th. English regiment and the *Loyal American regiment* received orders to be ready to march at a moment's notice.

3 Dec. Sun, On working command in wood magazine at foot of Cox's hill with 3 men.

5 Dec. Tues. Company's day.

6 " Wed. Letters have again arrived from Hesse by an English packet boat. Lieut. Donop was appointed chamberlain (Kammerjunker) of the Duke of Mecklenburg-Schwerin. Meanwhile I was congratulated by the regiment as officer. But until further information should arrive, we knew nothing definite about it. My continual suffering has changed my disposition. I leave the future willingly to a higher and kind fate.

8 Dec. Frid. Field picket.
10 " Sun. Watch at Fort Knipphaussen.

N.B. I was detached with 15 men to the watch on Laurel Hill, to relieve the English there. But when I arrived, the 76th. Scotch regiment had already relieved

them. It was a mistake of the Adjutant General. For me, however, it was counted a watch.

11 Dec. Mon. Reserve picket.

This afternoon the Hessian Garrison Grenadier Battalion of Graf came here in the place of the 80th English regiment which left. They encamped in their huts. Likewise the 38th regiment in place of the Loyal American regiment, and also in their huts. The former regiments marched this morning, the first to New York, the second to Long Island with orders to be ready to embark. All the women and children belonging to the regiments under the above orders had quarters given them on Long Island at *Fleschings-Fleg*. The regiments, however, remained under orders ready to march, and a few days later they and some others thereto designated, sailed for South Carolina.

Now, by degrees, the last captives of Knipphaussen's and Lossberg's regiments—and several that were to be exchanged for Rebel prisoners in New York—arrived here and had their quarters for the time being in New York.

Lieut. Col. *Ganson* of the 17th regiment, who the year before had been captured with his regiment on Stony Point and had now been exchanged, asked the commanding General for an examination to prove his innocence, which was accorded him and published in the orders. At the conclusion of the examination he was submitted, as being not fully guilty, to a punishment that was not made known and thereupon set at liberty again.

13 Dec. Wed. Company's day.
14 " Thur. Active service in No. 8 Redoubt.
18 " Tues. Company's day.

I gave Lieut. Colonel v. *Hinte* a perspective situation plan, which I had executed myself, of most of the redoubts of this neighborhood, which greatly pleased him.

23 Dec. Sat. Reserve picket and on work command at front with 5 men.

24 Dec. Sun. Active command on North or Cox's Hill (Sub N.B.)

N.B. The circumvallation line in front of Laurel Hill being completed, that made *Nord River* and Cox Hill an out-post and there were regularly 1 officer, 2 x (?), 1 drummer and 20 privates there, composed of a combination of Donop's and Graf's Grenadiers. Now there were only 2 iron twelve pounders there under superintendence of the English Artillery.

25 Dec. Tues. The first Christmas holiday. Up to now we had had, with the exception of a few cold days, quite warm weather with thick, stinking fog mixed with rain, so that we had to apprehend many cases of sickness.

27 Dec. Thurs. On field picket.

28 " Frid. Company's day.

Pay received in December 26 /– ½d.

The following were the Hessian regiments in America and their names, as they were called on their arrival there, and as they were subsequently changed (but the Brigades changed too often).

Yäger Corps under the command of Col. v. Donop (since 1777 Lt. Col. v. Wurmb),

1st Grenadier Battalion of Linsing,
2nd " " " Münchenroth [since '80 Loewenstein],
3rd " " " Lengecke,
4th " " , a garrison battalion, of Koehler,

(since '7– Graff, since '81 Blatte).

1st Musketeer Regt. Leib Regmt (since '83 *Erb Prinz*),
2nd " " Erb Prinz Fusileers. Since '83 Prinz Field Inf'try,
3rd " " Prince Carl,
4th " " Landgrave, (since '79) formerly von Wuttgenau. since '83 Leib regiment.

5th Musketeer Reg'm't Fusileers Tittfort,
6th " " von Donop,
7" " " von Mirbach (since '80 von Yung Lossberg),
8th " " v. Trimbach (since '79 v. Bose)
9th " " v. Lossberg } fusileers.
10th " " v. Knipphaussen }

Garrison Regiments.

11th Grenadier Reg't. von Rall (In '76 still Woellwurth) since 80 v. Dangschinelli,
12th von Wiesenbach (since 80 v. Knobloch),
13th von Seitz—since '78 (formerly v. Stein),
14th von Bienau,
15th von Hiene (since 80 v. Benning).

(End of 1780.)

P. S. The winter of this year was hardly noticeable, and pleasanter than some autumns. And very desirable for us on account of the huts and the scarcity of wood; for nearly all the sticks around here were pulled up and even of the smallest bushes there was very little to be seen. My eye was hardly able to recognize the place again, not having seen it during one year's absence.

1781.

Free Corporal in Lieut. Col. Hinte's Company Hesse Cassel Musketeer Regiment of Donop.

January. In the hut camp near Fort Knipphaussen.

2 " In the night upwards of 100 men of the Rebels at the instigation probably of one of the traitors in New York (who are to be found there and throughout the island) were so rash as to cross over the North River from Jersey in flat boats in order

to take Gen. Clinton out of his own quarters in New York. The accomplishment of the act would have been very extraordinary, if they could have succeeded in spite of the many sentries stationed about. It was enough that they certainly meant to succeed. But Heaven itself had not wished it to be so; for the row galleys [Rohgellen] which were usually there had gone away and of course it had been immediately made known to the Rebels. But they had the wind and tide so against them, that they could not land and so they had to go back. All this was afterwards reported to Gen. Clinton, (but how, I do not know), and he formed the intention of revenging himself in a way which was before unknown.

3 Jan. On watch at Fort Knipphaussen.

4 " On reserve picket.

5 " Company's day.

6 " At 6 o'clock in the morning Gen. Clinton went to *Staaten* Island with English Grenadiers, 2 Hessian regiments and other troops, not alone on account of the above (his attempted capture), but, among many other things, more especially on account of the rumored mutiny which some regiments of the Rebels are said to have attempted. He sent some parts of them across to Jersey, but they came back a few days afterwards without having accomplished anything of importance. So much we heard about it in our camp.

7 Jan. On active duty at N°. 8.

9 " I was detailed on working command, in pretty cold weather, with 4 Grenadiers of Graf's Battalion (because we did service together) and 6 privates of our regiment to make fascines (not far from *Jonschen's* house) to repair old works.

11 Jan. Regiment's day.

12 " Company's day.

16 " On field picket. In the morning we were again mustered by the former English Inspector in front of the quarters of Gen. v. Lossberg at the so-called Morris House.

17 Jan. On the watch at Fort Knyphaussen.
18 " On reserve picket.
19 " On active service on *Cock's* or North River Hill.
21 Jan. Company's day.
22 " At four o'clock in the morning our reserve picket had to move out, because some Rebels (number not given) had stolen through the outposts of the refugee camp [revougl] on *Moresine.* At first they did not fire, but cut down the first guard and burnt quite a number of houses of the refugee camp,[1] the great fire of which alarmed us. Some Rebels even stole along under N°. 8 and cut off the ferry cable[2] there. At last, through some musket firing, assistance was sent out consisting of the reserve pickets, which pursued the Rebels a few miles, but did not accomplish anything more than to kill, wound and capture a few. The Rebels gathering together in pretty large numbers, our men had to turn back, but without loss.
29 Jan. Company's day.
31 " On active service in N° 8.
Pay received in January: 26/– ½d.

February. In the hut-camp near Fort Knyphaussen.
1 Febr. On reserve picket.
2 " On watch, Fort Knyphaussen.
5 " On field picket.
7 " Company's day.
14 " On active service in N°. 8.
15 " On reserve picket.
17 " On watch, Fort Knyphaussen. Many promotions arrived here again from Cassel, but for none

[1] There were "some huts of negroes and plantations and houses" south of the road which led up from the Harlem at the crossing-place or *Holland's Ferry* to Redoubt N°. 8.—Delancey's corps used to occupy this locality protected by the guns of N°. 8, and the fortifications across the Harlem on Laurel Hill. The locality was called Morrisania. Doubtless the word (which seems to be) *revougl* was intended for this settlement.

[2] Holland's Ferry across the Harlem to the foot of Laurel Hill.

but staff-officers. The Donop regiment got Col. Heymel for its commander. (He had been Lieut. Col. of the Knyphaussen reg'm't.)

19 Febr. Company's day.
24 " On field picket.
25 " Regiment's day.
26 " On active service in N°. 8.
27 " Company's day. On reserve picket. We received the usual winter *douceur* again to-day: sub-officers and privates were paid 9d ½ p'y each.

28 Febr. I bled myself again and for the first time in my left foot.

Pay received in February 26/– 7½d.

March. In the hut camp as before.

1 March. I received from the Company my annual small equipment money, 13 English shillings and 4 Stuyvers, which made 4 Hessian thalers. Gen. Clinton had announced in his orders the advantage which the Brigadier Gen. Arnold (who had deserted from the Rebels) had gained in Richmond with the English troops and others he had with him. He had burnt all the stores of provisions and ammunition there and lost but few men.

2 March. On regiment's watch.

4 " The 16th Scotch regiment, which had been stationed here on Laurel Hill, marched to New York, pursuant to the order which had been given some time before, to march with the English light infantry, the Hessian Grenadiers, the 42nd English and the Hessian Crown Prince regiments. On the other hand there came out here to reënforce us in the fort, the 57th English regiment and the Knyphaussen and Lossberg men who had come out of imprisonment; also some of Bose's regiment and several recruits, which together were called the "Composition" [Componirten], amounting to 230 men.

5 March. Company's day. The above mentioned troops embarked, excepting the Hessian Grenadiers

who again remained behind. They cast anchor off Staten Island until soon after they set sail. The cause of their departure is a secret to us.

10 March. After the reading of the new articles of war, I had to carry the flag into the new quarters of the Commander Col. *Heimel.*

11 March. N. B. In the morning I went to see Col. Heimel because he had already asked for me, as my Lieut. Colonel had spoken of me to him and recommended me to his attention. Of this he willingly and very kindly assured me and out of politeness I was obliged to pay him my respects as Commander of the regiment.

12 March. On field picket.
13 " On regiment's watch.
14 " On reserve picket.
15 " Company's day.
18 " On active command to guard the royal wagons while getting wood 3 English miles beyond *Indepentence.*[1]
19 March. In my hut.
21 " Company's day.
22 " On the watch, Fort Knipphaussen.
23 " On reserve picket.
25 " Sunday, Church parade in a stable near Morris' House.
30 March. On active duty in N°. 8.
31 " Company's day.
Pay received in March : 26/– ½d.

April. In hut camp as before.

1 April. On the watch, Fort Knyphaussen, Church parade in a stable near Morris' House.

2 April. The Hessians had been ordered by Lieut. Gen. von Knyphaussen to re-commence drilling today; but as it rained it was not done until the 4th.

[1] Fort Independence, called by the British after its capture by them, N°. 4. The residence of Wm Ogden Giles now occupies its site. Gen. Richard Montgomery owned the farm on which the fort was erected in 1775.

3 April. On field picket. I, as well as the privates, received 1 English shilling for the superintendence of the wood cutters in the magazine for one day.

4 April. On reserve picket. Company's day.

6 " Our captain of arms in the Company being sick, and it being my turn to make the grand rounds, I had to go with two other sub-officers and 30 privates of the regiment to Long Island and near Newtown (beyond two churches which stood near together). There I had them dig clay for coloring, a little one side on the right. From Fort Knyphaussen over *Hell Götts* ferry to Mistor's Wharf is 11 miles. For the double passage each person had to pay 7 stuyvers, which Lieut. Col. Hinte re-imbursed to him.

8 April. Regiment's day.

9 " On watch, Fort Knyphaussen.

12 " Company's day.

14 " On reserve picket.

18 " On field picket.

19 " On watch, Fort Knyphaussen.

20 " Frid. In the night a loud noise was heard on our lines, also some firing. In front of the line, from a French deserter who had come in, we learned that the enemy had approached very near to our lines. How far this was well founded will be better and more certainly determined in the future. Several men had raised a false alarm which happened very often here.

21 April. Sat. Another packet boat had arrived here from Germany, but it brought no special news. Lieut. von Donop now demanded his dismission, which he had applied for last year. As for myself, I still entertain hopes founded on the promises made me; but I am so uncertain in regard to many things that I do not know myself how I shall manage. I shall await the development of circumstances here to see whether I have been deceived or not.

23 April. Mon. Company's day.

26 " Thurs. On active command, No. 8.

27 " Frid. On command in No. 8. A corporal

of Knipphaussen's regiment *Fuchter* in the combined battalion of Major von Stein (where I was in command as Sub-officer) compromised himself by falling asleep. He believed that I was to blame and therefore sent me a card, in the afternoon, by an orderly of the Old Lossberg regiment, requesting me to meet him at a certain place where he wished to speak to me. I went there and after I had waited a long time (a good place it was and I had no one with me) he finally came. At first he only wanted to "preach," and then he did not want to fight there, but to go to another place. I tried to force him to fight here and threatened him with a drawn sword. Just then 3 other Sub-officers appeared whom he had evidently appointed. Thereupon I sheathed my sword and held it defensively towards them, having no one on my side. But they assured me that they did not intend to join in the dispute, but only desired to dissuade me in a friendly way. I refused to listen to them. So he went with me to his other place. But there we found a number of Sub-officers and privates of his battalion approaching the place, from which I inferred that he had already been bragging a great deal about the affair. So he requested me to postpone it until another time which I agreed to, should I not be detained by my duties. But nothing came of it, and soon after they marched away from this neighborhood. Some transport ships with Hanau and Zerbst recruits had arrived in New York, but they were to proceed further to their regiments in Canada.

28 April. Sat. On regiment's watch.

This evening the whole garrison of New York fired salutes to "Victory" on account of the victory gained by Lord *Cornwallis* over the Rebels under Gen. Green in North Carolina, in the month of March of this year, during which engagement however the Hessian regiment von Bose had done almost all the fighting under the command of Lieut. Col. *Dübbÿ* but had lost many in dead and wounded.

29 April. Sun. On reserve picket.

30 " Mon. This noon the combined battalion of Major von Stein which had been on Laurel Hill marched to New York ; (they had not received the order until the night before), but when the Anspach and Bayreuth regiment (without the English) sailed on the 1st. of May, (their port of destination was unknown to us), they went to Long Island and the two Hessian Grenadier Battalions went to New York in garrison.

Pay received in April 26/– 3d.

1 May. Tues. Company's day.

5 " Sat. I took an emetic having had a bowel complaint for some days past.

6 May. Sun. Field picket.

7 " Mon. Provost watch.

7 and 8 May. Mon. and Tues. There was such astonishing wind and rain here that I do not remember to have experienced the like as long as we have been here. It incommoded me all the more as I was on watch.

9 May. Wed. Reserve picket.

11 " Frid. In command of Cox's Hill. While in command on Cox's hill I irritated a Rebel officer exceedingly by asking him, when he passed under a flag of truce from North River towards New York, whether he was a Rebel officer? He answered with ruffled dignity, "No! But of the Independent States!" Whereupon I replied, "But against their legitimate King and subjects that had defected for a time." I spoke warmly and he kept silent. N. B. This conversation was carried on in the English language. Likewise in the evening another boat came past at 9 o'clock from New York. Hearing of it through the sentinel and Lieut. Waldeck of Graf's Grenadier Battalion placing confidence in me, I hastened down the hill to the water's edge ordering four men to follow me with their muskets. I called to them. At first they

pretended not to hear, especially when they perceived that we were Hessians. But when I assured them that I would have them fired upon, if they did not immediately send a boat to shore to me and as they did not know but what my threatened firing meant that from the guns in the redoubt, the Captain himself came to me & proved to me by his pass that he had been ordered to convey some men to a certain place. Thereupon I permitted him to proceed enjoining him, however, to keep further off from the shore, telling him that it was not customary in times of war, under any pretext whatever, to pass a sentinel at night without high permission.

13 May. Sun. Company's day.

14 May. Mon. This noon when our regiment returned from the drill, about 12 small ships came sailing up the river from New York with our refugees on board, who, for a purpose unknown to us, landed just across the river below what used to be Fort Lee, near a house. They showed their joy by firing three rounds with their small guns, with the usual English *Hura!* and after a short pause they ascended the acclivity up to Fort Lee. The ships remained lying at anchor a short distance from the shore. Before it grew dark the Refugees engaged in much shooting with the Rebels in the woods, until night closed in. Then they went out to the ships in boats and the next morning down again.

Likewise a few hundred of the Refugees marched from *Morrisini* to the neighborhood of Philipp's House (in front of the line) at the same time as the first mentioned on the Jersey, and that very evening they sent in some of their wounded and Rebel prisoners. By the way, the ships of the transported Refugees remained in the North River and a three-masted armed ship came up from New York. After that thirty men of the English and the same number of Hessians took turns during six days in reconnoitering below North River or Cox Hill.

16 May. Wed. Watch, Fort Knipphaussen.

17 May. Thurs. In the afternoon there were terrific thunderstorms, which were the cause of a soldier of the 57th regiment, on sentinel duty, on the east side of Laurel Hill being struck dead by lightning, and another while fishing.

Our Refugees on Jersey were now rather quiet. They had fortified themselves considerably on the site of the former Fort Lee and they kept in there every evening, as also in one of their ships, under *Retiret Schuss* [within range of their guns]. The Rebels did not care to attack them any more. Our Refugees made some brave sallies.

18 May. Frid. Regiment's day.

This morning, at daybreak, when our Refugees landed, as usual, from their ships and went on Jersey, some of the Rebels had already placed themselves in ambush, so that a sharp exchange of fire began, with small guns. Finally our Refugees began to thunder with the 2 small amuzettes which they had with them. A couple of flat boats came over here from them to get more Refugees from *Morrisini* to go to their assistance. By those who had come over we were informed (for the firing had stopped) that on our side only one man had been slightly wounded, but two taken prisoners. About the losses of the Rebels they could tell us nothing definite, as our men were still in pursuit of them.

19 May. Sat. Reserve picket.

21 " Mon. Company's day.

22 " Tues. We stopped drilling. Now and then we received good tidings from a part of our army in North and South Carolina to the effect that they had gained several important advantages over the Rebels. On the part of the English Lord Raden had especially distinguished himself; among the Hessians, Bose's regiment. Also from the sea there came many uncertain reports in regard to the French and Spanish as is usual in war times. But I shall never note down any-

thing that I do not positively know and only such things as concern our army. There are thousands of things that we hear nothing about, tho' sometimes they take place very near us. The foreign newspapers know sooner and better than we, especially when our side has been unfortunate. I myself have read European papers which contained accounts concerning occurrences in our army covering the past two years, in which I myself had been engaged, and they reported more correctly than many of us had been able to inform ourselves here.

23 May. Wed. On active command Cox's Hill.

Towards morning our Refugees had set fire to their fortifications on Jersey and some huts erected there and that very night at 12 o'clock they had again boarded their ships and after proceeding a few English miles towards New York they dropped anchor and lay in correct naval battle array, till towards evening when they all started for New York. This took place entirely contrary to our expectation, because they had previously and up to the last seriously endeavored to accomplish something important. But on the other hand they were in all cases superior, but too weak in themselves in resistance. All the prospects for this year are not of the best for us as against the enemy, and on account of our weakness we will not be able to undertake anything this year. Since therefore we shall probably remain here until winter, there are few places in our camp which have not been made into gardens. I too had two pretty spots near my hut for my garden in which I raised almost all the necessary vegetables, the seeds for which I procured in New York.

25 May. Frid. Regiment's watch.

26 " Sat. Reserve picket.

27 " Sun. Field picket outside.

29 " Tues. It being left to the discretion of every commander of the Hessian regiments to continue the drilling exercises a few times beyond the

regular drilling time, if they thought it advantageous to the regiments under them, our Col. Heymel, being dissatisfied, wished to continue the exercises. Therefore we were obliged to drill this morning at half past six with the flags which I as Real Free Corporal had to carry, and the articles of war were read to the regiment.

30 May. Wed. Company's day.
31 " Thur. Reserve picket.
Pay received in May 26/– ½d.

2 June. Sat. I was again detailed on work command to *Laurell Hill* with 18 men of Donop's regiment and Graff's Grenadier Battalion (without the English) to make repairs here and there on the fortifications.

3 June. Sun. Watch, Fort Knipphaussen. We had to house ourselves near the Fort and began to wear linen trousers while on duty.

4 June. Mon. The second Pentecost holiday. That night Lieut. Col. Emmerich who really only belonged to the " Suite " of Gen. *Klington* without being himself in command of any troops, crossed over the North River (below our picket hut and opposite Fort Lee) with a few other officers and several privates of our regiment and they caught a Rebel spy there in a house, returning without being discovered by the Rebels.

N. B. An amusing incident, which seemed, however, to us Germans to be a repulsive occurrence must be related here. I met a soldier of the 38th English regiment who asked me to tell him where our clergyman lived. He said they had none in their regiment and the one in Donop's regiment had refused, when he had desired to be married to a woman whose acquaintance he had made in the street a few hours before. He said he had received permission from the commander of his regiment to marry. I gave him a short answer, but could not help laughing and pro-

ceeded on my way. Such things and a thousand others of like or worse character were not rare here. A certain Sergeant of the above named English regiment, a handsome young fellow, had been married sixteen times to loose women of the town by different English and German chaplains, through shrewd contrivances, without the consent of his officers and told me too that he hoped to do so often again, before making up his mind to take the last one in real earnest.

7 June. Thurs. Reserve picket.
8 " Frid. On commando in N°. 8.
10 " Sun. Company's day.
11 " Mon. Watch, Fort Knipphaussen.
14 " Thurs. Field picket. At daybreak the Graf (Hessian) Grenadiers that had been here marched off and into camp with the other three Hessian Grenadier Battalions before New York. Into their old huts came the Young Lossberg's regiment; and in the huts deserted by him at Martin's Wharf, there stood only one watch of *Pr. Ch.* At New York were still in camp, of the English, the 22nd and 43rd regiments and the 76th Scotch. The Hessian Body regiment was in camp at *Johnschen* House; the *Prz. Charl* regiment by the 7th mile-stone, east side.
17 June. Sun. Church parade in stable near Morris' house.
19 June. Tues. Regiment watch.
20 " Wed. Reserve picket.
22 " Frid. On command in Charles Redoubt.
23 " Sat. Company's day.
24 " Sun. Being Saint John's day (Johannis Tag) most of the men in our camp made merry and had music. I went walking during the day, and did not retire till late, after having laughed at many a soldier during the dances or sighed over them, but chiefly despising them for their imprudence, when I saw what promiscuous exchanges were made with their wives. And any modest observer who wanted to could see through it all, but their husbands could

not. I could not help deploring such a state of things and became acquainted with many very strange occurrences.

27 June. Wed. Regiment's day. Towards evening letters arrived for our regiment by a packet-boat bringing news from Hesse. We did not get them, however, until the following day. I was placed on watch after which Lieut. Col. von Hinte sent for me and showed me a letter from General von Jungken-Münzer of Cassel in which he regretted that, Lieut. v. Donop and Ensign von Knoblauch having obtained their desired dismission from our regiment, their places had been filled by v. Haussen and Henckel as Ensigns in consequence of many applications by them to the Landgrave. But he (Gen. von Jungcken) assured me through the Landgrave that I should certainly be placed in the next occurring vacancy. Lieut. Col. v. Hinte seemed to be very sorry for me. I thanked him, but asked for my immediate dismission, stating my resolve (which was fixed) to apply to Gen. *Klinton* for a free passage to Europe. But he dissuaded me very seriously with all possible further promises. But I would not be deterred. Finally he advised me to be patient, he would speak seriously with Lieut. Col. von Hinte, with which I had to content myself. But I wanted to call on von Lossberg who had just become Lieut. General. But he had ridden in to New York. There was an old sergeant major in our regiment who had been made an Ensign in the Garrison regiment of Benning. I was beside myself and so full of grief as I had hardly ever been before, which my scarcely-to-be-dried tears proved.

28 June. Thur. Watch, Fort Knipphaussen. The Hessian Yagers arrived here today from Long Island and went into camp below Cox Hill at the place where the huts of the former 17th English regiment had been and they received tents from the Landgrave regiment and ours, because they could get no bushes or wood around there to build huts with.

29 June. Fri. Reserve picket.
30 " Sat. Company's day.
Pay, June, 26/– 3d.

July. From the 7th on, in the tent camp, near the hut camp, and from the 14th on, in Fort Knipphaussen itself, first the Body regiment for a few days and then the Lieut. Col. Company.

In the beginning of this month several hundred men of the Waldeck regiment arrived here, who together with the 60th and 16th English Regiments had [started] for West Florida [and had been] taken prisoners by Spanish ships from there [mit accord] and brought here. Their lot had been unfortunate; but we here heard almost nothing except what the prisoners themselves told us. That shows how little or at least how contrarily we heard the dark sides of our affairs.

2 July. Mon. Lieut. Col. v. Hinte sent Capt. Donop himself to me to persuade me to stay and my grief having somewhat subsided and it being moreover dangerous to wander around here with no one to depend upon but yourself, I went to the Colonel and Lieut. Colonel and promised to be patient, whereupon I received much encouragement. Almost every day now we had much vexatious trouble about going on patrol, since the arrival of our Yagers; and the Rebels gave us much annoyance too. On both sides there was loss. The Rebels were at times extraordinarily bold. One of the Mounted Yagers, the Yager Cavalry Captain von Rau, who had already received permission from the Landgrave to return home for two years, had requested leave to join one of the patrols, and he received two shots one in the breast, the second in the leg.

3 July. Tues. On field picket. When, the night before, a patrol of ours had gone out, the Rebels had been waiting in ambush in the ditches below Independence and had suddenly opened [Pelotons] fire on our men and thereby wounded many; for they had not

expected it. Some Rebels had also crossed over the North River in boats, from Jersey, and they marched within full view of us, in whole regiments, flags flying and bands playing, down around the lower Courtland House. Many of them, however, were wounded and killed by our Yagers, also some brought in prisoners. On our side also about 40 Yagers were wounded and only one mounted Yager killed. One man deserted from the detachment of our regiment. Our regiments held themselves in readiness for further orders. The firing by the Yagers continued till the afternoon. The Rebels, as we were informed by two deserters, had gone into camp at Philipp's House with the French numbering 16,000. What further will happen must transpire without any more conjecturing.

4 July. Wed. We Sub-officers and privates got some wood money that was due to us, each man 3 English shillings 3 *and* $^{3}|_{3}$ pence.

5 July. Thurs. Regimental watch.

6 " Frid. I stayed till break of day with an English Corporal who "treated" me.

8 July. Sun. Company's day.

10 " Tues. All the bed clothes of our regiment had to be given up, and since the 7th we had to put up out tents along the front.

11 July. Wed. Reserve picket.

14 " Sat. At 4 this afternoon our Company together with the Body Company had to move unexpectedly into tents in Fort Knipphaussen, on the right side, because the Rebels were constantly expected, according to what was heard of the measures they were taking. Gen. *Klington* was here this afternoon too, inspecting everything. But it was an execrable life there in the Fort, and we hope for a speedy better issue.

13 July. Frid. Field watch.

16 " Mon. On command in N^{o}. 8.

17 " Tues. Field picket.

18 " Wed. Company's day. We had a muster-

ing again by the same inspector of the English troops, at 7 A. M. taking turns. The whole regiment has quarters in front of Fort *Knÿph.*

19 July. Thur. This afternoon two frigates and several transport ships arrived here with guns, also sloops that a few days ago had sailed up the North River on what kind of an expedition we did not know. They now returned and brought back one captured Rebel sloop. As long as these ships were *forwards* and out of our sight, except those watch ships that lay alongside of us, guns were fired every day on the ships towards the land. Looking over towards the Heights of Jersey we could see many Rebels there.

20 July. Frid. Working command. N. B. At work with one Corporal and 30 privates of the regiment, to demolish the lines that had been built by the Rebels and by us, as has been related, on the north side near Fort *Knÿpph.*

21 July. Sat. Watch, Fort Knipphaussen.

22 " Sun. At 9 A. M. the combined forces of the Rebels and French, in whole columns, came marching over, where Independence had been, and up towards us, in different divisions and 2 of them, below what used to be King's Redoubt, had guns with which they shot at our fleeing Refugees, and also at the camp of our Yagers, which latter had retreated within our line after taking down their tents. From Laurel Hill a few shots were fired from the Fort with 24 pounders at the Rebels, whereupon they immediately retired behind the height. Afterwards we saw that several columns of the Rebels marched off behind N°. 8 to the end of *Morrisinie;* but being terribly bombarded from Harlem, from *Shnek-hill,* they were seen retreating into the thickets and returning again. A French regiment lay not far from N°. 8 to protect the others. Altogether one could see by their camps, which were on the plain above Independence, that they must be very strong. To night, though we had certainly expected it (an attack), they were very quiet.

23 July. Mon. This morning, at the request of Lieut. Col. von Hinte, I repaired, with 12 men, the parapet on the two front bulwarks (bastions) in Fort *Knÿpph.* which in consequence of the concussion by the morning and evening cannonading had caved in a little. This morning our Lieut. Gen. *Klinton* rode up the front of the line with a small following and some Light Horse to reconnoiter and he was saluted by guns, "loaded blind", from our 3 exterior redoubts. The whole afternoon the Rebels attacked our outposts, but mostly in *Morrisinie,* in Harlem whence however they always had soon to recede before our fire. Towards evening the whole Rebel army began to move away again, in a very changeable manner, that is, not knowing exactly where to go. Our Yager Corps pursued them a short distance, but on account of their good order could not get at them. On their return our Yagers went into their old camp and now everything was quiet again. We heard that the Rebel army had encamped 14 English miles forwards from our line. Very fluctuating reports kept their intentions very dark to us.

— July — The Anspach and Bayreuth Regiment, as also that of v. Bose (but, as has been said, still lying at Sandy Hook) had arrived and were to disturb Rhode Island which was supposed to be the cause of the departure of the Rebel army from our line here. Many pontoons were floated up here from New York and were placed in the "Line-barrier" and had to be watched for a reason unknown to us. The truth must soon appear.

26 July. Thur. Company's day.

27 " Frid. On watch in Stone Redoubt with 7 privates.

28 July. Sat. In the night an alarm was raised among us (probably by a spy) giving out that the Rebels and French were again marching up against our line. No. 8 was reënforced and our Yagers, as before, again left their camp and came, with bag and

baggage, in with us. We all were obliged to remain awake, but nothing happened. We heard nothing of the enemy, nor saw anything the next morning. It rained very hard.

30 July. Mon. Reserve picket.

Pay received in July 26/– ½d.

3 August. Frid. Provost watch.

5 " Sun. Field picket in N°. 8.

7 " Tues. Company's day.

8 " Wed. In the tents in the Fort we, the two named Companies, had much to put up with. We were almost burnt up by the sun and almost swimming in the rain. Meanwhile our gardens, which the Companies below had to take charge of, were very useful. If we had wished to sell them we would have been able to make a handsome sum of Thalers. But as it was we used them for our own enjoyment.

9 Aug. Thur. Active command in N°. 8.

11 " Sat. Watch, Fort *Knÿpph.*

The recruit fleet arrived in New York with Hessians, Zerbst Free Corps and Hanauers (the Zerbst Corps was sent to Paul's Hook under command of Col. Emmerich), but they were not allotted to their different positions until the fore-noon of the following day. This was in the city. In the evening they came to our regiment to the number of 34 men and also the before mentioned two Ensigns. Also one Sub-officer. But they were not allotted to their places in the Companies until the following morning. An insubordinate fellow ran the gantlet to day 6 times between 200 men.

13 Aug. Mon. On working command on *Forsed Hill* making banquettes on the palisades.

16 Aug. Thur. Watch, Fort Knipphaussen.

18 " Sat. This morning the two Hessian, i. e. Body and Charles, regiments marched from their camp at Jones House and occupied the Hessian Grenadier camp in New York, the latter taking their

former camp. In the afternoon the 54th English regiment came here from Paul's Hook and pitched their camp in front of the 38th regiment (near New York).

19 Aug. Sun. In the afternoon the *Pienau* Hessian Garrison regiment arrived here from Staten Island and had their camp between the 4 Hessian Grenadier Battalions and the 54th English regiment. Likewise the English Grenadiers and Light Infantry from Long Island encamped at *Hell Gowns Pass*. The pontoons which for some time past had lain at the principal barrier were now taken for a bridge in *Harlem's Creek* near the Pioneer Huts. All these changes led us to anticipate, a few days hence, some as yet unknown expedition by Gen. *Klinton*.

20 Aug. Mon. Field picket in front of regiment.

21 " Tues. I went walking with Sergeant Heynemann, of my Company, to the Lengeck Grenadier Battalion which was now, like the rest, in camp at Jones House and saw again, after a year's separation, my old friend Mrs. Breitsprach, who was very glad to see me—but I was not. She had changed very much.

23 Aug. Thur. Company's day. The *Pienau* Garrison regiment again left its camp and marched to New York, where the Grenadiers had stood. That put an end to our expecting an expedition. Likewise the Refugees left their camp near *Hol Ferry* and returned to their dwellings in *Morisini*. With the exception of one *commando* which they left behind (and a long distance from us) the French and Rebels had all retired to Jersey. Whether they will undertake anything from there or not, we must wait and see.

24 Aug. Frid. This morning all the Grenadiers left their camps again and marched to Long Island and from there to New York.

25 Aug. Sat. Watch, Fort Knipphaussen.

In the night the 57th regiment marched from Laurel Hill to No.—, thence to Staten Island. During the day the 54th regiment took possession of the camp at

Jone's House where the Grenadiers had been. And until further orders two Companies of Young Lossberg's regiment took the place of the 57th regiment.

28 Aug. Tues. In the evening our regiment (Lossberg) and the 38th English regiment had to give a watch as far as the 4th mile stone towards New York, because the 54th regiment had marched away again. But during the march to New York they had received the order to march back and they relieved our squads.

30 Aug. Thur. In the Royal Wood Magazine on the East River with 12 privates to unload wood.

31 Aug. Frid. Watch Stone Redoubt.

Pay received in August 26/– ½d.

1 Sept. Sat. The 37th English regiment had encamped on the East side of *Mac Gowns Pass* where Prince Karl's regiment had been. The 37th regiment had been encamped on Long Island. To night the 38th English regiment unexpectedly received the order to march immediately. Also the 54th and 100 Yagers. They were to march to Long Island, but the 38th left their tents standing and all the women and children and disabled remained behind as hut and camp watch.

2 Sept. Sun. Field picket, front, on left.

3 " Mon. Active command No. 8.

4 " Tues. In the afternoon an English artilleryman deserted from Fort Knipphaussen. He quickly took off his clothes, jumped into the North River and got safely over, before our very eyes, to the Jersey side. Several shots were fired at him from the Stone Redoubt, but without injuring him, as he could dive well.

On the same day orders were given for us to be ready to embark. And the 37th and 43rd English and 42nd Scotch and 17th Drag.r regiment, English Light Infantry, Grenadiers, the Hessian Grenadiers and 400 Yagers, the Body regiment, Prinz Carl and the Garrison regiment of Bienau were all embarked by the 6th of this month, Thursday, and, as was said, were sent by

Gen. *Klinton* himself to the South to the aid of Gen. *Cornwall* where he was reported to be sadly penned in (especially by the French).

5 Sept. Wed. Company's day.

The pontoons below N°. 8 were again removed and replaced in the line at the barrier, their old place. But the next evening they were again taken back to New York. Meanwhile we had very severe duty. The above named regiments were still at New York on the ships and several *dis-ordres* (countermands,) could not make us understand why they did not start, except that they said a strong French fleet, superior to ours, prevented General *Klinton* from permitting them to leave New York until a decisive naval battle had been fought. This same afternoon the watch ships lying in the North River sailed to New York.

6 Sept. Thur. On main barrier watch.

9 " Sun. This morning the remaining mounted Yagers with the horses of those who had been taken for the last fleet (and had been obliged to leave their horses behind) took possession of the tent-camp at Morris House, but the remaining Hessian Yagers remained in camp below Cox's Hill. A few days ago the —th English regiment had arrived in New York from England by ship. At first there were said to be many regiments, but the number gradually decreased and this is now certain. To-day I took an emetic having had, for some time, a bad taste in my mouth that resulted from a stomach complaint. After that I felt very well.

The above regiments—of the 1st inst.—namely the 37th. 54th. — and 100 Yagers and some others led by General *Arnhold* had come back from the South and gone to New England, where he had set fire to many of the Rebel stores in the town of New London and plundered them, besides several other places. Afterwards, however, he had to retreat with heavy losses and the wounded were now arriving here.

11 Sept. Tues. Watch, Fort Knyphausen.

12 Sept. Wed. But he took the remainder and crossing over from Long Island went on the ships which were still lying off New York, to join the expedition. Our duty here changed from day to day and was very severe, and fevers commenced.

13 Sept. Thur. Field picket N°. 8.

14 " Frid. The 38th regiment had their tents taken down and their baggage sent after them—off New York.

15 Sept. Sat. The above mentioned fleet sailed from New York but remained at anchor off Sandy Hook for what reason we didn't know.

The Loyal American Regiment had encamped at Jones House.

16 Sept. Sun. Watch, Fort Knyphaussen.

17 " Mon. The 37th English regiment took possession of the hut camp at Martin's Wharf.

18 Sept. Tues. Active command, Charles Redoubt.

NB 20 Sept. Thur. I was on the active picket, (a short distance in front of Jones House); called Landing Place, with 6 privates.

A morning and evening gun being fired every day from Fort Knypphaussen, in a circuit around the fort, and the negligent aiming of the gunners causing most of the embrasures to be destroyed, Lieut. Col. von Hinte asked me to take as many soldiers as were necessary to do the work and repair the damage. At which I was occupied for several days.

21 Sept. Frid. This morning it was made known in our order that all the above named regiments and corps which had been off Sandy Hook were to leave the ships again and encamp on Staten Island until further orders.

22 Sept. Sat. Regiment's day.

23 " Sun. Watch, Fort Knypphaussen.

All the officers and privates that belonged to the regiments in Virginia and had gone on board the ships the evening before were disembarked and placed in huts and barns at the Flag staff on Staten Island.

Received rations for 4 days.

25 Sept. Tues. Company's day.

26 " Wed. Reserve picket. In New York the Royal English Prince Henry William had arrived from England.

27 Sept. Thur. Several desertions having occurred among the Hessians, a gallows was built in front of Fort Knyhaussen in order to excite fear.

28 Sept Frid. Watch, Fort Knypphaussen.

29 " Sat. Field picket, N°. 8.

Pay received in September 26/– 3d.

1 October. Mon. In *Shnak Hill* block house.

This morning the portraits of the 3 Hessian officers who had deserted, von Masco, Führer and Kleinschmid, and who had been away a long time, were fastened to the gallows. In the afternoon our regiment had orders to prepare to march at short notice, and

2 Oct. Tues. at 4 P. M. the regiment received orders to march immediately and to encamp until further orders at *Macc Gown's Pass* where Prince *Charl's* regiment had been. That same night all the watches and the detachment of our men in N°. 8 were relieved, but not *Snak Hill.* As soon as our regiment had gone the *Hanau* Free Corps immediately took its place.

4 Oct. Thur. Reserve picket.

6 " Sat. Field watch. N. B. On field watch. My tent was so pitched that my head and feet were just against graves and I consequently right in between them. But I slept without fear.

8 Oct. Mon. This morning I went on a "small tour" to Morris House, where our Lieut. Colonel still dwelt, to report a soldier to him for an offence. At 10 o'clock the English prince passed our regiment to view the line, where he was saluted from the fort with several guns. As soon as I arrived at the camp, I was obliged to go on fatigue command to take 4 deserting sailors to New York to head-quarters. Gen.

Klinton met me on the way there and I had to give them to the Landgrave regiment, which was encamped just outside the city, and I hardly got back to our camp by evening.

10 Oct. Wed. Company's day.

11 " Thur. Active command at Harlem.

12 " Frid. The above mentioned troops on Staten Island went on board the men of war and transport ships, even the Prince and General *Klinton* accompanying them. But they did not start till the 18th and afterward returned without having accomplished anything.

16 Oct. Tues. Watch at Gen. von Lossberg's.

19 " Frid. Company's day.

20 " Sat. Field picket, landing place.

22 " Mon. Active command at Harlem.

24 " Wed. All day and night we heard loud and continuous gun and musket firing of the Rebels, the origin of which we at first did not know. But shortly afterwards we heard with sorrow, that the otherwise so celebrated Gen. Lord *Cornwallis* had been taken prisoner by the French and Rebels in the South, where, besides the English, also the Hessian Bose and *Erb Prinz* regiments were captured, and it was not wrong to conjecture that *Savanna* would soon follow in this pitiful run of ill-fate. It afterwards was deserted by our troops. Lord *Cornwallis* soon after came on parole to New York and from there to England.

26 Oct. Frid. v. Lossberg's watch.

26 " Mon. That part of Knypphaussen's regiment that had been in Quebec, Canada, arrived in New York, having been ordered back.

31 Oct. Wed. On a "small tour", again at the Lieut. Colonel's where I had to get the Company's pay.

Pay received in October 26/– ½d.

November. In camp near *Mc Gown's* Pass until the 24th.

1 Nov. Thur. On active service in *Shnak Hill* block house.

2 Nov. Frid. On reserve picket.

3 " Sat. Company's day.

5 " Mon. On field watch. N. B.

On the field watch there was such a cruelly cold wind that being in the open air and finally in the rain I had much to bear. The above named ships arrived back here again and the men were disembarked on Staten Island and Long Island.

9 Nov. Fri. Company's day.

11 " Sun. In the night we had the first snow, but it melted quickly.

12 Nov. Mon. Active command Shnak Hill block house.

—Nov. — The arrangements for the winter quarters of all the troops that were still here, were named in the order to-day (they are described in the supplement hereto). Shortly after almost all the regiments and corps went to the winter quarters allotted to them. But we had to continue in camp and had much to bear on account of rain, wind and cold. Two barracks were begun here and we were not to march until they were completed. The work progressed very slowly.

14 Nov. Wed. On Gen. Lossberg's watch.

15 " Thur. I took another walk to the Hessian Yager camp, because they too were to march next morning to their winter quarters.

16 Nov. Fri. The Loyal American Regiment marched also from the other side of *Mc'gons Pass* and as we had to perform their services, we had a very hard time of it. I took a walk today.

17 Nov. Sat. Company's day. On reserve picket.

20 " Tues. N. B. I was detailed from the field watch with 9 men to *Mc Gon's Pass.*

22 Nov. Thur. Field picket at the landing place.

23 " Frid. On active command, Harlem. Through the endeavors of our Maj. v. Wurmb we

finally received orders in the afternoon to march next morning into the winter quarters allotted to us.

24 Nov. Sat. So at 9 A. M. we marched out of our camp which had become almost intolerable and I got my quarters at the 5th mile stone, below a tavern named *The Dove*, with six privates. My host's name was ——— and he still had a pretty daughter at home. This was not agreeable to me, having regard for my sensitive heart and tranquillity. To day we went into winter quarters below Martin's Wharf.

25 Nov. Sun. Company's day.

27 " Tues. Regiment's day. N. B. I had to stay home from the Regiment's *jour*, because I had to fix my shoes which I had got only the day before and had chafed my right heel. [I was kept at home] until the 6th of Dec. when I went out and took a walk to New York.

Pay received in November 26/– 6d.

2 December. Sun. I wrote and sent a letter to Col. Heymel and requested him therein to write by first mail to Hesse and ask for my dismission as officer.

6 December. Thur. Got over my sickness.

7 " Frid. Watch at Artillery Forage Storehouse.

8 December. Sat. This morning Col. Heymel unexpectedly had me called from the watch and only he who has been in like circumstances, as myself, can feel as I did when, with a frank, cheerful face, he handed me a commission as Ensign, from Cassel, in Bose's regiment, with monthly pay from October 1st. In the afternoon I went to dine with Lieut. Col. Hinte. He expressed his joy at my good fortune and I was chiefly indebted to him for it.

9 Dec. Sun. I dined with Col. Heymel.

10 " Mon. In the morning I went to New York. First, to his Excy. Lieut. Gen. Knypphaussen, where I reported myself and asked him for permission to serve a while longer in Donop's regiment, which he

willingly granted. Thereupon I went to the Quarter Master, Lieut. Col. *Düppy* and Lieut. Col. von Münchhaussen, the latter the oldest and both of Bose's regiment, to pay them my compliments. For seven guineas I got the necessary equipments at the merchant Hatzky's, of the Hessian Commissariat, for which Lieut. Col. Düppy gave me an order on Hatzky, (as Münchhaussen had refused me one, telling me to keep the *douceur* in the future). When I had received this I returned to my old quarters.

Lord Cornwallis left here for England, also some ships with inhabitants of New York who probably expected nothing good here in America, and also the Hessian invalids. Also officers who had resigned and been discharged, among whom was Lieut v. Donop.

11 Dec. Tues. This morning I wrote to Col. Heymel and Lieut. Col. Hinte and both accorded me everything I asked, especially Lt. Col. Hinte who did everything for me.

12 Dec. Wed. At noon today, while dining, my nose began to bleed freely of its own accord and not being able to recollect that this had happened ever before in my life, I believed I ought to consider it a premonition of some change in my friendship, although that is not one of my firm convictions.

13 Dec. Thur. In the afternoon I had myself bled again on the left arm. I again perceived indications of scurvy, God help me! Furthermore I was greatly vexed by the two fellows who were in quarters with me, one of whom I soundly thrashed and then sent to the watch, at which Col. Heymel was very angry. The other fellow was removed from my quarters. I am painfully waiting for my things to be made, so that I can go out.

15 Dec. Frid. This morning the detachment which had been stationed at *M^c Gouns Bass* and had been detailed from the Body and Prinz Carl regiments, returned to their regiments. In the afternoon some others came to relieve them. Meanwhile I had some

trouble with Capt. Donop in regard to my money and when I pressed him for it, he gave me much vexation on account of the above mentioned fellow.

17 Dec. Mon. In the evening I received my uniform furnished by the tailor and had to pay him $6 Spanish for his work.

20 Dec. Thur. All the soldiers and officers which belonged to the regiments in South Carolina, Georgia and East Florida, went on the ships to which they were assigned.

Pay received in December 26/– ½d.

(End of 1781.)

1782.

Ensign ("the second from above") of the Worshipful Hesse Cassel Musketeer Regiment of Lieutenant General von Bose.

1 January. From the 1st of January on, I was detached [zugeführt] with the Grenadier Company of Major v. Orelly in the Grenadier Battalion of Lieut. Col. von Lengecke, in the rank of the 2nd Battalion.

In *New York town.*

4 January. The 4th of January was my first service in the field picket, towards evening, near Gen. Clinton's quarters, where I went again the next morning with 1 *x* and 17 Grenadiers, but the watch remained stationed there. I had to lead it off to the chief parade ground, but only part of the way and for the first time I saluted before the Generals who were there.

5. Jan. On reserve picket, and at the same time, barrack inspection. The inspection of barracks was to visit the barracks and to hold the watch there under rapport. Attended at a Court Martial on account of a Grenadier who had been stealing while on watch. [He was sentenced to] run the gantlet 12 times on one day through 200 men.

7 January. On provision-store watch with one *x* and 21 privates. The officers' watch room was far off in King's Street, and as my quarters were just opposite the privates' watch across the street, I stayed at home and had it very easy on that account.

11 January. On barrack inspection and reserve picket.

16 January. On reserve picket.

18 " On barrack inspection and reserve picket.

21 " On field picket.

24 " On guard at Naval Store: changed from the head watch.

26 January. On barrack inspection and reserve picket.

Pay: of my Ensign's pay of £3. 8/–4d St'g. I received from the regimental Qr. Master Flachshaar £3. 8/–4d. st'g. I also sold this month $3 St'g. worth of wood.

February. In *New York town.*

1 February. Barrack inspection and also reserve picket.

3 February. On field picket. N. B. In the evening I was on field picket in the so-called Red House on the North River, behind St. Paul's church, with 1 drummer and 2 *x* and 30 privates.

8 February. On Naval store guard watch, and I exchanged with Lieut. Giessen to my following ones.

10 February. Reserve picket and barrack inspection.

17 " Reserve picket and barrack inspection.

18 " Attended on Court Martial of a rascal who was sentenced to run the gantlet 12 times in one day through 200 men.

19 February. On field picket.

20 " At a gantlet 12 times run.

24 " Reserve picket and barrack inspection.

27 " In the morning at 10 o'clock the Grenadier

Battalions of the Hessians were mustered in the *Common Platz*, but as I was only standing there detailed, I was not mustered and only paraded with them.

Pay: I received 3 guineas and a half thaler St'g. less ha'penny, after deduction of 3 Hessian thalers equipment money, and received double rations. This month I sold wood again for $3 St'g.

March. In New York town until the 5th, thence forth until the 12th on ship board, and then again in New York town.

1 March. On working command [which was made up of the Hessians and the 40th English regiment which was in New York and consisted of 1 Staff officer, 4 Captains, 10 Sub-officers and 500 privates] to dig a canal behind the Brew House on the North River and make the necessary ramparts. This made us apprehend that the General-in-Chief expected nothing good. Yet this very day the news had come by an express-ship from Charleston (if it was true) that our fleet in that region had defeated the French and that on land also the French had been defeated.

2 March. In the morning a review was held of the Composite battalion which consisted of the recruits of Crown Prince and von Bose; also those of the Garrison Regiment von Zeis, not 200 men altogether. Because I, as Ensign, only did interim service with the Grenadiers, I was mustered here too.

3 March. At the Magazine watch.

5 " At 11 A. M. I went with a detachment of 2 *x* 1 drummer and 28 privates of the Grenadiers on the ship Jersey, on which were 400 sea-prisoners. This command was relieved once a week. The prisoners increased and decreased daily. The officers of the command were in the habit of eating with the commander of the ship, Lieut. Gremen, and they all paid, as I did, one guinea for 7 days. This old and now unseaworthy ship was about 50 or 60 years old and had been a 64 gun ship of the English Line.

14 March. On field picket in the Red House.
16 " On the chief watch.
18 " On working command.
20 " On Court Martial of 1 rascal, sentenced to run the gantlet 18 times on 2 days through 200 men.
24 March. On chief watch. I exchanged my watches with the youngest Lieutenant Kosbott of the Landgrave Regiment Grenadier Company; but as I was made Assistant to the Engineers a short time afterwards I had to have done it without pay (sic).
25 March. On field picket.
26 " On working command.
From the 26th on I was ordered to duty as Assistant Engineer at the new line and I was Ass't Engineer until the last of May.
Pay: I received, after former reduction, 3 guineas 1 shilling 5½d—[received already on 23 Febr.] Sold wood again for [blotted].

April. In New York. Assistant to the Engineers on the new Line.
Pay received for April: 3 guineas, 1 shill. 10½d, after above deduction; but I got it already on the 26th of March. Again sold wood for $6 St'g.
2 April. Tues. I drew from Hessian commissariat fine white linen and 3 pairs of white linen stockings, two cotton night caps and some coarse linen on account in advance for my engineer's pay, receipting for its payment within three months.
9 April. Tues. This noon I had a decayed tooth in my left under jaw extracted, because it caused me much pain.
22 April. Mon. This morning I had £1½ paid to me from the Royal Pay Office, as Assistant, for 6 days of the month of March, because from the 1st of April it is a new quarter.

1 May. Wed. Orders had been given that no expedition was to be undertaken, without the order of

the commanding General in Chief, against the enemy which was understood to apply to the Refugees because they among other things had committed a cruel outrage upon a Rebel and the Rebels wished to have revenge for it.

6 May. Mon. Lt. Gen. Carleton (who formerly had commanded at Quebec in Canada) arrived here from England to take the command from Lt. Gen. *Klinton* (which for a few days past has been held by Lt. Gen. *Robison*) and likewise another Chief Engineer, Capt. *Maas*.

7 May. Tues. At noon, after work, I went out with Ensign *Biskamm*, with whom I had disagreed a few days before, and wounded him slightly on the right hand.

10 May. Frid. It was publicly announced that the English fleet in the West Indies had gained a glorious victory over the French, taking the French Admiral, M. de Grasse, prisoner.

13 May. Mon. At noon Gen's *Klinton* and Knyphaussen went on board the frigate Pearl to return to Europe. English and Hessian soldiers to the number of about 700 were ordered to place themselves in two rows, reaching from Gen. *Klinton's* quarters down to the water, in order to pay the last honors to them.

14 May. Tues. My mädchen's father died and was buried on the 16th.

15 May. Wed. Lieut. Gen. Carleton, with the new Chief Engineer Capt. Maas, came at noon to view the line and I spoke with the latter. In the evening after work. I went to my mädchen's and after 11 P. M. I got back to my quarters pretty wet from the heavy rain.

16 May. Thur. In the evening Lt. Gen. Carleton issued the order that all work already begun in front of the city and on Long Island should be suspended until further orders.

20 May. Mon. Returned to service in the battalion. At noon the whole garrison of the New York and Donop's, Prince *Carl's* and the Body Regiment at

Macc Gouns Pass had to pass in review before the new Commanding Gen. in Chief, Gen. Carleton, in front of the new line on the East side; the other regiments around New York were reviewed the next day. They talk so much of enemies, of marching and of the resumption of the works begun that on account of the different and contradictory rumors nothing is certain.

22 May. Wed. This morning from 6 to 8 we drilled by order of his Excellency Lt. Gen. von Lossberg and so thereafter as long as the work was suspended.

23 May. Thur. On Naval Store guard.

25 " Sat. On field picket at West Wharf.

26 " Sun. At 2 o'clock this morning I was detached with a certain number of men on fatigue to get paint for whitening, on Long Island across *Höllgötts* Ferry to Newtown, where I obtained a horse through the kindness of *Lengerke* (now Colonel) from the battalion and at 4 o'clock in the afternoon I was back in New York.

May 27. Mon. This noon I dined with Col. v. Lengerke. To-day on barrack inspection and reserve picket.

31 May. Frid. Field picket *Bunkershill.*

Pay this month: £1, 1Sh. 11 h.d, st'g was deducted from my commission, so I got only $9, Spanish 2 Sh. 11d st'g and had sold wood for $9 Spanish.

June. In New York. From the 16th on, in camp on North side in front of New York, near Greenwich.

1 June—Sat. At a gantlet.

2 " Sun. Barrack inspection and reserve picket. At examination of a man for insubordination.

3 June. Mon. On Court Martial of a deserter.

4 " Tues. At a gantlet. It being the King's birthday all the Royal troops had to fire after sundown in the evening. We in New York town fired in front of the newly established line, from the East to the North River.

5 June—Wed. After the watch parade I got into

a dispute with Ensign von *Kleist* of the Landgrave regiment, on behalf of another officer. We fought outside the city and I received a little cut across the middle finger of my right hand, but I wounded v. Kleist quite severely on the right arm. At a gantlet to-day.

6 June—Thur. I received a letter (which I still have) sent to me from the Chief Engineer, in which he makes known to all Assistant Engineers that we are no longer needed as Assistant Engineers; and this to date from the last of the previous month; at which our provision, forage and wood allowance ceased.

7 June—Frid. I received my pay from the Engineer Pay Office for two months, 5 shillings a day, which made $65 st'g and 3 York shillings. I paid the debt of April 2nd to the Hessian Commandant consisting of £5, 1, 9.

8 June—Sat. At the Magazine watch. All the regiments, battalions and corps received orders to be prepared to go into camp at the first notice.

10 June—Mon. Field picket, Gen. Carleton.

11 " Tues. Barrack inspection and reserve picket.

14 June—Fri. Ditto. Had some things taken to Cornelia's brother's house, to be kept for me.

15 June—Sat. We received orders and on the 16th Sunday at 3 P. M. we marched into camp, the four Hessian Grenadier Battalions together in an irregular [hacken-] line on the plain below Klinton's summer house, in front of the new line.

17 June—Mon. Field picket. I was assigned to field watch which I had exchanged with Lieut. *Zanthier* and he being sick I had to ask some one else to take the field watch for the night, so that I could do my picket service along the North River.

20 June—Thur. This evening we got orders that in a few days all the troops on York Island were to be cantoned on the North River and the officers were to camp near them. But this order was revoked on

the 21st., Friday, and all were to remain as they were.

21 June—Fri. Called on Cornelia with Lt. Zanthier.

25 June—Tues. Field picket.

26 " Wed. Field watch, now as inspection only. Reserve p'k't.

27 June—Thur. Had a good time for a few hours, hunting.

29 June—Sat. Today I received my Hessian forage money for the past half year amounting to £4, st'g. One quarter of a year I, like all other Hessian officers, had due to me in cash. With the said £4, I paid for my sword which I had until then borrowed, and besides for a blade, together $7, Spanish.

Pay: I paid £.1 st'g of my Sergeant's pay in Von Donop's regiment, which was £.4½, 10, 10. Thus I cleared $10 Span: 1 sh. 11d. St'g (having already sold wood, May 26, for $5 Span.) by the battalion and Engineer's service.

1 July—Mon. Lieut. Hartmann came out, with whom I slept in his tent, and who had been sick until now.

In camp on North side before New York near Greenwich.

3 July—Wed. Field picket and working command at the Line. Lieut. Hartmann having kindly invited me to live in his tent, I acted kindly towards him and took the field picket for him on the 3rd.

4 July—Thur. Field picket and field watch inspection.

5 July—Frid. Field watch inspection.

6 " Sat. At tattoo the whole Hessian Grenadier Brigade had to turn out in front of the camp, without muskets, before the Prince and Gen. Carleton. The former had been away on a ship for sometime, but had soon returned.

12 July—Frid. Watch at Gen. Carleton's.

I dined at 3 o'clock at Gen. Carleton's, as before at 8 o'clock I had taken tea there. The watch was relieved at 6 o'clock.

14 July—Sun. Field watch inspection. I did not leave the camp on account of field watch inspection.

16 July. Tues. It was made known that our troops had left Savannah. All the troops here received orders from Gen. Carleton to practice target shooting for a time, for which cartridges were furnished, and we found it quite irksome.

18 July. Thurs. In the morning after the watch parade I had to take the usual oath over a deserter (who subsequently was condemned to run the gantlet 30 times) in the Court Martial, which was my first.

19 July. Frid. On Thursday our Cork provision ship arrived here in New York.

20 July. Sat. I was at work at Fort George in New York, when the batteries along the water were changed and repaired. We worked from early daybreak till 8 A. M., but not at all in the afternoon.

21 July. Sun. Field picket. At 7 A. M. the English Prince and *Sea Admiral* (as had been announced the day before) came to our field church to attend divine service.

24 July. Wed. Early after watch parade I went up the *Bloomendal* road with my gun, shot 6 birds, but so completely lost my way in the thickets that I was badly scratched. Attended at execution of a deserter.

26 July Frid. N. B. The field watch inspection was again counted a watch because an officer was under arrest and the officer having the watch had to stay there day and night.

Pay: I again paid £1 St'g for my Sergeant's pay in von Donop's regiment and received, after all deductions $9 Span: 1 Eng. Shill. 5 coppers, and had sold wood for 9 shill. currency [*correnssi*] only.

2 and 3 August—Frid. and Sat. I changed my

Friday watch to Saturday through the picket, with Lieut. von Kosbott.

3 Aug. Sat. Field watch. To-day proclamations of peace were published everywhere in the papers. Although it is not, generally speaking, reasonable of me to so consider them, they are nevertheless thunderbolts to me.

5 Aug. Mon. This evening all the citizen watches in New York were discontinued on account of the peace, by the English and Hessians. How despondent I now am owing to my circumstances and how much rather would I die than survive the completion of peace!

6 Aug. Tues. To-day the 42nd Scotch regiment marched into quarters in N. Y. to do duty there.

7 Aug. Wed. Field picket.

8 " Thur. Field watch. N. B. I again exchanged, on field watch, the picket for Lieut. *Lui Kosbott.* I again had hopes of a longer war, because many things seemed to tend that way.

9 Aug. Frid. On work command.

10 " Sat. N. B. I exchanged with Lieut. *Lui Kosbott* for my future work command and therefore did his to-day.

11 Aug. Sun. This morning the Hessian Garrison Regiment of *Knobloch* arrived from Savannah, where it had been left together with the 7th English regiment, and some of the King's Americans arrived here with a fleet consisting of 9 ships. The Hessians and English had lost a fearful lot of men by disease. They disembarked at *Broklyn* Ferry and were distributed in quarters on Long Island, but transferred, a few days after, to New York with the Yagers.

12 Aug. Mon. Chief watch.

15 " Thur. At a gantlet. 2 thieves, 3 times.

17 " Sat. This morning after watch parade I went to see my mädchen. I took my gun along and shot 7 birds, whereby I had a curious adventure. The cries of different birds attracted me towards a high

bush to see what was the cause. I shot an old bird and the young one which ran crying around the dead one I had to strike dead, but not without emotion because it was very touching. Meanwhile I perceived a black snake over two yards long (which the cries of the birds had awakened) up on the bush. I shot it in two and found a young bird swallowed whole falling out of its body. It was a frightfully hot day and as I drank so much butter-milk in the heat I got sick and had to vomit; but afterwards I was better. N. B. This evening I went on picket for Lieut. *Lui Kosbott* and on the next day he took my city watch. From to-day one officer was again detailed to the reserve picket.

19 Aug. Mon. Work command.

20 " Tues. In the morning after the watch parade I shot a dozen different birds.

22 Aug. Thur. Field picket. At noon I walked out above the 3rd milestone and shot 10 big birds of different kinds.

23 Aug. Fri. On Court Martial of a deserter [sentenced to] 24 times through 200 men.

24. Aug. Sat. Reserve picket.

25 " Sun. Field watch.

26 " Mon. Held examination over a deserter. At a gantlet.

27 Aug Tues. At a gantlet. At present there is every indication of peace. Our recruits have arrived at *Hallefax*. Our troops which are said to have embarked at *Charlestown* are expected here. Much more, but everything indefinite. But it must be explained on the arrival of the first packet ship from England. To-day I shot 4 *picasinen* 1 young hen in the bushes and 8 other different birds. The young hen and 3 *picasinen* I gave to Cornelia and the rest I ate with my good friends.

29 Aug. Thur. I had to go to Capt. Donop at Fort Knypphaussen to ask for the balance of the debt due to me, when I received a receipt for the regi-

mental Qr. Master *Zinn* who said he would pay me the next Tuesday. This debt was $3 Spanish for my white hat plume which he pretended to have lost. On Field picket.

30 Aug. Frid. This morning after watch parade we heard that the order referring to *Charlestown*, namely, that it was to be evacuated by our troops —was revoked until further orders.

Pay: I again paid £1. St'g Sergeant's pay. Received, already on 25 July, $10 Spanish, 3 coppers. Sold wood for $2. Spanish.

2 September—Mon. Field watch. This noon the order came that all should be ready to march to *Mc Gow: Pass* and that the foragers and sharp-shooters were to be sent there next morning at 9 o'clock. In the evening another order was given by which the Grenadier Brigade was to be stationed in Bloomingdale. Our baggage was to be arranged, as if the army of Hesse had come here. I was embarrassed what to do with my things. There are rumors about expeditions, blind alarms and much else; but everything uncertain.

3 Sept. Tues. Field picket. This afternoon our foragers and sharp-shooters returned. They had measured at the camp, but could find no water on account of the great heat of this year which had dried up everything.

4 Sept. Wed. Work command. Men were sent out to dig wells. They came back in the afternoon and could not find anything but the faintest and poorest springs, even at a depth of 30 and 40 feet and besides very little. And all the wells and ditches round about were dried up.

5 Sept. Thur. Field watch. I exchanged with Lt. *Trottijour*. By a packet ship which arrived last night we received the news that Princess Charlotte of Hesse Cassel was dead. To day the fleet consisting of 22 ships of the line arrived here from the West

Indies under Admiral *Picott.* All measures for the continuation of the war are again seriously undertaken. Our Brigade, Grenadiers, Hessians, Landgrave, Bienau and Knipphaussen regiment are daily expecting orders to march to our camp as laid out (which on account of the dearth of water has been postponed) at *M^c Gow's* Pass near North River. We now have in our Grenadier Battalion on account of fever sickness only 4 officers on duty and consequently I can hardly undress.

9 Sept. Mon. Reserve picket. This evening we again received orders to send some men into the camp assigned to us again (because all the other regiments of Long Island and in other places had already gone into camp, but were suffering greatly for want of water) and to have them dig for water. They found some, but not much.

10 Sept. Tues. Chief watch.

11 " Wed. Finished city watch (at rear of Artil. Barrack G'd).

12 Sept. Thur. Chief watch.

13 " Frid. Field picket. I shot a large seabird which was good to eat.

14 Sept. Sat. Work command.

15 " Sun. Reserve picket. This morning at day break Gen. Carleton himself with 2 Hessian regiments, also English and cavalry, went over King's Bridge on a foraging expedition with many wagons. In the afternoon he returned.

16 Sept. Mon. Field watch.

17 " Tues. Reserve picket.

18 " Wed. Field watch. This morning a few transport ships under cover of some frigates sailed—so it was said—to Charleston, to get our troops and stores there.

19 Sept. Thur. Toward evening another order came, that next morning the regimental Qr. Masters of the troops stationed outside of New York were again to go to the new camp for water. From this day on, sick in camp.

20 Sept. Frid. In the afternoon I had fever twice and grew deathly sick.

21 Sept. Sat. This afternoon order came that we were to march the next Monday at 7 o'clock.

22 Sept. Sun. This evening I received my quarter ticket in the *Bowery* at a German's named *Kayser*, N°. 30.

23 Sept. Mon. At 7 o'clock we all marched and at 10 A. M. I had our things (and as Lieut. Hartmann had been forgotten with the Qr. Master for a few days) sent on a wheel-barrow to the quarters and we went on foot. Here in the city the citizens and Regiment *Waldeck* and 2 Battalions of Skinners did service. From this day on I was sick in the city in the Bowery.

24 Sept. Tues. This morning the Hessian Chief Surgeon Bauer, for whom I had sent, paid me a visit, which he promised me to do every day. He prescribed for me the next day *Laxon* from the Apothecary. I did not feel well all day, having to vomit naturally. Then I slept through the night very well in a heavy sweat. (Until 29th inst. under treatment which is detailed).

27 Sept. Frid. There was a general complaint that all the men would die soon for want of water. Pay: I paid again 1£. St'g Sergeant's pay and had cleared, already on 26 August $10 Spanish, 13 Coppers. Sold wood for $2 Spanish.

1 October—Tues. I felt pretty well, but when I stood up for a few moments I felt quite faint about my heart and I had to sit or lie down. The Chief Surgeon said my weakness was due to my having lain so long and he consequently prescribed strengthening medicine.

4 October—Frid. To day the Prince, the Admiral and all the Generals reviewed the whole army which was in camp drawn up in three lines of battle, in the neighborhood of Harlem. We had until now received

no wood. It had been entirely forgotten. In camp ⅓ fuel is given. From the 1st of October on ½ — which we received to-day.

9 Oct. Wed Only now and then I have slight attacks of fever, otherwise feel quite well and began to use *Gena.*

11 Oct. Frid. Feel nauseated and feverish symptoms almost continually.

14 Oct. Mon. It being tolerably warm the surgeon advised me to take a walk. I did so for a few hours and felt tolerably well after it.

17 Oct. Thur. I go walking almost every evening. Owing to slight attacks of fever I still use *Gina* powders, and have to be careful of my diet.

20 Oct. Sun. Lieut. Hartmann, my room-mate, was taken sick and the Surgeon advised me not to stay in the room any longer. So I moved, temporarily, to Arnold's house, N°. 82, where I went towards evening (in the *Pump* Street).

21 Oct. Mon. In the afternoon Lieut. Hartmann began to die and he was in agony until 8 o'clock when he died very hard. In spite of all urging he did not want to have any clergyman or in regard to his own arrangements. I took the sick *auditeur* Weissenborn, who was lying opposite me and had been ordered to Knypphaussen and Bose's regiment, quickly with me and had everything fastened up as well as possible and taken to my quarters. This same night I sent a report of all this to Col. *Lengerke.* The next morning at 10 oclock, it being the

22 Oct. Tues. The Regimental Qr. Master Spangenberg and Capt. *Leliva,* sent by Col. Lengerke, came to me, took off the old seals and put on new ones of the battalion. All the effects of the deceased I had to keep until they were sent for to be taken to the battalion. This day at 1 o'clock I crossed swords with the Skinner Ensign Henndorf (who had formerly been an Ensign in Old Lossberg's Hessian regiment). I was so weak I could not hold my sword tightly and

I received a wound in my right middle finger, just the same wound I had received before from *Kleist*, but not so deep.

23 Oct. Wed. At 3 P. M. Lieut. Hartmann was very nicely buried by the Waldeck's, 2 officers and 50 privates. I attended also, but the cold air disagreed with me extremely. I was again taken very sick and had a fever during the night.

24 Oct. Thur. This morning I went to see the sick Chief Surgeon Bauer who again prescribed *Gina*.

25 Oct. At noon to-day, after dinner, I found on reaching my quarters that all the effects of the deceased Lieutenant had been inventoried by Spangenberg, the regimental Qr. Master, and again sealed. I and Lieut. von *Kuntz*, both of us sick, having been present, had to sign. To-day two guns were fired in honor of the King of England's Coronation Day.

26 Oct. Sat. It rained hard. I only went to the city to the regimental Qr. Master Flachshaar to get my pay and then returned home.

27 Oct. Sun. I stayed at home and felt pretty well. I wrote a letter to *Charlestown* to Lieut. Gen. v. Bose, proposing myself as 2nd Lieut. in the Landgrave [regiment], now that I was the oldest Ensign. I wrote another letter to his Adjutant, Lieut. Henel, for acquaintance sake and I had the letters taken to a packet-boat.

28 Oct. Mon. At 8 o'clock this morning the English Dragoons all the Hessian Yagers and the Hanau Free Corps had left their camp and marched as far as *Morritz House*, when they again encamped until further orders.

30 Oct. Wed. I made up my mind to return to my old quarters at Kayser's in the upper room. To-day it rained most astonishingly.

31 Oct. Thur. I could not go out on account of the rain. Pay: I paid the final sum on my Sergeant's pay—10 sh. 10 d. sterling: but I received back provision money for 12 days of the previous month, in

view of future reduction. Hence I cleared $14 Span. and had sold wood for $1. Spanish, 2½ York shillings.

1 November—Fri. My orderly removed my things.

2 " Sat. Towards noon when I was going home, the quarters for our battalion were made in the whole district where a year ago Donop's regiment was stationed. When I got home to my new quarters I refrained from putting things in order, because it was my intention, if God would only preserve my health (as I was now feeling quite well) to go to the battalion in a few days.

3 November. Sun. At noon the 42nd Scotch regiment marched into York to their winter quarters. I stayed at home all day, not feeling well.

4 November. Mon. The English regiment arrived here in winter quarters. Also the Hessian Grenadier Battalion of Loewenstein and of Linsing. Of the latter and Young Lossberg's Company, Lieut. Kersting came into my quarters, because the sick officers were to go to their battalions, or, if very sick, they were to get other quarters. But the Lieut. managed to get with me. I had my things all taken back, so as to have them altogether.

5 November. Tues. Again with the battalion on the East River before New York. At noon Lieut. Kersting lent me his horse (as the day before when I reported myself to Col. Lengecke and inspected my quarters.) and my landlord Kayser, a cart, and so, through heavy rain, I drove to my quarters at Martin's Wharf in Leffert's house, where Gen. Carleton had lodged this summer and where now 6 officers occupied the large number of rooms. On the way I met all the English and Hessian regiments which were on their way to the garrison in New York. The Company to which I belonged lay near the city and most of the officers, through the kind arrangement of the Colonel, were at some distance from the Companies.

6 Nov. Wed. Reserve picket and barrack inspection—to visit all the watches. My orderly had to go almost 4 English miles to get provisions; but in future I received them from the Donop Grenadier Company of *Giesold* which was stationed in barns around here. We officers had no duty except inspection of the watches and the *Tortle Bey* watch.

14 Nov. Thurs. I and Lieut. v. Trott—of General v. *Prinz Carl*—had to take other quarters at the order of Col. Lengecke at the 5th milestone at *Shmid's* house.

15 Nov. Frid. Inspection. Visited all the watches.

16 " Sat. In the afternoon I stood as godfather for Cornelia's sister who was married to a man named *Roll.* It was a girl and the Lutheran Staff chaplain Becker baptised it.

20 Nov. Wed. This morning Col. Lengecke ordered me on fatigue command to New York, although it was not my turn for that duty, to order the bedding and wood repairs for the quarters of the battalion, because I was well acquainted in the English barrack office and Engineer Dep't.

21 Nov. Thur. In the night it was cold and stormy and the first snow of the year was falling. It was 3 o'clock in the morning.

22 Nov. Frid. *Tortle Bey* watch.

26 " Tues. I went to New York to get my pay. Did not stop long. Asked for the Staff chaplain Becker, to come the next day to christen a little baby girl. I bought a few things and then went home again.

28 Nov. Thurs. Turtle Bay watch for Lieut. von *Kospott* Junior.

2 December—Mon. Watch for Lieut. v. *Kospott*, Jr.

When I was on watch at *Tortle Bey* there was an alarm to the effect that the powder magazine there and the ships lying near were to be set on fire by the

Rebels. Gen. Carleton sent me his Adjutant with orders to use every precaution during the night and I was re-enforced during the night by a picket of 1 Sub-officer and 12 men. Everything, however, remained quiet. One frigate came from New York the same afternoon and anchored off there to protect us.

4 Dec. Wed. Barrack inspection. This morning I was called by request of our regimental Qr. Master Spangenberg to go on horseback to New York for provisions, wood and *état.*

5 Dec. Thurs. Work command. This morning I went with 2 *F.* and 60 privates to Master's Wharf to have some old fascines put on boats, and the latter to New York. To-day I wrote to Major *Scheer* who was a prisoner in Virginia, and gave it to our Regm't'l Qr. Ms't'r. Flachshaar to deliver, who had been ordered there to take money and clothing to our prisoners. Also sent my regards to the other officers of the regiment, who were there. Again many papers [Zeitungen, news?] from *Giebraltar* were circulated on *Long* by way of *Roth Island* with the uncertain news that all was in our hands, but they were soon contradicted. A large number of empty transport ships have arrived here from England and *Hallefax,* but for what purpose, is yet unknown. To-night I slept for the first time in my quarters.

7 Dec. Sat. I again went to *Tortle Bey* watch for Lieut. *Kosbott,* Jr. for a silver *tabatge* (as the first time for a green and gold purse).

15 Dec. Sun. To night there was such a heavy snow-fall that I did not go to my quarters for 3 days.

27 Dec. Frid. To-day I went to New York to get my pay from the Reg't'l. Qr. Mstr. Ludwig of the *Erb Prinz* Regiment (because Flachshaar had been sent to the prisoners), but I had to wait until the

28 Dec. Sat. When I received my whole pay, and what the provisions amounted to I paid to Captain *Seliva.* This morning I bought some blue uniform

cloth again with my pay, for $7 Spanish, from Lt. von Trott, Senior, because I had sold mine the previous spring.

Tractement Liste as follows: Provisions [rations] in 1782: I received, already on the 29th. of December 1781 double provision in the "Composite" Battalion from the 23rd. of January 1782,—one in the Grenadier Battalion and the other in the "Composite" Battalion, because it would not have sufficed for one person; and it had been so arranged by the Reg'm't'l. Qr. Mstr. The latter I gave up for some time, as I received double free provision from the Engineer Department; but I took it again a month later.

From the 1st. of June I received no more provision from the Engineer Department. The portion from the "Composite" Battalion I gave away.

From the 18th. of September I received no more provision from the "Composite" Battalion; but I gave away the commutation money instead.

Tractement List. For the month of November, but already paid 26 October to me only the balance of the $3. German for arms and 1 portion of provision deducted—$15 Span. 6 York shill. less 1 copper and had sold wood this mo. for 10/– York.

Month of December (received already on 26 Nov.) $15 Span. 3/– English, 2 coppers.

(End of 1782.)

1783.

Ensign (2nd. in rank) in Regiment von Bose, Grenadier Company of Capt. Eigenbrod, transferred on 1st. of January to Battalion A. von Lengecke.

January. In winter quarters in front of New York near the 5th. mile stone, on the East River.

3 Jan. Frid. I had to go to New York to report

a Grenadier of the Eigenbrod Comp. to Col. v. Lengecke, who had been missing for 2 days. Our fleet had arrived here from Charlestown and had debarked the 5th but not all on this day. There were the following regiments: Hessian: v. Dittford, de Dangely, v. Benning; English, 1st Battalion Delancey N. Y. Volunteers, a detachment of the King's American regiment, 2 Battalions Skinners, Prince of Wales Volunteers, Detachments of 22nd and 23rd regiments, 17th Infantry Regt, 3rd and 4th Battl. 60th Regt., Detachment of Bose, the Yagers and English Artillery join their regiments and Corps. All these were assigned quarters on Long Island.

5 Jan. Sun. Went to New York to recommend myself in person to Gen. v. Bose. He was somewhat sick from his journey, but I interviewed him. He was very kind and said he would propose me as 2nd Lieut. at Gen'r'l.

7 Jan. This morning at daybreak I drove to York in a Cariole which I had borrowed. On my way back to my quarters I paid my compliments to my new Capt. Eigenbrod which he very politely returned. This evening I had the fever again badly which I may have got from severe cold or some old trouble; but it left me with God's help soon.

12 Jan. Sun. This morning we officers went to Capt. Eigenbrod's Comp. to the Captain to draw for a scarf and I got one for 30—. It weighed $31\frac{5}{8}$ half-ounces. All the scarfs for Bose's regiment had arrived last year with recruit transports at Halifax and had now been sent here with many small equipment pieces. Inspection.

10 Jan. Frid. Watch at *Tortlebey*. N. B. I came to the watch at *Tortlebey* and only make note of it here, because I never in my whole life saw such deep snow lying on the ground inside of 36 hours, as there. I had almost 2 English miles to walk and through blasts of wind. I had to relieve two men continually so that they could help each other; and I had to have swept

out of my wooden watch room the snow which the cruel wind drove in.

13 Jan. Mon. I sent the orderly attending me—Spohr—back to duty in the Company and took an old Grenadier, Klein, in his stead.

14 Jan. Tues. At 10 this morning the whole Company, with upper and lower arms, had to turn out before the quarters of Capt. Eigenbrod—for Capt. *Leliva* to take command of the Company in the presence of 2 Commissaries (Capts.) appointed for that purpose. I dined to day with Capt. v. Leliva and Eigenbrod.

16 Jan. Thurs. There was a mustering at the 3rd English milestone at 11 A. M. with our Battalion, and I, now with the Grenadiers, was mustered with them. As usual I hired for this purpose a servant for half a Spanish dollar.

19 Jan. Sun. Watch Turtle Bay.

17 " Frid. The whole army (except officers who had received candles before) after Gen. Carleton had arranged the economical management, received pewter lamps and fish oil to burn.

20 Jan. Mon. For a few days past there has been such a persistently cold wind that many of the men have had ears, hands and feet frozen. I had taken cold so badly in the whole left side of my face that I had scarcely any rest day and night for a week.

21 Jan. Tues. Inspection.

22 " Wed. Execution, 3 men for fighting.

23 " Thurs. In the afternoon I went to New York to learn about the *douceur;* but it being a day of repentance I found no one at home, so I came directly back.

27 Jan. Mon. This morning went to New York and received my English douceur of £4, 2, 6. st'g for 165 days in 1782, from the Regmt. Qr. Master Ludwig. Dined with Lieut. Haussmann of Donop's regiment, who afterwards when Capt. resigned and removed to America.

30 Jan. Thurs. Watch at *Turtlebey*.

31 " Frid. Inspection. I dined with Capt. Eigenbrod.

Pay in January. I received after deductions for equipments and provisions $16 St'r'g, 3 York shillings and 3 coppers; and for the mountain wood I sold this month $5. St'l'g, 2 York sh.

February. In winter quarters, [same as above.]

1 " Sat. In the forenoon I went over to New York and paid $7. St'g and 7 York shill. which I had borrowed the year before from Hatsky, and got a receipt for it; after which I at once returned home. Through the close management of Gen. Carleton we officers were to lose the £2, st'g, (goods or money), which we usually received in winter, but afterwards we received our pay in July.

2 February. Sun. Such a cold, stormy wind again that I did not go out, partly on that account and also on account of the deep snow.

12 February. Wed. By this time there was a general circulation of rumors about peace and a packet-boat which had been seen by a faster sailing ship that had arrived here, was daily expected.

18 February. Tues. The surest signs of peace were corroborated by the proprietors of deserted lands being called back to their possessions by the English. Meantime the above mentioned English packet boat had been, it was rumored, captured and taken to Philadelphia.

25 February. Tues. This morning took a walk to New York, dined with the Grenadier Lieut. Gersting of the regiment of Young Lossberg and the Gren. Battl'n of Linsing.

26 February. Wed. Dined at noon with Capt. Eigenbrod and had a pleasant time till evening.

Pay: after previous deduction $15 St'g, 5 York sh. 7 Coppers. Febr. 5th received again double rations from Capt. Eigenbrod. Sold wood for $5. 2 Yk. shill. 7 Coppers.

March. In winter quarters, [as before.]
1 " Sat. Watch.
2 " Sun. Inspection.
3 " Mon. I went to New York, intending to pay my respects to Gen. von Bose, but did not find him at home and therefore returned at once.

4 March. Tues. Went again to Gen. von Bose and dined with him. Afterwards from the baggage-house of our Battalion I took for my own use 20 German yards of Hessian furnishing linen [lieferungslinin] to be paid for to the Regimental Qr. Master Spangenberg; but I did not pay for it until the 28th of August, giving Capt. Eigenbrod $2 St'g and 15 Coppers.

11 March. Tues. Regarding peace there was still such a confusion of rumors that we could not gather the least particle of actual truth therefrom. The packet-boat already mentioned was hourly expected. All the royal Refugees and well affected received liberty to go to New Scotland or Old England this month.

13 March. Thurs. Inspection.

19 " Wed. The long expected packet boat arrived in New York by which we learned that the English had granted the Americans independence; but not to leave the country entirely until the negotiations for peace with France and Spain had been completed, all of which another packet-boat from England must soon explain. Lieut. Gen. Carleton's recall to England has been granted and in his stead Gen. *Gree* is soon expected here, but the latter was subsequently left behind in England.

21 March—Frid. This morning I went to New York and wanted to draw something from the Hessian Commissariat: but I heard that the day before almost everything had been sold at public auction, because they did not know how matters stood with regard to peace. (I was directed by General Order to put all the tents of the army in order quickly.)

23 March—Sun. Watch.

24 March—Mon. Inspection.

25 " Tues. To day in the newspapers general peace was made known, but a packet from England must give further information.

29 March—Sat. This morning I was in New York and bought a trunk on account of the rumors about marching away. But notwithstanding the rumors about peace the Rebels at *Paulus Hook* made prisoners of several men in a night raid and accordingly order was given us to be on our guard in all our watches and to pay no attention to the rumors of peace yet.

31 March—Mon. Today the 54th Regiment went from York Island to Staten Island, crossing the East River in boats, and from there the 40th Regiment came over here in the same boats. A few days ago the Grenadier Companies which were here, but belonged to regiments in the West Indies, marched to quarters in N. Y. in order, as was said, to leave for their regiments the first opportunity. A few days later, however, all but a few returned.

Pay: In March I received from Capt. Eigenbrod my pay on the 1st. $14 St'g. 2 York Shillings, 7 Coppers and I sold wood for $3. St'g and 4 York Shillings.

April. Still in quarters at the 5th mile stone. Youngest Second Lieutenant.

1 April. Tues. At an early hour all the Companies of the Battalion were inspected by Col. von Lengecke as to equipments.

2 April. Wed. As usual the drill-time began, by order, four times a week.

3 April. Thurs. In the night, being on watch on *Tortle Bay* I heard, towards 11 o'clock, a terrific noise, shooting, crying and horn-blowing and just across the water on Long Island; whereupon the next morning I found out that 900 Spanish dollars had been stolen from an inhabitant there by a boat full of robbers from N. Y. one of whom they had captured. At noon to-day I dined with Capt. Eigenbrod, and Lt.

v. *Trott.* Sr., with whom I lay together in quarters, remained on watch for me a few hours.

4 April—Sun. Inspection.

5 " Mon. After the drill I went to New York and bought some things. There I heard that a packet boat had arrived from England the day before and had brought confirming news of the peace, and concerning other things among the Hessians, my Commission as 2nd Lieut.

8 April—Thurs. Ensign Biskamp and I received our Lieut. Commissions. N.B. I received from Col. v. Münchhausen, as Commander of Regiment von Bose, my commission as 2nd Lieut. (which had been signed on the 15th of Sept. 1782) and the same day I reported to Col. v. Lengecke and the next morning early

9—April Frid. I and Lieut. Biskamp were in New York at the quarters of Gen. v. Bose, Maj. Gen. v. Kospott and Lieut. Col. Du Berry [Buy] to report as 2d Lieutenants.

12 April—Mon. Watch.

13 " Tues. Inspection.

16 " Frid. This morning I was In New York again buying a ham and other necessaries for my departure; for, according to appearances, our departure cannot be very far distant. This evening the Governor here, *Robertson*, went on board ship for England. Also most of the Refugees embarked to go to Nova Scotia—also the Brunswickers.

20 April—Tues. Watch.

21 " Wed. Inspection.

23 " Frid. On Court Martial. 1 deserter sentenced to receive 24 lashes.

24 April—Sat. At punishment of 1 deserter.

21 " — Ditto.

27 " Tues. Watch. Early before leaving watch I had a man who had deserted sworn into the Company again. The wood furnished to us officers ceased every year on the last Saturday in April: thenceforth

only a half-burning was made good—as ¾ feet of wood a week, but no candles.

29 April. Thurs. Directly after drill I went to New York and bought some things. Clothing had become dearer, because the country-people (since peace was known) came in in crowds and bought thereof.

28 April — Inspection.

Pay: In April I again received $14. St'g. 3 Yrk. shill. 1 Copper; but this on the 28th of March—and sold wood to the amount of $2. St'g, 5 York shill:

May. In winter quarters, [*id. ut sup.*:]

2 " Frid. Watch. N.B. I changed with the Garde Lieut. v. Zanthier of the Landgrave regiment to my future watch.

5 May. Mon. Inspection. All the prisoners of the Hessians, Hanauers Brunswickers, English and of both armies, to wit: *Borgonne's* and *Cornwallis'*, were daily expected here. Gen. Carleton sailed up the North River on the 4th accompanied by a large suite and as we heard he had dined with Gen. *Wassinton* at *Tapan*, and he stayed away from New York until the 7th.

6 May—Tues. We drilled for the first time in Battalion at *Marston's* Wharf.

12 May—Mon. Watch.

13 " Tues. Inspection.

14 " Wed. I dined with Capt. Eigenbrod. We were informed in the order of Gen. Carleton that all English deserters, who should come back, were to be received; but not in service again on account of their perjury, but with leave to be taken back to England.

16 May—Frid. To-day I again had my left arm bled on account of frequent nose-bleeding. I commenced again to notice a scrofulous breaking-out on my body.

18 May—Sun. Watch.

19 " Mon. Inspection.

20 May—Tues. This morning I went to N. Y. to the regimental Qr. Master Flachshaar, who had returned from visiting our prisoners (who were soon to arrive) and I received a polite answer through him from Major Scheer.

22 May—Thurs. Examination. I had to examine a negro drummer for theft and, because he denied it, had him spanked.

24 May—Sat. Watch. I was drilled by order of Gen. von Losberg for the last time this year.

25 May—Sun. Inspection.

26 " Mon. The watch drew up this morning at 8 oclock. Among other prisoners of Cornwallis' army, the v. Bose regiment arrived and went the next day in boats from Staten Island across to Long Island at Jamaica. A few days before the prisoners of *Borgonne's* army, principally the Brunswickers and Hanauers, had arrived here on ships, but they lay, without disembarking, before N. Y. in the North River, in order to go, as was said, in the next boat to Canada with the rest of the Refugees who were bound for Halifax in one fleet.

29 May—Thurs. This morning I went to New York and bought another ham for my voyage.

Pay in May: I received (but on the 27th. of April) $14. Stl'g 2 York shill. 7 Coppers and the little wood that was furnished, I gave away.

1 June—Sun. Watch. A packet boat has arrived in New York from England and brought many orders concerning our departure, and has assured us of the early arrival of the necessary transports to take us away from here. Among others changes made in the Hessian troops, the Body Regiment called the *Erb Prinz* Landgrave, has been changed to Body Regiment; and what had been *Erb-Prinz* to *Vacant Erb Prinz* Regiment.

2 June—Mon. Inspection.

3 " Tues. This morning I went to New York

and bought 2 linen undershirts and went directly back. From the 2nd of June on we received a different allowance of wood, the subaltern officers only ½ allowance every 7 days.

4 June. Wed. After sunset this evening our Battalion had to go, along with the others, in front of the city-line, as it was the King of England's birthday. At a given signal of rockets and then three rounds of 21 guns from Bunker's Hill, three rounds of musket fire was given by us also, with loud cheering by all the troops. From this day on we were drilled with powder, so as to be able to exercise better with powder at the next review.

9 June. Mon. Went to New York and spent a short time with Reg. Qr. Master Flachshaar.

10 June. Tues. Watch. At execution of sentence on 3 Yagers and one negro who ran the gantlet. N.B. until the 23rd my watches were at Gen. Carleton's. Our Hessian forage-money was paid for ½ year, but was retained in the regimental cash-box until further notice.

11 June. Wed. Inspection.

13 " Frid. I settled my accounts with Regiment v. Bose through the Regt. Qr. Master up to the end of 1782 and thereupon also with the Grenadiers Battalion v. Lengecke through the Regt. Qr. Master Spangenberg and, after squaring up, got my receipts.

14 June. Sat. At last by order of Lieut. Gen. v. Losberg the Hessian forage-money above mentioned was distributed to those officers who owed nothing; but I voluntarily left mine in the Equipment Cash-box. This afternoon I was in N. Y. because aware of the serious measures taken for our speedy departure. Seventy transport ships having already been inspected by our Genrl. Qr. Master *Düppy* and other Commissaries. From time to time several other transports arrived here.

17 June. Tues. This morning after the firing I went directly to N. Y. to say good-bye to Gen. von

Bose, who went on board ship this afternoon to sail to Europe with the first favorable wind.

19 June. Thurs. N.B. I changed my watch until the 23rd with Lieut. von *Trott* Sr. for mine; but at Gen. Carleton's in Beckmann's house. This afternoon Gen. Carleton came out here from N. Y. to the 4th mile stone on the East River, to Beckmann's house, generally used therefor, to spend the summer. And the officers of our Battalion who were quartered there in the adjacent houses among which were my quarters also, had to change to other quarters for the General's Adjutants. I got permission from Col. v. Lengecke to lodge (at a private house near the 5th mile-stone).

20 June. Frid. Inspection.

23 " Mon. Being on watch at Gen. Carleton's I had to breakfast and dine there.

25 June. Wed. Watch.

26 " Thurs. Inspection.

30 " Mon. This morning I went to New York again and bought a few supplies.

Pay in June. As my pay as 2nd Lieut. Battalion (B.) was cut down one half I did not clear more than $11 St'g. 2 York shill. 8 Coppers, received on the 28th of May. Capt. Eigenbrod reduced the above twice. From the 28th of May on, we English and Hessian troops received no more provisions daily than 1 lb. of bread or flour, 12 ounces of pork or 21 ounces of beef and rum as before.

1 July—Tues. On watch at Gen. Carleton's. I again breakfasted and dined there. They had supper.

2 July—Wed. Inspection. This afternoon I went walking to *Macgown's* pass in great melancholy, which has been following me for a long time now. Our merciful Father protect me from all evil!

3 July—Thur. This afternoon I wrote 2 letters to L. I. one to Major Scheer, the other to Capt. v. *Leliva* in order to report myself as Lieutenant and through the second to bid good-bye to all the officers.

4 July—Frid. In the morning I went to the city and delivered the letters and received a visit from our Ensign, Wagehals, of Bose's Regiment, who dined with me and towards evening I took him back as far as the city.

6 July—Sun. Watch at *Tortle bey.*

8 " Tues. Inspection.

9 " Wed. This morning 3 Companies of Hanauers Free Corps sailed down the East River on flatboats to embark at N. Y. and afterwards the other two Companies on the 15th of this month in order to go to Germany. Also the Waldeckers embarked and the Zerbsters followed the former. Shortly after they sailed from New York.

11 July—Frid. Watch at Gen. Carleton's. I exchanged the General Watch with Lieut. v. Trott Sr., he to take mine at *Tortle Bey.* I had my meals as before at General Carleton's.

14 July—Mon. We were again mustered—our battalion at 9 A. M. at the *Dove,* by the old Commissary and I had my servant for 1 Spanish dollar. Directly afterwards I sat on a Court Martial, in which Col. v. Lengecke was President, over one deserter and accomplices of Donop's Grenadier Company and he was condemned to death; but afterwards his punishment was mitigated by Gen. v. Losberg to running the gantlet 30 times through 200 men on 3 days.

15 July—Tues. Watch at Gen. Carleton's. This morning the Company called the Vogt Grenadier Company by the Body Reg'm't. marched to York to Linsing's Battalion for which they had been appointed and in exchange we received from their Battalion Capt. v. Malet's Grenadier Company of Young Losberg's Regiment. I dined again to-day at Gen. Carleton's.

17 July—Thurs. Inspection.

19 " Sat. I took the General Carleton watch for Lieut. v. Trott. Sr. (because on account of his dirtiness he was forbidden by Col. v. Lengecke to take

it himself) for a gold shirt pin. Dined again at Gen. Carleton's.

21 July—Mon. This morning I went to New York again principally for the reason that the Refugees, also officers, who had served under the King of England and desired to go to Nova Scotia, received, privates as well as other subjects, 300 acres of land, subaltern officers 2000 ac. Captains 3000 and so on. But there were so many doubtful considerations involved that I quite gave up all the ideas about it that I had at first entertained.

23 July—Wed. We received, after all, the so-called furniture-money mentioned in the Spring, but believed to be lost, and amounting to £2 Sterling.

24 July—Thurs. Watch at *Tortlebey*. This evening while on watch I took a purgative and owing to the mosquitoes and the great heat, the like of which I have never yet experienced, since the first Dog-day of this year, I had much to bear.

25 July—Frid. In spite of the heat to-day I went, after the watch, to New York to buy some things.

27 July—Sun. Inspection.

Pay: July. After deduction of the other half of my pay (patents) I received (on the 29th of June) $11 St'g and 2 York shill.

30 July. Wed. Today the Anspach Yagers and 3 days later the 2 regiments belonging to them marched to N.Y. where like all the preceding troops, they embarked in men of war and on the 9th day after they entered the sea for Europe.

2 August—Sat. Watch at Gen. Carleton's. Dined there.

1st 2nd and 3rd all the English and Hessian regiments, which were on Long Island, near New Town Creek, went into camp there, excepting Bose's regiment and the *vacant Erb Prinz* and one or two other English regiments came there into settled quarters (cantonment).

4 Aug. Mon. Watch at Gen. Carleton's. At punishment of two Yagers deserters, who were made to run the gantlet. Dined at Gen. Carleton's. I had my watch at *Tortlebay;* the same day I had been changed with Lt. v. Trott, and in future I regularly took his General watch and he mine in *Tortlebay*, for which he made me a present of a gold shirt pin and a somewhat broken ivory box inlaid with gold and silver.

5 Aug. Tues. This afternoon I went to New York and remained there over night with Lieut. v. Trott, but got a furlough beforehand from Col. v. Lengecke.

6 Aug. Wed. Inspection. This morning I crossed over to Brooklyn on the Ferry boat, dined at Maj. Scheer's and afterwards went to *Buschwik* with an officer of Bose's regiment and called on my old host and hostess Skillmaenn, especially Sally. She was very affectionate to me, when we were alone, and as it had grown very late, I was urged to stay there over night. But on account of the other officer I declined with thanks, took tea there, and after many kisses and promises to come again very soon, I returned to Brooklyn. It had grown very dark. At first I was inclined to stay there, but I took leave of the other officers. (Meanwhile the following Hessian regiments have since 2 days received orders soon to embark for Europe, to wit: Regiment v. Tittfort, v. Knipphaussen, Vacant Erb Prinz and v. Bose. Garrison regiments v. Bienau, Benning, D'argschinelli and Knoblauch.) In the evening I crossed over to New York again on the ferry-boat and spent the night with Trott.

7 Aug. Thurs. In the morning I returned home and in the afternoon reported to Col. v. Lengecke.

9 Aug. Sat. This morning as our Company had not been paid by the Regt. Qr. Master Spangenberg for a long time and since I had to report it to Col. v. Lengecke and the latter found several other things out of order, he ordered me to arrest him, but as

privately as possible. But I did not find him at home, near the City and went back to the Col's and then back to Spangenberg's and finding that he had been away for two days I left a sub-officer and a private with necessary instructions as watch.

10 Aug. Sun. This morning I was ordered on fatigue *commando*, as also Capt. v. Eigenbrod and Auditor Bauer of the Garrison Grenadier Battalion *Plate* and as it had not yet been reported to the General, for the time being (until more definite news) to seal Spangenberg's papers and to continue abovenamed watch in his quarters. I dined this noon with Capt. v. Eigenbrod.

11 Aug. Mon. This morning I went to York again and from there to Brooklyn in L. I. and took leave of all the officers of v. Bose's regiment. Thereupon I returned to New York and slept at Trott's.

12 Aug. Tues. This morning after having some things bought in the market I returned home. To-day the following regiments embarked: v. Tittfort, v. Knipphaussen, Garrison regiment, v. Bienau, v. Knobloch, and D'angschinelli at Brooklyn and then

13 Aug. Wed. the *Vacant Erb Prinz*, v. Bose and Garrison regiment v. Benning embarked, all under the command of Major Gen. v. Kosbott and later v. Bischhaussen and v. Knobloch. They waited for water to be placed on board the ships, then for good wind which came on the third day afterwards, when they sailed. These regiments were all embarked in transport ships.

On watch to-day at *Tortle* bay.

14 Aug. Thur. Inspection. After returning from the watch I went to N. Y. but did not stay there long. A packet-boat had come from England, but had been unfortunate on the way and had been wrecked on a sand bank. The passengers and some goods were saved. By this vessel we learned from letters from Hesse that the Vacant Erb Prinz Regiment was to be given to his oldest son Prince Frederick and Col. von

Borbeck of Knobloch's regiment received the Vacant Garrison Regiment of v. Seiz.

15 Aug. Frid. We heard in the orders that the English *douceur* for the remaining part of the army which had not yet received it, was to cease immediately. Likewise the cannons in the outworks and other things were to be brought in and a return of provisions made and more such things—A sign that our embarkation is not far distant.

18 Aug. Mon. Maj. Gen. v. Kosbott now being absent, Major Gen. Hachenberg received the command of the Hessian Grenadier Brigade consisting of four battalions.

19 Aug. Tues. Watch. To the whole army, that was here, was made known by Gen. Carleton the order of the King of England to the effect that the 17th Dragoon Regiment, the 7th, 22nd, 23rd, 38th, 40th, 43rd, 70th, 74th 76th, 80th and 82nd regiments were very soon to return to England, and on their arrival there to be reduced to a certain number—officers as well as privates, of whom, however, the reduced officers were to receive half-pay. N.B. only reduced the 17th Light Dragoons Regt., the 70th, 74th, 76th 80th, 82nd Infantry regiments. The 3rd and 4th Battalion of the 60th regiment, the 2nd Battalion of the 84th regiment and the 4 Corps of Col. *Etmond Bennin*, Lt. Col. Robert *Sonkin*, Tarleton, v. *Simko* are shortly to be entirely disbanded (reduced). The regiment of Gen. Morrison, the 33d, 37th, 54th, 57th regiments, the 1st Battalion of the 42d regiment are to be reduced to 471 men including officers of whom some also who have already been discharged have already been deducted.) The 17th Infantry regiment and also the 33d, 37th, 42d, 54th and 57th regiments hold themselves ready to go to Nova Scotia at the first order. The sub-officers and privates of the above-named reduced regiments who are willing to go to Nova Scotia are to receive, each sub-officer 200, each private 100 acres of land, ten years free from all taxation and one year's free provision besides their

present equipment, arms and ammunition. All this has already been subscribed in London since June of this year.

20 Aug. Wed. This A. M. the 43rd and 76th Inf. Regiments came from Staten Island to Long Island in cantonment until further orders. From to-day I received my provision near by here from Capt. Malet's Comp. for Lieut. Kersting, who belonged to this Company, and on account of the nearness he got my equal provision from the Company.

22 Aug. Frid. On watch at Gen. Carleton's. I dined there again as usual.

23 Aug. Sat. Inspection.

24 " Sun. As before I again exchanged watches with Trott and dined at Gen. Carleton's. To day the now Hessian Body regiment came over from Long Isl. and camped close to the East River near York till further orders.

27 Aug. Wed. Had to stand my *Tortle Bay* watch myself, because Lt. v. Trott had a hearing and could not repay the watch I had stood for him.

28 Aug. Thur. This afternoon Major Gen. von Hachenberg, who died the day before was buried and in his place we received as Brigadier Major Gen. von Gosen.

29 Aug. Frid. This morning I went to New York and bought some things.

30 Aug. Sat. This morning I went walking to visit my Company, because the Captain was sick; and the Company was very far distant from me (near York). I did so now very often weekly. To-day General Carleton left his summer quarters and returned to New York.

Pay in August: after deduction of double provision and of the usual clothing money I cleared on the 29th of July, $14 St'g .. 2 York shill: 7 Coppers.

September—In settled quarters at same place: but from the 3rd inst I had my quarters at *Kebsensbe* (Kip's Bay.).

1 September—Mon. Inspection. This morning I was in New York and bought some provisions.

2 September—Tues. This morning I was at Col. v. Lengecke's and got the dismissions of 2 privates, foreigners, signed, to go to Nova Scotia.

3 September—Wed. This morning I had quarters assigned me in *Kepsens* Bay where also 30 Grenadiers of my Company were stationed. The people of the house were very grouty, for which I administered to one of them a good kick.

5 September—Frid. I sent my orderly (who had stayed hitherto in a tent near the house of a friend) to *Kepsen's* Bay to live there and occasionally, when I needed him, I had him come to me.

7 September—Sun. Watch at *Tortle-bey.*

8 " Mon. Inspection. I was ordered to attend the publication of the sentence upon the Grenadier in favor of whose being hung I had voted in Court Martial. To-day some of the regiments which I mentioned above as intending to go to N. Scotia embarked. Some 30 transport ships had come up from Sandy Hook to get troops.

10 Sept. Wed. This morning I took an emetic, having sensations of fever and feeling it increasing.

11 Sept. Thurs. This morning I received my English forage *douceur* from Capt. Eigenbrod—£8, 15, St'g. Attended at the punishment of a deserter who received 30 lashes.

12 Sept. Frid. Watch.

13 " Sat. Inspection. Being relieved from the watch I went to New York and bought some things for my journey.

15 Sept. Mon. Went to New York again and bought some things. Again we had many sick with fever and on that account had to have two Vice Corporals in the Company. All the royal refugees were notified through the papers that up to the 21st of this month no more ship service of theirs would be paid for. On that account they often gathered to embark.

18 Sept. Thurs. Again in New York buying things for the voyage.

19 Sept. Fri. Watch.

20 " Sat. Inspection.

22 " Mon. This forenoon in New York. It being the Coronation Day of the King of England, cannons were fired in the fort and ships.

23 Sept. Tues } Slept at *Kepsen's Bay.*
24 " Wed. }

26 " Fri. Watch. Was present at the execution of sentence on a black drummer of our Company who had been sentenced by Court Martial to 24 times gantlet on 2 days through 200 men, and then to be driven out. Such an act as his had never been heard of before.

27 Sept. Sat. Inspection.

28 " Sun. We again had orders that several horses of the army were to be sold and that correct embarkment lists were to be handed in—and the same day still another *post order*, because a packet boat had arrived from England, viz. that from to-day all the troops here were to be ready to embark, so that they could start as soon as further orders were received.

29 Sept. Mon. Again in New York.

30 " Tues. Dined at Capt. Eigenbrod's.

Pay. As after the last deduction I got up to 28th. August $14 St'g., 3 York Shill.

October—Quarters as last mentioned up to the 27th.; then at *Paulus Hook.*

2 October—Thur. This morning I went to the suburbs of New York to the house called *Keyser's*, where I had once had my quarters and bought a young pig for the voyage for $4 Spanish and had it immediately slaughtered and sausages made and salted for smoking. From the 1st. of this month we had half our fuel made up to us. I therefore had ¾ barrel weekly.

3 October—Frid. Watch.

4 " Sat. Inspection. Went to N. Y. and bought some things for the voyage.

8 October—Wed. This morning I was in N. Y. buying something, but there was the greatest storm, wind and rain that I have seen in a long time and it continued through the day. I got terribly wet before I reached home. To-day and the following days the remaining English regiments, which were ordered to Nova Scotia and St. Augustine, embarked. Accordingly changes were made in the English quarters and camps, especially at King's Bridge.

13 October—Mon. This morning I bought a pair of silver shoe buckles for $3 Span. and 6 York shill. at an auction in New York.

16 October—Thurs. Inspection. After pay parade this morning I went to New York and bought a pair of gloves.

17 October—Frid. The Hessian Body regiment moved from their camp in quarters on the East River into a former hospital.

19 October—Sun. Watch.

22 " Wed. I bled my left arm.

23 " Thurs. I was at the execution of sentence on 2 Grenadiers who had deserted their watch to go marauding. Dined with Capt. Eigenbrod.

24 October—Frid. This morning in New York. Another change had been made by Parliament concerning the Refugees, viz: Each officer now received only 1500 acres of land, and privates 50; and those who had lost any part of their property and could give sufficient proof thereof, were to receive apart from that royal compensation, but not exceeding £2000.

25 Oct. Sat. An order came that Lengecke's Battalion was to go to *Paulus Hook* before Monday the 27th., and *Blate's* Garrison Battn. to McGowns Pass in barracks with the Yagers.

26 Oct. Sun. Inspection. This morning I went to my quarters at *Kepsen's* Bay and had everything packed up.

27 Oct. Mon. Commanded the fatigue with the baggage. Henceforth at *Paulus Hook*. I got up at

1 o'clock this morning and after breakfast and touching leave-taking from my friend I went to *Kepsen's* Bay and thence at 6 o'clock to Capt. Eigenbrod's Company. At 8 o'clock we arrived with the whole battalion at High Wharf, North River New York. I was ordered by Col. Lengecke to stay there until the cannons and all the baggage had been transported to *Paulus Hook*.

Thereupon I got over to *Paulus Hook* towards evening and received a little room, N° 4, as quarters in the 3rd barrack.

28 Oct. Tues. On watch in the citadel of *Paulus Hook*.

29 Oct. Wed. After dining at Capt. Eigenbrod's I went with an officer to the little town of *Bergen*, but not further than the church, because it was getting late. Then we returned to *Paulus Hook*, about 3 English miles. We regularly did all duties 2 days in succession and the 3rd day the 43rd English regiment which was here in a very weak condition on its return from captivity. From 25th we received full amount of fuel and lights (candles) ½ lb. every week and 1½ feet of wood, and 1 Subaltern as much as 6 soldiers would receive or for half a room.

30 Oct. Thur. This afternoon I sent my orderly together with a Grenadier of the Company with a boat specially ordered to New York, to fetch over my trunk from the baggage house there which was done by 10 o'cl. that evening.

Pay. In Oct. after usual deduction I got $14 stg. 2 Y'k sh. 7 Coppers.

November. At *Paulus Hook* up to the 21st (then) on board the ship "Sally" (on the North River behind the quarters of Gen. Carleton) lying at anchor; the 25th under sail and at sea for England.

1 November. Sat. At 2 o'clock this afternoon I crossed over in the regular boat to York and on account of violent wind in 12 minutes.

2 November. Sun. In the afternoon, having promised to return soon, I went over to York and in the evening after the expiration of my leave, obtained from Col. v. Lengecke, I returned by the above mentioned boat to *Paulus Hook*. To-day the Hessian Body regiment, *Erb-Prinz*, *Prinz Carl*, Grenadier Battalion v. Linsing, v. Loewenstein and Garrison Battalion *Blatte*, likewise the Hessian Hospital and Commissariat received orders under the brigade of Major Gen. v. Wurmb, and it took place, to embark on the 8th. of this month. Also the Hessian Artillery Corps. None of the English went away this time. We were also informed by the orders today that we were to receive the 165 days English douceur.

3 Nov. Mon. This morning the 2 Hessian regiments Body and *Erb Prinz* had to maneuvre at New York with firing. After dinner I went walking across the street on the right hand side past the house of the formerly well known spy who had been shot.

4 Nov. Tues. The baggage of the Body and *Prinz Carl* regiments and of the Battalion v. Loewenstein and *Blatte* was put on ship-board.

6 Nov. Thur. Inspection. N. B. Every officer who had the inspection, now had to visit the barracks and go the visitation rounds at night. To-day the whole Battalion had to go through the pay parade with arms and drill a little. To-day the baggage of the Grenadier Battalion v. Linsing and *Erb Prinz* regiment was put on board. From to-day the Grenadier Battalion v. Lengecke, the Yager Corps, regiments v. Donop and Young v. Lossberg were formed into a brigade under Major Gen. v. Gosen.

7 Nov. Frid. Watch at *Paulus Hook*.

8 " Sat. At 9 o'clock this morning the abovenamed regiments embarked, back of the burnt down church on the North River. I dined at noon at Captain *Giesolt's*. During my absence to-day orders were made known in the Battalion that 2 transport ships which were then lying in the East River for

repairs, one the "Sally" of 450 tons, the other the "Young William" of 360 tons, had been assigned to us and that the Battalion was to be informed as soon as they were repaired.

10 Nov. Mon. At 10 A.M. I was again at *Paulus Hook*.

11 Nov. Tues. After dinner I took a walk to a little town comprising about 13 or 14 houses called *Communebah* at a distance of about 3 miles, situated near the water towards *Liesbethtown*, and I took back with me two polite country-men, travellers, and helped them over to New York.

12 Nov. Wed. After 6 this morning all the troops named above, and which had been waiting on board ships till now, set sail upon a signal given by firing cannons. The weather was a mixture of rain and snow.

14 Nov. Frid. Upon reporting to Col. v. Lengecke I was ordered to see to the embarkation of the baggage on the ship "Sally," which, by lot, had fallen to the Companies *Prinz Carl* and Eigenbrod. To-day I received my English forage *douceur* amounting to £4, 2, 6, stg.

15 Nov. Sat. Fatigue command. N. B. at 8 o'clock I was detached with 2 Sub-officers and 8 privates to New York to take all the things from the baggage-house there below the North Church, to the ship "Sally" for the above-named 2 Companies. I was occupied at that until 2 P.M. and after I had, myself, put everything in order on the very good ship and had sent 2 boats over to *Paulus Hook* for the baggage there I spent the rest of the day on a visit.

16 Nov. Sun. At 10 o'clock I returned to Paulus Hook. In the neighborhood of Morris House I found on the road a new black silk woman's scarf with beautiful lace. The day before Gen. v. Lossberg went on board ship with his suite and left the command with the only remaining Hessian Major General, v. Gosen, over us Hessians who were left. We were informed

by order of Gen. Carleton that Gen. Lossberg, on his arrival at the Downs in England with the Hessian troops and after making report thereof, would hear from Lord North as to whether we were to depart again or stay there.

17 Nov. Mon. In the afternoon I took a short walk along the first causeway in front of *Paulus Hook* and supped at Capt. Eigenbrod's.

19 Nov. Wed. Inspection. I spent the day in York and on my return had a tiresome, tedious passage to *Paulus H'k*, there being no wind and contrary tide. We now had definite orders to be embarked by noon of Friday, but this was kept secret from the privates to avoid desertion.

20 Nov. Thur. Finished packing my things. On account of the apprehended desertion I went several times during the night through the Company. The night was dark and dismal and indescribably sad and full of apprehension for me.

21 Nov. Fri. Last evening a little after seven an orderly of our Company was missing. I immediately called for the keys to the outer gate and hastened after him with a Sergeant Major and another sub-officer, but I got on the wrong trail and despite all search found no trace of him. This morning I arose early, because I had slept so little and yet so anxiously with worrying dreams. As the day broke we saw our ships weigh anchor and approach *Paulus Hook*. At 9 o'clock Donop embarked; at 10 Young Lossberg; at 11 the Yagers; at 12 Lengecke, and several English; at 2 I also went on board; but I was absent-minded the whole day and night.

22 Nov. Sat. I went ashore and paid some farewell visits in York and in the evening returned on board. This evening the 43rd regiment came over from *Paulus Hook* quite late.

23 Nov. Sun. We lay quietly at anchor hourly expecting orders to set sail. The city was all full of Rebels, although all the watches in the city were

still occupied by the English, and it was said that we were to lie at anchor until their embarkation. Several orders were given relating to signals and in regard to setting sail, which latter, however, was as yet prevented by contrary winds. In the night time between 11 and 12 o'clock a terrible fire occurred in New York. Then the ringing of alarm bells and the uproar made by the disgustingly drunken sailors of our ship who had been in the city until late, made it quite a restless night. The fire continued until 3 in the morning, when we could see no more. This noon we saw the American soldiers taking possession of *Paulus Hook*.

24 Nov. Mon. Inspection. During the fore and afternoon several ships of our fleet sailed, but not further than Staten Island. N.B. We subaltern officers had no other duty on ship than inspection of the watch, and giving out provisions, which every other day fell to me and to-day for the first time.

25 Nov. Tues. Every other day inspection on board ship fell to my duty. This morning signals were again given from the Commander's ship, whereupon at 10 A.M. our ship, with the tide and good wind, sailed as far as Staten Island near *Kohl's* ferry, 10 English miles from New York, where we anchored again at 11, at a given signal from the agent's ship. Here we saw several sloops with English troops and baggage arriving from New York at *Kohl's* ferry and debarking there, probably, as had already been rumored, to embark there as soon as the expected ships arrived. My whole heart is full of sadness when I see fading from my view the receding landmarks and house-tops, in whose midst I leave my whole happiness behind me. At 2 P.M. the anchors were again lifted and we sailed with our *beylot* [pilot] as far as the bar at Sandy Hook arriving there at $3\frac{1}{2}$ o'clock in the afternoon, when the pilot left us. I entrusted a letter to him addressed to David Bergen at York. Here we met some ships coming from Halifax and some

from London. They were transports coming to get the remainder of the troops in New York. We had west wind. The night was somewhat dark.

26 Nov. Wed. This morning we saw our whole fleet consisting of 14 ships at different distances around about us. The Agent's ship which was nearest to us, had taken in most of its sails, probably in order to await the Commander whom we had not seen since leaving New York: accordingly all the other ships had to take in sail. Without knowing anything certain we followed the Agent's ship and hoisted sail about 10 o'clock A.M. but with very light wind. At 8½ A.M. we met a ship coming from Halifax. At 12, noon, we were 60 miles from Sandy Hook, but there was a great calm and we had drifted towards the South and accordingly felt warm. Our whole fleet was together, which looked fine. After 4 we spoke three ships from England on their way to New York, which intensified the anguish of my heart nigh unto despair. We had bad weather and contrary wind which increased during the night.

27 Nov. Thur. In the morning I began to get sea-sick, because the storm constantly increased and it became so violent towards night that the Captain himself said he had never experienced a greater storm. As we were driven towards land and were not more than 40 miles off, our destruction was inevitable, if the storm continued. On deck a cow, 4 sheep and two pigs and about 30 fowls were killed owing to the cruel tossing and pitching of the ship. In our cabin everything went to pieces and was afloat which was attributable to the negligence of the ship's captain, Thomas Potter of London; but at last Heaven came to our rescue. The storm abated and we got a favorable wind.

Pay in November. After the usual deductions I had got, up to the 31 of October $15. St'g. 4 York shill. 7 Coppers. From this time on I get my provision again.

PLATE I.

Plan of the battle at Trenton, which took place on the 26th of December 1776, between a body of Americans under the command of General Washington, 6,000 men strong, and a brigade of Hessians under command of Colonel von Rall, in which 800 men of the latter were made prisoners of war.

Explanation.

A. Trenton.
B. Picket of 1 officer and 24 men.
C. Captain von Altomborkum's company of the Lossberg regiment, which lay quartered in this neighborhood, and advanced so that the picket was engaged with the enemy, drawn up before the Captain's quarters.
D. Picket of 1 captain, 1 officer, and 75 men.
E. 1 officer and 50 yagers, of which 6 yagers were near the command at
F, which with 1 officer and 30 men stood detached, and afterwards retreated with the Donop corps.
G. Place where the regiments rallied and fell in ranks, in default of a fixed rendezvous.
H. Place where the regiments stood, after they had lost the town, and where Colonel von Rall, with his and the Lossberg regiment, endeavored to make an attack on the town, but being strongly driven back to
I, were there made prisoners of war. In the meantime Knyphausen's regiment, which had to cover the left flank as much as it could, was obliged to retreat to
K, and endeavored to gain possession of the bank, but found it occupied by the enemy, and were obliged, after . . . having left the Lossberg cannon in
L, a dense swamp, also to surrender.
M. Knyphaussen's cannon.
N. Rall's cannon.
O. Attack of the Americans from the woods.
P. The surrounding of the town and the return march of the Americans.
Q. 2 battalions of Americans which pursued Knyphaussen.
R. Final attack of the Americans.
S. The enemy's cannon and howitzers.

Copied in the month of January 1781 in North America and on York Island.

Carl von Krafft.

PLATE II.

Pro Arte et Marte in North America, on York Island and in winter quarters at Fort Knyphaussen. Copied 1781, in the month of January.

CARL VON KRAFFT.

Battle at Monmouth the 28th of June 1778.

A. Quarters of General Lieutenant Cornwallis on the 26th of June.

B. Quarters of General Lieutenant von Knyphaussen on the 26th of June.

C. Order of march of General Cornwallis's division, and also of General Knyphaussen's, which had already moved forward.

D. Position held by General Lee for the purpose of attacking our rear.

E. Position of the light infantry for resisting him.

F. The enemy's cavalry, which was attacked and driven back by the 16th dragoon regiment.—General Lee, who retreated on the approach of the light infantry and General Cornwallis's column, which was prepared to attack him. The light infantry, which was supported by the Hessian Grenadiers, took the right, the brigade guard the centre, and the English Grenadiers the left wing, and were sustained by the 3d and 4th brigade, the 5th brigade being held in reserve.

G. The right wing of the guard, which was engaged with the enemy in the woods, and sustained the first attack.

H. The English grenadiers, reinforced by the Hessians, forced the enemy to quit the heights, which thereupon was occupied by our artillery.

I. The heights to which the light infantry, Queen's Rangers, the light infantry of the guard and 3d brigade, were stretched out.

K. Position of the enemy, and their artillery.

Affaire bey Monmouth,

Strasse nach Cranberg

Gen.l Sterling

Strasse nach Allentown

Jagers

A

Herf Hessen

Engl Brig

Leichte Infanterie

Dritte Brigade

3.te Brigt

4.te Brigt

A. Lager des Gen.l Lieut. Cornwallis den 26 Junius

B. " " " Hauptarmee

C. Marsch Ordnung, der Königl. Armee als der Gen.l Cornwallis decampirte, in der Gen.l Sir Hauptarmee stand welche schon vorgerückt war.

D. Position wo der Gen.l Sir Hauptarmee die Linie wie unsere Armee zu Manoeuvriren

E. Position der Leichte Infanterie, um sich ihm zuzuschließen.

F. Teutsche Cavallerie, so von 12 Dragoner Comp. angegriffen und parirt verschlagen wurden, der Gen.l Sir welcher sich Crana Hunsdorf Leichte Infanterie, und des Gen.l Cornwallis Colonne sich zurück zog, welche sogleich war um ihn zu allarmiren die Leichte Infanterie, so darüber die Flanken Sir war unterstützt war, nahm den rechten, die Brüsse Garde das Centrum und die Grens Grenadier Regiment, und wurden durch die 3.te und 4.te Brigade soutinirt

G. Der rechte Flügel der Armee wurde mit dem Feind im Holz angegriffen, und fing die erste Attaque an

H. Die Engl Grens durch die Artillerie vertrieben, und Sir Feind die Anhöhe zu verlassen genöthigt

I. Die Anhöhe bey wohin die Leichte Infanterie, Queens Ranger, die Leichte Infanterie der Garde und 2.te Brigade auf stunden

K. Position der Feinde und ihrer Artillerie

Meile

PLATE III.

Plan of the Red Bank fort, situated in New Jersey, on the Delaware, and above Mund [Mud] Island, built by the [Americans]; (together with the adjacent situation).—On the capture of Philadelphia in 1777, by Admiral, and also General Howe, this fort was demolished, but after the abandonment of Philadelphia by the English, it was again erected by the [Americans].

PLAN,
RED BANK,
DELA
RA.R.

PLATE IV.

Plan of the region between Philadelphia and Valley Forge, with the several different positions occupied by the royal army and the Americans, from the 23d of September to the end of December 1777.

A. The position which the royal army occupied, after it had crossed the Schuylkill at Norrington, in the night of the 22d and 23d of September.

B. The position of the royal army at Germantown from the 25th of September to the 19th of October, 1777.

C. The position which the royal army occupied at Philadelphia on the 19th of October.

D. The position of the enemy, with their intrenchments, in the neighborhood of Whitemarsh, from November to the end of December, 1777.

As General Howe desired to surprise the enemy in position at D, he removed, on the 4th of December, from his quarters at Philadelphia, and advanced in conjunction with Generals Cornwallis and Knyphausen, who held command under him, with the 2d battalion of light infantry, the Hessian yagers, the 2 English grenadier battalions, the 3 Hessian battalions, the 4th English brigade, which formed the advance guard, with 2 squadrons of the 16th regiment, the brigade of General Stirn, the English guard brigade, 1 squadron of the 16th regiment, the 5th, 27th, 26th and 7th regiments of infantry, the 3d English brigade, 3 squadrons of the 17th regiment, the Queen's Rangers, and the 2 battalions of the 71st regiment, and took position at

E; but, as his plans, having been discovered near Chestnut hill, were not practicable, he marched on the 7th of December to

F; the natural position there being very advantageous, and so returned on the 8th of December to Philadelphia.

G. The position of the enemy at the end of December, where they passed the winter.

Copied 1781 in the month of February in winter quarters at Fort Knyphaussen and York Island, North America.

CARL VON KRAFFT.

ARTOTYPE, E. BIERSTADT, N. Y.

PLATE VI.

Plan of the military positions of the Island of New York in North America, but only on the east side in the neighborhood of what had been Fort Washington, but was afterwards Knyphaussen; which I sketched myself in the month of May 1779 from Laurel Hill. But this was not drawn until 1781 in the month of January, and in the hut-camp at Fort Knyphaussen.

EXPLANATIONS.

No. 1, 2, 3, on "Speiten Devil."
" 4, 5, 6, 7, and Q. American Redoubts.
G. King's Redoubt.
I. Independence.
V. Block House.

Above-named redoubts which were constructed partly by the Americans, partly by the English, were demolished in the Autumn of 1779 during the construction of the line of circumvallation, in which I was also ordered to assist the English Engineer, Lieut. Sproule, of the 16th Regiment.

O. Torn-down houses: also hut-camps no longer existing, such as:—
K. Emmerichs Chasseurs' Camp.
F. Hessian Yagers and Chasseurs' Camp.
S. Camp of the 17th English Regiment which had been taken prisoners.
E. Pontoon Bridge then existing.
M. Queen's Bridge, destroyed.
F. Storehouses, taken down.
T. Former camp of the regiment of life-guards.
U. Orchard cut down, for the barricades.
B. The Island of New Jersey.
A. North, or Cox Hill and its Redoubt.
C. Charles' Redoubt, and
D. The Guard-House there.
The same from A on, are still in existence, as also is:—
G. Upper Courtlandts, and
H. Lower Courtlandts House.
N. Kings Bridge.
L. Inhabited House.
R. Some huts of negroes, plantations and houses, called Morisina.
No. 8, Redoubt.
Ex. Ferry-crossing, otherwise called Holland's Ferry.
W. Laurel Hill.
X. Still another place, fortified by the Americans and improved by the English.
a^1a. The intrenchments newly constructed in the year '79.
a^2a. and a^3a. called Fort Clinton.
Y. Huts subsequently built by the 44th English Regt. before the construction of the new intrenchments.

SITUATION & PLAN VON DER INSUL NEW YORK in NORD AMERICA

DOCH NUR VON DER ÖSTLICHEN SEITE IN DER GEGEND DES GEWESENEN

EXPLICATION.

ARTOTYPE, E. BIERSTADT, N. Y.

December. Stormy voyage. Von Krafft resolves to resign and return to America. Persuades Col. v. Lengecke to aid in getting his discharge from Gen. v. Lossberg and makes written application to Lengecke for the same, while at sea.

22 December. Mon. Sighted land—the Lizard.

23 " Tues. Sighted Plymouth Light House and saw the fortifications on the heights. At night saw Portland Light.

24 December. Wed. Passed Isle of Wight. Rounded Beachy Head. Passed a transport which had sailed for N. Y. with English Artillery on Nov. 15th. The "Sally" a fast ship. At 6 P.M. saw the lights of South Foreland and Dover.

25 Dec. Thurs. Aground on sand bank and off again. Before daylight neared the Downs. Saw many ships there. Many sailed for London at about 8 A.M. Anchored in Downs awaiting pilot to Deal; arrived there at 20 minutes of 1 o'clock and anchored and spoke ship of 2nd Hessian fleet on which was the *Prinz Carl* regiment.

26 Dec. Frid. Several Jews came on board. Bought a silver watch for 2½ guineas. Lay waiting for General Lossberg and his orders, whether to stay there or go to Germany.

29 Dec. Mon. Order from London for German troops to go to Chatham and winter there. Smaller ships to land troops at Dover and to march overland, larger ships to sail to Chatham and land their troops there.

December. We were at sea for England until the 25th when we brought up at the Downs and remained this year. N.B. From the 27th to 31st I was under arrest in my own room.

I was the second 2nd Lieutenant from below (i.e. next above the last commissioned 2nd Lieut.)

Pay for December. On 8th of January 1784, after deduction of 12 sh. st'g for the ship-mess I cleared £3, 9, 2.

(End of 1783.)

1784.

1 January, 1784, to 4th. Lay at anchor in the Downs.

5 to 11 January. At anchor off Portsmouth.

11 " 25 " At Portsmouth.

25 Jan. to Febr. 4. In London on service.

5 to 17 Febr. In lodgings at London.

18 Febr. to 10 March. On board ship "Vigilant" in the Thames.

11 March. Sailed for New York in "Vigilant."

22 April. Arrived off Sandy Hook.

23 " 5 P.M. Anchored off *Fley-market Wharf.*

II.

LETTER-BOOK

OF

CAPTAIN ALEXANDER McDONALD,

OF

THE ROYAL HIGHLAND EMIGRANTS,

1775–1779.

LETTER-BOOK OF CAPTAIN ALEXANDER McDONALD, OF THE ROYAL HIGHLAND EMIGRANTS, 1775–1779.

To General Gage.

to comply with this order as acting Directly contrary, and in Downright Disobedience of your Excellency's Orders, as we were sent here to recruit men & as I think not to Do Duty till these men were armed, clothed and taught a little knowledge of their Duty & the their arms for they had not then begun to exercise nor was there any non-commissioned , besides I must confess I was a little to be put for a long course of time under the Command of a justice of peace he as great a rebel as any in New england, for many are disaffected in this province, and to follow implicitely and punctually such ord directions as that justice should give me. The law here directs officers to assist Magistrates in Dispersing and quelling mobs riots and tumults and not to without an order from the Magistrate ; from the above considerations I have taken upon me to Disobey your Excys orders if I have Done amiss I submitt intirely to your Excellency Superior Judgment and wait your farther orders in regard to my future Con

We are continually surprized with various and no man can find out the author of them ago it was said, That there was not the Biggness of any kind Vessells from the Bay of Funday Southermost part of South Carolina in any Creek or Corner but what our Navie has Destroyed

so that none of the Americans can Export or Import nor get as much as one fish or oyster to eat and that all the Scho ferrie Boats are Burnd Sunck and Destroyed every which stop to all travelling and communication with it is also reported that the North so that nothing can pass from the South to the Northward or from the Northward to the Southward. Indeed it was saide there was a thousand of the troops put on board the best going frigats with flat Botum'd Boats, these frigats flying from Place to place landing where they are lest Expected Burning & Destroying wherever they go, without even a Risque of losing one man and that there is scarce a town within rich of the men of war now standing in any of the Rebellious parts of America by all ise manuvers a large tract of land is secured for a mantinance of his Majesty's troops with fresh provisions Staten island, Long island and all the lands allongst the coast & by Securing the North river a Door will be opened for all his Majesty's Dutifull and loyall Subjects to com in besides geting a Vast Suply of wheat and fflower on both sides of that river th all othere kinds of ffresh provisions othere Pople may think what they Please it is my own opinion that ight be Done one half Doz^{n} of armed Sloops and would Destroy all the Craft on that River them from building any more from Hook to Albany taking in Staten island they might Burn and Destroy Brunswick & amboy for nothing can cure the Madness that prevealls all over America but the Severest of usage.

To General Gage.

Sir.

I have hitherto avoided troubling your Excellency well knowing you have matters of much greater weight & consequence than me and my recruiting party to

think of at present, tho' I have not missed any opportunity of giving major Small an acount of my Success. I am now forced in vindication of my Character and Conduct to trouble your Excellency being informed that Governor Legge has wrote Both against me and Capt. Batt in answer whatever he has said of me I will only trouble your Excellency with a simple Naration of Facts, in as few words as possible, viz: on my first arivall in this Town I waited on Governor Legge and Delivered your Excellency's letter,—he was very and assured me he would assist all in his Power to promote the Service I was sent upon, two Days after I waited on his Excellency & Showed him my Beating orders, the Coppies I had of his Majestie's Instructions, and Lord Dartmouth's letter to Governor Martin. I asked his consent as Chief magistrate to Send a Serg^{t}, and a Drummer through the to Beat up for Volunteers, which he readily agreed I as readily order'd to be Done by leave of the ing officer of the Garrison, under whose Command Diriction I looked on myself to be During my Stay in Consequence of this, I had the good fortune to inlist men in one Day, a few Days after I waited on Governor Legge in Company with M^{r} Turner the paym^{r} Gen^{l} as he could not advance me any money without an order from the Governor, who to my great Surprize told me to send a Drum through the Town any more nor gett the Smart Money from such as would inlist and afterwards repenting & in order to please him I consented to this tho I knew it to be Contrary to my Beating orders and the articles of Warr. Governor Legg complained that this Province was scarce of men and could not affoord any. I could not help thinking that this Sudden Change was owing to the advice of some People about his Excelency who had their own Interest at heart much more than that of his Majesty's Service—be that as it will the recruiting in this province is intirely

Stop'd from the very Circumstances above mentioned. Soon after Governor Legge Showed me a letter from your Excelency desiring he would take all the recruits rais'd in this province under his care & see them Disciplin'd this was very agreeable to me as I had wrott to Major Small to procure me an order for some of the arms of the 77th regiment that were here in Store. I have Received arms and my recruitts are Exercising twice every day—alarms are here every—othere Yankeys coming to attack this province & Town and there can be but very little Danger so long frigate with two tenders are kept in the Bay of Funday which is a better guard and protection to this province than a 1000 men would be; in consequence of this Capt Batt and I was ordered to march to Windsor with our recruits—we received this order very late at Night & were to march very Early next Day.

To Colr Allan MacLean.

Halifax 1st Septr 75

Dear Colonel

I am happy to Understand by a letter directed to Lieut Neal McLean that you are safely Arrived at Quebec. I was greatly afraid that you had fallen into the hands of the Rebles, having never herd of you since you left Boston till now, for which Reason I could never render you an Account of my own Proceedings, Not knowing how or where to direct for you with Safety, you have no doubt heard of what happened the very day after your Departure. I need not Trouble you with the Particulars as I dare say you have heard them already, wee got a Victory but verry Dearly bought it.

Two days after I was ordered to this Place all in a hurry. Major Small was with Genl Howe and so constantly Employ'd, that he had scarce time to Eat Drink or Sleep, so that I was Oblig'd to leave Boston with-

out any directions from him, Only a letter from Gen^{l} Gage to Governor Legge, and a Nother to the Pay M^{r} General to furnish me with mony from time to time, as I should have Success in the Recruiting Service. Y^{e} Governor at first promis'd me all the Assistance in his & gave me Leave to Beat through the Town for Volunteers, in consequence of which I Listed Seven men in One Day: I sent young M^{c}Donald to y^{e} Island of St John—By him I have wrote to Lieu^{t} M^{c}Lean who was at Desiring him to Render me in, an Account of his Success at the same Letting him know, that he was no more under the Command of Cap^{t} Batt: and as he had Received fifty Pounds Sterling; Upon his Arrival at this Place, desir'd he would furnish M^{c}Donald with sum if he had Occasion to Call for itt, he Refus'd to give him a farthing, Nor has he ever sent me in a Scrape of a Pen and I am told he has not yet listed One Man. I have sent and Express to him this Verry Day.

At the same time as I sent M^{c}Donald to S^{t} Island, I sent M^{r} Campbell, a Son of Robert Campbell, Merchant in this Town, a Brisk young Lad, who is almost mad to be in our Corps all over the Country and he soon got me Twelve Men, that and my own Success in the Town gave me great hopes of being able to do something, but Governor Legge Changing his Mind soon stopp'd my Carear, my Serjeant and Drum went but one Day through the Town, when he told me I must not send them any more, nor yett take Smart Money from any One, thus was I forc'd to Act contrary to my Beating Order & the Articles of War, Nor could I help myself when he Shew me a Letter from the Commander in Chief, wherein all Recruiting Parties were put under his Care & Directions. I Represented all this to Major Small but has not yet Got any answer, But I Believe the Contents of Letter to Lieu^{t} M^{c}Lean will make me go to B ton and Try if I can Gett one of the Transports to Carry what Men is there and here to Quebec and in our Way to

touch at Newfoundland, where wee will have a Good Chance abought the 10th of October, but not sooner as the Fishing Bussiness will not Break up till then. What Men that are on the Island of St Johns are already Engaged with Glenaladall, who is now here with me, also young Mcdonald, with whom he came, he will Write to you by this opportunity and from the Contents of his Letter I will Leave you to Judge what sort of a Man he is.

I send you Inclosed a Discription Roll of what Men I have. If young Campbell will be one of our Corps, I think it best to leave him here all Winter, as his father his Uncle & himselfs are thoroughly well acquainted all over this Province, he will be able to Put up a good many Men all Winter. I hope Genl Gage will put a Stop to the Governor's Opposition. This being all that Occurs at Present I Remain Dear Sir, Yrs, &c A M D

To Colt A. McLean.

Halifax 14th Sept 1775

Dear Coll.

Since my last of the 1st Sept pr favour of Mr Cleaveland nothing Extraordinary has hapened. Just as I was ready to sett off for Boston I received information that 30 or 40 Recruits were coming to me from Boston by the first oportunity, this made me lay aside my Voiage to Boston as I did not think it proper to be out of the way when these Men should arrive, and I expect them every moment, in the meantime will send Mr McLennon to Newfoundland, and
green to what furthere Instructions I will receive alongst with the Men. Will I have instructions from you.

A gentleman Waited on me here yesterday and this Morning, one Collin Campbell. I thought at first he had a mind to list, but found out he wanted to shew me a Memoriall he was to send Genl Gage, in which

he sett forth, he had been an En^{s} in the fencible Men of argyll, that he was afterwards recomended by the Earle of Bradalbin to a Commission in your former , that you stop'd his Commission in the warr office eithere from Spight or Lucrative View, that he sent you a Challene which you refused, but took the law of him and after a fair trayall you was obliged to pay him Three Hundred Pouns Damages, in short he prayed to be provided for in any of his Majestys Reg^{ts} except that which was now Raising and to be Commanded by his inveterate Enemie, Coll Allan M^{c}Lean; he told me that this affair Cost him 500£ and you a 1000£. I told him he might act as he pleased in regard to Giving a Memoriall to the Gen^{ll} but that he should not by any Means mention your Name in it, or any part of the Despute as very Likely you would give quite a Different account of it. So I got Clear of him and told him I did not think that any Officer serving in the fencible men could Clame any Rank as they had no half pay or ever left the Kingdom on Service.

To Major Small.

Halifax 15. Sep^{r} 1775

Dear Sir

I Received your favour by Ensign M^{c}Donald. I don't doubt of your being greatly hurried, yet the affairs of our Chore Requires a good deal of attention, as for M^{r} Legg I pay no Sort of reguard to his orders. I List men when and where I can find them, and would beat up through Hallifax, if I had á proper Serjeant, and a drummer for that business and I beg you will endeavour to get a smart cleaver man to be a serjeant Major, and another a Quarter Master Serjeant a good drum major and a phife, with as many other Serjeants and Corporals, as you can get, among the army for you know there is no possibility of forming a young Chore and bringing them to the knowledge of their

duty without a number of old Experienced non Commissioned as well as Commissioned Officers, I think an adjutant and Quarter Master should be at headquarters, a pay Master must be appointed to the Regiment, and an ajent In London, for the officers to draw their subsistance, M^r^ Turner will not issue but for the mens subsistance, you know the officers must have subsistance as well as the bounty money and great sums must be Laid out immediately to Cloath the men, which I will endeavour to do with as Little Expence as possible, and as uniform as I can which will be as follows, a west Coat of spotted swan skin, Light infantry fashion, with sleeves of the same, white breeches of Coarse strong thick Cloth Coarse thick stockings, blue Leggings, that will come up near the Crotch, and garters of red tape tyed below the knee, such of them as have any Coats worth the altering will be made short for them and patched in the best manner we can, and a blanket coat overall, with a Cannadian cap, as you prescribed before, and their own old hatts brimmed in the neatest manner as can, so far, for men's dress. I beg M^rs^ M^c^Donalds Letters may be carefully sent I have avoided writing to her about any polliticks, but desired her to Leave that place and come to me, if she finds it so disagreeable that she cannot stay and am afraid the Rebells would Lay hold of her and the children, and keep them by way of hostages, 'till they can get me in their hands, as I am informed by the Last Letters I received, that Sentance of death is passed upon me by all means, whatever comes of others, the method contrived by my neighbour Mersereaux is to skin me alive when he catches me. We heard of Hammonds putting up a gallows fifty Cubits high.

You never wrote me about Buchannon of the 64th, whom I inlisted here and desired you to Settle with Colonel Lessly. In reguard of him, he has been in the hospital these six Weeks past and is now under Sallavation, Captain Frazer and L^t^ Fletcher in the Isleand

of S^{t} Johns are constantly drawing on me for money, and as I told you before am oblidged to beg and borrow, among all my acquaintances and draw upon you rather than Let the money go from here to Boston, I have drawn on you Lately for twenty Six pounds Sterling in favour of M^{c}Master. I am Sorry for poor Angues M^{c}Donalds fate I wish some ways or means could be Contrived to exchange him. I understand Black and all black is Come to you again, and wants to be a Commissioned Officer I hear, pray is any thing done for Alex^{r} M^{c}Donald of the 38th I am sorry that Randolph is going back for I think him very fit in being an adjutant. If I dont see a Particular Gentleman appointed the first Capt^{n} in the Regiment I'll be very angry. I say no more but wish you all happiness.

To Mr. Ogilvie.

Halifax 3 November 1775

Sir.

Received your favour of the 7th June Covering a Copy of the report of the board of trade and plantations about our Lands but its needless to say a word Upon that head Until the affairs of America are Setled, for nobody in America can boast of having any property at present, you will no doubt be Surprized at not hearing from me oftner, but when I tell you that I was forced to Leave my own house the Latter end of may Last, rather than be forced to Sign an asociation with Rebels, contrary to my honour and my Conscience, you will I hope excuse this Neglect. I have however Sent you my afidavid for my half Pay, but as it was by a vessell bound for a Distant part of Great Britain from London I Send you a Copy of it—You must know before now that there was a Schame on foot to raise a Battalion in America to be commanded by Major Small in which I was to be a Cap^{t}—this I wrote you before & put you on your Guard to tray to Get the agency of it when Collolnell M^{c}Lean came

over he had orders to raise a Battalion of Highland Emigrants in America and Gen.ll Gage in order to Serve Major Small joined both Battalions under the command of Coll McLean but Major Small to be Major Commandant of one of them. Coll. McLean and I were to get here from New York to Boston and after Sattling maters he went Back to New York, Major Small was necessarily Detain'd at Boston as his Servise was most wanted there. I as oldest Capt was order'd to this Place to Superintend and Command all the recruiting Partys in this Province and I have my hands so full to Do that I have Scarce time to write you this leter, but in Short you will Draw my Half Pay as usuall to the 24th June last as our Commissions was not out then which I hope will Bring you and I upon a parr or at lest very near it. You will be pleased when you receive this Let me have a little state of our affairs, if you should be appointed agent for our Regiment as I hope you may, and I Continue paymaster, we shall have a good deal more dealings, for I dont doubt in the Least but our Regiment will be kept up after this wicked wanton and Unnatural Rebellion is quiet. I have no news but what you hear from the publick prints, we are informed by the Last vessels from Boston, that the Rebels were preparing to storm that town and the whole army seems to wish they did as they would meet with such a warm Reception as I hope it would put an end to this of all other wars the most disagreeable to all officers and men in the British Army; time will not permit me to write any more but that I am with sincere reguard and Esteem Sir Your real friend & Humble Servt.

To Messrs. Walter & Thos. Buchannon.

4th Novemr 1775

Gentlemen—

I should have done myself the pleasure to write to you and many of my good and worthy friends at New

York if I was not afraid that you are holding a Correspondance with so odious a person as I must be to your Congress, might be ill Constructed by them, but I am determined to say nothing about politicks, I can only declare with truth, that I feel as much for the unhappy State of America and the miseries that I foresee they are to suffer, should they Continue obstinate, as the parliament of Great Brittain has at Last formed a resolution to reduce this unhappy though once the happiest Country in the world to a due subordination and obedience to their Laws, and they have Ingeaged all powers in Europe, not only to stand neuter during the Contest but to afford them every asistance they should have occasion for and a great number of foreign troops are Landed in England. It is thought by this time, the greatest preparations are Making by Sea and Land, that ever was known in England. I wish to god every vessel you have in the world were in the way of being taken into the Kings Service, as I believe it Would be the most profitable and saifest way in my Opinion you could employ them, and if you can think of any way that I can be of Service to you, point it out to me and you may depend on my endeavours to serve you. I have no news to trouble you with further, only we hear from Canada that a smart ingeagment has happened between Brigad^{r} Prescot Commanding His Majestys troops at S^{t} Johns East End of Lake Champlain and M^{r} Schuyler and M^{r} M^{c}Gimery whom you Call Generals, and who has been most Severely drubbed by General Prescott and one thousand of their men killed dead on the Spot whether this account be true or false, I do not know, but I have seen a very minute Circumstantial account of it in three diffrent Letters to Gentlemen in this town, there is a fleet of twelve ships and Six thousand men is hourly expected if not already Landed In Boston, one of the men of war arrived here the day before Yesterday, who brought all the news I have wrote you from Europe —— —— M^{r} James

McDonald drew on you in favour of Capt William McLeod for all the ballance due of the Eight hundred pounds he had Lodged in your hands and he has since sent an order to my wife to receive the money, either from Captn McLeod or you, in case you had Not paid it to Captn McLeod and the moment we receive an account of Mrs McDonald being in possession of the money, I shall satisfy Mr McDonald here, I should be glad of having the pleasure of hearing from you, and know how matters are going on there, we are told that a great number of the people of Long Island has taken up arms for the Crown, and joined Governor Tryon, but there is such a multitudes of falshoods Going about that we can scarce believe any thing but what we See with our Eyes or hear with our Ears.

Pray for god sake Let me know, why the people of New York and thereabouts has pronounced Sentance of death on me, is it because I would not offer such violence to my honour and Conscience as to falsify my oath of fidelity and allegiance and take up arms against a Master whom I have served for thirty years and in a Cause of which I always entertained a bad Opinion and always beleived, and does now, that it will terminate in the destruction of the Authors of it, for which I am very sorry, they should Merit the treatment I am afraid they will meet with, I am not an Enemy to any individual upon Earth, nor have a Grudge against any, and I dont wish to meet my friends or old acquaintanes in a place where they or I must fall, yet I am determined to be true to the trust reposed in me, and discharge my duty with honour or as Long as I Live and Whoever Criminal the friends of the Congress may think this Conduct in me, why should an innocent woman with her Children be troubled as my wife was soon after my Coming away from Staten Island. A parcel of fellows went to my house with more than Savage rudeness, rummaged the house as they pretended for arms, swore they would have me dead or alive, and frightned her out of

her Senses, by whose order they went, I am not able to Learn, but whoever ordered them he is not a sound pollitician for I think he had better secure my friendship than by this behavior making me a more Inveterate Enemy than otherwise I might be. The affairs of America are far from being settled and it is as hard to know how Matters will turn out, and upon the whole I think they might as well make me a friend as force me to be a more inviterate Enemy than otherwise I should incline to. I'll Cut short and Say No more on this Subject, but that I wish to god a Mode of reconciliation between Great Brittain & her Colonies Consistent with the dignity and Grandeur of Great Brittain as well as the intrest and happiness of America——

Give my kind and affectionate Compliments to both your Ladies and such of my own friends as you think will be glad to hear when I am well, I am with Sincere reguard,

Your friend and well wisher.

To Major Small.

Halifax 5th Novem^{r} 1775

D^{r} Major—

After what I already have wrote by Ensign M^{c}Donald I can have but Litle to say now, only that I can miss no opportunity of writing to you, and repeat what I so often asked for before vizt a general Warrant to receive Money when it is wanted and to send down from boston If possible the Cloathing of some of those Regments going home, and a great Many other Necessarys, in Case you dont Expect the Cloathing of the Regiment Soon, and for godsake send me a List of the Captains and subalterns appointed to Each Captain as it is Impossible to Make out Monthly Returns, or do any thing Else with any degree of Regularity till we are formed Into Some sort of order. I have formed the Men here Into Companies as you desired, one Company for Y^{r}Self one for me, and a third for Capt^{n}

Campbell I reckon the Men he has with him, in the strength of these three Companies. I made out a sort of monthly return for Col Gorham, In the best Manner I Could a Copy of which I send you Inclosed. I reckon Each Captn own Recruits in their own Companys, and I Keep a seperate book for Each Companys Accounts. As I have no opportunity but very seldom of writing to Coll McLean you will be pleased to Let him know what we are about—and send him a Copy of this Return if You think it proper. Pray send down the Doctor, the QrMaster & the adjutant, and Every man Serjeants Corporals Drummers & private you can Scrape together. Send Some Drumms and phifes as I have got a parcel of fine pretty boys to be taught, if the Yankees has attacked the town I hope to receive good news farewell God bless you & believe me to be.

To Major Small.

Halifax 15th Novemr 1775

Dr Major

This Will be delivered you by Serjeant Dutchin of the 65th Regiment, Captn Batt is arrived salfe at Last, and brought me forty nine men, which with five more, that Mr McKinnon inlisted at diffrent times makes out fifty four which he has inlisted. I continue them under his Command 'till I hear from you and know whether he is to be a Captain Or not, and I must say, if he is not, that he is unjustly dealt with, his former Services, his activity in getting so many men and his personal qualifications Entitles him to a Company. Mr McDonald of Glenaladale staid behind at Newfoundland and by the Last accounts from him he and one Lt Fitzgerald had Six and thirty men. I dont doubt by this time his having as many more, he is determined to make out his Number Cost what it will, and I hope you will make out a Commission in his brother Donald's name. You was pleas'd In one of

your Letters, to Express your great hopes and Expectations from the Clann of M^{c}Donalds. I wish with all my heart we Could bring together the Number that was proposed of them, and I am much mistaken if you would have any Cause of repenting any favour you could do one of them. I wish to god you may get A parcel of good Serjeants and Corporals out of the Army, and if his Excellency General How should approve of it, I think it would be Consistent with the good of the service to distribute our Awkward men among the diffrent Regiments In the whole Army, they could much sooner disciple a few in each Chore than we can bring the whole to any sort of order, or make them fit for Service and by giving us right discipled men in return we might be formed and ready to enter upon any Service, with the Rest of His Majestie's troops—In order I suppose that they may all have a throw at the dice for their Rank when they Come together and by that means Alex^{r} M^{c}Donald will probably have the good Look to be the very Youngest of them Notwithstanding Major Smalls promise and Colonel M^{c}Leans both to the Contrary, and indeed Under Coll M^{c}Leans hand write in the beating orders he gave me I shall write however to General How and make a clear representation of all my past services and the trouble I have taken with this affair from first to Last and if his Excellency grants me no sort of redress I will by all thats good and Sacred Lay an Humble Memorial at the foot of the throne setting forth all the Scandalous partialities that are used in the Army and how the Selling and buying of Commissions are become a mere traffick when a Capt^{n} in the Army Sells his Commission he sells his rank by what means or justice any Such shall come over the heads of old Capt^{ns} Lieutenants and people who has served above thirty years in the army from first to Last. I am far from blaming Major Dunbar for accepting of a Commission of the oldest Captain of a Chore and he is a man that I have the Sin-

cerest reguard for and the highest opinion of his merit, and I believe is worthy of every promotion in the Army without any prejudice to others but if he were my own brother I Could not help Complaining at this time. I must Confess that I am prettily Served Indeed, for my Loyalty and attachment to government for my Long Services above thirty years for running all Last winter on business of this Regiment and at Last forsaking my wife and children whom I Left destitute of Money or any other releif and now not in my power to releive her insulted and ill treated on my account to Such a degree that the very Last Letters I had from her, gives an account of her having miscarried after Six Months gone with Child through Mere heart break discontent and villains round about her threatening to do this and that burning the house and I do not know what I am afraid its impossible to get her from there this winter and its as impossible for me to remit her any money without you can think of some ways or Means of remitting her forty or fifty pounds Stirling. Charge it to my Account for Subsistance. I'll trouble you no more only to Let you know that I beleive I'll draw upon you for a few more Dollars. I am sorry to tell you Serj^{t} SinClair Serj^{t} M^{c}Arthur and one Corp^{l} M^{c}Quinn a rascal I inlisted here all three Highlanders are the most unruly drunken rascals I have in the whole recruits and I was obliged to Lay hands on M^{c}Millan even before I brought him to some order. M^{c}Arthur and SinClair fought the other day and were both Confined after they got Sober was kept one night in the guard I gave them both a severe reprimand and desired them to forgive one another and Make friends. M^{c}Arthur insisted on a Court Martial. I told them they may both depend on being broke and may be receive Corporal punishment besides when I told them what A pretty figure two highland Serjeants would shew to all the rascals in this place stripped at the whipping post after being broke and I swore to them by a most violent oath that it Certainly would be

the Case if they did not forgive one another and promise never to be guilty of the Like again finding I was in Earnest and their honours touched up a Litle they thought proper to Setle Matters amongst themselves and are now upon their good behaviour. What trouble I have with them all god knows but I would think nothing of trouble in promoting the Service did I meet but with Common justice. I have thirty or forty however of men fit to do duty in any garrison if they were Clothed. Though the ground is all over Covered with deep Snow here we have them out thrice a day while the weather is fair and I asure you they fully Surpass my Expectations at first and their behaviour begins to be pretty decent—the bearer of this is Lieut[t] Blecher of the 65th Regiment a young gentlemen worthy of your Acquaintance and one that I could wish above all I know to be a Lieutenant and Adjutant in any Chore that I had any connection with as I know him to be equal in that duty as any I know in his Majesties Service.

Ranold M[c]Kinnan swears he will sell all the men he has raised to Col[l] Gorham and return all the money he received of us. Pray who is this John Naron that is appointed Captain in our Regiment. I would be glad to know what number of men he has raised and I think M[r] Alex[r] Campbell is pretty well rewarded for breaking his Leggs the 17th and with Submission to your better judgment I think Ranold M[c]Kinnon had a better title to the Capt[n] Lieutenancy at Least than Daniel Robinson as for all the M[c]Donalds in America they may Curse the day that was born as being the means of Leading them to ruin from my Zeal and attachment for government poor Glanaldall I am afraid is Lost as there is no account of him since a small Schooner Arrived which brought an account of his having Six & thirty men then and if he should Not be Lost he is unavoidably ruined in his Means all those up the Mohawk river will be tore to pieces and those in North Carolina the same so that if Government will

Not Consider them when Matters are Settled I think they are ill treated. McNeil McLean came down here I believe fully determined to Call me out as he says for writing to you or General How that he was going to join the Rebells which you know I never did only what you know he told me out of his own mouth that he was going to Quebec by the way of Fort Cumberland through the woods at which time I told him that he Certainly would be taken up by the Rebells as it was reported at that time that fifteen hundred of them was upon that very communication and that I thought it was best for him to go by the island of St Johns Join Captn Frazer & Lt Fletcher who were then recruiting on that Island and with them he might go to Quebec as they had a transport there. He said no he would go much quicker through the woods and as for the Yankys he was not afraid of them that he could make his way through them. He seemed to be very angry with Coll McLean for not giving him a Company. From these circumstances I could not but Entertain a strange Notion of his behaviour and I told him since he came here Last that his asking Leave of G How to go to Quebec by the way of N York together with what passed between him and I before was enough to render him Suspicious to Every body he might Say or think what he would. I suppose the Surgeon of the Regt will think it hard to pay 3 S a day to the Gentleman who attends our Men here and yet I Cannot bear to See the Men die for the want of Asistance pray what is the admiral and his fleet about here is the whole Coast Invested with privateers all the way up to the river St Lawrence and I believe all the people upon the Island of St Johns are Ruined they have Landed there destroyed Governor Pattersons house took Lt Governr Mr Cole Beck and others prisoners and I suppose there is no going betwixt this and Boston with Salfety they have taken several Schooners and Vessells and I am afraid poor McDonald is fallen into their hands.

Its reported there is 44 privateere ships brigs & schooners fitted out on the whole Continent—for god sake send some Cloath made or unmade for the men who are most of them Starving for the want of it. I Cannot recollect any more I am D^r^ Sir

Your Humble Serv^t^

To Genl Howe.

Halifax 30th 9ber '75

Sir

Though I have not the hon^r^ to be known to you I beg Leave to trouble your Excellency at this time with an Narration of facts part of which I think are Grievances. I have Served My King & Country now going on thirty one Years and have been in the most active Services during the Last war both on the Continent of America and in the west indies and was Severely wounded, was reduced a Captain Lieutenant of the Late 77th Regiment which was Commanded by Col^l^ M'Gomery Now Lord Eglinton having Settled in America after the Reduction and when it was apprehended that Millitary force was required to inforce the Stamp Act. I then in the year 1766 made offer of my Service to General Gage. Last October was a year when I found the people of America were determin^d^ on Rebellion, I wrote to Major Small desiring he would acquaint General Gage that I was ready to join the Army with a hundred as good men as any in America, the General was pleased to order the Major to write and return his Excellency's thanks to me for my Loyalty and spirited offers of Service, but that he had not power at that time to grant Commissions or raise any troops; however the hint was impproved and A proposal was Sent home to Government to raise five Companies and I was in the mean time ordered to ingeage as many men as I possibly Could. Accordingly I Left my own house on Staten Island this same day year and travelled through frost snow & Ice all

the way to the Mohawk river, where there was two hundred Men of my own Name, who had fled from the Severity of their Landlords in the Highlands of Scotland, the Leading men of whom most Chearfully agreed to be ready at a Call, but the affair was obliged to be kept a profound Secret till it was Known whether the government approved of the Scheme and otherwise I could have inlisted five hundred men in a months time, from thence I proceeded straight to Boston to know for Certain what was done in the affair when General Gage asur'd me that he had recommended it to the Ministry and did not doubt of its Meeting with approbation. I Left Boston and went home to my own house and was ingeaging as Many men as I Could of those that I thought I Could intrust but it was not possible to keep the thing Long a Secret when we had to make proposals to five hundred men ; in the Mean time Col^{l} M^{c}Lean arrived with full power from Government to Collect all the Highlanders who had Emigrated to America Into one place and to give Every man two hundred Acres of Land and if need required to give Arms to as many men as were Capable of bearing them for His Majestys Service. Col^{l} M^{c}Lean and I Came from New York to Boston to know how Matters would be Settled by Gen^{l} Gage : it was then proposed and Agreed upon to raise twenty Companies or two Battalions Consisting of one L^{t} Colon^{l} Commandant two Majors and Seventeen Captains, of which I was to be the first, or oldest Captain and was Confirmed by Col^{l} M^{c}Lean under his hand writeing in the beating order he gave me. I now See by a List that came here of ten Companies that Col^{l} M^{c}Leans, Major Smalls and W^{m} Dunbars Commissions are dated the 13th June and all the rest of the Captains dated the 14th, I suppose to Settle their Ranks when they Come together by a throw of the dice and I may have the good Look to be the youngest in place of the oldest Captain in the Reg^{t} Capt^{n} Dunbar Sold his Company Som'time agoe and of

Course his rank of the Army the same time and I think it hard that he should be now put over my head after all my Services, and the trouble I have taken from first to Last about this Regiment. I am now going on to fifty Years of Age and if my Loyalty and Long Services are to be rewarded In this Manner I have but a poor Chance of dying a field officer. I am far from blaming Major Dunbar for accepting of the oldest Company I know he has merit to deserve Every promotion that Can be given him without prejudice to others, there are few people I wish better than he but if it were my own brother I Could not help Complaining this time. I beg Your Excellency's pardon for this trouble and with Calm Submission wait for your Excellency's determination in the affair and I am with due reguard & Esteem Your Excellency's Most Obed^{t} and Most Humble Serv^{t}——

P.S. I Refer Your Excellency for a Character of Me to Brigad^{r} Grant under whose Command I had the hon^{r} to Serve before Now.

To Gen^{l} Grant.

Halifax 3^{d} Xber 1775

Sir.

I should long Eer now have done myself the pleasure of writing to you, had I any thing of the Least Importance to Communicate and knowing that at this time you've other things to think of of much greater Consequence than any thing I could write from this place, what induces me to trouble you at this time, is to Sollicit your kind interposition with G How to redress a peice of Injury done to me in reguard to my Rank in this Regiment. Besides my Long Services of about one & thirty years, I have taken more pains about the raising of this Chore than any other person Concern^{d} in it. I have Sacrificed my wife & four Children & all I had in the world to Contribute all in my power for the Service of my King & Country. I

was promised to be the oldest Captain in this Regi ment and now I find that Major W^m^ Dunbar is put over my head, a Gentleman who a few years agoe Sold his Company and of Course his Rank and I think it very hard and very unjust that he should take rank of me, notwithstanding I have a Sincere Reguard for him and think him worthy of every Step that can be given him without prejudice to others; this is the Grievance that I Complain of, and You're the only officer of rank in the Army that I have the Least dependance upon I hope you'll Use your Intrest to See me Redressed. I will not incroach upon Your patience any further if I Can be of any Service to you in this province You may freely Command me, and believe me to be with Sincere Reguard and Esteem— Sir

Your Most Obed^t^ and
Most Humble Servant

To Major Small.

3 Xber 1775

D^r^ Major

Since my Last of the 29th per favor of Lt Blecher of the 65th Brig^r^ Gen^l^ Massey with the 27th Regimt Arrived here from Ireland, he was informed soon after his Landing that our Chore was without either Cloathing or Commissions, the design of this report I suppose was to make us as mean as possible how soon I heard it I ordered Ensigns Hambleton and Roberts to dress themselves as well as they Could, put their Commissions in their pockets & Come along with me as they were the only two who has got Commissions. I brought them to the General told him that such a report had come to my Ears and that I brought these Gentlemen to him to Convince him that we had Commissions and Cloathing both and that we were as much a Chore as any other under the Crown and hope we should meet with the Same treatment with any other: he behaved with the Uttmost politeness,

begged of me to take no Notice of it and that I might depend upon every kind usage in his power as much as any other under his Command, but I have been Informed Since from Good Authority that there is Another Motion in Agitation viz^{t} to Send Col^{l} M^{c}Leans Chore bodily up to Windsor 45 miles off to be Lodged in Barracks not fit for hoggs and Impossible to be Repaired in any other Manner than to knock them down and to build them anew N B the General Lodges at the Governers house & you know I disobeyed a particular Gentlemans orders before in this respect. You see how far people in high Stations Can Carry their Resentment however I shall see General Massey and represent Matters to him in Such a Light as I hope will put a stop to this project—you know as well as I the Situation we are in, in want of Cloathing and Every thing Else that a Soldier ought to have, of Course very Unfit to travel 45 miles. I would write to Angius M^{c}Donald if I was Not in Expectation of seeing him every moment. Since I began to write this Letter who should appear but M^{r} Quin your Surgeon's Mate that deserted. I have ordered him to the blackhole and to be hand Cufft till I know what General Massey will order to be done he insists that he ingeaged on Condition to be Surgeons Mate and indeed the Letter you sent down by himself to me recommends him in the Strongest terms to be a Surgeons Mate and in your Letter by SinClair you tell me that it was an Entire Mistake and a thing you never Meant—how to deal with him I do not know, its my opinion he will get Clear. I wish to god you would get yourself disingeaged from one half of the multiplicity of business you have in hands and save Sometime to pay some attention to the affairs of this Reg^{t} if it is to be one 'tis reported here for Certain that they are to be without rank or pay, this Account Come from very Good Authority in boston. I will Say no more but that I am D^{r} Major Your most distressed humble Serv^{t}.

To Gen^{l} Massey.

Halifax 4th Xber 1775

Sir

This Morning I understood that an officer was ordered to windsor to Examin the state of the barracks there that they Might be repaired in order to receive the four Companies of Col^{l} M^{c}Leans Regiment here. I am ready to march wherever You think proper to order me, but I think its my duty to inform you of the state of our men, we are without Cloathing of any Kind, nor Necessaries no Knapsacks, no haversacks, shirts, shoes, stockings, in short every thing that a Soldier ought to have, except the rags they had on when they inListed and we want sixty stand of Arms to Compleat us. M^{r} Morden told me there was no Cartouch boxes to be had at all, this is our Situation at present but Expects all our Cloathing Every hour having Certain intelligence of its being put on board at Glascow about the begining of Septem^{r} Last. Governor Legg issued an order in Council for Capt^{n} Batt of Col^{l} Gorhams and Myself to march to Windsor at a time when each of us had not above one dozen of Men both of us refused to go, not Looking upon ourselves as a part of this Garrison to do duty being without Cloathing, Arms or discipline the Governor was mightily affronted and spoke to Capt^{n} Batt and me both in terms we did not expect from a Gentleman in his high Station, he wrote to General Gage and we did the Same, our Conduct was approved of & the Governor was ordered to Let us alone. About a month agoe I went up to Windsor with Lieut Spaight of the 65th and Lieut Smelt of the 14th we went on purpose to review the barracks and found them unfit to shelter a dog a Gentleman had a reguard for and in my opinion out of the power of the best Carpenters in America to repair them in any other way than knocking them down and making them up a new; if the

barracks were as good as they are here or any way tenantable I would as soon Live there as in this town. This is the Situation of our Chore which is most Humbly represented to your Consideration.

I am Sir Your Most obed^{t} Humble Serv^{t}

To Campbell & Jas. McDonald.

Halifax 24th december 1775

Gentlemen

A few days agoe a paquet arrived from England, with Letters to Governor Legg Impowering him to raise a thousand men in this province, in Consequence of which we are stopt from Recruiting till further orders both Colonel Gorhams and Our Regiment, but these men of the Governors are to be only as Provincial Millitia, these officers not Entitled to rank or half pay, it is my orders therefore that you do Immediately repair to this place with what men you have, but should you have any information about the deserters you are to use your uttmost Endeavours to apprehend them, you may tell all those that are any ways inclined to Inlist with us Espescialy all the Scotch men that they will Certainly be forced to inlist with the Governor as he has Declared Martial Law and the best thing they can do is to go to the island of S^{t} Johns as soon as the weather will permit in the Spring and Upon a Second Thought I think one or both of you should Remain in the Country on purpose to Sound the people and Espescialy as I am Certain you can Live much Cheaper there than in town, in the mean time one of you should come in to Receive more particular Instructions, you are to be very watchfull and diligent to find out all you can Concerning the Rebels and the Sentence as to of the people in the Country of which you are to make a true and faithfull report you will miss No opportunity of writing or even sending one of your Men Express

if need requires it after you have perused this Letter Throw it in the fire, I am Gentlemen

Yours Sincerely

To Major Small.

Halifax 24th decem^{r} 1775

Dear Major.

Two days agoe a paquet arrived here from falmouth in Old England with dispatches to Governor Legg with full power and instructions to raise a thousand men, for which Arms Clothing & Camp Equipage is hourly Expected they are to be paid by Government during their Service but not Entitled to Rank or half pay this is in Consequence of Governor Leggs Representations of Last August to General Gage and backed by General Gage to the ministry and it remains no Longer a Secret why he used his uttmost Endeavours to frustrate the Service that we were upon and we are now by publick orders from General Massey strictly forbid to inlist a man till further Orders which will be a great Loss to our Corps as I Expected to inlist fifty men against May day and if the Governor will raise three hundred men in three years I will Give my head for a foot ball. Colonel Gorham told me that he had orders when he Left Boston to take four hundred of the Millitia of this town under his Command as it was then Reported it seems to the Commander in Chief that such A Number was doing duty here which was a base falshood as there never was to my knowledge above forty or fifty of them together on one parade they mounted guard here for about five or Six Days in September or October Last, since which I Never Saw three of them together. I hope you will use you Uttmost Endeavours to obtain an order from General How for going on with our Service as we are much more Likely to be Successfull than Governor Legg and I dare say at Least will

prove as Serviceable. I also hope that you will not fail to represent our Success to General Gage and the Ministry at home. If I am properly Supported, and the officers has their Commissions, transports and provisions at Command as early as the weather will permit in the Spring to go to Newfound Land I will Ingeage to Compleat the Regiment, but I must not be Crampt for these Articles and Money as I am at present with a full power and a positive order from the Commander in Chief to the Governor or Commanding Officer In Newfound Land that we shall meet with no hindrance or Mollestation whatsoever in Carrying on the Service which must be had else we do nothing. I must say that no man was ever Used worse than I am for want of the Necessary asistance there is about fourteen or fifteen hundred pound Sterling wanting to Clear the two hundred men and the officers here on the Spot together with the Expences backward & forward to New found Land transporting the men here. The men are grumbling and Not without great Reason indeed, no Cloathing no pay, if they were to desert to a man to Morrow what will you do to them you cannot even so much as find fault with them and here I am without power to draw money nor a regular warrant to receive money from the paymaster General, obliged to run the risque of my neck borrowing money in order to Endeavour to keep them together. I have been Expecting the Cloathing this four weeks past together with the quarter Master, adjutant & Surgeon at the Regiment together with Every other Relief that was wanting but I am hitherto Disapointed and we are all hands alarmed and frightned that some Accident has happen[d] at Boston not having heard from you in a Long time. I have Levelled the men here into five Companies of forty men each and given the Command of two of the Companies to John M[c]Donald and Ranold M[c]Kinnan as Captains. I dare say our Regiment is Six hundred strong now every where they are. I will say no More

but god send me good accounts from you and I ever am Dr Major

Yours Sincerely.

To Major Small.

Halifax 29th december 1775

Dr Major

Since writing my Last of date 24th I have to acquaint You that Ensign Hamilton has taken in his head to forsake our Regiment, for being a Lieutenant and Adjutant in this Regiment of Millitia that Governor Legg is Going to raise and he Expects that General How will allow him to Sell his Ensigncy in Ours, for which he Expects to get three hundred pound. If this is to be the Case we may Expect nothing but Changing and Chaping of Officers every day. People will get Liberty of making a trade of getting Commissions and Selling them as for his going out of the Regiment I would not hinder him a bit. I hope in God that our Second Battalion Commissions are out not only that but that two Companies more will be added to Each Battalion and I hope a fourth field officer. I gave you a hint before of my Eldest boy being twelve years of age and that I have seen Officers Children even bastards get Commissions at three years of age, witness Lt Colonel Alexander Campbell at the havannah and I think it would Not be adoeing a great deal of injustice either to the Regiment or the Army to give My Child an Ensigncy. My old friend General Grant will join his Intrest in this with Yours in procuring it. In reguard to getting Men Ranold McKinnan and John McDonald asures me that they will get five hundred Men in NfLand If they are properly Supported, in the first place they must have there Commissions, transports, with provisions, a beating order Signed by the Commander in Chief, worded in the Strongest terms, requiring and Commanding the Governor or Commanding Officer in NfLand and all Magistrates

to give their Outmost asistance. Had this been done Last Summer as I often required we might have had five hundred men more than we have. I am in haste, Dr Major yours Sincerly

To Mr Ogilvie.

2nd Jany 1776

Dr Sir

I have already acknowledged the Receipt of your Letters and inclosed you my Affidavid to the 24th december. As for News I can Give you none but what the publick papers can inform you. All America is now in the hands of the Rebells Except this pitifull province and that they swear they will have Early in the Spring and I dont See any thing that will hinder them without some Admiral is Served as Bing was the begining of Last war. Canada is all in the hands of the Rebells and I am afraid our poor Colonel McLean against whom they are very inviterate. I have been ordered to this province Since the Month July Last and I never was informed whether there was an agent appointed for the Regimt or Not so that I don't know who to draw upon and even if there was it would be ruin and destruction to the officers to Draw at present, as we Cannot Sell a bill for Less or more money under fifteen or twenty per cent discount, So that government must Certainly Send money over or Send for all their troops and Leave America to the Rebells or do something more Vigorous than has been done hitherto. The Authors of this unhappy disaster you have among you In England. The pretty speeches that has been made in the house of Lords the time of the Stamp Act and other Gentlemen well known, out of and in the house of Commons, are alone the Authors of this unnatural Rebellion, which I am very much afraid will terminate in the destruction of Great Brittain and the Colonies god forbid it should be the Case but as the Americans are now so flushed with their Success that

they will not accept of Any terms Consistant with the dignity and honour of Great Brittian, until they are forced to it and you may think what you will at home I can tell you that Great Brittain will find that a hard task without they happen to Quarrel among themselves which may be the Case if a strong Army & Navy will be sent to New York soon. I shall say no more on this disagreeable Subject God knows how it will end I am Dr Sir Your very humble Servt

Halifax 6th Jany 1776

This far I have gone on with my Letter when an account was brought me that the brigg with our officers and men were Coming into the harbour and I stopt till I had received Your Letters, which I am sorry to tell you brings but Very Little Satisfaction. In my Letter to His Excellency General How I have told him I would wait with Calm Submission for his decision in the affair, and I am now determined not to Say one word more, but refer myself Entirely to his redress, whatever he thinks to do for me. I have spent the best part of my days in the Service of my King and Country and I will Spend the remainder as Long as God Spares me, Let me Meet with what injustice I will so far this affair is Settled, but my Dr Major what grieves me to the heart is the treatment that John McDonald and Ranold McKinan has Met with and which I am afraid will prove fatal to the Regiment as they Swear they will Sell their Men to Colonel Gorham or Governor Legg. Either of them will give ten guineas a head for every man they have, they can easily then Return all the money they have received should this be the Case what will come of us. I used my uttmost Endeavours to pacify them and to perswade them from doing any thing rash till We hear once More from head Quarters. Mr McDonald Swears he will take the first ship for England, represent his Case to the Ministry and do the best he Can for him

self. As for Ranold M^{c}Kinan he is beyond doubt as brave and as worthy an officer as any in the King's Service, he has a wife and Six Children, from his Attachment to his King and Country he forsook his place where he was begining to Live Cumfortable by dint of hard Labour for twelve Years, he is now reduced to a state of Bankrupcy and beggary from his disapointment for he never will serve under a Junior Officer nor in any Station below a Captain. For My part I must tell you that I think your Conduct towards me is very hard but indeed how far it is in your power to help it I cannot tell; you know very well that I have often applied to you for a Regular warrant to receive money as I wanted it. I have also demanded of You to know whether or no an Agent or a paymaster was Appointed or who, or in what manner I was to draw or Receive Money. M^{r} Turner is very Civil and polite to me and goes as great Lengths as Consistant with Sa'fety to himself but will not give a farthing more without an order from General Massey and I do not know whether Gener^{l} Massey has received one Single Scrape of a pen about us and M^{r} Turner will issue nothing but the bear Subsistance of the men without a positive order from General How. I have wrote you Long agoe that Governor Legg has washed his hands out of us, that he never would or will order One Single Sixpence to be paid how then from all these Circumstances are the officers to be Subsisted and the Bounty Money paid. I wrote you by Ensign M^{c}Donald that our men were almost Stark naked for want of Cloathing of all kinds and to all these representations You never Gave me a direct answer, which forces me to Apprehend that you Look upon me to be a Child, or that you have a despicable opinion of my Sense And Understanding. However I flatter myself that you will find Matters in as good order as you reasonably can expect as well in Reguard to the men as my Accounts. I am Sorry to be forced to write such perplexing Letters to you and I beg you

would remove the Cause by furnishing me with all that's needfull both money and Cloathing, without which you know its impossible to keep Soldiers In order, and you may rest asured that I shall not be Short of my duty in Compleating them in their discipline as well as keeping them in good order, when the weather admits of their being in the field. I dont know if I have Yet wrote you about M^{c}Quarrie the Little fellow that deserted from the Yankys into boston and which General Gage gave up to M^{c}Kinnon as he was a highlander the damned Rascal deserted & Stole a peice of Silk & other things from his Master Ranold M^{c}Kinan. I have Catched him and all the deserters that went from me except two, this Rascal cost Me Six pounds odd Shillings. I beg to know whether you will have him hanged or Shott. I Lay any money that you will send me word to Let him at Liberty for a bear Reprimand because he is a highlander. I give you my hearty thanks for your attention to M^{rs} M^{c}Donald and with Compliments to all friends in boston I am D^{r} Major Yours Sincerely

P.S. I am Surprized we dont hear the Least Mention of our appointments in General orders as well as the Sensible Gorhamites You may tell his Excellency that if a Considerable Army is Landed any where in the province New York Next Summer I will Ingeage to rase 500 in a months time if You can any ways in the world my D^{r} Major I would be Glad that my brother in Law Gilbert Myer would get an Ensigncy he is the only one of my wifes Relations that Stands by her and asists her.

To Major Small.

Halifax 9th January 1776

D^{r} Major.

I can Scarcely go among the Men but something will present itself to my view, or to my Ear that will occasion my troubling you with a Letter. This Morn-

ing we Landed the Men and the women they are much about the Same in Number. You may depend upon it I will use my uttmost Endeavours to pacify them and keep them in Good order. My greatest Difficulty is how to find quarters for thier women as houses are now grown Scarce in Halifax and the Engineer Complains he cannot get stuff to repair them in fitting for troops. As for their baggage I dont know how to dispose of it without I had a store as big as St Pauls Church to put them in. The officers are somewhat Discontented as Col[l] Gorhams Corps received bat and forage Money and I hope you will see your own Corps justified as well as they. How soon I can get a Litle at Leisure I shall send you a General account of all the Money that I received and Laid out. Doctor Morrison will report you all deficiencies for the Sick. I think Governor Legg should allow all these women and Children Sixpence per day agreeable to a proclamation I think I read not Long Agoe. I am Sorry to tell you there is Likely to be a Scarcity of provisions in this place, beef is already at Nine pence per pound and no Market but once a week. I fear we will not be able to give you any more asistance in this Quarter. I am Sorry you should be displeased at my writing to You so often, and asking for things that is absolutely Unavoidable. I only Leave it to yourself to Consider how it is possible for men almost half naked to stand the Severity of the weather this time of the year besides the other Misfortunes that flows from this deficiency. In the first place I dare not venture to bring them out of the barracks to put them through any minuvre or teach them the use of their Arms, the Consequence of this will be that men and officers will be aukward and Ignorant of their duty and Col[l] Gorhams Regiment will be fit to take the field with the Army and Likely Severe Reflections will be thrown upon me by the General. Col[l] Gorham has Cloathed his Regiment Compleatly not only with an Uniform but Each man has got a watch Coat.

Had we the Plaids I would teach them to wear them in a manner that would answer for a watch Coat, and if I Could get A Sufficient Number of Kilmarnick Caps, I would have them Cut in a form that would Look decent and uniform at the Same time save the mens Ears from being frost bit. I have ordered Mittins to be made for each man of white Milled kind of Cloth that answers very well for that purpose and as far as the few yards that Angus M^{c}Donald brought down will go I will distribute it amongst the Most Needy. There is no kind of Cloth or any goods to be bought in this town, but at a price that Soldiers Cannot afford. In short My D^{r} Major I am anxious for the intrest of the Corps I have the honour to Command, and if they were properly Clothed with their Regimentals they would not be much Inferior in Looks and Appearance to some old Regiments in the Service. The whole Garrison has been under Arms to day to see the punishment inflicted on M^{c}Quarrie and Harris by a Garrison Court Martial. Each of them are ordered four hundred Lashes and General Massey is So very Genteel as to Leave it to me to remit what part of their punishment I think proper, but the weather was so Excessive Severe that we were Not Able to go through any part of it at all, for fifty Lashes would certainly made their backs Mortify And the Men Could not Stand out so Long so it was put off 'till another time.

This Morning the Roebuck Capt^{n} Hammon Sailed from here for Virginia, and the Sommerset Capt^{n} Selrass for England, on board of which went M^{rs} Coffin and her family and Capt^{n} Batt of Col^{l} Gorhams in order to Regulate the affairs of their Corps and to bring out their Cloathing and Camp Equipage. I thought I would not Miss so favourable an apportunity of acquainting his Excellency General Gage with our Success both here and at Cannada, for Godsake if you should go Vollunteer on any of these Expeditions Leave me upon a proper footing In reguard to Money

Matters, for god sake send down All the Cloathing you have there in order to Save the people from perishing the plaids in particular and be so good as to Let me know, when you can Expect the Rest of our Cloathing and Camp Equipage, whether they are ordered or not and what place to Come to. One thing more, I want much a drum Major and two or three drums. I shall Say No More but Conclude my Dr Major Your well wisher and Sincere Humble Servant.

P.S. I am Sorry to tell you that one of the handsomest fellows amongst the highlanders one McDougal Contracted a nervous favour upon his passage from boston, and died a few days after his Arrival here. Doctor Boynton whom I appointed to do duty as Chaplain has a great deal of trouble and very attentive to his Duty. I dare not take upon me to allow him any more than fire and candle without Your Approbation for his Character and Merit I refer you to Colonel Bruce and the Gentlemen of the 65th Regiment and Would be Glad to know what you would Chuse to Allow him, you might Consult with Coll Bruce and Captn McKay about that.

To Mrs. Macdonald.

Halifax 15 Jany 1776

My Dr Suekey

I am only to acquaint you that I am in a perfect good state of health and neither want Nor wish for any thing more upon the face of the Earth than to hear the Like account from you and the Children. I hope the people round about you are not so Much out of their Senses, as to use you ill in any Shape upon my Account, if any thing else Could make me their Enemy that would be it. However Chear up Your heart and hope for better days. I dont chuse to talk any thing about polliticks, I only inclose you his Majestys Speech to his parliament, by which you see

the dreadfull Sentance is passed and that all Europe far from being Enemys to Great Brittain offers all the aid and asistance Great Brittain will Chuse to have, and happy are they who first Lays down their Arms and Sue for Mercy.

I have ordered Major Small to remit you forty or fifty pound Stirling. I have his Letter promising to send it by the very first Opportunity. I have also recommended Gilly for Something and if I am Successfull will Acquaint you.

Pray Let me know whether Mr Weatherspoon refuse to keep the boy in the College or whether it were your own Choice that he should remain at home and whether or not you have paid Mr Weatherspoon any Money Agreeable to my former Orders. Give my Compliments to Mr Riney and tell him to take all the Care of Donald he Can. Remember me kindly to Mr & Mrs Duffley Mr Laurence and all my good friends there, tell Mr Dicker that I think his account Against Mr James McDonald very Extravigant and his Charge Against me Entirely false without you or some of the people has taken things from him Since I Left You. In Case you should not receive any Money from Major Small or by his Order, Apply to Walter and Thomas Buchanning & Compy if they have any transactions in this town Your draught upon me In their favr will be duly honored for the Sum above Mentioned.

To Genl Gage.

Halifax 27th Jany 1776

Sir

Since I did myself the honr to write to your Excellency per favr Capt Batt, a Report prevails that Captn Stenton of the 14th Regt is gone home to England from Governr Legge to make a representation to Government, that the men which the Governor Expected for his Regt are inlisted in ours & Coll Gorhams Regts

In order to Confute any false report of that kind, I Send inclosed to Yr Excellency a monthly Return of the Men under My Command at present, of which only 48 has been inlisted in this province and the half of that Number only fit to do duty in a block house or within a fort. It is Strange that Government Should be So far imposed upon as to Make them beliefe that a thousand Men Could be raised in a province where by the information of those who knows every man in it there is not 2500 fit to bear Arms and the two thirds of them Notorious Rebells in their heart. It is no Less strange to Me that an order Should Come from home, to Stop us from inlisting men to favour of Governr Legge and indeed hints are thrown out, that he expects both our Chores to be turned over to his. This however is so Unreasonable & unjust in itself that I Can give No Credit to it, tho' I cannot help mentioning it to your Excellency. I will not trouble Yr Excellency with a Long Letter. I hope Not only our Second Battalns Commissions will be Issued but two Companies More to Each Battalion, to put us upon a footing with the rest of His Majestys Regts, as we shall be at no Loss for men if we once take possession of New Yorke. There is about Eight & forty men in that province, that was Ingeaged by Me Last April besides all the Highlanders up the Mohawk River besides Men in North Carolina which I hope will be next Summer; this being all that occurs at present I remain with my Sincerest reguard & Esteem Yr Excellencys Most devoted Most Obedient and Most Humble Servt.

P.S. I am almost fifty years of Age and if Your Excellency thought proper its almost time I was A Major.

To Major Small.

27th Jany 1776

Dr Major

I beg that you would not Look on my representations of our Situation here as Groundless Complaints,

I will Entirely Submit to Yourself to Judge how far My Complaints to you are Groundless or not. Here I am with above 300 Men and Officers, the Most of the Men almost Naked and all of them bare footed 'till Angus M^{c}Donald Arrived with a few pairs of Shoes & Stockings, which has In a great Measure Relieved some of them, but will Not Last Long, what other Cloathing he has brought up is Making for them as fast as possible besides this there are Knapsacks & haversacks wanting which in my Opinion it is high time to think of to be provided, there is no Stuff to make those things Can be got here. All the men are now Settled & Cleared with, and the provisions Stopt to 26th decem^{r} Except for the women and Children whom I Suppose will be allowed their provisions by government. Inclosed You have a General Account of all the Monies I paid & Received from the begin^{g} to the 26th Decem^{r}, and if General Massey will Order the ballance to be paid to me I will Settle with the paymaster General for all the Men's Rations and Every other thing to that date; if any Material Errors will Appear in the Account they will Easily be Rectified, I know keeping Accounts perfectly well Care I will be more Liable to Loose to Gain them however I am Convinced when I shall have the pleasure of Seeing you I hope things will Appear to your Entire Satisfaction. One thing I do Asure You I'd rather be in the Governments debt than they in Mine though I'd Chuse to be in their debt as Little as possible I understood you have promis'd the paymastership of the Reg^{t} to a particular Gentleman, whom I think worthy of Every favour that Can be Conferred upon him but it is not Every man that is Qualified for that business. The Gentleman that Came Down Last has Relieved me a good deal but I am still at a Loss for a Sufficient number to hold Regimental Court Martials. Hambleton has Left us. Roberts is In Command at Fort Sackville. James M^{c}Donald & Robert Campbell are up at Fort Cumber-

land Recruiting and there is not now here of Commissioned Officers but Myself Ranold M^{c}Donald & the Q^{r} M^{r} although I am Commanding officer of the Regim^{t} here when our Chore here gives a Capt^{n} of the day, I am obliged to put myself in orders for that duty. Ranold M^{c}Kinnon and John M^{c}Donald can do No Duty without Commissions I have picked out fourteen boys to be Drummers. I have got two Drumms from M^{r} Buckley the Secretary of the province and I am about hiring the Drummer that acts as Drum Major of the 65th to teach these boys, but he Says that Each of them Should have a Drumm and then he would teach the whole with the Same Ease as one. I am going to deliver General Massey an Exact Coppy of the Inclosed Acc^{t}, if he will order me to Receive the ballance good and well, if not I am sure I am at a Loss to know what to do, having no power or directions to draw Money, on our Agent if any is yet appointed which is More than I know, only I am told that Col^{l} M^{c}Lean has been drawing upon M^{r} Oglivie all his bills that he drew but whether as an agent or upon account of his own private fortune I do not know. I think Captains Campbell and M^{c}Lean as they are drawing their pay might as well be here taking Care of their Companies as Staying in Boston doing Nothing. I am Sorry to tell you that the Serj^{t} Major you sent Me down is very Uncapable of that duty, besides he is a good deal attached to Rum and very ready to give insults this Morning he Came to me and would insist upon to My face, that I promised to give him wood to keep a fire in a Room which he had taken for himself & his wife in town as he is too great a Gentleman to Lodge in the Barracks, when the Last men Came down they were all Crammed into one house whilst other barracks were preparing for them. By that Means we were able to Save a Cord & a half which I ordered to be divided between the taylors, the Serjeant Major & the Serjeant Q^{r} Master, and although I Continue M^{c}Millan to do the Duty of Serj^{t} Major,

I ordered Anderson to receive the two foot of wood as M^{c}Millan being Single might Shift for himself in the barracks, but now that we are obliged to take out more houses for Quarters, we cannot Save one Single Stick, and M^{r} Anderson had the Impudence to tell me that I promised to furnish him with wood and if I did not I was not a man of my word. I was So provoked that I gave him a kick in the back Side and ordered him to be Confined. So much for M^{r} Anderson. I am Sorry to tell you that old Robert Campbell is Dead this morning. He has been ill for this Month past and am told that he has left about five thousand pound to his Children, Equaly divided between his two Girls and our Ensign Robert Campbell, being all the Children he has Got.

I had a Conversation with M^{r} Butler the Agent Victualer, he says the provisions Issued, to the women & Children, should be a Separate Charge and I always made it a Separate Charge he also Says the account of the women and Childrens Rations Should be transmitted to the Commissarys and the Contractors to have nothing to do with it. As for these Matters the Gener^{l} I suppose has taken Care to Settle them already.

If Your time would permit I should be glad to have a List of all the Commissions that are issued out, and to know if you have Spoke to Col^{l} Bruce, about this Drum Major here. I torment You with writing Letters yet after Every Letter I write I find that I have forgot Something. I Cannot think of any more at present but that I Ever Am D^{r} Maj^{r} Yours Sincerely A. M^{c}D.

P.S We have formed a Mess and a poor one it is without a drop of any kind of wine or Spirits, only Spruce beer to Entertain our friends with; with this we Might be Content ourselves, but as we are often Invited to dine Abroad we are at a Loss how to Return those Civilities therefore I beg you would send us a pipe of Good Madeira also a hogshead of good

port wine. What we should not want ourselves, Some of our friends would be very glad to have.

To Major Small.

Halifax 19th February 1776

My Dr Major

It is with inexpressable pleasure and Satisfaction, I have Received Your kind favour of the 10th instant. I did not feel half so much pleasure upon the Receipt of my own Commission as when I received the Account of Randd McKinnans & John McDonalds being Issued, together with the agreeable account of the Commissions of the Second Battalion being also in your possession. I dont doubt but there will be in-Couragement Enough from home to form into Regiments and Companies all the friends of government we can come at in America—so that people who has not a thought of being yet field officers may get an opportunity of trying what they Can do.

The Accounts we have in the Massachusets Gazette of the Fate of General Mtgomery & his Army, if it holds true as the Newspapers represents it, will make a wonderfull change in the affairs of the Rebells, but I will say nothing 'til I have a further Confirmation, only wishing with great anxiety it might prove true.

Lieut. McLean with the number of Clever fellows you told me in your Letter was coming to reinforce me is not yet arrived, Neither is the Halifax Schooner of war, who I am told parted with her Convoy the day after they Left Boston in chase of Another schooner. I wish it may not prove to be one of the Enemys privateers of Superior force, which can Scarcely be as the Halifax is very well armed and very well Manned. We expect her in here every hour tho' it is above five or six days since She parted with her Convoy.

I had a Letter from Mrs McDonald dated the 6th de

cember. She is pretty well tho' full of Anxiety, and uneasiness, as you may easily believe; she tells me that she sent you a Cask of hamms, a Cask of potatoes and a Cask of Apples. I should be glad to know if they were honest Enough that brought them to deliver them to You.

I have a few Lines from a young man up on the island who asures me that people are still at heart firmly Attached to Government, as much so as when I Left them Except a few scoundrels which he says I know well Enough; he says that the people are impatiently waiting for the asistance of Government and an opportunity for them to join the Kings troops, he tells me if he had an Opportunity of getting them aboard that he would join me with a good number of men if I could procure him some small office in our Chore. I intend to write him and incourage him as much as possible, tho' I Cannot take upon me to promise him any office; if nine or ten thousand of our troops were to Land there next Summer we should soon Recruit twenty or thirty thousand more, and I should be very glad to be Among them, for I am afraid that our Newfound Land Recruits will be much more fond of going to Catch Coddfish In the Summer, than of taking the field.

I am also happy to inform you that money Matters goes well Now as we receive what we want on Account by warrant from General Massey. The other day General Massey Reviewed our Chore and Mustered them. Coppies of the Call Rolls, which I gave the General, I send you herewith inclos[d] and an Account Current to the 24th december, which after being duly Examined, is without many Errors if any. I will now begin to be Som'how Regular. The only thing we want to make us Easy & Compleat is our own Cloathing and Arms of all Species and Sorts, and the men don't Scruple to tell me to my face that they think it hard to be obliged to pay for these articles of Cloathing when there is now near hand a years Cloathing

due to them Reckoning from the date of the Colonels Commission, and there is not an inch of Course red Cloth to be found in this place, for Love or Money, so that it is a pity that there was not a Sufficiency Sent down along with Angus M^{c}Donald of that stuff he brought down poor as it was, it would have made the men Look tollerable well, but if they are to pay for it they will not be Out of debt these three Years. Angus M^{c}Donald is very much vexed about Capn Campbell's plaguing you for the Money of those Articles. He should have never dreamed he said of Capt^{n} Campbells Asking it, till such time as it was stopt from the men, and in order to Secure Capt^{n} Campbell Left his Receipt for the Money, which he thought was a sufficient Settlement, and will pay it as soon as it is Stopt from the Diffrent Men; besides the Ballances which you gave him to Clear with your Company, he Laid out about one hundred Dollars of his own for Shoes and Stockings which he must Lie out of until the Men are able to pay it, how Soon that is done and the Money is Collected, I shall send Capt^{n} Campbell an order on you for his Money and draw so much Less from the paymaster General. I am to form a Company of Grenadiers and another of Light Infantry the Grenadiers I take to myself and the Light Infantry to Ranold M^{c}Kinnan, who I believe is as fit for a Light Infantry Company as any in his Majestys Service Without Exception. I beg that at Least Cloathing might be found for them two Companies to the full Establishment which I am told is fifty six men all over the Army to a Company. I am not Certain if the Contingent or non effectives are Included there. I have no articles of News or intelligence, only that the people in the Remote parts of this province are begining to shew themselves inclined to Rebellion, they are forming themselves into Committees and provincial Congress, the Governor wants two hundred men to go up the Country to take up their Ring Leaders and I am told our Chore and Colonel Gorham's are to fur-

nish men on that Expedition and how our Men can go for want of Necessarys I do not know. I wish to god their Cloathing was Come, and if you can by any Means in the world, I would be glad to be informed what our destination is to be, whether or Not we Stay here, or if we Leave this place where we are to go. I wish it may be to Staten island provided the number I mentioned above were to Land there. I had a dispute with Mr Morden, but no ways disagreeable only that General Massey told me in his presence that I as Commanding officer of a Chore, was Entitled to the same Allowance of fire & Candle, with a field officer. I do insist upon receiving it and he as positively refuses to issue it, without an order from General Robinson, and I asure you it is impossible for me to live here with Less, for I am forced to keep four fires, that is to say, one in my bed room, one in a spare parlour, where I must receive all Gentlemen and others that comes Upon business. I must keep an office, where a Clerk cannot Sit without a Litle fire and the Qr Master with his pioneers cannot Sit in a Cold room making Catriages or any other business of the Regiment. The taylors of the Regiments must have a fire, and not one Stick of wood or one Candle is allowed for all these things, Except my allowance as Captain. I dont Like to be insisting upon a thing if I have no right to it, but General How can Settle it with two words.

Received by the halifax Schooner which came in this day being the 21st Six Commissions Vizt Captn Ranold McKinnons, Captn John McDonalds, Lieutenant Gerald FitzGerald, Lieutenant Robt Campbell, Ensign John Day, Ensign Joseph Hawkins, which Last is appointed to Captn Neil McLeans Company. Should be glad to know if it is our friend Neil here in this province, or Stuttering Neil of your Last Regiment— as for this Same Hawkins god knows where he is for I Cannot find him out here.

As for Mr Hamilton, he has received his Commissions as Lieutenant & Adjutant and seems to be Ex-

treamly well pleased with his Situation. I understand that he is taught to believe that the Governors Regiment is as well Established as Ours, in Short you need not give yourself Much trouble about it but get this vacancy filled up as Soon as you Please. Mr Day is not much bigger or older than My Son Donald.

I am Dear Major
Yours affectionately

To Mrs. Macdonald.

Halifax 22nd Feby 1776

My Dr Susey,

I had the pleasure of receiving Your Dear Letters of the 6th 10th 12th december also of the 14th July the Contents of which I have observed, and I am the happiest Man in the world to find you and the Children are in health. I have already wrote you that you were to pay Doctor Weatherspoon also to pay Dicker, on Mr McDonalds Account and take his Baggage into Your Posession. The money you have Received you will Endeavour to get hard Cash for, whether you can get that or not keep it in your hands and want for nothing, Either yourself, or the Children. The people Surely about you will not be such Enemys to themselves as to offer you any Violence because they may depend on being severely Checked for it, in the End. I have Ordered Major Small to remitt you forty or fifty pounds Sterling which remittance you may expect from time, to time, as I can find Myself, in Cash to do it. I have wrote you already to make your family as Snug and Small as possible. You may pay the Men by all means, and if you find it more for your own Ease and Conveniency, may discharge them —in reguard to the farm, and the house where Mr Dicker is, you must act consistant with the advice of your best friends, particularly Sandy McDonald. at Princetown, and Captn McLeod. As I suspect that Captn McLeod will be at a Loss for a Little Money

you may Let him have a hundred pound, or what you are able to spare, send for them both, and tell them not to be uneasy as I hope the affairs of America will be Settled, not as the Congress will have it, but as Great Brittain will, in which Case we shall have it in our power to Setle all Matters, to Entire Satisfaction.

I don't Chuse to answer M^r^ M^c^Donalds Severe Letter at present, but referr that 'til we Meet, when I will have it I hope in my power to Convince him that his Ideas were wrong. I am very sensible of his friendship and I hope he will never have any Reason to repent it. In my opinion you had better only keep the house and Garden and Lett the rest of the farm on shares to some honest Clever fellow, but to be under the inspection and Care of M^r^ M^c^Donald and Capt^n^ M^c^Leod, you Reserving to yourself, one, two, or three Milch Cows, grazing. This wretched, miserable, unnatural Contest must be decided in the Course of this Ensuing Summer. Seventy thousand troops will be Landed In America in diffrent parts Somtime in May Next. The whole powers of Europe has offered their asistance to Great Brittain, if they should want it. You have no doubt heard of General M^t^Gomerys defeat at Quebec, the particulars of which I have Cut out of the Newspapers, & Send to you inclos^d^. Tell Abraham Harris I have Received his Letter and would be very Glad to See him, and would do any thing in My power to Serve him. I am happy to hear the people of the Jerseys, and the Yankeys, are forcing the people of Long island and Staten island to swear to abide by the Laws of the Congress, or to give up their Arms, and be made prisoners. This I hope will Serve to open the peoples Eyes, to Shew them what Slaves they will be, if ever they had the misfortune, to come under the Yoke of such tyrants; as to what threatnings they throw out against Me I despise as much as the barking of a dog; they are more Objects of pity than Resentment; when the Eyes of the poor Ignorant misled Multitude will be opened, they will

tear to pieces their wicked Leaders, who never had the Least reguard for the happiness, & Liberty, of the Country. Their whole views proceeding from unbounded ambition for Grandeur, and A Diabolical thirst for independance; however they will be made good Subjects, and am Certain that the people of America will Yet Live at Least as happy as ever they Did. God Grant it may soon be brought about and

Am My Dr Susey Yrs &c

P.S. My Dr Susey I am afraid you have been imposed Upon, by that same Knight Campbell, In making you pay freight for things I don't believe you Ever Saw, for I never heard of any such name of Captn of a Vessel being in the Service, and You know its always Custumary Not to pay freights 'till the things are delivered. I am afraid he is an impostor if so there is no help for it; for god sake my Dr if you can any way in the world do it, Send me a pipe of the very best Madeira in New York with a pipe of good port, and a hogshead of the very best Spirits if you can any way Smugle them aboard, try Some of our old friends to help you to this.

To Capt. MacLeod.

Halifax 26th February 1776

Dr Sir

You will, may be, be very much Surprized at my Silence, but I hope you will do me the justice to believe that it was not for the want of affection, or Inclination, to do any thing that would please you but merely for fear that holding a Correspondence with me Might be of some prejudice in your present Situation, though god knows I Lament the miserable state of America, and whatever the most inviterate Rebel among them may think of me for not joining with them, I May probably be the happy means of saving

some of their wretched Lives in place of taking them. You will be expecting News, but you know it is dangerous to talk any thing about polliticks: no doubt you have heard or Seen the kings Speech and that the government is fully determined to force the Americans to obedience, that all the powers of Europe have offered their asistance for that purpose, and no doubt you have heard that General MonGomery is killed at Quebec, his Aide camp and a great many more killed of his officers, in short his whole army dispersed killed wounded or taken prisoners.

Which way I and the men under my Command here will be Ordered Next Summer God knows. I have three hundred fine fellows under my Command now, we have the 27th Regiment part of the 65th & 14th Regiments Colonel Gorhams Regiment and a Company of artillery, together with three or four men of war in the harbour, so that we are more than match for any number of the Rebells that wou'd be sent to this place, indeed if they attempted to Send any they would never get out again, for they would starve for want of provisions, as it is Entirely out of their power to bring any with them. I have referred M^rs^ M^c^Donald Entirely to be advised By you and M^r^ M^c^Donald of princetown; if she can Live in peace where She is and keep every thing together as it is for this Summer I think it is best, as I would keep that farm by all Means if I Live. I desired her the mean time to Let you have what money She can Spare. I will be remitting her money from time to time to put it more in her power to Serve you, well knowing that you cannot very readily get money for bills at present. As for the old unnatural brute I desired her to give him all his papers Let him go and Spend the Small remainder of his Estate with his son John where he spent the first of it—this with my Complyments to M^rs^ M^c^Leod is all at present.

To Major Small.

Halifax 28 Febr^{y} 1776

D^{r} Major

Last Night M^{r} Hamilton waited upon me asking My Commands for boston. I told him I had none to trouble him, as I had given my dispatches for you to M^{r} Shanks, of the Savage Man of War. I suppose his business to boston is to make intrest with General How to obtain Leave to sell his Ensigncy; if that favour will be granted to him the Gen^{l} may expect to have a great many more petitions for the Same purpose. I should be glad to know whether he is to belong to us or not, for I can get no good of him while he is between hawk and Buzzard this way.

Once more My D^{r} Major I beg you would Send down all the Cloathing thats there particularly the Shoes, as the whole men are bare footed for want of them, and indeed for want of Every article of Cloathing. What Signifys to save the Cloathing, if We Loose the Men for want of them. I beg for god Sake that you would not be Angry with me for pressing so hard for these things. I am sure I would be very Sorry to give you any trouble about them, if it was not absolutely Necessary to have them. The officers begs that the plaids & tartan for them should be sent down, as they are Creasy to appear at the Assembly and shew * * * * * * * * * * their fine white thighs, & knees. It is very hard, that the Gentlemen of the 65th Regiment Should obtain for their own Use the hundred Dozen of wine, which M^{r} Spaight of their Regiment and I bought here; they might have used what freedom they pleased with M^{r} Spaights Share of it, but they ought to have sent Down mine to Me, as I never was more in want of it in my Life time. I am oblidged to order a dinner in a tavern, to return the Civilities of the Gentlemen whom I dined with So often, And Especially as we are

not able to keep a mess for want of these things ; if there is any to be got at Boston I beg you[d] Send us down Some; indeed there is no Chore in the army that I'd Sooner Share any good thing I had with than the 65th, but its hard to want all, and M[r] Spaight told me they only Sent him thirty dozen out of the hundred, of which I only got Seven Dozen, which is no more than Nothing ; if they will Send Me thirteen dozen more I shall say Nothing, for which if they will Agree to Send them down, you will be pleased to pay the Money there otherwise I shall pay it to M[r] Spaight here, but it Must be the very same wine that we bought at 18 Shillings a dozen. I understand that Captain Alex[r] Campbell is going round to yorke in a vessell fitted out Called the Glascow paquet. I suppose on the same Errant that poor Captain Duncan went. I wish he may not Meet the Same fate, if its true as I heard Yesterday that the friends of Government, the officers and Crews of the Men of war there are allowed to walk the Streets unmollested. I think I would Make a fine hawl there and I would heartily wish that I was in his place. I suppose Lieut[t] M[c]-Lean and the reinforcement of Clever fellows, that was Coming here are Gone with Capt[n] Campbell. I hear that Capt[n] Murdoch M[c]Lean is going to Scotland. I wish the ship Glasgow belonging to the Buchanans was Sent down here to be fitted as a small frigate with 20 or 22 Guns, and the Command of her given to M[r] Shanks now on Board the Savage Sloop of war. I could almost Mann her with Sailors and Marines out of our Regiment. I would willingly Go in her and try what I Could do at New Yorke and North Carolina. I am perswaded that I would be able to do a great Deal in Reguard to Getting men, but in this Case you would Require to Come and take the Command here. I know I would have more Influences in both those places than any other man that would Go. I cannot but Express my Satisfaction at our good fortune in having got So very Genteel, So Carefull and so Ca-

pable a Surgeon to Our Regiment as Mr Morrison. You know I have drawn the full pay of the Captains. I beg to know whether I should Continue to do So, or not, or to what period. I am now drawing for two Musters More for the Seven Companies, besides the ballance you See already in the account, and I will only draw for Seven & Sixpence per day for the Captains. I suppose all Officers draws from the dates of their Commissions for Ration Baggage & Batt Money. I should be glad to instruct me how I am to draw for these things, for I Asure you we have much difficulty to push through with Every thing we can scrape in this part of the world. Pray Let me know When we shall have the pleasure of Seeing You here or whether there is any Chance of your Coming here at all—My Compliments to Miss Philips & I am

Dr Major

Yours Sincerly

To Major Small.

Halifax 1st March 1776

Dr Major

Since writing the above, I Received a Card from Gl My desiring to know from me, in what Manner the Commandr In Chiefs orders has been Signified to me, in Reguard to Your Captn Campbells & Captn McLeans Absence from the Regt, In Consequence of which I waited on him Immediately and told him I never had any orders at all from the Commander in Chief, About it, & that I Could not return you any otherwise, than as I did, well knowing that the Commander in Chief knew of Your being at Boston, and that all of you had his Leave for Staying there. I hope General Massey Will be wrote to, and Satisfied on that head. I am afraid in a Short time you shall have a Complaint from Lt FitzGerald, that you might be prepared to receive it, I beg Leave to give you the particulars now. About a month Agoe, an advanced post was

established at Fort Sackville, Consisting of two Subs two Serjeants & 36 private, the first two Sub's was Lieutenant Proctor & Ensign Roberts of ours, at the End of the Month, Ensign Roberts insisted on being Relieved and L^{t} FitzGerald being the first for duty was ordered to relieve him. It Seems General Massey intended that Proctor Should Always Command there, in order to put the five Shillings Allowed by Government upon out posts in his way—FitzGerald went there Yesterday and his Commission being Prior to Proctors insisted on taking the Command. Proctor Refused giving up the Command until he would first acquaint the General of it, which Accordingly he did, and General Massey ordered me to Send an Ensign to relieve him, and I sent this morning Young Ensign Day—this is all I can tell you on this Subject until M^{r} FitzGerald Comes in—I was Surprized this Morning by M^{r} Roberts Coming to ask my Leave for going to Boston, he knowing very well, the Situation we are in for want of officers, he is a very smart Clever Young man, and I told him I should be glad to do any thing in my power to Serve him, but that it was Entirely out of my power to grant him Leave to go there Espescialy as M^{r} Hamilton is going to Leave us. He went off Seemingly very much disatisfied, for indeed he has not been well pleased Since M^{r} Campbells Commission as Lieutenant Came in, and I think M^{r} Roberts has got as much as he has a just title to, having never raised a man. Another thing I must tell you in Reguard to M^{r} Roberts is that you'd write Y^{r}Self to him, and get Captain Montresure to do the Same, to Caution him about his method of Speaking of people who has at Least as great a title And I think more than he has to think themselves Gentlemen. It Seems he in a publick mess Expressed his Surprise, at people Giving themselves Ayres who has been the other day Serjeants and Corporals. Ranold M^{c}Donald has been told that M^{r} Roberts Should Say, what a damn deal of impudence he had for Coming to an As-

sembly among Ladies and Gentlmen, who has been but just promoted from being a Serjeant—If I had been here I Suppose he or Ranold would be in Eternity before now. I don't want him or any body else know that I gave You this hint. I mean it Entirely for Mr Roberts Intrest, as I have a great Reguard for him he is a very smart Clever boy, but yet Young, & Unacquainted with the world. I will Speak to him but he will proub'ly think that I would be partial on account of My Name, but I declare to god if he or anybody Else will think So they're Mistaken, for I shall be much More Severe on Either officer, or Soldier, with that Name than any other name or Clan in the Regiment. I must Confess that I feel Extreamly well pleased when they do their duty and act in Every Respect as they ought to do, and if they should Surpass any body Else, I would not be Sorry for it. Once more I beg for the Cloathing to be Sent down for this very day some of the men came to me with their toes through their Shoes frost bit, and there is not a Shoe nor a bit of Leather to be had in halifax for Either Love or Money. I am Sorry to tell you that the paymaster General is Scarce of Money, and I will require to draw the ballance of the Account which I have not got yet, and also for the two Musters Commencing 25th december & Ending the 24th April, which will be above two thousand pound Sterling.

To Major Small.

Halifax 24th March 1776

My Dear Major,

What can be the reason that Genl How has orderd Brigadeer Massey to Send our Regt or all Detatchments from this Garrison and to keep all the others Coares togethere if we are looked upon to be the worst body of men (which I Denigh) we are not certainly the most fitt to be a Barieer for this Province & Espetially in our present Situation without Cloathing

& all othere acoutrments Necessary for Soldiers to take the ffielde. 8 Days ago I received orders to have a Detachment in readiness for Fort Cumberland consisting of 1 Cap^{t} 3 Sub^{s} 3 Serj^{ts} 2 d^{rms} & 50 R & F when I represented the condition we were in for want of the above articles I was tolde to Compleat the men and that all the Taylors of the Garrison should be order'd to make our Cloathing with the outmost Dispatch Such as Coats, Vest, breetches, Leggens 3 Shirts 2 p^{r} Stockings 2 p^{r} Shoes & a knapsack made of Saile Cloath, the men are not to pay for these things as the commanding officer of the Reg^{t} Should have provided them before now they are allmost Compleated and waiting for a fair winde to go up the Bay of Feunda on Board the Halifax & Kings Schooner I Darr Saie Each man will cost £3 Ster^{g} at the rate things are Selling here for which Sume whatever it will amount to, I must Draw. The People Does not Chuse to trust us long in this Place—

You will finde an Error of about £322. 13^{s}. 7^{d} in the last acount I Sent you which was Owing to inadvertancie in Charging in the Generall Cash acount Sums of money which I advanced to Capts M^{c}Kinnon & M^{c}-Donald for the recruiting Service and which Should have been Charged to their Particular accounts, however I Discover'd the Mistake before I received the Ballance so that I only received £182. 0^{s}—8½ in place of £515—4—3½ of which you will be pleased to take notice and that I have only Drawn for from 1st July 1775 to 24th Decem^{r} for us no more then two thousand one hundered & four pounds Seven Shillings & eight pence ½ I say £2104—7—8½ in Place of two thousand four hundered & thirty seven pounds Eleven Shillings & threepence £2437—11^{s}—3^{d} if you have charged me with the last in place of the first, you will be pleased to Creaditt me By £333—13^{s}—7^{d}—I hope you will find the inclosed accounts from 25th Decem^{r} to 24 aprill pritty just. I have Drawn for 3 Contingent men to each Company over and above the strength. Some

of the old fellows who has been in the Service before are grouling about their Poundage money or Queens Bounty Some will have it 16/ 6 others 17/ a year. I would require the Pajience of job to be able to Deall with them, when the men has a just reason to Complean for the want of those articles they have a just title to receive—an officer can make but a very foolish Excuse to them. I have Drawn on you in favour of Capt Alexr Campbell a Sett of Bills for Eighty three pounds Sterlg & twelve Shillings being the amount of his account for Cloathing the Quartermaster Bought for the use of the men & which was made up for them & Stoped out of their Subsistance. You can not Imagin what we Suffer for want of our Regimentails; the othere troops in the Garrison abusing our men, every moment calling them Ragged Rascals & no Soldiers & Such foolish contests which however trifling might be attended with Disagreeable and troublesum Complents. We are all of us here full of anxiety to hear what you are about at Boston, not having heard from you for a long time. I am Sory to writt anything that you would not like to hear and yet, I can not Saie but I am Sory to See our men oblidged to be the Drutches of the garrison for want of Cloathing, our part of the duty is pulling and Dragging of Cannon and all othere Kings workes at lest we must give Duble or trible the No. that othere Corps Gives & I can not Saie but it is just as we can not mount Guard. I long much to See Lieut mcLean with that parcele of goshawks that you promished to Sende me as a reinforcment—I am now as much at a lose for officers as ever, having but Capt John mcDonald, Lieut FittsGerald & Ens Day (who is realy a Sensable pritty Boy) Coll. Gorham, I assure you Spaires no paines or Expence to make his men look well and to Bring his Regt into repute he has hired a Vessell that will Saill from here in two Days for Liewisburgh where they Expect to get a number of Good men & from thence to new

found land, they judge very Rightly that the want of Provishions will Stope the fisheries & of Course all the fishers will be glad to list—the Detatchment of ours to Fort Cumberland prevents my sending any even if I was never so well Suported otherwise I will be happie to hear if you have form'd any plans for recruiting this Season and what they are. Sandy Bell the Colonels Servant is anxious about going to his Master, and I told him it is in vain for him to think of going to quebec until we hear what is going on there, in case he is to go, he wants to have some papers belonging to his Master he left in your Custody. I am Sorry to hear that Colonel Mc.Lean wrote you in a very Angry Manner against me for not following him to Canada. I should be glad to know, what he said——Once more I beg if you Can let me know our destination Next Summer, and the plans of operation in General, whether or not the parleament of Great Britain is determined to make America Yield to them or they to America——there is a report here that General Clynton in his way to the Southward put in to the harbour of New York, and that Lord Sterling appeared at the head of 8000 men to oppose them in Case they attempted to Land, if that is true, I suppose it was his poverty and his Connection with the Livingstons that forced him to do it, however he will not have the honour of having his head Struck off, I insist on his being hanged. If 10,000 troops are Coming to the province of New York I once more wish that we Should be among them; be so good as forward the inclosed, I am greatly at a loss until I know your opinion and whether or not we are to Go or stay from this province, whether or not to order Mrs McDonald here or stay where she is.

I am Dr Sir
Your Most obedient
& Most Humble Servt

To Mrs. Macdonald.

28 March 1776

My Dearest Life,

Though I have nothing further to Communicate to You at present, farther than to Let you know that I am in perfect good health, and as happy in every respect as I would wish if I had but you & the children along with me, and yet the fear of Exposing you to Eminent danger, and God knows what trouble forbids my incouraging you to move from where you are, if you can but remain with any degree of ease or Comfort, and more particularly as I have some hopes of being able Coming to see you this Summer as I hope a varst Number of troops will be Landed there as well as in a great many other parts of America—but I shall Say nothing about Polleticks—the deluded Americans will be Convinced of their Error. Proposals are going to be made to them which if they will Agree to, good and well, and if they refuse them, it is not only Great Brittain but all europe that Stands ready to Crush them: this they will not beleive 'til they find it's too Late—for gods sake fail not to write often if you can find any Opportunity of putting them aboard of the man of war.

Peggy Mc.Donald is safely delivered of a fine Little Girl, and is welcomed to the world by the Name of Susanah; poor peggy wished for no More in the worlds than your being here. She was so much discouraged that she could not be Persuaded she would Live this trip. She desired her kind Love to Alex^{r} you & the rest of the Children—Kiss them all for me, give my kind Love to all my Worthy friends and my Dearest yours for Ever.

P. S. if A. H. could bring me one hundred Clever Loyal Subjects I would provide for him handsomely but if he cannot join me Let him be looking and Ingeaging as many as he Can; I send you inclosed our Newspaper.

To Mrs Macdonald.

14th April 1776

My Dr Susey,

The inclosed two pacquets of 22nd February and 28th March was sent to boston two diffrent times in order to be sent to you but as the Army has abandoned that place they were returned to me again, and whether they will ever find their way to you or not is very uncertain.

I dare Say you will hear a varst number of Militias & false Reports about our Armys Leaving boston, these falsehoods will be spread among the poor deluded, and unwary inhabitants of America, though the truth is that General How with his army Left that place as well as the Admiral and the fleet under his Command, by a positive order from home, to be in readiness to join the Grand Army and Navy, now on their way to America, Consisting of 60000 troops 70 Sail of men of war small and great, when these are joined with what there is already in America planns will be formed for the opperations of the Ensuing Campaign, where attacks will be made is unknown and even if it was Known to me I could not acquaint you of it, one thing is most certain, that its fully determined to Conquer America and the Longer they will Continue obstinate & hold out the worst will their terms be.

No doubt it will be reported through the Country that the army was forced to Leave boston, if so it is a most Infamous falshood, the army embarked on board their transports with all their baggage stores and artillery and every thing that was worth the Carrying without the Least hindrance or Mollestation, or the Loss of one Single Man, and which is more rare not a single Soldier of any of the Regiments attempted to desert though hundreds of them might Concealed themselves in Cellers and Empty houses about the town,

and none of the Yankees durst venture into the town for twenty four hours after the army had Left it. I have nothing more to add but that I am in perfect Good health and greatly at a Loss which way to advise You, tho' there is nothing on Earth I wish for More than to have you and the Children along with me, yet the dread of the fatigues and dangers you must Undergo Strikes a damp upon me that I cannot run the risque of ordering you and the Children to be exposed to Such dangers, this, and the Uncertainty of my staying in this place and yet unknown where I am to go, puts it intirely out of my thoughts to give you any such orders. I will certainly write by every opportunity, and Let you know, my farther thoughts upon this affair. Surely the people has not got so barberously mad as to Mollest or hurt a poor innocent woman and still more Innocent poor Children and Especialy till they know how Matters are to be Settled in America. Should you form a Resolution of Coming to me with the Children, I have given directions to the Commanding officer of His Majestys Ships in the harbor of New Yorke to Send you all the asistance In his power, and procure you a passage in any of his Majestys Ships that Should Come this way ; it's to be hoped you will be allowed to depart in peace and dispose of as much of your Effects as you dont chuse to Carry along with You. You may bring as much Corn, oats, wheat or flour, Gammons, & fowls, of all Sorts as you can possibly get aboard. David & Donald & Gilbert if he chuses shall Come along with You, all this is only in Case you should Chuse to Come, but if you could Live happy and at peace where you are, I would Like it better as I think it was best for you, for a Little time 'til I am able to know how Matters are Like to go—Peggy is perfectly recovered, her daughter is to be Christened this afternoon by the Name of Susanah M^cDonald, all the Gentlemen of our Core are very well, those of your acquaintance desires their kind Love to you and the Children. James

McDonald mounted his post Guard to day as Lieutenant and I asure you will make a fine brisk officer.

I this moment Signed the weekly return and I can asure you I have three hundred & thirty five fine fellows under my Command besides officers. Kiss the Children for me and with my best wishes and kind respects to all friends, I ever am my Dearest Your affectionate Husband

& most obedient
Very humble Servt.

To Col. McLean.

Halifax 19th April 1776

My Dr Colonel,

The 47th Regt is ordered to Sail in four hours, which I did not know above an hour agoe, and it is not Certain where they are bound, but presume they are for Quebec, and at all hazzards, I send you your Servant with all your baggage. He has been here all Winter, but arrived too Late, to be Sent up the river St Lawrence. The monthly Return that will be Sent by Major Small will Shew you our Success in Recruiting, which is far beyond Expectation in the Situation of Affairs in America. In Reguard to Articles of News I must referr you to Colonel Nesbit & the Gentlemen of the 47th Regiment, for Every particular about the Army Leaving Boston and the Accounts from home—what is to become of the Eight Companys we have here, I know no more than you who I hope this will find at Quebec, nor do I think that Major Small knows it, whether we are to be left here, or whether we are to join you, or what is to become of us. If we could believe the reports from the Rebells Quebec is taken & you are all prisoners, which god forbid Should turn out to be true though it Seems they are determined to be very resolute. They have got a fleet of 12 or 18 Armed Vessels, Some of them I am told Mounting 36 Guns. They fell in with the Glas-

cow Man of War a few weeks agoe and gave her such a damned Rough handling that she was obliged to run for it, and had a narrow Escape of being taken; another peice of Intelligence we have from N Carolina, is that the Highlanders there to the number of 1500 in the favour of Government, had Collected themselves together And upon hearing upon Gen[l] Clyntons Arrival at New bourn they made an attempt to join them, but being very ill Armed, and Some of them having none at all they were met by Double their Number of the Rebells, who was well furnished with Arms and had Some field peices, at a breach where they were to pass fired at them and killed Capt[n] Donald M[c]Leod of ours, who was at the head of them & 20 of the men on which the Rest dispersed. This Account is also from the Rebells themselves and I hope & wish may not prove true. You have it however as I got it from the Master of a Vessel who arrived here in ten Days from Virginia. I suppose General How will order us to join you how Soon he is informed you are Salfe & in possession of Quebec but this is a mere Conjecture. I am Sorry you should be so much offended at my not following You to Quebec, before you knew what orders I had received, for here I was ordered to Come and remain till further orders should Remove me which orders I never Received, and I am Sure I have done every thing that was in my power for the intrest of the Core. What troubles & difficultys I have had is best known to myself but I think nothing of trouble if I am but in the Least able to Contribute to the good of the Core; in reguard to Angus M[c]Donald, he has richly deserv[d] Every thing that is done for him. He run the risque of his Life for the Service Lost every thing he had in the world Inlisted 49 Men by my orders & directions, part of them Joined the Reg[t] 24 of them are prisoners with Captain Duncan Campbell and the very finest fellows that has been yet inlisted for the Reg[t] and besides that fully Capable of the office of a quarter Master. I only wish

to have an Opportunity of representing all Matters to You, as they truly are, face to face; 'til then I hope You shall pay no great Reguard to any misrepresentations that may be made to You, though I am under no Apprehensions that any such thing will be, only that I have seen tattlers do a damned deal of Mischief in Cores before Now. One thing more I do mention that we who Left our Comfortable habitations to Serve our King & Country are Shagreened & Mortified to hear by every Account from home that both our Core & that of Col[l] Gorhams are to be turned about our business after this unnatural war is Setled without rank or half pay; this disturbs a great Many very much for my own part I will not believe it 'till I See it, as it Certainly will be the most unjust action that Ever a Nation was guilty of. I have nothing More to Say, wish god may prosper you in all your undertakings in that part of the world, and that we may Soon Meet put all Matters to rights is the Sincere wish of D[r] Colon[l]

Y[r] Most Obed[t]
& Most Humble Serv[t].

To J. Ogilvie.

Halifax 24th April 1776

Sir,

I Received Yours of the 29th February with an Account Current on the back ballance overdrawn twenty pounds twelve & five pence as I was obliged to Leave My own house in June Last with all my books papers and Accounts behind me I cannot Enter directly into the Examination of this Acc[t]. I believe its just and I Send you herewith a bill of five & twenty pound Sterling drawn by L[t] Neil M[c]Lean a half pay officer from the 47th Reg[t] who was offered a Lieutenancy in our Chore but Refused without he would get a Company and because he thought we should not have rank or

half pay at the Setlment of these Miserable troubles and indeed I am at a Loss to know whether we shall have rank or half pay if we Shall not the Ministry will be guilty of the most barborous Cruelty, that ever was known, Espescialy to us who has been Cumfortably Situated and Left our wives and Children to the Mercy of a Merciless Enemy, and at the Risque of our Lives flew to the defence and preservation of the honour intrest and dignity of our King, & Country. Should Such of us as Survives these troubles be turned about their business, without rank or half pay, after this Unnatural Rebellion is Quelled—might be Attended with bad Consequences upon a future Occasion but for my own part I don't believe we shall meet with so Much injustice and am very Sorry that you did not Give me a more particular Account, how matters are Like to go in Reguard to the Regiments Establishment, we have Eight Companies here which has been Mustered the other Day and we only want to Compleat these 8 Companies about sixty or Seventy men: the Last account from Colonel M^{c}Lean he had about 500 Men we have above 300 in North Carolina 200 upon the Mohawk river So that whenever we are able to join, we shall find Ourselves 200 over and above our Complement, and how Soon we will Establish strong post in the province of N Yorke, I will ingeage myself to get 500 fine fellows.

I observe what you write Concerning Captain Duff and Lieutenant Huston Lands but it seems to me you have no Conception or Idea of the Situation of affairs in America. The property of Lands are become very precarious and the very spot where the Land is in question Lay, are Surrounded with as damned Yankey rebells as any in America. I will Speak M^{r} Allan and will Act in this affair as far as I think it Consistant with your intrest, and Salfety, I dont think it adviseable to Lay out money imediately but will Endeavour to Secure Your title to the Lands Until Matters Are Setled.

You might have heard of one Mr Fernandus, who was once an Eminent Merchant in London And when I was there Last was reckoned by all the Merchants on Change to be worth Clear of the world £60000 Sterling by Mr Fordice and other misfortunes he is within this three or four years past reduced to nothing —he was married to a Sister of mine who Came up with Lady Margret McDonald from Scotland; in his prosperity he was my very good friend. I beg you would Enquire for him and my Sister, if they are both alive and In London, give them twenty pounds Sterling Charge it to my Account. I will soon reimburse you, at the Same time Let them know that if I Live and find myself able to perform it they shall receive that sum Yearly—Ranold McDonald the insurance broker, in Nicholas lane Lumbart Street will shew you Mr Fernandus or my Sister if they are alive and in London or what is Come of them—as I have the whole business of the Regiment to transact I am not able to write to so many of my friends as I would wish please give them all my kind Compliments deliver the inclosed pacquet to Mr McDonald the Counsellor and oblige Dr Sir

Your very humble Servt

P.S.

Since writing the above I sent for Mr Allan read your Letter over again Consulted with him about the Situation and Quality of the Lands in Question, he asured me that they were very Valuable and if he was a young man and the troubles in America Over, he would give an hundred pounds Sterling for them himself rather than they Should fall to any body Else and he is very Loath to take any thing Less than that now, but if I can get them for the Eighty pound I will take them. The affairs of America Must be Setled Somtime or another the Lands cannot be Carried away nor the property altered.

To Col. Maclean.

Halifax Jun. 5th. 1776.

Dr. Colonel!

I was greatly Surpriz'd at not having the Pleasure of receiving a Letter from you by the Niger Man of War, being the first Opportunity from that Place, and brought in the Agreeable Account of Quebec's being still in yr. Possession, and also of your own Welfare and Promotion to the important Station of Adjutant General; as you had Leisure to write two Letters to Major Small, I am at a Loss to account for your Neglect to me; knowing myself to be next to yourself and Major Small the only One who is taking the greatest Pains and contributed to the Interest and good of the Regiment, and as I had the Command of the Men, and the Management of their Accts. I thought you might have Something to Say to me concerning the Affairs of the Regt., and I am heartily Sorry that I am prevented as well as the whole Part of the Regt. here, from seeing you and giving you an Account of our whole Conduct together in Person; notwithstanding we have memorial'd the General to go upon Service, especially to Canada in Preference to any where else, but in Place of meeting with the Desire of our Petition a Detachment of our People with two Lieutenants, Capt. McKinnon with three Subalterns 3 Serjts. and 100 Rank and File is station'd at Fort Edward; a Serjt. and twelve Men at Fort Sackville, and I am to be left here with the Remainder, God knows how long! In the mean time we are to be form'd into two Battalions, the first Battn. to consist of all those Officers who recd. Commissions from General Gage, and the Secd. Battn. of those who recd. their Commissions fm. Genl. Howe, and I believe what is here of the first Battn. would have been sent if it was not thought that the Army already arriv'd at Quebec was quite Sufficient to act in that Quarter, and I believe Genl. Howe will bring along

with himself all the Men he can possibly carry from this Place; as we are new Levees will be left here, to take Care of the Dockyard, with two Battns of the Marines; Coll Gorman and his People are going to garrison Fort Cumberland, but what Signifies where we go, when we are disheartened by the Cruel Acct that we are to be turn'd about our Business when these Troubles are over without Rank, or half Pay. The Non-Commission'd Officers and Private of this Regt will be ten thousand times better off than the Officers, they'll have their Discharges and the Lands that's promised them. It's reported that Coll Gorman was told by Lord's North and Dartmouth before he left England that he was not to expect Rank or half Pay for the Regiment he was going about to raise, and he is highly and very deservedly censur'd by his Officers, for not having acquainted them with the footing they were to be upon. I am sorry to hear that you are dissatisfied with some of the Appointments but may be you are misinform'd in regard to Some of them; those that have the least Connexion with me I dare venture to say will never bring a Blush in your Face or mine and the Day has been that the McLeans and McDonalds look'd upon themselves as one and the same; at any Rate in the Situation we are like to be in I think it does not Matter much who is or who is not an Officer in the Regiment. Glen a la Del is an Ornament to any Corps that he goes into and if the Regiment is not establish'd it had been telling him 300 Guineas that he had never heard of it, On Account of his Affairs upon the Island of St John's and in Scotland where he was preparing to go to settle his Business when he receiv'd the Proposals. By the last Accounts from the Highlands, Lieut. James McDonalds Br Boystell has Rais'd 36 fine Fellows and has sent them to Greenock to embarque with Fraziers or the Royal Highland Regiment to this Country and will raise as many more if it wou'd be the Means of procuring his Brother a Company. I do assure you

there is not a more vigilant or a more careful Officer in the Regt.—Before Genl Howe arriv'd with the Army from Boston I found a Grenadier and Light Infantry Company neither of which are Inferior to any two Companies in the Army, hoping that we were going upon Some honorable Service; I took the Grenadier Company to myself and gave the Command of the Light Infantry to Ranold McKinnon, these Appointments however were to be 'till your Pleasure was known, having obtain'd Major Small's Leave to do it, but it seems we are to continue in an Inactive State. Major Small will no Doubt inform you of the State of all Affairs more fully than I can and that he has taken his Option of being Major to the Regt in Preference to his Company in the 21st and all other Appointments, hoping that the Regt will yet be Establish'd and it is my Wish that we were alltogether, as we would make a more formidable Appearance than being Scatter'd as we are. I am heartily Sorry to hear that a Capt. of our Regt should be surpriz'd upon his Post, when you were attack'd the 31st of Decr last and it grieves me to hear that it should be Capt McLeod, I wou'd much rather hear of his being kill'd. The whole Army here is embarqued and Sail in two days, their Destination is unknown, but all of us believe that it is for New York. I will not trouble you with any more News being all I have to inform you of at present wishing you all manner of happiness & Success, I remain Dr Sir

Yr most Obedt & most hble Servt.

P.S. I forgot to tell you that a Detachment of our Regt is order'd to Newfoundland consisting of 2 Subalterns 3 Serjts 2 Drumers and 40 Rank and file.

To Mrs. Macdonald.

My Dr Susanah.

I have wrote you so lately that I have but little to say at present, only to inform you that I am in perfect

good Health, but greatly disappointed in being forc'd to stay here and depriv'd of the Pleasure I promis'd myself of seeing you and the Childn; however the time cannot be far distant, when I shall have that Pleasure either by coming to see you or you to me. Major Small will inform you why it was found absolutely necessary to leave me here, and you shall follow his Advice how you are to act in Regard to coming here or Remaining where you are, if the Rebels will be defeated which no Doubt will be the Case you shall have all the Protection you can wish for, and Shou'd you form a firm Resolution at any Rate to come here Genl Howe will order a Transport or a Man of War to take you & yr Family a Board and carry you to this Place. Shou'd that be the Case lay out all the Money you can Scrape in the World in Stock, Sheep, Lambs, Hogs, Fowls &c. If the deluded Multitude should presume to oppose the Kings troops the Slaughter must be terrible as the Numbers now going against them to that one Spot will be no less than 30,000 of the best Troops in Europe. 16000 are landed already in Canada and I suppose by this Time 20,000 Canadians and Indians have join'd them, when these will begin to burn, scalp and destroy the back Settlements what will become of this miserable distracted Country. It is a Wonder to me that the People have not already destroy'd their Ring leaders. In Case of your moving here, I think Mr Reiley would be the most proper Person to give the Charge of the Farm and ev'ry thing you leave behind to. You can give him one Year's Lease of it. I only wait here till Capt Murdoch M'Lean of our Regt arrives from England who will take Charge of the Regt off of my Hands, and then I'll be at Liberty to come to you; but that needs not Stop your Coming if your Inclination leads you, and I sent James M'Donald to assist you in getting a Board and accompany you here, there is scarce an officer in the Army but begs me to give them a Letter for you and tells me they'l be happy in doing you all

the Service in their Power; all you have to do is to treat them all with the utmost Civility. Shou'd you be at a Loss for Want of Rum, Sugar, Tea or Wine the Merchants that follows the Army will give you what little things of that kind you'll want, and they'll readily take an Order upon me in Pay. James M'Donald will introduce the Gentlemen of my Acquaintance that will probably see you. Keep the Childn always clean and well dress'd and you must appear in yr best Colours yourself; should Genl Howe or any of the Genl officers have Occasion for the great House it must be given up to them. I here say you may have 200 Guineas a Yr for it. Lieut. Wm Spaight of the 65th Regt will wait upon you and as he is an Assistant Deputy Qr Mr General he'll tell you what Rent to ask in Case the House was wanted, he is a very honest, worthy, clever Man and will go any length to serve me or mine, you may be advis'd by him as much as any One I know. Keep the Old Gentleman always at a Distance from you, and never let him again appear in the House. I'm sorry to tell you we have bad Accounts of Capt McLeod at Quebec; he suffer'd himself to be surpriz'd upon his Guard and himself and his Guard taken Prisoners by the Rebels the Night that Montgomery attack'd the Town and was kill'd, and what is still worse it's Said he was mortal drunk, had I heard an Acct of his Death it would not have given me half so much Pain. I have no Time to write more. My kind Love to all good friends; kiss the Childn from me and believe me forever to be yours!

To Genl Howe.

Sir,

Tho I find the footing, I am on at present, irksome from its unpromising Prospect, & tho from Your Excellency's Rank & Character, you are the Personage, to whom I would naturally look up for any relief, it might require, or reasonably Admitt of; yet, Sensible,

that Amidst the Weight of publick Affairs, which Occupy'd Your Mind, it would have been improper to trouble you while here, I take the Liberty of laying My Case before You in this manner & time, humbly persuaded, that if any thing worthy your Attention will happily Occurr, you will be pleased to forgive the freedom & in that event also will experience in You the Patron of An Old Soldier.

It is now going on thirty two Years since I enter'd the Service, in the Course of which I lost many Chances, tho I Underwent All the Vicissitudes, fatigues & dangers that commonly fall to the Share of a Man without Money or any Considerable Interest. However as I enjoy'd, so I flatter Myself I never deserve to forfeit, the Esteem & regard of my Superiour Officers. I was in the Most Active Scenes of the last war that were exhibited in the West Indies & the Southern Provinces of this Continent, was Sorely wounded, & After the Peace was reduced Captain Lieutenant of Col! Montgomery's.

After All this I married & Settled on Statten Island in the Province of New York, where from the Unhappy Spirit, that has Actuated the Americans for Years past I had frequent Opportunities of doing My Duty in defending the Authority of the Parent State over the Colonies as much As was possible for any private Subject—As far as my inferior Judgement could enable me, I Made it My business to Observe wherein the root of the Evil lay, & the means fit for exterminating or Conquering it, Never doubting but Matters would proceed to the present Extremitys, if Not in My day, at Least Not at Any distant period—In time of the Stamps I offered Myself to the Commander in Chieff for any Service he might require, & thereafter began to prepare for taking the part I clearly saw my duty would demand & that Shortly too—In the Mean time the Methods, which have been but too Successfully Used to withdraw Other Unhappy half Pay Officers from their Allegiance, were Also applied to me—

The Temptation of a very high Command, was held forth, but rejected with Indignation: that of peculiar Support & Interest from My American allies was offered would I but remain peaceable & neutral at home: to this I could not reconcile my Mind, while My King & Country were reviled, & their Laws treated with Contempt—And when I saw they were on the very point of Commencing the Rebellion, I wrote to Major John Small, who was Connected with me in all these Endeavours desiring he would inform General Gage that I would join the Army with 100 good men, how soon His Excellency would enable me by granting a Captains Commission—The General was pleased to order Major Small to return me his thanks for my Loyalty & Spirited offers, but that Nothing could be done till further orders from home—In the mean time this hint was farther improved & in place of 100, it was proposed to raise 500 Men to be Commanded by Major Small: 'to which I entered with the greatest Pleasure, & it being recommended home from the General we did not doubt its being Adopted. In Consequence I Sett off in the dead of Winter to the Mohawk River, where a Number of the Name of Macdonald are Settled with other Scots Emigrants, two hundred of whom Agreed to join me when called upon, with many Others I bespoke as I traversed the Country—From the Mohaw River I directed My Course for Boston thro' frost Snow & Ice, in the very worst weather that was in the Winter, but arriving at Boston found nothing could be done untill the Answer from G Brittain was Come to hand, therefore returned home to Statten Island—In this Circuit of About Six or Seven hundred Miles I found the Spirit of Rebellion & treason blasing every where—The People constantly exercising themselves to Arms, Liberty Poles erected Allmost at every Mile end, but at same time I Met with Many Attached to Government, tho but few in the Comparison—Of all this I wrote to General Gage, & beg'd that the Place of Rendezvous for the

new Corps Should be Crown point, that Myself might be Appointed Commandant of it, that All the Men we could get together should be collected there in the mean time—that others should be employed to goe round all the Country & engage As Many as possible & direct them to repair with all Speed to Crown Point where I should be ready to receive them—Had it been in General Gage's Power to agree to these Proposals, I am certain we would have had 5 or 600 men before the Country took the Alarm, to say Nothing of Others that would drop in from time to time Afterwards to Us, & the Countenance it would Afford to Steadiness for Government in that part, Ticanderoga & Crown Point would have been Still ours with all the Lives & Money that will have been lost from the Rebels Expedition Against it untill it shall have been retaken—But the Approbation of the Scheme of raising new Levys had not Arrived, & the Commander in Chieff could not proceed without it—

However Major Small & I persisted in the Plan untill it was approved of, as that very time Co^{l} M^{c}Lean happened to Arrive from Britain with Authority to treat with Emigrants in regard to raising in Arms for Government—Matters had by that time arrived to a very high pitch of resistance, & Our plan was every rendered More impracticable, but it was thought adviseable to raise As Many Men as possible by Any means—therefore General Gage joined Co^{l} M^{c}Lean's Plan & Ours, ordering two Battalions of twenty Companies to be levied—of which Col^{l} M^{c}Lean was to be Lieu^{t} Co^{l} Commandant, & Major Small Major Commandant of the Second battalion—We have been doing our best till now—But Notwithstanding Col^{l} M^{c}Lean's Assurances to Us at first it Appears very Uncertain whether We Shall have Rank or half pay—If so this is a most horrid Prospect to Us All, but Any one that can will naturally wish to extricate himself—The Situation of my Young family in that event renders me now very Uneasy on the head—Therefore, If the Dil

igence we have Used, the Additional trouble & Expence we have Undergone uncommon in the case of Provincial Regiments, the Service which however a part of the Regiment has Allready performed, the Severe Services which the far greatest part of the Officers have formerly done, the good Effect of the Encouragement of this very plan May produce in different parts of the Continent, If all this Should in Your Excellencies Opinion be insufficient to procure the Establishment, I most humbly beg You will be pleased to remove me to an Old Corps when an opening occurrs.

To Lt. S. Bliss.

Halifax 4th July 1776

Dr Sir,

Being apprehensive that, by this Time you will be in want of Cash I send inclosed a Bill of £60 Sterling on Captn Stephen Winthropp of the 65th Regimt who will pay you the Contents at 4/6 pr Dollar & you will be pleased by the very 1st Opportunity to send me a Rect for that sum Also to pay it out at 4/8 pr Dollar as you Shall be Charged with it at that rate. Pray let me hear from you by every Opportunity & be as Sparing in Drawing as you can as you must pay £5 pr Ct for whatever Money you draw there. I have no News to trouble you with but wt Capt. Winthropp can Inform you of. Everything goes on Accord'g to our Wish in Canada All the Gentlemen desires to be Remembered to you & believe me to be Dr Sir Yrs

To Major Small.

My Dear Major,

Tho' I have nothing extraordinary to inform you of Matters being chiefly in the same Situation as you left them Only that we are all well and now and then getting a Recruit. I am now alone with a Quarter Master a Lieut. and one Ensign. Captain John McDon-

ald was obliged to go to the Island of St Johns to settle matters with his Tenants who are much Dissatisfied at his parting with them and are threatening to settle upon other peoples Lands and as he has been at great expence in bringing over & Settling these people, and they of course must be in his Debt it Became absolutely Necessary for him to go there & I cou'd Not refuse him a Months leave wth General Massys Approbation I sent M^{r} FitzGerald to Windsor in Room of Lieut James McDonald & Lieut Laughlin McLean with a Detachment of Thirty two men of our Regiment is Stationed at Fort Sackville so that we are pretty well dispersed and I suppose if it should be found Necessary to Send a Detachment to Annapolis or any other distant part of this Province I with my Company must March being the only remains of the Regim^{t} now at Halifax—As the Rebels of this Province can do us no more harm than spredding False Reports we are daily alarmed with an Acco't of the Rebels having taken Fort Cumberland—Col: Gorham and all his people and they even go so far as to say they are between this and Windsor Gen^{l} Howe with all his Army has been cut to pieces in endeavouring to retake Boston before it was possible for him to be half way between that and this. False as these Villanous Reports are they are heard & listened to by Weak & Silly minds But the Acco^{ts} we have lately rec^{d} from Canada of General Carltons Success has made some people here look very foolish.

God knows where this may find you or if ever it comes to your hand If it does and that Matters go right as I hope in God they will pray Don't forget my concerns there either send them to me or procure for me an order to go to them I cou'd wish with all my heart that the whole Regim^{t} was ordered there As I expect the first Junction of Col: M:Lean will be in that Province. If there Should be no appearance or possibility of our Getting there Pray send all the Men and Officers you can here That we might make some

formidable Appearance in one place or other. Don't Forget the Volunteer John M^cDonald In Case Mr. Grant Shou'd be provided for in our old Regiment or any other Opportunity shou'd Offer. It's now more than a Month since you left this place & not a Single word of Information from you. If it was possible for you to form an Idea of our concern about you you w^d still Steal one or two Moments of your Time from other Business to relieve our Anxiety by Writing two or three Lines.

To the Admiral Command'g at Newfoundland.

Sir.

Major Small had the Honor of receiving your Excellency's Letter just when the greatest Part of the Fleet was Underway—The Circumstances of the Time rendered impracticable an Application to General Howe in regard to the Provision of the Women & Children of our Men in the Garrison of Fort William, but it was intended to present one how Soon as possible tho' it depends on many Events when he may be at leisure to think of inferior Matters—All the Woman & Children of the Army are Victualled at present, at the rate of half a ration to a Woman & a Quarter ration to a Child: Even Such of the Refugee Inhabitants from Boston, as are here, & chuse to have Rations, have the same given them—The Women and Children of our highlanders were Victualled before those of other Corps began to have that Benefit, and that from peculiar Circumstances, for they were Emigrants who had arrived in the Harbour of New York for to Settle in that Province, but lest they should be Constrained to Join the rebels, Cap^t Vandeput would not permitt them to land, but sent them to Boston—We cannot say they were there forced into the Service, yet there was no other shift for them since they would not be allowed to goe to Settle in the Country, & it was promised them their wives & Children should have the Same

Allowance with the others belonging to the Army, from which Indulgence they have been Victualled gratis While at Boston and here—The Party was ordered away on a Short notice to Newfoundland from this, & the General Appearing much employed in matters of greater Importance, & probably harrassed with a number of other Applications, it did not Occurr to us As proper to trouble him on a point, that had been hitherto indulged to us without Objection, otherwise it would have been duely ascertained before they left this place—We humbly Acknowledge your Excellency's Goodness in ordering them the rations in the mean time, on our being liable, untill the General's Pleasure is known, & beg the Continuance of the Same Untill he is in A Situation for being Applied to with Propriety—Mr. White is furnished with an exact Return of them. Permitt us likewise, Sir, to express the most feeling Sense of Gratitude for your Condescending & polite Reception of Lieut. Bliss & the Assistance you are pleased to offer him in the due Season for recruiting. We have undergone many difficulties in collecting a body of men for his Majesties Service at this critical time—If we have Suffered Many disappointments we have the satisfaction to reflect that whatever Success we have had, has been of material use to the Service in Several places & Occasions, but it is on the Countenance of His Majesty's Representatives that we must rely for to help us forward & as such, we beg leave, Sir, to place the greatest dependance on Your Goodness & Zeal—Whatever Restrictions you shall be pleased to put on Lieut. Bliss, he has our Strictest orders to conform himself to them, with the respect & obedience due to your Station, & the Gratitude arising from a Sense of your Goodness already experienced.

Tho, no doubt every article of Publick news will have been furnished to your Excellency from Authority, yet as the same is liable to delays & hazards, I beg leave to trouble You with the narrative of what I know.

Major General Eyre Massey, then Brigadier Gen.l commanded in this Garrisson all winter having arrived in the beginning of December—He has had under him, a Detachment of the 14th Regt the 27th, a detachment of the 65th, Col. Gorhams, and a detachment of our Corps, consisting of near 300 men—Before his Arrival there had scarcely any thing worth while been done towards fortifying the Town, & the winter with the Greatest part of the Spring was unfavourable to the Operations we were exceedingly apprehensive about the fate of Quebec, if it had fallen into the hands of the Rebels, we saw no room to doubt there would be an attack on this Province from this side of the Gulph which the tumultuous proceedings of the Inhabitants of Cumberland & other Townships, that had been Settled from New England & the North of Ireland, & were Sending Deputies to Cambridge, seemed to favour prodigiously—But every thing possible was doing in the Garrisson to prepare for the Worst & about the End of February we had the pleasure of hearing of the Repulse of the Rebels at Quebec, which afforded a Glimpse of hope that before the next Attack a relief might arrive there—We were likewise Under Some degree of Concern for Boston—In the beginning of April General Howe arrived there after the 47th Regt was Sent to Quebec. In the Meantime there were long no accounts from home that transpired to us, for any vessell that came, brought few Publick or Private Letters—we were at a loss what was the meaning of it, whether the loyal Party had forgot us, & were no more to think of us, or whether they were Disabled by the Opposition & that a revolt at home would place us between two fires—No certainty of Sir Peter Parkers Arrival at his destination, our friends to the Southward partly Killed, partly imprisoned & the remainder dispersed—the fate of Quebec as yet uncertain & in Short Britain only in Possession of the neck of the worst land in America, with a few troops which for part of the time had only a fortnight of Pro-

visions to depend upon, the Seas around Swarming with Privateers nor was there Ships enough to Sink them, to say nothing of their bravadoes of equiping great fleets, the friends of Government low spirited, & the loud & insulting triumphs of its Publick enemies on the Continent not being more Stinging to us than the joy which appear'd thro' the gloom of the puritanical Countenances of their Secret abettors here.

At last the Niger arrives from Quebec, & besides the Dispatches to the General brought several Private Letters relating to matters there, the most full of which is the one of which the inclosed is a printed copy from a Brother of Mr Nathaniel Coffins—Likewise brought word She had met with Gen^{l} Burgoin in the River St. Laurence with the troops which Your Excellency knows embarked from Britain with him.

As General Howe had been all allong preparing to embark, he soon thereafter got ready, and sailed from hence to the Southward—it is more generally thought he is gone for New York, both from the prevailing notion of the Propriety of that destination & an order which was previously issued for any vessells that parted the fleet to repair to Sandy Hook, to receive further orders—I am told by a Gentleman just arrived from Jamaica, that he sailed in Company with one of the Regiments stationed on that Island & that its destination was for New York—from all this I doubt not but that the final destination is for New York tho' it is not certain but they may call in several places by the way—New York is undoubtedly well fortified by the Rebels as Gen^{l} Washington went there for that purpose immediately on the evacuation of Boston.

Gen^{l} Howe has brought at least 6000 from this place with eight weeks Provision on board each transport—Everything being in the best order & Disposition & the troops, good looking men, keen, & in good Spirits—The Day before he sail'd a transport with a hundred of the 42^{d} came into the harbour, we are told that 8 more transports met the fleet at the mouth of

the Harbour, which we Suppose were part of the remainder of the 42^{d} & Gen^{l} Fraser's—The Officers of the transport that had come in, told that Lord Howe had Sail^{d} from Brittain with 300 Sail of Shipping & 12 or 14000 troops—We much wish & hope the fleet from this harbour may have fallen in with them betwixt & Nantasket Road, As in that case the Army & Navy will be truly formidable on the coast, & can afford for the sake of a decisive stroke to risk the losing 3 or 4000 & to have thereafter enough to maintain the Post wherever a prodigious body of the Rebels Shall have got together to make Resistance.

We are much divided in our Opinion of the Conduct which the Rebels shall hold on the Appearance of this armament—The one thinks they shall instantly desist & Sue for mercy the others that they look on themselves so far gone beyond the chance of Pardon as to fight desperately to the last Man—For my part I humbly think the Army arrived in Canada, will collect an equal number of Canadians, who will be fond to ingratiate themselves by all means, & with the Indians gained over by Presents and Influence, make a very great Impression on the back Settlem^{ts} down to Albany to join the Communication with the Army on the Coast, which will give triple weight to the Operations of this last; & after a few beatings, the People will begin to return to their senses by degrees, untill the whole, wearied with disorder & panting after the Sweets of Peace shall by a general defection forsake & leave their Leaders to condign Punishment.

Perhaps the Rebels that evacuated Canada Shall attempt to make a Stand at Fort St Johns or Isle Noix, but surely it will be very short—Their taking Post at Ticanderoga & Crown Point as no doubt these places are well fortified by them, & their having some armed vessells on the Lakes, may perhaps retard the Progress of our Army for a time, but even that is Surmountable by so large & well provided an army as we cannot fail to have there.

Before the departure of the fleet, it was talked of that Gen^{l} Clinton with the Army to the Southward was to join Gen^{l} Howe, from which & every other Motion I inferr, that grand decisive Strokes in a proper Quarter, which New York up to Albany seems to be, are the intended plan.

By the last Accounts Cap^{t} Hammond guarded the Mouth of the Delaware, which will effectually prevent the elopement of the fleet which the rebels were said to be building at Philadelphia—Their mock Admiral Hopkins with his Squadron was blocked up in the harbour of New London by the Cerberus—They at last despaired so much of geting out as to have laid up their Vessells.

The Men of war make a very considerable number of Prizes in the West Indies—Several are likewise made from time allong of the American Coast, & brought in here for sale—Lately the Cerberus brought in twelve, & in a short time saild again—If she had had another man of war with her, She might have brought in as many more.

There was lately an artillery Store Ship sent out from Brittain, and with other articles of immense value had 1500 barrells of Powder on board—She parted her Convoy in a fog, & the Master being inclined to the Rebels, made up to Boston & delivered her to them—It is a pity Such people Should be trusted—I suppose the one that was taken in winter with the brass mortar & this one will be the Support of the Rebellion this Summer.

The Garrison left here are the 1st & 2^{d} Battalion of Marines, a detatchment of the 14th & a detachment of ours—Co^{l} Gorham's are at Fort Cumberland—We have a hundred men at Fort Edward in Windsor Township—Major Gen^{l} Massey Commands—There is a redoubt and block-house erecting on the Citadel hill Above the town—there is another principal breastwork in a line with it upon a hill near the Gut that is between the bason & the harbour—Between these two

principal works, there are in dutch town above the Dock yard three Smaller breast works—At each of the two Corners of the front wall of the Dock Yard there is a blockhouse—There is a strong breast work & blockhouse on the little hill behind the brew house —Within the Dockyard there is Scaffolding around the Wall for Men to stand on for firing with Small Arms—Upon the whole, if all these Works were finished, which it is Not likely they will in a Short time, the place would be Strong enough, but they will take triple the Number of men for the defence, that would Suffice, if the Dockyard Stood directly Under the Citadel Hill, & the hill to be well fortified—But At present we Apprehend No attack—However before thinking ourselves in perfect Security, we Should know What Success Gen! Howe Shall have had—

I humbly beg your Excell^ys Pardon for intruding So much on Your time—Any Impropriety in it I hope you will be Condescending enough to Attribute to my Sincere desire of making Any Return in My Power to Your Excellency's Goodness & polite Reception of an Officer—If I could think it Agreeable, I would lose No opportunity of transmitting every Article of Intelligence—I have the Honor

to be Your Excellency's
Most humble & most
Obed! Serv!

To M^r Hicks, Surgeon's Mate.

24th July 1776

Sir,

I Received your favour dated at Fort Edward, 22^nd Instant, wherein you acquaint me as Commanding officer of the Regiment at Nova Scotia, that you have from that date resigned and given up your warrant as Surgeon's Mate in the Regiment of R. H. Emigrants disclaiming and relinquishing all pay, profit, or immol-

ument, that might accrue from that date, and all this for Reasons best known to yourself.

Give me Leave Sir to asure you that it has been the hight of my ambition as well as inclination to do every thing in my power, to satisfy and please the officers and Even the private men I have the honour to Command and I am Very much inclined to do every thing in my power that can Contribute in the Least to your honour, intrest, or happiness, but the Change in your mind, and the Cause of it so Entirely unknown to me that I am greatly at a Loss how to account for it. I am sorry to tell you that your requisition is so entirely unconsistent, and Unreasonable that I cannot by any means agree to it until a person Equal to the duty Can be found, this will I hope appear Very Clear to Yourself to be just, as it is Impossible for me to grant your desire being so unconsistant with My duty and the reguard I ought as Commanding Officer to have for the Lives, and healths of the Core under My Command, but how soon a person Can be found Capable to officiate in your place and General Massey will give his Consent to it you shall allways find me ready & willing to do anything in my power to please You, a few weeks can make no great alteration in your affairs in the meantime write to Major Small and Let him know what you would be at. I am sure he will do Every thing in his power to Serve you, and I am Sure also that he would be Extreamly Angry if you shou'd Leave the Regt destitute before a person could be found to Act for you.

I am Surprized what keeps Captn McKinnon as I have wrote him by Mr Kelly and Acquainted him that he had the Generals Leave to Come to town. Give him Mrs McKinnon & the Gentlemen my most Humble Respects and beleive me to be Sir

Your Friend
& Humble Servt

To Major Small.

Halifax 26th July 1776

My D^r^ Major.

I have only to tell you that we are all well, only the pain we are in, for want of a perfect Account of Your proceedings; it is now going on Long Seven weeks Since You Left us, in which time we never had the pleasure of hearing from the Army directly, a sloop was brought in here, indeed a prize of the Milford frigates by whom we had an imperfect Account. And to which we pay no great reguard to with that General Howe Made two attempts to Land in both which he had been repulsed, but that he had Succeeded a third time with only the Grenadiers Light Infantry and the Highlanders, who were ordered to attack a Redoubt with 12 Guns, wherein M^r^ Washington was with A Great number of his best troops, and thought himself Secure against all the forces that Could be brought Against him, but that our troops forced the Redoubt took M^r^ Washington Prisoner, and made a dreadfull Slaughter Among the Rebells that were with him. All this we paid no manner of Reguard to as we dont Look on the Authority to be in any wise Sufficient for God Sake if you have as much time in the world Let us hear from You. You Can order M^r^ M^c^Lean, M^r^ M^c^Donald, M^r^ Grant or M^r^ M^c^Henry, to write what you please and Let me know for God Sake what is become of my poor family, and when you think I Could have a Chance of Seeing them, and whether we have a Chance to join you there or go to Canada, whether the Regiment is Established, or not, what Success you have in Recruiting and how Matters are going on in General.

Governor Arbuthnot is going up to take a tour of the Country, and I am to march tomorrow with my own Company, and one of the Light Infantry Companys of the Marines, to meet the L^t^ Gover^nr^ at Cove-

gate. I suppose I will be out Seven or Eight Days, and when I return I Expect to find a Letter from Major Small Upon my table giving an Account of the most Agreeable News, of General How, and his Army, Succeeding in all his Undertakings, and next to that, that my wife and Children are well, and Releived from their distresses, and troubles; this far I have wrote when Captn McKinnon pop'ed in on me from Windsor who tells me that all is well in that quarter only Mr Fitzgerald making a hell of a noise because he is not Made Captain, and threatning to write to General Carleton, & Coll McLean, of many proceedings which he Says they Ought to know, and particularly the injustice thats done himself in not getting Captain John McDonalds Company in preference to that Gentleman, in short he is Striving to Make a division in the Regiment by Scandalous tatlings, which I hope you and Colonel McLean both will Guard against; he is a damned designing trifling Low Creature, which he plainly shews in all his Actions and is taken notice of Even by the private Men, and I beleive I will be forced to write him a damn Severe Letter in a few days, if Matters will go Wright as I hope in god they will. I wish you may get our winter Quarters for the Whole Regt to be in Cantoonments on Staten Island—this with my prayers for your Salfety, and Success, is all from Dr Major

Your Sincere friend
& Well Wisher.

P. S.

I almost forgot to tell you, that the Devil had almost entered Into Some of our Young fellows for getting wives, it was with the Uttmost difficulty I saved Lt Laughlin McLean from destruction, that is to say, from being Married to a girl who had not a sixpence on Earth, its true she is so very handsome that I Could kiss her myself if I was not A married man, however I overset that match for the present—and our Sur-

geons Mate Mr Hicks was so hott After Miss Campbell that the poor Girl could not * * * * * * *. Captn McKinnan overSett that Match in Consequence of which I received the inclosed Letter, and I beg you'd be at some pains to appoint a Clever fellow in his room, as the detachment at Windsor Could not do without a Surgeon there. I have appointed the Doctor that resides in the place to take Charge of the Men at 3s Sterling pr Day so that the man who is to be appointed whoever he is must not Commence pay in the Regiment 'til he joins.

From Jonathan Hicks.

Sir,

For a Certain Reasons which have induced me to write you, I would acquaint you, Sir, as Commanding Officer of this Regiment in Nova Scotia, I do hereby Resign to you my warrant, of Surgeon's Mate, in the Regt of R. H. Emigrants hereby disclaiming and Relinquishing all pay profit or Emolument that Might from the date hereof accrue by the possession of the Same and hope Sir you will favourably Accept thereof —You will no doubt wish to have a reason assigned for this my Conduct, Your well known Candor Emboldens me to asure you that I am well Satisfied, you could never prevent Any Mans bettering himself, which I can do in his Majestys Service, neither is this step taken out of Rashness but the result of full Consideration.

Your immediate Ansr will much oblige Your Humble Servt

Fort Edward 22d July 1776

Jonathan Hicks

Captn Alexr McDonald

To Mrs. Macdonald.

Halifax 27th July 1776

My Dear Susey.

I have only to Let you know that I am well and Longing much to hear from you, as all the News that Can be Expected is from your Quarter, we are almost dead with Anxiety and Care, not having heard one word from the Army Since they Left this place, we are however in hopes they are doing well, since we are pretty Sure if they were doing otherwise we should hear it fast Enough. I am expecting every Moment to receive orders to join the Army, be you Constant In your Application for that purpose, even go to the General YourSelf and represent all your hardships and grievances You have undergone during my absence which I hope now is at an end. My kind Love to Captain McLeod and his family. I hope by this time he dare Look Jonathan Hampton in the face, and the rest of the Elizabeth town Rebells. I wonder how Justice Massaroe's heart feels Now. Remember me kindly to Mr and Mrs Duffey, Mr & Mrs Reily and all my good Neighbours. O, how I Long to See you and the Children, kiss the blessed ones for me, and I am My Dr Y

[To Maj. Gen. Massey.]

Halifax 27th July 1776

Sir

I am very Loath to be troublesome to You at any time, more than what real necessity will oblige me. Captn McKinnon is Come down from his detachment, by your Leave for the express purpose of Setling Accompts with me, the Cloathing And Necessarys, that his Company was furnished with, when they were ordered for Fort Cumberland, also before, and since that period will bring him in debt, without he stops it from

the men, which Cannot be done with any degree of justice as a years Cloathing is due to them and part of another. As the Regiment is not Established the Colonel or Commanding officer of it can have no benefit from the off reckoning as Government furnishes all Cloathing and Necessarys for them during their Servitude, and as Colonel Gorham told me himself that he has drawn fourteen hundred pound Sterling in Lieu of the Cloathing, and Necessarys, for his men, although his Number is but a little more than half Ours, the off reckoning of 330 Men will amount to above one thousand pound in a year, the Merchants from Whom I purchased the Cloathing & Necessarys for the Men Must be paid, the Men Grumbles with great justice for being Stopt and if they Should desert or refuse to do their Duty for the above reasons what Can I do with them; to prevent any Misfortunes of this kind I beg you would be pleased to grant me a warrant for five hundred pounds Sterling, on account of Cloathing, & Necessarys, for the Men under my Command, which is the Least Sum that I can draw for that purpose, the men to be sure must pay for a great many Articles, Else the above sum would never do.

I should be extreamly happy if you had No objection, Sir, to take a scamper five or six days through the woods with my men. I am told of a place where there are a good Many deserters both from the Navy, and Army, and I believe I Could Lay hold of Some of them.

I am with great respect & Esteem Sir
Your Most obedient
& Most humble Servt

To Mr. Bliss.

Halifax 28th July 1776

Sir.

I wrote you by Captain Winthrop of the 65th Regiment, Covering a bill for Sixty pound Sterling drawn

by that Gentlman on himself for that sum which I gave him in Order to Carry to You there. I discover an impropriety, in drawing the bill, by his desiring to Charge it to accompt as per advice from him, in place of Saying as per advice from Captain M^{c}Donald. Officers are not always Acquainted much with business, and as he is a gentlman and only received that money to Carry to You there he will pay you no doubt on Sight of his own Bill. I only mean that he should give me three Receipts of the same tenor & date upon the whole you are to receive the money as Subsistance for Yourself and the other officer and men under your Command. Let me hear from You acknowleging the Receipt of the money, and a Circumstantial account of Every particular since your Arrival there how you and the admiral agrees & Capt^{n} Barrett.

Major Small wrote to both before he Left this and I wrote since a very Long Letter to Adm^{l} Montague, Concerning you and your party, and tho it be Seven Weeks to Morrow Since the Army Left this, I Cannot give you the Least account of their proceedings; we are however in great hopes they are doing well, should it be otherwise the Rebells would take Care to Let us hear of it—there was a report Circulating here, that General How had taken possession of New York after being twice Repulsed in his Landing, that General Washington is taken prisoner and a dreadfull Slaughter Made among the Rebells—the Grenadiers, Light Infantry, and the Highlanders, having been ordered to Storm their most formidable Redoubt, or breast work, on which was Mounted 12 peice of Cannon and within which was Gen^{l} Washington and his best troops; the attack was made with Bayonet & Sword in hand, the Highlanders Crying aloud no Quarter. After they got inside of the Redoubt they made such a dreadfull Slaughter Among them that it was with the greatest difficulty Gen^{l} How, had put a stop, to them himself—This is the Story as it Goes

about here, and two people were swore yesterday who declares they heard the Story as I now relate it to you out of a New England News paper, which has been Since destroyed or Concealed by some of the Rebellious people here because it Contained what we Call good News. This is all I can Inform You at present only we are all well and all the Gentlmen Joins me in their Compliments to You and Mr Hawkins I will be glad to hear from You by Every oppertunity and believe me to be Dr Sir Your friend

& very Humble Servt.

To Col. McLean.

Dear Colo.

I received two days agoe your Letter from Chamblais without mentioning the day or month of its date. By Genl Massey's Leave I had been at Head Quarters, when it came here but a Copy of it was Sent After me, which will probably fall into Major Small's hands, & he will undoubtedly Send You the full List you Want of the Officers of Your Regiment—In the mean time, I send a List taken some time Agoe from the Secretary's office, of all the officers Whose names I found there commissioned by General Gage or General Howe, & are Now in the Regiment—When You compare it with the Lists of Any others you know of, I am hopefull you Shall be enabled to come at the Knowledge of the Whole Number, particularly if you shall have received one from Major Small, who as he is in the Adjutant General's department will know every thing that is going on—

I cannot say Whether or not there may be a Superfluity of Subalterns, because there may be Several, particularly in Canada, that I know Nothing of, but I am hopefull there is not a redundancy of Companies, for the Whole I can by any means recollect does not exceed Nineteen including the two Captains Frasers in Canada. Either Major Small Must not been ex-

plicite enough with You, or You must have Mistaken his meaning, in regard to the 12 Companies here & in Carolina—The 8 Companies here are Mine, Capt Mackinnon's, Duncan Campbell's, Murdoch McLean's, Neil McLean's, Alexr Campbell's, Major Small's, & John Macdonald's—The four in Carolina cannot have been Any other than Donald McLeods, Kingsburgh's, Major Macdonald's, & Alexr Campbells—You'll please observe that Neil McLean's, who is one of your ten in Canada is likewise one of our Eight here: that Alexr Campbell who is reckoned of the four in Carolina, is also one of the Eight here, So that these two Gentlemen are thereby twice reckoned even if you have ten in Canada, we have only other ten including Donald McLeods, which I know not whether it is filled up or not—But as Allready Said, I cannot recollect any more than 19 in all including Donald McLeod's, & the two Captrs Frasers, & of these I know only of Nine with you in Canada including Major Dunbar's & Cullachy's, by which if, Donald McLeod's is not filld up, I can only make out Eighteen Companies.

Thus I hope when you, Major Small, & the whole of us Shall have had the Pleasure of Meeting, it will be found that Matters are Not on such a bad footing as is apprehended from the want of Intercourse, & Opportunities of explaining them, & I earnestly intreat that Unanimity & friendship may take place Among Us—for Otherwise tho established it will be an Unhappy regiment which to prevent is the business of the principal Officers by Accommodating Matters While they are tollerable.

I am Of Opinion the Regiment will never make Such a figure untill the two battalions join & that New York is the place where they Should join, for there all bad men might be dismiss'd & good men easily found to replace them—For the Short time I was there I enlisted & brought here 200 Men, & if I had not had the distresses of My family to look After, I might have got a great many More.

As for disobedience of orders I disclaim the Guilt of it to All intents & purposes. I am now Upwards of 30 years in Service, & must be Supposed to know the Consequences of disobeying orders, or of Acting without them farther than what I should think Allways necessary for the Interest of the Cause in Which I was engaged when Orders could Not have Access to Me.

I do Not know Who the Gentleman is, you Mention to have wrote you from London in March last, & from this place in May with An Account of his having received a Lieutenancy from Major Small unless it be Charles Macdonald Kingsburgh's Son Who is under No Obligation to Major Small or Any Other here, As I understand he came out warmly recommended to Earl Percy.

In regard to the Shoemakers & Taylors you Mention, I know of No Mechanick in the Regiment; I am positive I recommended None to Commissions, but what you knew of At Boston, nor were there a Shoemaker, Taylor or Carpenters Among them, & I hope I can Venture to be Answerable for their Conduct As Gentlemen & officers—In short whatever you May think, it would much grieve me to Act a part that would disoblige You in the least—I never will do it intentionally, & I hope You will Allways forgive Errors.

The Situation of our Men for want of Cloathing during last winter was terrible, & I was delicate to purchase for them lest I should interfere with Your Emoluments, but being Assured the Regiment was Not to be established that therefore You could have No Benefit from the Off reckonings, & As the Men made a horrid & Scandalous Appearance on duty, insulted & despised by the Soldiers of Other Corps, by Major Small's order, I bought some Slight Stuff for them, which is now worn out—the Severity of the winter here, the frequent tour of duty, the Knowledge the Men have Acquired of the injustice which they la-

bour under, the Consequent danger of desertion, lay me Under the Necessity of purchasing for them this winter, & every Article being very extravagant here, You May believe the bill Must come high—However Government or You must pay it—I only draw Money to Account for Subsistence, Bounty Money &c: & I shall Show a fair Acct

In regard to publick News, the Army is, thank God, going on As we could wish—I refer you to the publick Papers & for particulars to General Howe's two Aids de Camp, who are Sent home with the dispatches—I hope the Neck of the Rebellion is broke—Now Government will only have to Settle & punish the Americans, for believe me Who knows this People, Lenity will Never make them good Subjects.

We are extremely happy here Under the Command of General Massey, who shows us all the Civilities & does every thing in his power for our Interest.

I am &c:

P.S. Since writting the above I have the Pleasure to acquaint you that Capt Murdoch McLean arrived wt the Cloathing, I referr you to himself for the particulars of his voiage, but there never was any thing So Seasonable. I Send you an Exact Copy of the last Monthly return to Shew you our Strength which makes out more than ten Companys at 53 Rank & File.

To Govr Tryon.

Halifax 26th Novr 1776

Sir.

When I was at New York the Situation of Your health & hurry of business prevented my giving You Any trouble Concerning my own Affairs—I only beg leave now to represent to Your Excellency what I have Suffered on Account of my Loyalty & Attachment to Government, in hopes You will do me Justice As far as lies in Your Power. I think my demands will be

both just and reasonable—In the first place, I want that a Patent may be issued out for me, for the Township N° 12, & for 30.000 Acres more in three different Lots, for all which consistently with Your Excellency's knowledge, I have paid the Purchase & Expence of Surveying prior to these troubles—Saving only a Small Sum for which M^r Jessop had my Note of hand, which Note of hand he put into the Hands of Richard Morris in My Absence, when I was forced away from my Habitation & Family & in a most base treacherous manner attempted to extort a deed from M^rs Macdonald for the Township N° 12, Which is known & Allowed to be the very best in the Whole Purchase threatening to take out an Execution Against All her Goods & Chattels, & not even to leave her a bed to lie upon, likewise in Order to Swell the Sum M^r Morris Made a bill of Costs Amounting to Seventy Pounds, for what never could amount to Seventy Shillings, & all this at a time there was No Law in the Country, knowing very well that it was out of my Power to Afford My wife Any Assistance or Relief, had I ever so much money at Command for the Purpose.

The World knows M^r Morris is a Notorious Rebel, Nor do I suppose Jessop is Short of him—Had they been Guilty of No other Crime but this base treatment of me in My Absence, I think they would deserve Chastisement.

The Next thing I think Myself Entitled to is a Reparation for the damage my Farm on Statten Island Suffered, & I think a patent for Justice Muchero's farm is as little as I could Expect As it must certainly be Confiscated, he being the Most infamous & Notorious Rebel in all the Country—& if it is a thing can be done consistently with Law & Equity, I should be Glad to have a Patent or at least a long exclusive Lease that no Person could keep a ferry Any Where over the Kill Van Koul from Elizabeth Town Point to Ryerson's Farm at the Mouth of the Kills opposite to New York—I am Certain this would be Much More Ad-

vantageous & for the Good of the Publick As the House which I intended to lett as a Tavern is exactly on the Road leading to the Blazing Star from Paul's Hook, the Most Conveniently Situated for the ferry & it is one Of the Most elegant houses for a Tavern in All the Country, & for My part I would Allways take Care to keep a clever man in the house Understanding his Business, & that would keep the best things in his way. Whereas a number of pimping houses being kept all Allong that tract afford No Sort of comfortable Entertainment to Man or Horse—

I will not encroach Any more on Your precious time—Having nothing to communicate from this Part of the World farther than a descent having lately been made from Newhamp Shire on Fort Cumberland in the Superior part of this Province—We have as yet no certain Account of their Number; Some calling it 1500 or 2000, others not so many, unless the People of this Province in that part have joined them—An Expedition of part of the Marines & of our Regiment, in which the Militia could not be got to join, has been Sent Against them, & of Men of War—we have had no news of them Since their departure from Windsor.

Trusting Myself entirely to Your Excellency's Goodness, Countenance & favor, I remain with Regard & Esteem.

To Capt McKenzie.

Halifax 26th Novr 1776

Sir,

I cannot miss this Opportunity without expressing My deep Sense of your Goodness & Civilities to me when at Head Quarters, & of returning You My Most Sincere thanks for the Same.

I hope you will be good enough to Continue Your friendship, & keep His Excellency in Mind of me, when you See An Opening & that it can be done with

Propriety.—Co.l McLean who flies from one part of this world to the Other Like Lightning, Arrived here twenty days Agoe, being forced out of the Gulph of S.t Lawrence by Contrary winds—He is under no Apprehensions of the Regiment not being established by this time, At least he had the Assurance of the Countenance of the first People for that purpose—

One thing more I beg Leave to Mention to You which by the bye I am Affraid will Appear foolish or ridiculous, but still it runs Strong in my head that After these troubles are Settled it will be found necessary to have a dockyard on the Continent of America in a More Centrical place than Halifax, in which case I think there is a Mill pond close to My House on Statten Island which from My Notion of these Matters Might be Made one of the finest dockyards in the World. As it May very easily be made to contain a vast Number of Ships with the greatest Safety, & take in a first rate Man of War—The water may be raised to Any height you please, & at low water there may be one or more dry docks As will be found necessary —I form My Judgement from the Dock Yard at Helvoetsluys, of which this has an exact resemblance in point of Situation—All works of this kind is allways Attended with Expence, but I think this could be finished with less than Any other place I can think of, & in case Lord Howe entertains Any thoughts of this kind & would think this A proper place, I think I Might be of infinite Service in Making a purchase of the Land that Should be found necessary to be bought for the Use Of the Yard.

In this or any thing of the kind that Should be thought of I depend on Your friendship, as I have a weak family to bring on, who have Nothing else to depend upon than My honest Endeavours—I wish You Much Joy of the Success of His Majesty's Arms & I am Sir

Your Much Obliged friend &
Most humble Serv.t

To Major Small.

Halifax 26 Novr 1776

Dear Sir,

We Arrived here Safe After a long tedious & disagreeable Passage for bad weather & Contrary winds —Some of the Recruits died on the Passage & Since their landing to the Number of About 20 Men, & I am Affraid A great Many more will die, they having contracted a Malignant fever on board the Ships, being Served with bad Provisions & Stinking Water, & Allmost Naked for want of cloaths—We have About 58 Sick Now—

Mr McLean's Not having come allong with the Mustr roll, the Men's Accounts & Pay Money You was to draw for them puts me in great Confusion, As I Must draw that Money here to furnish the Men with Winter Cloathing, & if Capt Murdoch McLean had Not arrived with the Cloathing of the Regiment, I would have been in the Utmost distress, As No one Article of Cloathing was to be had, but At a Most extravagant rate. Col McLean Arrived here Unexpectedly two or three weeks Agoe being drove out of the Gulph of St Lawrence by contrary boisterous winds As he wanted to goe to Quebec—He has not the least of the Establishment of the Regt & told me he might have had Anything for himself he Chose to Ask for, All which he totally refused till Such time As the Gentlemen Whom he had led to Accept of Commissions were provided for—I am Sure he is Your friend from one Circumstance—He Asked me one day what could be the Cause of the Opposition at Head Quarters Against You ?—I told I believed it was Nothing Else but Jealousy for Your being Major Commandant of a Battalion—He damned them all & Said, where the d—l was there Any Among them having So great a Right from long & faithful Service—I referr You to him for particulars regarding our Situation in this Pro-

vince—I only Wish You Would prevail with him to have both Battalions to join in the Province of New York.

You was much mistaken in regard to poor old Ronald—He not only refused Sir John's Offers, but carried 30 of the Highlanders in Spite of All Opposition to Co^{l} M^{c}Lean—On his Arrival here Cap^{t} John Sent him immediately to Newfoundland, & I am well pleased to inform You that our Success there was at least equal to our Expectations, for I expect him here every day with Sixty Men, as we were well informed he was to Sail Sixteen days Agoe with that number—We are greatly indebted to Adm^{l} Montague for his kind Assistance, As he did Not Suffer Any other Regim^{t} there to inlist Men but Ours—One of Legge's Officers was there & returned without a Man—

M^{rs} Macdonald & All the Gentlemen desire their kind Love to You & when it is certain that you have got rid of your bad bargain, none Shall be so happy As your Sincere friend & Well Wisher &c

To Ronald McKinnon.

Halifax 14th Dec^{r} 1776

D^{R} Ronald.

I have Applyed Several times to the General to Know whether the Grenad^{rs} were to remain there all Winter or Come to Halifax. I Spoke to him this very Morning for the last time, he gave me for Answer that they shou'd not remain there a Moment after he heard from Col^{o} Goreham, or Major Batt for he pays no regard to flying reports Concerning Fort Cumberland untill he gets a direct Acc^{t} from either of these Gentlemen. Altho' we have a pretty Strait Acco^{t} of the Rebels leaving that part of the Country already and that Major Batt has gained immortal honor on the Occasion & I believe youll find it absolutely Necessary for you to bring the Conduct of the Captain of the Man of War to a public hearing. Let your Journal be very Exact & Certified by the Affi-

davits of as many as were with you in the Vessel As you think proper Especially the Pilot & Midshipman. These Depositions to be taken before a justice of the Peace I shall say no more on that head till I have the pleasure of Seeing you—

The Sloop Gage is ordered round to Windsor, in her I will Send the Clothing of the two Companies As well regim^{ls} as Warm Clothing for Breeches & Leggings I shall also send you a Q^{r} Cask of Spirits & another of Wine I gave £5 toe M^{rs} Campbell to purchase things you have Order'd If She will venture them in the Sloop they shall all go. I wou'd Advise You to write to the Gen^{l} for leave to Come down that we might Settle our Acco^{ts}—I Suppose the Grenad^{rs} will come at the Same time.

I this Moment rec^{d} Capt^{n} Murdoch's letter by the Midshipman w^{ch} I have Answered before I rec^{d} it as you see above. I find the keeping of an horse & Cow in this town to be of a terrible Expence & if I cou'd get a faithful person there to take Care of my Mare I wou'd send her up or if You can by any means in the World Send me a Couple Tons of Hay & Some Bushells of Oats if the Opportunity of a Vessel coming round Should Offer. As I have no News or Anything Else to impart this Letter must do for you & Capt^{n} M^{c}Lean & Let poor Morrison be Send down As his Wife & Children are almost Starving for the Want of him Capt^{n} M^{c}Lean may retain the Bearer of this in his Room As he belongs to the Company Morrison is to bring a Horse with him belonging to M^{c}Nab my love to M^{rs} M^{c}Kinnon Miss Latty & all the Genl^{n} and believe me to be my Dear Ronald yours affectionately

Alex^{r} M^{c}Donald

To Col. McLean.

Halifax 17th Decem^{r} 1776

Dear Col^{L}.

Since your Departure from here nothing Extraordinary hapen in the Place we had flying reports of

the Rebells having run away from Cumberland on the two Companys of Marriens having arrived there—That Major Batt march'd out of the garrison with 150 troops about 3 o'Clock in the morning in order to Surrownd the Enemies and when he came within a convenient Distance ordered his men to fire three vollies at the place where the enemie was Thought to be, but finding no Shot returnd from them, orders were Given to Charge with Bayonets, after pushing through the bushes for Some time the Divell a Enemie at all was to be founde, others report that 7 men of the Majors Party was kill'd and Sixteen wounded and only one indian, and one of the inhabitants near the Fort were kill'd on the Rebell's Side. I cannot assert eithere of these reports for truth as there are no accounts from Coll Gorham or Major Batt concerning this or any thing eles Since major Batts arrival at the Fort—I waited on Major Sutter & Cap^{t} Ramsey the othere two commanding officers of Corps in order to represent to Gen^{ll} Massey the Injustice Done to the Soldiers regarding the two pounds of bread that are keep'd from the troops in this Garrison more than from the rest of his Majestys troops in all america ; a pound of Bread they tell me Sells for four pence tow pounds is 8^{d} allow 2^{d} for Baking there remaines a 6^{d} for every man pr weeke which will amount to £62.10 pr week allowing 2500 men to be serve'd every week. But this is not all we are Served Since prior to September last with Flower that is Rank poison at lest Bread made of Such flower—The Men of our Regiment that are on Command at the East Battery brought me a Sample of the fflower they received for a Months provision, it was exactly like Chalk & as Sower as Vinegarr I asked the Doctors opinion of it who told me it was Suffisient to Destroy all the Regiment to eatt Bread made of Such fflower ; it is hard when Mens Lives are So precious and so much wanted for the Service of their King and country, that they Should thus wantonly be Sported with to put

money in the pocket of any individuall—The General has been repeatedly applied, he allows the Justice of the Complaint but expresses a fear that none better is to be had—However the Contractors who Sent out or provided such ought to be made to suffer, for they say it has been condemned formerly. Our Grenadiers are not yett com Down the Country, but Expect them every Day, altho we are keept here we look on ourselves as much on Duty as any othere part of the armie for these disturbances in the Country & in Cumberland have put our men & officers to considerable Stirr & Expence, all which continues as yet & will longer for ought we know and we therefore pray to receive our Bat & Forrage money as the rest of the armie Does. I hope this will find you Safe arrived at New York and if you cannot pass that way to Canada to have the Pleasure of Seeing you here early in the Spring. You should procure an order to relieve our Detatchments at Windsor & Newfoundland as Soon as the Weathere Should permitt that we Should assemble here all togethere to embark for whatever part of the world we Should be order'd for. In regard to our Lodging Money we are in every respect at considerably greater Expence in this Garrison than if we had been on Service—The Civil Law of this Province has overturned every Regulation made by Gen[l] Howe in Spring last for keeping the Rent of houses within bounds: the Lawyers in their pleadings Say: What title has M[r] Howe to interfere with the rent of our houses? The Consequence is that a Room how triffling Soever costs fifteen Shillings per week—This is exceedingly oppressive to the Captains & Subalterns—Provisions continue Very high, & all other Sorts of Goods higher than with the Grand Army & Scarcer because No Supply is now brought to this place—

A Chord of firewood in the fortnight is even of the best firewood very Short allowance in the fortnight in this climate for a Captain, & the half of that Quantity

to a Subaltern is Miserable—Their allowance is likewise too Small for the Soldiers—But now as we are Served with Coals, 12 bushels of English Coals is not equal to a Chord of Wood, & the 12 bushels of Louisbourgh which we get are not equal to 16 bushels English. The Consequence is we are Obliged to buy the remainder at two guineas at present, & Shortly it will cost three per Chord—

The Barrackmaster's exactness amounts to a hardship in point of Lodging & firing—If one of us goes out of the Garrison or out of the Province on only a furlough, he is immediately Struck off the List for firing & lodging untill his return nothwithstanding he must lock up his room in the Garrison, & pay for the Same while Absent or else he will never get into it Again, as Some Other person will take it—Thus Ensign Ronald Macdonald Sent from this Garrison to Boston to fetch Recruits on the 25th November 1775 applied to Barrackmaster at Boston for lodging money & firing but was refused as belonging to the Garrison of Halifax —When he returned here in february, he were likewise refused by Mr Morden, as being absent from this Garrison. I am not able to Suport myself with fire and Lodging with Duble my allowance as Capt having the command of the Regiment and the Management of their Subsistance. I am Oblidg'd to keep a larger House and more fires in Placeses. I think as Commanding officer I might be allowed the Emolliments of the Garrison as Major.

[To Major Small.]

Halifax 17th December 1776

Dear Major.

I can not help writting to you tho' I have nothing to tell you but that Sueky the Chielderen, myself & all the Gentlemen are very well but our men are Dieing every Day owing in a Great measure to Colds & Fivers they contracted on Board the transports being

Served with very bad watter and provisions all the Passage and very bad Bread ever Since their Arrivall I furnish them with wine and fresh provision whoever will pay for it this and Hospitall furnitur &c will com very High and I cannot See them poor Devills Suffer and indeed they are not the worss of our men that Dies—I send you inclosed a Bill which the Collonel Desired me to Sende you by the first Opportunity it is a bill which young Forbes Gave him as a Security for so much advanced him in time of Need, if the Coll is there you will give up the Bill to him Should he be Drove off the coast to any part of the world you will be pleased to present the Bill, if it Should be Duely Honor'd & Payed you may Creditt the Coll^{s} account so much.

I am Sory I did not Get a Copie of the Muster Rolls with the Date of the men's attestation to Enable me to mak up their acounts if you are Sucessfull in listing men I Supose we will be able to Discharge a Great many in the Spring.

[To ——— Campbell.]

Halifax 17th December 1776

Sir,

I was in such a hurry leaving York that I Scarcely knew what I was doing. If I remember well when I delivered over possession of the house to you Mention was made that you should have it rent free till May w^{ch} would be equal to Making you a present of an hundred pounds as the house w^{d} rent for two hundred and fifty pounds that Currency Yearly if not three hundred however you promised to do all my Business in the law Way Cost free in that place & in Case M^{r} Liviston who has forfeited all his Estate real & personal by being a most Notorious Rebell & an Inveterate Enemy to the King & Government as I can prove by many Instances & particularly a letter under his hand Directed to his son Harry Should attempt by

himself or by any person impowered by him to retake possession of that house by any indirect Means Such as Mortgages ante dated in order to evade the forfeiture I give you to Understand & to know that there has been No Mortgage on any one part of his Estate & in Regard to my Claim it is as follows My Wife's Grand Mother M^{rs} M^{c}Phedris had only two Daughters the Eldest my wife's Mother & the Second Married Robert Gilbert Livingston formerly owner of that House of w^{ch} I gave you possession—

The old Lady's fortune M^{rs} M^{c}Phedris is computed to be Eighteen or twenty thousand pounds of that Currency but whether it is exactly these Sums I will not Venture to say but it is there abouts As I have an exact list of her bonds Signed by herself & She always made it a practice to collect her Interest yearly from these bonds as it became due & lay it out upon Interest. Such a large Sum of money Managed in this Manner Accumulates very fast & I Should think M^{r} Livingston ought to have forfeited his Title to this as well as the Rest of his Estate. If it was for no other Reason but the base ways & means used by him & his Wife to persuade the Old Woman who is Now Superannuated to Cut off the Children of her Eldest daughter because She had married Contrary to her Approbation—By forcing her to give an Instrument in Writing for that purpose or she could not have lived in peace without doing it. Such instrument was to be kept Secret till after her death. However fully determined to do Justice as well to her own Conscience as to her Eldest daughter & Children She in as private a manner gave an Instrument in Writing to her Eldest Daughter to whom she told w^{t} she had been forced to do ag^{t} her will By w^{ch} Instrum^{t} she cancelled the One that had been Extorted from her by M^{r} & M^{rs} Livingston & left whatever fortune she died possess'd of Equally divided without deduction & by making this Instrum^{t} Irrevocable & Unalterable forever She put it out of her own power to alter it by any other deed

She may possibly make hereafter. This deed I am possessed of As well as the list of her bonds A copy of w^ch^ may be Sent you if need requires.

These are the Reasons why I lay hold of Every thing I can lay hands on formerly belonging to M^r^ Livingston as a Security for payment of my Mother in Law's Share of her Mother's fortune w^ch^ lays in M^r^ Livingston's hands the Old Lady having placed a great deal of Confidence in his honesty. Besides this he has a Mahogany Box of mine Containing about four hundred pounds worth of plate. Of all these Matters I beg You will make a Representation to Lord Howe Gen^l^ Howe & Governor Tryon or those who are in power to do Justice in these cases & leave nothing undone that the Law can direct to get me & my heirs a firm deed for all his Estate in Town & a farm he has near S^t^ George's Ferry Called Cottage. I shall be glad to hear from you with your instruction & directions in this Affair & am Sir

Your must humble & Ob^t^
A M^c^D

[To General Massey.]

Sir.

I sent our Quarter Master on board the Sloop Gage with the Cloathing designed for our Men At Windsor desiring him at same time to See if a platform, hammocks, beds or any tollerable Sort of Births had been provided in her for the Accommodation of the Soldiers. He reports that there is No such thing—only Cables & billets of wood to lie upon, every thing in Confusion, & that there is not near room enough for twenty men to turn in below deck—He likewise reports that the Artillery on board is in the Utmost disorder—I beg leave, Sir, to referr to Your feelings What the poor men must Suffer in that Situation at this time of year, & how Necessary it will be for the preservation of their health & Lives for the Service, & to keep them in due Spirits, that they should have a Comfortable place to

lie in at night, with bed & bed cloathing. I thought it my duty to Acquaint of the disagreeable Circumstances of the Vessell, as ten men of our Regiment are going on board, persuaded that to let you know the distress or Maltreatment of a Soldier is redressing the Same—

To Genl Massey.

Halifax 3d Jany 1777

Sir.

I have peruse'd yesterday's orders with the Greatest atention, also my own conduct Since I had the honor of Serving under your command in this Place and nothing Could Give me Greater pleasure then to think it was allways agreeable to you—I am now at a lose to know what I have done to merit So publike & Severe a reprimand as not only myself, but the whole Regiment Got in Saide orders by Exposeing us to the whole Garrison when I am certain the lest hint from you would answer the Same ende—As for having an officer of the Day it has been alwis Done Since I had 20 men of the Regt to get here and you know yourself Sir that our men and officers has been so Dispers'd so constantly employed at King's Work & toss'd about from one Barrack to anothere that I never Could have time to teach them any Part of their Duty or Diseplain and it cannot be Expected that new raised recruits will make Such a Show in Diseplain & Cleanlyness as any of those olde Regts who had nothing to Do Since last warr but perfect themselves in every point of Duty, even if the officers & men had nothing eles to Do but to attende to Diseplain allone—

I waited on Mr Needham yesterday afternoon that he might Show me the House intended for our men to Lodge in he Showed me the House from his own and tolde me it was not fitt for a Dog to Lodge in. Mr Needham's Good wine & Hearty wellcom prevented my Seeing the house till this morning but Good God how was I Surprized to think that Generall Massey

would order a Dog belonging to the armie to Lodge in Such a place however I know very well you never Saw it and when you will I am Sure you will not thank any man that would recomend it as a Barrack for Soldiers—The Sickliness of our men proceeded Undoubtedly from the Unwholesome Provisions on the Passage here, & their having had dirty bed Cloathing belonging to a Regiment from Brittain, for Many days after their Arrival here they were not Accomodated with barracks & the Weather being Cold & they naked, they Suffered Accordingly—Since their Arrival in this Garrison they have had Unsound bread made from the worst of damaged flour, & Yet more Spoilt in the baking by puting such Quantities of water in it as freezes in this weather, & forms lumps of heavy ice instead of tollerable Ammunition bread—M^{r} Butler may think cheap of this At present, but it may cast up to him where he little thinks.

Therefore it is No Wonder that men so tossed About & in every respect till now under Such disadvantages, should be Sickly, Yet they are not more So in proportion than others that have Come here for a Year & a half past, & No More than 28 are yet dead —You Sir can recollect how Many of your Grenadiers & others of the 27th died after they Arrived last Winter —When their Sickness is over, I hope to produce in the Spring a parcel of Men fit to Appear before Any General Officer, & I may with truth Say they are of our best Men, more highlanders, than others that are dead.

I should humbly think that to convey the Stores into the Grenadier fort will cost more than the rent of a Store.

If you will be good enough to let us keep as we Are until the Spring we will with pleasure, if permitted relieve Co^{l} Gorham's at Fort Cumberland, providing our like are Sent there—In that case we will engage to defend it Against all that will come, & Not trouble you With false Alarms or for reliefs Untill our better

Stars will call us out of this part, & put us on a footing with other troops so as not to be every one's football, more than others.

The Officer of the day enquired about the broken window & it was answered the Carpenters broke it one of Masons was within—our Men had not entered into the Possession of it, & how Soon the Carpenters were ready I intended to call for tools & level it Between the two Blocks.

To General Massey.

Halifax 5th Jany 1777.

Sir.

Having been all the morning yesterday in the Barracks I only had the Honor of receiving your answere to my very extraordinary leter, as you are pleased to Call it, in the afternoon.

I have been 31 years in the Service and Knowing the consequences of not behaving respectfully to Commanders, I could not have meant offence in that leter and were rank out of the Question I never would Designedly think of Giving you reall offence—I meant that leter Most Humbly to represent the hardships of a reflection, which not allone in my opinion but in that of otheres the Garrison order in Question conveyed on me in particular and in Some Measure on the Rest of the officers under my command—This I thought no Crime far less calling you to an account and I hope it will be found that the leter contained nothing contrary to Duty and respect. Therefore if you Shall think proper to trouble the commander in Chiefe with it at present I beg leave to be excused from preventing it, at the expence of taking on me a guilt of which I hope he will finde me innsent—And to Save So much of the trouble I may furnish the Copy for Coll. McLean, so farr in regard to the order

The rest of the leter was only a fair representation

of facts w^h^ was Certainly my Duty to acquent you with as no body here can redress them but yourself.

I am certainly one of the worst writters that ever put pen to paper and as I may by that means be guilty of Improprietys, I Did not think proper to ask any assistance from my friend lest I should Bring him to a scrape with myself but chose rathere to Sink or Sweem allone one thing I can Saie with truthe I never felt more unhapie then thus innosently to fall under your Displeasure.

To Mr. John Ogilvie.

Halifax 8 Jan^y^ 1777

Sir.

I wrott you Some time ago when Coll. M^c^Lean was here covering a bill for £305–6^s^–8^d^ Ster^g^ Drawn by Mess^rs^ Apthorp & D Chamier on the Right Hon^l^ Thomas Harley & Henry Drumond Esq^r^, in favour of Robert Mackenzie Esq^r^ payable to me or my order and having no oportunity of a man of warr and it being so Dangerous to trust merchantmen I Dont think it proper to Sende the 2^d^ till I hear from you of the fate of the first.

As I am at So Great a Distance from Gen^ll^ Hows armie, I Can not Give you So Certain an acount as you Shall have at home, only the last acounts he had totally Dispers'd the rebells about New York and was on his way to Philadelphia, and we hope by this time the Rebellion is at an Ende.

I wrott you once or twise last year with leters Directed to Arch^d^ M^c^Donald Esq^r^ the Brothere of Sir Alex^r^ M^c^Donald & Counceller at law whithere he received them or not I had no answer from him, which Surprizes me if he got them, I shall be much oblidged if you let me know if you received them or no? and how matters are like to ende in regard to our Reg^t^ or whithere or not we are Establish'd Cap^t^ Murdoch M^c^Lean is here and very well he will no doubt writt

you by this oportunity wishing you a hapy new year and to hear Good News from you I am Sir

Your Very Humble Servt

A. McD.

To Pedro de Mendonzo.

Halifax 11th Jany 1776 (1777).

Dr. Sir.

Soon after your Departure from us on Statten Island I was forced to leave my family Wife & Children at that Place & join the Army at Boston under the Command of General Gage. This I was forced to do rather than to turn Rebel & traytor to my King & Country or run the risque of Suffering many cruel treatments & Insults from a Merciless cruel ignorant & misled Rabble. However after an absence of Sixteen Months from my family I joined them about the 10th of August last, when I had the pleasure of finding them alive & in good health Tho'e Mrs McDonald had recd a vast many insults & abuses As far as words & Language & Quartering the Villains in her house could do But she behaved with an Uncommon degree of Courage & even went so far as when they cursed the King she cursed the Congress to their faces & I had the pleasure of Seeing them Since well drubed Almost in Sight of my own house & after that being totally dispersed so far that the Rebellion is looked upon to be Settled I was order'd here Summer last was a year to the Command a Battalion of a New Regim't, wch is now over & above Complete & Consists of fine Clever fellows for Offirs who loves a drink of good Madeira & If you will be So kind as to send me three or four pipes of the very best Madeira that the Island ever produced I shall Send you good Bills of Exchange in Return & if I had an hundred pipes last Summer I could have sold them for Bills of Exge at a good price Amongst my brother offirs of the Army. I left New York the Latter

End of October last & brought Mrs McDonald & the Whole family here how long we are to be Stationed in this place God only knows We are sure to remain till May next & Mrs McDonald will be much obliged to you if you'll send her one or two Boxes Citron & a ten Gallon Keg of the very best Malmasea Wine—All these things I shou'd be glad were Sent in one of his Majesty's Ships of War As I Suppose you will have an Opportunity of Seeing a Great Many of them there.

After the affairs of America are Settled there will be no less than Thirty thousand troops left in this Country wch will Consume a vast Quantity of Madeira & I hope to have it in My power to Serve my friends more than ever. Give my kind Compts to Signior Pedro jorge Muntero & tell him I dont despair of Settling Matters to his entire Satisfaction about the whole Concern. Give my kind love to Madam Corbalo & all your family & believe me to be with much Esteem Dr Sir

A. McDonald

To Pedro de Mendonzo

To Col. McLean.

Halifax 13th Jany 1777

Dear Colonel

Since my last of the 17th Ulto Nothing Extraordinary has happened only some of our Men dying of wch the inclosed Monthly Return will give you the Accot & a Gentleman Volunteer & ten Recruits that had been sent here by Lt Bliss from Newfoundland here going to Head Quarters Also Ensign Hamilton who has Got Genel Massy's leave to go to Head Quarters I suppose to see if he can get into an old Regimt & I wd wish to God your Next Letters would bring Orders for the Whole to join you at New York. I understand Genl Massy Expects to leave this in the Spring he Seemed to throw out some Hints that you would

be a very fit Officer to Command in this province As I suppose a proposal of this kind would not be agreeable to you I give you this early Notice to guard against anything of the kind. If the Rebels are Subdued as I hope they are by this time I dont know any occasion for Troops here at all at least any more than Col. Gorehams Regt & Governor Legges wch two Corps amounts to about One hundred & fifty men. After all the Great Hurry & terror that this province was put in By the Invasion from New England it Appears now from the Information of four prisoners that was brot here from Windsor by Captn Murdoch McLean & his Company who declares there were only thirty Ragged Rascalls from New England & ten wretched Indians that enterred the province of Nova Scotia & put them into such Terror & Confusion altho' indeed the Reports from Cumberland made 14 or fifteen hundred strong; that I suppose you may have heard before you left this place however the Whole is subsided now & there is nothing here but peace & quietness I wd wish to God we were once together in some place or other that the affairs of the Regimt Might be Settled Captn Murdhc McLean sent me an Accot Amount.g to £373 & odd Shillings for his Subsistce Arrears proportion of non Effective Lodging Money from the date of his Commission Batt Money & Extra Expences on the Road to Windsor &c. But as the most of that is intirely out of my way I shall only pay him wt I have recd for him the rest he must wait for till he sees you As the Clearest Method will be you Charge Government with the full establishmt of the Regiment from the beginning & Give Government Credit for wt Money has been received here & there and everywhere & little with the Officers afterwards at your Leisure I shall have along Contingent Accot to Send to Head Qrs if General Massy does not order it to be pd here Mr Turner the Pay Mastr Genl here wants to Stopp all the Rations out of the Next Pay Bill wch Cannot be done by Any Means unless you

send me a Warrant to receive the Amount of that Acco^{t} w^{ch} I gave you for Cloathing As I have no other fund to pay the Merchants but out of the Ration Money. I have been Making a great Bustle here about the Mens Bread both on acco.^{t} of the two pounds they are served less here than the rest of the Army Your Acco^{t} of the bad flour that has been a long time issued out & by D^{r} Boyds Report to me says it was rank Poison in Consequence of My Complaint Gen^{l} Massy has ordered a Survey & Some provisions has been Condemned. Mr Butler Consents to Seven pounds of Flour but in order to Baffle all my Endeavors & Counteract all I do, a Combination is formed Among all the Bakers in town Not to Bake for us under a Sixpence p^{r} Week for each man & if I had any Good Bakers in the Regim^{t} I w^{d} go to the Expense of Building an oven & every other necessary rather than they should get the better of me. However if we gain No other of

General Massy also ordered that I shou'd appoint Some Officers of the Regiment to meet the Contractors in order to enquire into the Reason of my Complaint, Accordingly I ordered Capt^{ns} Murd^{h} M^{c}Lean, Jn^{o} M^{c}Donald & the Quarter Master Giving them Instructions to know the Reason Why the Garrison of Halifax should be served 2 pounds of bread less than the troops in any other part of America when they were willing to pay the same price for Baking their bread As the rest of the troops in other parts do Why the Quality of the Flour was worse & why the price of baking was almost four times higher than it is in any other part of the Continent for you must know that a Combination was formed between the Bakers & Contractors in Case we Should receive our flour, that they w^{d} not bake for less than 6^{d} pr Week for every Soldier in place of a penny or thrice hap'pence At most that is paid all over the Country—

M^{r} Butler made Answer to the first Question that he had a Tryal with Gen^{l} Lieslie Some years ago

about this Very same affair w^ch^ was bro^t^ so farr as to be laid before the Treasury who passed their Oppinion the Contractor had it at his Option to give Seven pounds of bread or Seven pounds of flour as he pleased & for that Reason & it being the only perquisite he had for being a Contractor he w^d^ not depart from it. In regard to the bad Quality of the Flour it was Allowed & the Contractor sayd it was the Manufacturers fault in England & as for the Bakers Answer was made that they were not forced to bake if they did not receive their own price of Baking in Short they were at Liberty to Make their own price & after all my Struggles for doing Justice to the Soldiers All the Satisfaction I rec^d^ was that the Bread is somewhat better than heretofore I'm D^r^ Col^l^

To Mr. John Ogilvie.

Halifax 19th January 1777

Sir.

The Above is a Copy of Mine of the 8^th^ Cur^t^ Sent by M^r^ Cochran a Merchant of this Town Since w^ch^ there is nothing Extraordinary Happened we are at such a dist^ce^ from Head Quarters that you have as a great Chance of hearing from General Howe's proceedings as Soon if not Sooner than we do.

I have always Acted as paym^r^ for this Batt^n^ Since twenty of them were together Capt^n^ M^c^Kenzie the General's Secretary always looked upon himself as our Agent & never allowed me to draw a farthing but the Real Subsist^ce^ of the Men & Officers that were really present & passed Muster Not a farthing for non effectives or Warrant Men But I suppose Colonel M^c^Lean will Settle Matters in another way As I Advised him in the last Letters I wrote him to Charge for the full Establishment of his own Regim^t^ from the date of his Commission & Give Credit for what Money has been rec^d^ from first to last At least to some particular period in w^ch^ Case he will have it in his power to Set-

tle Matters with his officers at his leisure & put every thing to rights. I think I know every thing A paym^r. Ought to know but in Case there may some little things wherein I may be short I w^d. be glad you w^d. Advise me concerning distributions & every other Method that is Consistent with the duty of a paymaster w^ch. I know you are fully Acquainted with. I am to Write to D^r. W^m. Hagard now Wine Merchant at Leith to send me a hh^d. of his very best Claret. If he should draw on you for the price of it I should be glad you w^d. Answer it indeed every thing is so confounded dear & Extravagant in this place that I w^d. be much Obliged to you for sending me a Box of the Very best Green Tea & three or four hundred weights of Good loaf Sugar the one half Single & the other double refined A piece of Black Sattin for a Neglishee & petticoat for my wife who is a pretty lusty Woman. These are to be Carefully packed up Directed for me to the Care of M^r. Thomas Cochran Merchant at Halifax. I ask your pardon for giving you this Trouble & believe me to be Sir

To Dr. Wm. Hagard.

Halifax 19^th. Jan^y 1777

My D^r. W^m.

I w^d. do myself the pleasure to Correspond with you Oftner had I any thing interesting or Entertaining to communicate to you in Regard to the proceedings in America the Public News will acquaint you as well as I can. By the last Acco^ts. we had from head Q^rs. the Rebels were totally dispersed I hope by this time the Whole Country is disarmed in Regard to myself I was obliged to leave my wife & family the 1st day of June 1775 on Statten Island where I had lived for two Years I was busy for Six or Seven Months before Engaging Men with all the privacy immaginable all over the Country for this New Regiment of ours & had the Rebels discovered it They w^d not have thought

any death or punishment too Severe for me. However I made my Escape on board of a man of War & Joined the Army at Boston from Whence I was order'd here by Gen[l] Gage to take the Command of all the recruiting parties from Newfoundland & all other places where we could Shew our Faces. Great Numbers of the people that I ingaged in the province of New York Made their escape on board of Men of War & Joined me here Others were discovered imprison'd & very ill treated by the Rebels Some were absolutely obliged to pretend to be friends Carry Arms & Join the Rebel Army till they had an Opportunity of Joining his Majestys forces, and in Spight of all Dificultys we have the Battalion now under my command over & above Compleat after Gen[l] How and the armie went from here last June for New York I obtain'd leave from Gen[ll] Massey to follow the armie to know whithere my wife and Chielderen were all alive or Destroyed by the rebells as I had Sixteen Months absent from them. I found them all well after being much abuse'd & Distressed by the Villain's M[rs] M[c]Donald behave'd with uncommon resollusion & her own relations the Livingstons were her Greatest enemie They were Greatly Disappointed that I Should not accept of a command in their armie as Montgomery & others Did Some Villains of half pay officers & after all here is a Generall pardon offer'd without Exception in Lord How's proclamation, how we are to be rewarded for our Attachment & Loyaltie forsaking & leaving to the mercy of a Brutall Savage enemie our wieves Chielderen Houses lands & every thing that was Dear to us if those Villains who had been the promoters of this unaturall rebellion are restored to their Estates which ought to be the reward of our Phidellity & they Drove to the woods, to Cultivate new lands

I Don't mean to reflect on the wise conduct of Administration I Darr Saie they are every thing for the Best & has Som thing in View for their brave friendes

—What in the name of God has the Highlanders been Guilty of in the year 45 they acted from principles of honor they thought themselves right th'o they were certainly in the wrong, they Did not aime at the totall Destruction & Subversion of the constitution like the Americans for they not only mean'd to be independant States, but to Give laws not only to Britain but to all Europe however I hope they will be disappointed & that all true Brittains will Spend their lives & fortunes Sooner than Suffer the Offspring of these Transports & Goalbirds to get the Better of them but I shall say no more about Politicks Send me a hhd of your very best Claret by the Surest & Speediest Opportunity you can think of You may draw for the Value on Mr Jno Ogilvie at Mr Ross's Conduit Street London it May not be amiss to Case it—

To Capt. Robert McKenzie.

Halifax 25th January 1777

Sir

I would have sent you a Copy of all the Accots when I had the pleasure of Writing you last if I did not think it was needless trouble As I Gave Col. McLean the whole Amount & I thought the Copies I gave to Captn Wade were sent by every Opportunity To Convince you it was my Intention at that time. I send you now the Copy that was drawn out of the Books & wch is ever Since laid Carelessly by Adding to it the Diffr Bills that were drawn Since & if Gnl Massy will think proper to grant me a Warrant, will Send you the Abstract ending the 25th April As I am Apprehensive that you & Col. McLean are to Come to a final Settlement for the whole Establishment of the Regiment Warrant Men Non Effectives &c &c. &c—for wch I ought to have drawn all along but was Timorous of drawing more than the Real Effectives. You See we have a Great many more than our first Establishmt of 53 Rank and File But I hope by this time there

will be 4 Companies added to our Regiment & that Col M^c^Lean & Major Small will have men enough by this time to Complete them Such as may be depended upon for their Loyalty & Fidelity & were Willing to join us long eer now if they cou'd Come at us—such I know there is a Suff^t^ Number in the province of New York If this Should take place I hope his Excellency Gen^l^ Howe will appoint another Major to our Regim^t^ in w^ch^ Case if Long & faithful Services has any Merit I think Myself the first intitled to it & I am sure there are few has Suffer'd more on Acco^t^ of their Loyalty than I have & if these troubles are Settled as I hope they will be soon before I Meet with any Step of preferrment its likely I may live & die in the Situation I am in however I am not without hopes from his Excellency Gen^l^ Howe's just & honorable Intentions of serving every one according to their Merits & Services that I will not be totally Neglected. My Hopes & dependance are Entirely upon his Excellency's Goodness & your kind friendship to keep his Excellency in Remembrance of me—

We have nothing new to Transmit from this Corner Since the Noise about Fort Cumberland has turned out to be a Meer Phantom The Prisoners that were bro^t^ down having declared that there were only a Banditti of fifty Rascals from New Hampshire & ten wretched Indians w^t^ Number joined them in this province Cannot be Assertained the Country people denies there were any. But that I am sure is a falsehood As they are in Gen^l^ as Great Rebels as any in New Hampshire. I am happy to hear that M^r^ Lee is in Custody & I will be still happier to hear in the Next Acco^ts^ from New York that he has been Tryed as a Deserter Condemned & hang'd Wishing you all Manner of Success & happiness I remain Sir Y^r^ Obt & very humble Serv^t^.

P.S.

General Massy will not Sign the Warr^t^ for the Muster Ending the 25 April till the 24^th^ Feb^ry^ when it

becomes due w^ch^ is about five or Six and Twenty days from this date. As It only depends upon the Number we bring or Entertain in that time, the difference could not be any Ways Matterial however I will send you a Copy of it unsigned to shew you the Sum As I think in case of a Settlem^t^ with Col^o^ M^c^Lean it w^d^ be very Necessary for you to See it—

I wish you w^d^ be So good As give Directions to M^r^ Turner, to Give up my Note of hand for that fifty pounds w^ch^ Lieut Neil M^c^Lean got for the purpose of Raising men for our Regiment w^ch^ he Never did Nor Never Accounted for the Money & I want a Warrant for the Money that was Advanced for the Cloathing last Year of w^ch^ I gave a particular Acco^t^ to Col^o^ M^c^-Leane Agreeable to the Merchants's Acco^ts^ & by the next Oppunity I Shall Send you a Contingent Acco^t^ In case Gen^l^ Massy Shou'd have no Orders to pay it here. I know it has been Always customary Where no Gen^l^ officer Commanded to send them to Head Quart^rs^ But whether Gen^l^ Massy can issue or not issue Warrants for the above I know not I am ut Supra—

To Mr. Reiley.

Halifax 25^th^ Jan^y^ 1777

D^r^ Reiley

The Hurry & Confusion I was in leaving Statten Island & the Business that you was engaged in at that time prevented my Settling Matters with you in the Way I should wish. The acco't that M^rs^ M^c^Donald gives me of your friendship & attachment to her in my Absence lays me under the greatest obligations to you & you may depend upon it I shall not be wanting to return y^r^ Civilities, in the Mean time I Send you inclosed a power of attorney to Act for me in my stead in the Managem^t^ of my property upon Statten Island & to turn it as much to y^r^ own & my advantage as you shall think fit Relying entirely on your Honor & Can-

dor in the Management of all & it is my desire that You turn that Ingrateful Monster Decker out of the house & if you chuse to live in it yourself or place any body you please therein You may Act at pleasure first Securing as much of his property as will Sufficiently fulfill his Engagem^{ts} I call him Decker ungrateful because I was the best friend he had upon Earth & because he behaved unbecoming in my absence he has no Acco^{ts} to advance against me or the family but what were p^{d} long before I left that place therefore pay no regard to any Acco^{t} he may bring agst me—

I am Sorry Your Mother in Law M^{rs} Gruisbeg Was idle enough to take Congress Money for the Mortgage She had upon her place but as it was a lawless force I hope She will be able Recover any Damages She may Sustain by it.

If you happen to See M^{r} Alex^{r} M^{c}Donald of Princetown tell him I w^{d} have wrote to him oft if I knew when or where my Letters would find him But in the Mean time to make himself easy As I hope his affairs will be Settled Soon to his entire Satisfaction. You May also tell the Same to Capt^{n} W^{m} M^{c}Leod & that I have wrote to him Several Letters Since I thought he was at Liberty to receive them to w^{ch} I rec^{d} no answer—

If an Opportunity shall offer I w^{d} be glad you w^{d} send me three or four Barrells of Superfine flour directed for Capt^{n} Alex^{r} M^{c}Donald of the Royal Highland Emigrants. Any Capt^{n} of a Man of War or Transport will take them on board Coming for this place. I am Sorry to hear an Acc^{t} of Poor Ja^{s} Duff's death in one of the New York papers please make my Complim^{ts} & M^{rs} M^{c}Donald's to M^{rs} Reiley M^{rs} Duffy M^{r} Charlton & all the rest of our Good friends on Statten Island and believe me to be D^{r} Reiley

Your Sincere friend

[To Alexander McDonald.]

Halifax 25th Jany 1777

My Dr Sandy.

I Expected you wd be at Leisure to let me hear from you e'er now with a particular Acct of all the Transactions since last I saw you wch you may easily believe wd be very Satisfactory. As we are full of Concern and Anxiety for your whole proceedings I wd be also Glad to know what you have done with the house I left in your Care. I hope you will be able to get a very high Rent for it as I understand the Town Begins to fill very fast. Your friends here are all very well & desires to be remembered to you & am My Dr Sandy

Your most Obt and
huble Servt

[To Donald McLean.]

Halifax, 25th Jany 1777.

Dr Donald

You cannot immagine how happy I am to learn from your own Advertisement in the New York papers that you are relieved from your Captivity as you call it & once more restored to your own habitation & business & I hope your friends in the Army & Navy will in some measure make up for your Great Sufferings & losses. You cannot immagine how disappointed I was when at York in not having the pleasure to see you & how grieved to hear the Mal-treatment you met with. After the Battle of Brookline I saw 70 or 80 Rascals Called Officers prisoners in flat Bush Church Among whom was one Guilliland who was Clerk to Mr Hake But did not know at the time tho' I heard it afterwds that he was one of those who assisted to teach you the Method of Riding upon a Raile & Such other

Manly Exercises as breaking your head &c.ª Had I known it at the time I wᵈ be very ready to put the Dirk in him As a Reward for his kind treatment to my friend. Mʳˢ McDonald as well as I are extremely glad to hear of your safe Return She desires to be most kindly remembered to you. We're all (thank God) very well as are all your friends of our Corps who likewise desires to be kindly remembered to you. If the Hurry of Business can permit I shall be extremely happy to hear from you. Col: McLean can inform you of our destination Next Summer. My kind Compliments to all friends & am Dʳ Donald

Yʳˢ Sincerely.

To Major Small.

Halifax 25th Janʸ 1777.

Dʳ Major.

As I write to Col McLane Everything I Wanted to Communicate to him or you looking as writing to one to be the Same as Writing to the other I have little more to say than what I have already wrote to him only that Since Writing to the Col. an order has come from Captⁿ Robert McKenzie his Excellencys Secretary to furnish him wᵗʰ an Accoᵗ of wᵗ Money has been paid in this Garrison by Genˡ Massys Warrants. Accordingly I send by this Opportunity to him an Accoᵗ of all the Money I recᵈ from the Beginning by me for the Use of the Regimᵗ Either as Levy Money or Subsistᶜᵉ to the Muster Ending 23ᵈ February inclusive 1777 And as I appˈhend from this Order that Colᵒ McLeane & you wants to have a final Settlement for the two Battallions for the Full Establishment from the Beginning to some particular period I send Captⁿ McKenzie a Copy of the Muster or Abstract Ending the 25th Apˡ 1777 Unsigned as Genˡ Massy wᵈ not grant a Warrant for the Money till the 23ᵈ of next february when the Money becomes due altho' the

Difference can't be but trifling depending only upon the Numbers that we may bury or entertain in the Course of twenty eight or thirty days the Amount of the Whole ending 23d Febry 1777 £9328 : 3 : 6d I say Nine Thousand three hundred twenty eight pounds three Shills & Sixpence & the Muster Commencing the 24th Febry & Ending the 25th Apl 1777 both days inclusive is £1442 : 6 : 0½ I say One thousand four hundred forty two pounds Six Shillings & a half penny. This is the Sum total of the Acco't Transmitted to Captn McKenzie As mentioned above Errors Excepted. It wd be Needless to trouble you with a Copy of the Acct I send to Captn McKenzie As you shall have the perusal of his & as you may at any time have an Exact Copy transcribed from my Books.

The Warrant men for the Commanding Offr Agent & the Widow's fund Also the Non Effectives & poundage Money You know yourself you never gave me any Orders to draw for & I will soon make out a Contingent Acct for which if Genl Massy will not grant a Warrant to pay it here will send to Head Quarters. We shall have a large Hospital Acct &c.—I wish to hear soon from you and the Colo & let me know how our fate & destiny for the Ensuing Year & whether or not ye have got four Companies more added to our Regimt. It wd please me much to hear that Colo McLean was full Colo Yourself a Lieut. Colo & myself a Second Major. I think after 31 years Service I need Not be ashamed to wish for that. I hope by this time Our worthy friends that had the Misfortune of being Prisoners are with you, if so please to present my humble respects to all of them & friends. I wish to God we were once together, for till then we need never expect to make anything of a figure as a Corps. Sueky & the Children are very well only of late she begins to throw up her Breakfast but hope it will not be attended with any Dangerous Consequences. She desires her kind love to You & believe me to be Dr Major, Yr

To Col. McLean.

Halifax 26th Jany 1777.

My Dear Colo.

I Send you inclosed a Copy of a Monthly Return as it was Given in the 1st January Inst. wch I hope you will find very Just if the Number of prisoners with the Rebels are so. You must observe we are formed into ten Companies Viz.t Major Smalls Major McDonald's Captn Alexr McDonalds, Captn Duncan Campbell's Captn Rond McKinon's Captn Murdoch McLeans Captn Alexr Campbells Captn Jno McDonald's Captn Allan McDonalds and a Vacant Company whose Captain we do not know in the Situation of Affairs it is impossible to Account for the Men and Offrs of the above Companies so Exact as I would Chuse & You would have it But it is as exact as I can possibly make it & I am pretty well Convinced I draw for 72 Men less than our present Strength agreeable to the Returns allowing for 30 Contingent Men of wch I beg you will take notice in the Settlement of yr. Accots. Earnestly Wishing for your directions & Instructions I am Dr Colo

Yrs Affectionately

A. McD.

P.S.:

In Case of an Augmentation of Companies the Gentlemen here Expect to be Considered According to their Ranks & Services.

To Mr. Reily.

Halifax 14th Feby 1777

My dear Reily.

My last to you of the 25th Jany Covering a power of Attorney giving you sole power to Act at your pleasure Regarding my Interest on Statten Island wch I do hereby Confirm in that letter. I beg of you to send me an half dozen of Casks of Superfine Flour and was you

able to load a Vessel with flour and Indian Corn you would make an East Indian Voyage thereof. The prices for these Articles are here 7 Dollars an hundred for flour and 6 Piasterens & an half per Bushell for Indian Corn. According to the last prices in the New York papers this would almost Clear One half. At any Rate I w^d^ be glad to have an hundred Bushells for my own use And as many of Oats if they could be had. I should imagine that Gilbert Meyer Could Spare some Corn from the Farm. If a Convenient Opportunity Should happen I w^d^ be much Obliged for two or three thousand of the best Oysters properly packed up in large Casks As M^rs^ M^c^Donald is almost going Crazy for some as there is none to be had here. If Matters are going well with the Army as I hope in God they are I should be glad you would repair the Farm if you Can possibly get post & rails at a reasonable Rate to repair all the fences. I should be also well pleased if three or four Thousand Cedar posts of 13 feet long & of about 6 Inches thick at Bottom could be had. These I Mean to fence in the Gardens with. They are to be placed by Making a ditch of three feet deep, As close Side by Side as they can Stand with Sharp points at the Top and well fixed in the Ground by Stamping the Earth around them taking Care they stand perpendicular & of an Equal Height a strong Lath to be Nailed within side three feet from the top to each post; for all this work keep an Exact Acco^t^ and either draw upon me or I will Send you the Money in hard Cash by a Man of War. All this to be done however only in Case you see peace restored upon a permanent & Safe footing. So that we may have a Chance of Reaping the Benefit of it. For God's Sake fail not to write me by every Opportunity and be at pains to know how Matters stand & like to go on. M^rs^ M^c^Donald Joins me in Compliments to M^rs^ Reily and all our Worthy good friends. Little Robert has been Innoculated & is now perfectly well as we are all together & Remain D^r^ Reily y^rs^.

To Gilbert Meyer.

Halifax 16th Feby 1777

Dr Gilbert.

This Serves in the first place to let you know that we are all very well. Little Robert has been innoculated & perfectly Recovered thank God. Your Sister wants much to be back upon the farm again if once more it pleased God to restore peace & good Order to that distracted Country. You must upon all Occasions follow such directions as you shall receive from Mr Reily to whom I have sent a power of Attorney to take the Sole Management of all my farm & everything else into his own hands Because I have the highest opinion of his Integrity and honor and I have given him directions to go to the Expence of Repairing all the Damages on the farm that is in Case Matters are going right & the Country in peace and I hope that you will for yr. own honors sake, My Interest & also yr own, do everything in your power to keep things in good order and make the Farm turn out to the best Advantage until I have the pleasure of Seeing you wch will be soon after Matters are Settled. I am Sorry for poor Mr Duffy please to give Mrs Duffy My Kind love & tell Captn McLeod I wrote to him three Times without Ever receiving the Scrape of a pen from him. Remember me to all good friends & I am Dr Gilbert

Yrs.

P.S. Suekey desires her love to you & that you take good care of Big Bett & her Children.

To Jas. McDonald.

Halifax 16th Feby 1777

Sir.

Your'e to take Charge of the Majors Compy Mr Hamilton told me he had Settled with them to the 24th

Oct.r & left them all Completely Served in Shirts &c. which does not agree with the Necessary Acco.t you sent by Capt.n M.cKinnon he told me besides they were all out of dept except a Trifle w.ch some of them owed to him & Which I paid him Amounting to £3 13s w.ch is charged against them in the Abstract & I send you inclosed the Acco.t he left me that You may be able to Stop it from them. Capt.n M.cKinnon will deliver you the Abstract & the Balance wherein you will find You have Credit for the Contingent men from the 25.th October to the 23.d Feby. 1777 inclusive.

I have taken up your Acco.t & paid it to M.r Allan & Charged the Whole to you. The five pounds for the Haversacks you will have credit for how soon you will inform me to Whom they are to be Charged or how I am to be Reimbursed. I have also p.d your draft of £10 favor of M.r Jn.o M.cMonagle as you will see by your Abstract. We expect the Col.o here very soon & the whole to go to Canada next Summer. Capt.n M.cKinnon will give you all other news of which we have none at present. I hope you & Capt.n John has condescended on a Method of Settling your Acco.t in a Manner that will be agreeable to both parties I am Sir.

Yrs

To Ja.s M.cDonald.

Halifax 16.th Febry 1777

Mr. Ja.s M.cDonald.

I am sorry to inform you that every Accot I receive from Windsor is very unfavorable in regard to you. Your cursed Carelessness & Slovenlyness about your own Body and your dress Nothing going on but drinking Calybogus Schewing Tobacco & playing Cards in place of that decentness & Cleanliness that all Gentlemen who has the least Regard for themselves & Character must & does observe. I am afraid from your Conduct that you will be no Credit or honor to the Memories of those Worthies from whom you are de-

scended & if you have no regard for them or your self I need not expect you'll be at any pains to be of Any Credit to me for any thing I can do for you. I am about Giving you Rank agreable to Col°. McLean's plan & on Acco^t. of your having bro't more men to the Regim^t. than either M^r. FitzGer^d. or Campbell You are to be the Second in Command at that post L^t. FitzGer'^d. the third & Campbell the fourth. And I hope I shall never have Occasion to write to you in this Manner again. I beg you will begin now to mend your hand to write & learn to keep Acco^ts. that you may be able to do Some thing like an officer if ever you expect to make a figure in the Army You must Change your plan & lay y^r. money out to Acquire such Accomplishm'^ts. befitting an officer rather than Tobacco, Calybogus and the Devil knows what. I am tired of Scolding of you, so will say no more but that I Sincerely wish you well & remain your friend & h'ble Serv't

A. M. D.

To John Ogilvie.

Halifax 5^th. March 1777

Sir.

My last to you was the 19^th. Jan'y Since which I had no accounts from head Quarters but are in Daily Expectations to see the Coll. or hear from him. No doubt you have heard from him Since his arrivall at New York with a more particular account of the proceedings of the armie & whatever you would wish to hear.

I have Drawn on you of this Date for fifty Eight pounds Sterling, in favour George Turner Esq'r, Deputy Pay M^r. Gen^l. for the province of Nova Scotia to repay a Bill Drawn by Cap^t. Duncan Campbel of our Reg^t. who was prisoner with the rebells at Philadelphia; when you Pay this money you will be so good as to take up Capt. Campbells Bill and Sende it to me as my Vou^r. for Charging it to his acount.

The Gentleman who will Deliver you this is one Mr Gray of this Town who is to return to this place after a very short Stay at London.

If you will have any Commands for me he has promised me to wait upon you a few days before he leaves London. I begged of you in a former Letter to let me know if Counsr McDonald had received the Letters I wrote him or rather if you had receiv'd them Yourself as they were sent under Cover to you.

I could at this time Send you a bill of £500 upon a house in Dublin whom as I am unacquainted with & that the Negotiating the bill in London w'd be of some trouble to you I chuse to wait a little Longer being in some Expectations of Getting a Government Bill soon & may be for a sum more Considerable than this as I am determined to lodge wt money I have of my own in your hands till the aff'rs of America are Settled. I & all the Rest of our Off'rs are full of anxiety Concerning the fate of our Regimt Whether or not we are as yet Established of wch I hope yr first Letter will give me a Satisfactory Acct I am Sir

Yr h'ble Serv't
A. M. D.

P.S. You will be pleased to make Enquiry If any such thing has been or can be done As taking out a Brevet as full Captain from the date of the promotion in 1771 for those who were Captain Lieuts a Considerable time before. You'll see by the Book of Quarters the date of my Commission was the fifth of August 1762 if so I beg you wd take out a Brevet for me wch Indulgence I think Myself intitled to having served one & thirty years thank God hitherto without a Blemish.

I have some thoughts of sending home my oldest Boy but is not yet Determined whether to England or to Scotland. Would be glad you wd give a hint of it to Mr McDonald & let me know his opinion & yours Whether I should send him to England or to Scot-

land. My Meaning is to give him a genteel Education & then bring him up to the Law Especially if Mr. McDonald wd. take any Concern in him as I have wrote him twice without receiving an Answer therefore dont chuse to trouble him till I know the Reason of his Silence.

[To Capt. Robert McKenzie.]

Halifax 19th. Aprill 1777.

Sir.

I send you inclosed an Exact Coppie of the acount you gave me of the arrears of our officers which I believe you will finde contains a great many Errors in regard to both Capts. & Subalts. they Expected to receive their full arrears without Deduction that is 2/6 pr Day for the Capts. Ltt. 1/2 Ens. /8d adjt. 1s/Quarterm. 1/2 Surgn. 1/ Do mate 0/6d. I was obliged to shew them your Accot. to Convince them that I paid them wt. I had recd. Young Mr Morden Complains much because he says his Commission was dated the 14th. June 1775 & you can plainly perceive the Errors in some of the Captns. Accots. Who has the Same No. of days tho' a Diff'ce in the Sums. I wish you wd. send me the third Bill of Ex'ce—As I can'ot sell the 1 & 2d without the 3d Tho' I can Raise Money upon the Strength of it at any time. Colo. McLean nor Major Small are not as yet arrived nor none of our off'rs that we expected from New York. It was Colo. McLean's orders to me to have always drawn for half the Establishment every Muster which Includ'g the Warrant men & non Effectives for the Commanding officer Agent's Widow's & Recruiting Funds would amount every muster for our Battalion to Fifteen hundd. Eleven pounds ten Shills & Seven pence besides our Supernumarys or those that are prisoners with the Rebels. However I have hitherto drawn agreable to the Monthly Returns. I send you inclosed a Contingent

Acco^{t} for your perusal and approbation & to Correct whatever part you think unjust or that we have no right to Charge & hope you will be pleased to send me an order to receive the Rest. Also an order to receive Six hundred pounds for Cloathing that I bought the Regim^{t} last year if Col^{o} M^{c}Lean or Major Small has not already received it.

I will be infinitely obliged to you to let me know upon what footing this Regiment is I mean this Batt^{n} of ours who is to take Command of us and whether we are to remain the Halifax Guard or any Appearance of Going upon Service any where else. If all the officers belonging to the Batt^{n} will join this Summer & that there will be no danger of an Invasion in this province I hope his Excellency Sir W^{m} Howe will have no Objections to my Going to Statten Island to look after my place which I^{m} told is totally destroyed rather more by our own troops than by the Rebels. However I shall know a little more about it when Col^{o} M^{c}Lean comes. I cannot help been a little Chagrined at my own hard Fate after spending all my life time in the Service of my King & Country to see Boys who neither Served the Q^{r} part of the time nor undergone the Q^{r} part of the Dangers, Fatigues & hardships that I have undergone jumping in to Majorities & L^{t} Col^{os} tho' I'm not at all sorry for any Man's good Luck. I will not encroach upon y^{r} time w^{ch} I know is precious only to let you know that I have the Strongest reliance on y^{r} good offices & friendship we have no news only what you will hear from Gen^{l} Massy the Devil is to play at fort Cumberland Either the one or the other of the 2 field Off^{rs} must fall & Captain Collett says by God he w^{d} be ready to take the Majority. I shall be happy to have the pleasure of Hearing from You, I am Sir

Y^{r} Much Obliged & Most
humble Serv^{t}

To ——— ———.

Sir

Inclosed you have an Acco^{t} of the Money you drew upon me Amounting to 137 Dollars & 1^{s} 8^{d} over Making in the whole at 4–6 p^{r} Dollar is £30.18 Stirling w^{ch} You'll be pleased to pay to Col^{o} M^{c}Lean Agreable to my Draft on you of this date in his favor. In the hurry of Business I had no time to look for your bills w^{ch} are carefully laid by Among other papers but this & the Col$^{o's}$ Rec^{t} on the back of the bill will be your Suff^{t} Vouchier or Discharge I am Sir

Yr most ob^{t} huble Serv^{t}

P.S. Capt^{n} Jno. M^{c}Donald desires his best respects to you.

[To Norman McLeod.]

Halifax 6th May 1777.

My Dear Normand.

This is the 1st opportunity I have had for many days to let you hear from me. I have only time now to let you know that Sueky the Children & my self are all pretty well. After being 16 Months absent from her & She all that time At the Mercy of the Wild Rebels I got Gen^{l} Massy's Leave in August last to follow the Army & to see if she & the Children were alive for I was really affraid they w^{d} have destroyed her & the Children on Acco^{t} of their Inveteracy Agst me. But thank God I found them alive & well & indeed her own Relations were her greatest enemys. General Howe w^{d} not permit me to enter upon Service with him As I had none of the Regim^{t} along wth me & more especially my being pay master to the Regim^{t}. He gave me a Month's time to prepare my self & family to embark in the 1st Ship for Halifax. I Arrived here the 24th of October last & are now all very well thank God and I hope in 3 Months hence to let you know

please God that Sueky will be safely delivered of a fine boy or Girl. She is very Anxious to hear from you & her Sister As well as myself and I hope you will favor me with a letter as soon as you receive this. Every thing you w^d. wish to know Concerning the proceedings of the Rebels you will hear from Col^o. M^cLean who came from New York & the other Gentlemen with him & who are bound to your place. I understand Sir Jn^o. Johnston is going to have a 2^d. Battalion. I hope you will have Interest enough to get among his first Captains or to be his Major. Pray let me hear from you & with my best wishes for yourself & Lenoch & my sister I remain my Dear Normand.

To Mr. McKenzie.

Halifax 6^th. May 1777.

Sir.

I had the honor of receiving Yours the 12^th Ap^l. with the Acco^ts. & receipts w^ch. I have signed agreable to Your directions and return to you inclosed herewith & will continue for the future to render you the Abstracts of every muster deducting the Rations & with the proper receipts as you desire.

I have not yet drawn the Muster ending the 24^th June as Colo^l. M^cLean carries with him to Canada an hundred men & the prisoners with the Rebels are ordered to be cut off our Strength therefore I will not draw this Abstract untill the Compa^s are levelled & our exact Numbers properly assertain^d. after w^ch. I hope every thing will go on Smooth and Regular at least as farr as it depends on me will endeavor to give you all the Satisfaction possible & will be always glad to receive your instructions w^ch. will be always attended to.

I sent you p^r the Hope Capt^n. Dawson a long contingent acco^t all together agreable to Col^o. M^cLean's desire before he left this town in Decem^r last. I will not however venture to certify it upon honor & put my

name to it untill it had passed your inspection & whatever part of it you think our just due I hope you will send me an Order here to receive it. You will be very likely surprised at the Expence of the hospital but I can declare to you upon honor that I have paid every farthing of it & can produce vouchers for the Same we had above an hundred men Sick all winter & almost lost as many yet not Withstanding all that & every other disadvantage we laid under we passed a Review before General Massy & after a Strict examination he could not see a man unfit for service but two & I w^{d}. wish to God his Excellency Sir W^{m}. Howe would send for us to pass a review before himself & very likely he w^{d}. think the many reports that goes from here in regard to us were not well founded. In Short Gen^{l}. Massy was extremely well pleased & I don't doubt but he will make a just Representation of the State of the Regiment and I suppose Major Small will do the Same.

Notwithstanding the prisoners with the Rebels being cut of our Strength if we had not given so many to the 1st. Batt^{n}. we w^{d}. be over & above complete.

I would not trouble you with long Letters by the 1st. Opportunity after this I will send you an exact State of this Battalion w^{ch} you may depend on to be exact.

I think when Commissions are going so fast My Eldest Son Might have been thought of. I was promised by some friends that Application Should have been made whether it is so or not you know best and if you with your usual goodness and humanity will be pleased to consider him he may probably one day or other be able to give you Satisfaction & thank you for your Kindness & w^{d}. greatly add to the Civilities already conferred by you I am Sir

Y^{r} much obliged & very hble Serv^{t}.

To Capt. Robert McKenzie.

Halifax 11th June 1777

Dr. Sir.

I had the honour of receiving your favour of the 28th May, in regard to the arrears & Dont. Doupt that errors will be rectifyd—as for the Capts & Sùbals Im Sorry that I must let you know that they are all Shagreend at the uncertainty of their establishment which they were taught to believe from the beginning would be the Case the Most part of the officers in this Core haveing a Just title to it from their long Service and those Gentlemen who emigrated from the North of Scotland having an equal title from unfeigned Loyalty natural atachment and uncomon sufferings having left their families and interest without making any previous agreement or security with Government in their favour —I supose it is not unknown to you that the greatest number of these Gentlemen are still in Closs Confinement and those who has been thought of the least Consequence and left at home with their Diffirent families have been bound to the trees and scourg'd with hickrie rods.

I beg your pardon for troubling you with this Degrission from business but I hope it will apear to you in the same light as Does to me and that you will make a proper representation of it—Inclosed I Send you the abstract or pay bill ending the 24th June by which you See I have payd for the provetions Given this Battalion from their first Commencement under my Command till the 24th aprile 1777 being £2072. 1. 5½ as you may see by the receipt at the end of the Acct inclosed also three receipts of the same tenor and Date.

In the Muster ending 24th aprile you have Credited Mr Turner £26. 17. 10 more then you ought to have Done as you may see by the Accts that I have Sent You which you'l find to be £1460–10–0½ being the

exact Sum I received for that Muster and which I suppose youl find to be very Just according to the number of officers and men that I Drew for that Muster including thirty Contingent men who are always included in the number of privats Drawn for.

In regard to the prisoners I Drew no money for them or those that were absent by leave being aprehensive that Subsistince might be Drawn for them by some means where they were—

There are some hints in your letter that I have no time to Consider or answear at present, upon the whole you need not lay any blame to my Charge. The Contingent Acc^{t} I sent you Contain no more then what I was taught to believe to be Justly Due to the Regiment but Depending upon your Superior Jugement in these Matters I sent the acc^{t} unsign^{d} in order to be inspiered by you and to Send me a warrant to receive what you thought was our Just Due and if it is agreeable to the Commanding officers of the Regiment I have no more to Say.

I know perfectly well what other Regiments Draw in their Contingent Acc^{ts} and we think ourselves as much intitled to every emolument that Goverment allows as any Regiment in America. I am Sure we Do as much Duty as any and would have been very happy it was of another kind and on real Service with the rest of the army where I presume to say we should not be Short of any other regiment there of our numbers.

In the mean time we look upon ourselves to be in the way of our Duty wherever his excellency the Comander in Chief is pleas^{d} to order us.

The reason of the preamble in this abstract ending the 24th June being So long is to make it as Clear as posable to you those Gentlemen who had never been Drawn for before either subsistence or arrears which youl please take notice of the next time the arrears are paid which now becomes Due the 24th of this Month.

I am of the same opinion with you that it wou'd be much more Substantial for me to get myself promoted than geting an Ensigncy for my Son and I think it would be no more thin I have a Just title to if his Excellencie Should Send me a Commission as Major to this Batalion which Certainly ought to have more than one field officer and I believe there is not an officer in the army would begrudge it to me and I have the greatest dependence of his excellencies Justice and goodness and on your friendship to keep him in mind of me.

I'll encroach no farther on your time but Conclude with asuring that I am with the greatest regard and esteem Dear Sir

Your Most Obed^{t} & Most humb^{l} Serv^{t}.

Cap^{t} Robert M^{c}Kinzie.

P.S.

The Exact State, w^{ch} I promised to send you, is contained in the pay bill or Abstract ending the 24th June only that you will observe the 30 Contingent men are included in the Number of Privates.

I mentioned to you in my former L'res that I should be glad to have leave to go to Statten Island for 2 or 3 Months to look after my place there w^{ch} is totally Ruined. I am told that £1000 will not indemnify me for the Damages I sustained All my fences burned & my Woods cut down w^{ch} render the place unfit for any use and makes me Loser of £200 Ster. pr year w^{ch} might easily be cleared off of that place so near to New York at the Rate that Country produce sells there at present however if there is the least appearance of Danger from the Rebels making any Attempt on this province I w^{d} not entertain the least thought of leaving the Regim^{t}.

To ——— ———.

Halifax 11th June 1777

Sir

The Bearer hereof William white formerly of your Regiment has been with me for some time past in the Capacity of a servant being entirely unfitt to Serve as a Soldier owing to a lameness in one of his legs he now goes along with other three of your Regiment and expects to get his Clearance and Discharge from you and indeed we are entirely at a loss in this young Core for want of good Servants that I would be infinitely obliged to you for Dischargeing him and leting him return to me I will readily agree to pay five guinies for his Discharge tho as a Soldier he is not worth a Shilling as he Can neither March or Stand a quarter of an hour under arms.

I have sent Acct of these four men's Subsistence from the time they Joind our Regiment till the 24th June 1777 to Capt Robert McKenzie Secretry to the Commander in Chief with an order on the Commanding officer of the 26th Regiment for the whole amount and his recept will be a suficient Discharge for the Same.

If you are Still on my place in Staten Island as Im informd your Regiment was Stationd there I will be infinitely obligd to you if youl give every possable asistence to my Brother in law in allowing your men to work in Cultivating the farm Making up the fences &c. as the place has been ruind by the troops last Summer.

If matters are going on right I hope to have the pleasure of seeing you before the fall we has no news from this quarter only that we are in peace and quietness—please remember me to the Gentlemen of your Core & I am &c Sir your Most obet humble Servt

P.S. the Sum £1.6..11½ mentioned in Edwd Justree's Accot as Levy money was so Much Cash advanced him on Acct

[To Donald McLean.]

Halifax 11th June 1777

Dear Donald,

I received your letter Some time agoe and I was extreamly happy to hear of your wellfare you made mention that I was a trifle in your Dept which may very likely be the Case but we must first setle Accts with the rebells before you and I Comes to Settlemt for I'm not in the way of Making Money by hundreds & thousands as you are at present Selling Drugs at 5000 pr Ct advance however Im willing to do Justice to all the world and I hope to god when all these troubles are at an end I will be as able as Im willing to Do Justice to all those that I am in the least indepted to.

I have no news to trouble you with all your friends in this Core are very well also Mrs McDonald and my little family. She Desires to be Most Kindly remembd to you and would be very much obligd to you if you would Contrive to Send her one of the best Midwives in New York—As very likely she may have need for Such within two Months from this Date: the vast quantity of fish got in this place has a wonderful efect on old grey haird people but nott your old head neither fish or flesh Can produce any good efects from you. please to remember me kindly to all good friends and believe me to be Dr Dond

Yours Sincerely

[To William McLeod.]

Halifax 11th June 1777

Dr Sir.

I have wrote you So often from this place without ever receiving an answear that Im Determind to write no more till I hear from you.

In regard to your affairs & mine you need not be in

the least uneasie as I hope Soon to have the pleasure of Seeing you and Setleing every thing to our Mutual Satisfaction—remember me kindly to Mrs McLeod and the Childeren when the Devil will you & I give over our foolish tricks Im told you are geting young ones as fast as any young man in the Country and my fatt frow is now within two Months of being on the Straw.

If I can obtain leave you may expect to see me in the fall in the meantime if you see McDonald of Princetown tell him to Make himself easie altho I am very angry with him for having Sent his Son a Drumer among the rebels after giving him Colidge Education.

This being all I have to say I remain

Dr Sir Yours &c & &c

To William McAdams.

Halifax June 14th 1777

Dr Sir.

To give you an Acco[t] of all my Transactions & Movements Since I had the pleasure of seeing you w[d] be taking up your time to little or no purpose. I can only tell you that I & My family are well & that we're all in peace & quietness in this part of the World.

I send you inclosed two Accots with an order to receive their Contents & keep it in your hands till you hear from Major Small or me only if my Brother in Law to whom I left the care of my farm on Statten Island Should be any Ways successful in Inlisting men for this Corps let him have a Little money and will be much obliged to you if you will take a little Concern in the management of that place. Should a little money be wanted for repairing the fences & other Damages done by the troops be so good as to advance it at any rate I am apprehensive that a Great Deal of money may be made on that place if it was properly managed as matters go at this time.

A poor Countryman of ours one Hugh Peebles who

is going wth this fleet to New York begged me to recommend him to some person there, if you have any Employm^{t} for him I beg you will help him as you find his merit Deserves he bears the Character of an honest man.

I had the Managem^{t} & Care of this Batt^{n}. Since two of them were together I had the Drawing of their money keeping their Acco^{ts} Superintend^{g} their Discipline &c^{a} till Major Small arrived here last month we gave an hundred men to Col^{o} M^{c}Lean to recruit the Batt^{n} in Canada We have forty or fifty prisoners with the Enemy We have three Companies absent on Duty one at Newfoundland & two at Windsor one of w^{ch} is our Light Infantry Comp^{y} & not inferior to any in his Majesty's army we have three Small Detachments from this Garrison Yet under all these Circumstances I referr you to Major Batt for an Acco^{t} of our Appearance when review^{d} by Gen^{l} Massy & when we were introduced to our new Colours. As belonging to a young Corps himself we don't expect he will tell you any more than the truth & as a Gentlem^{n} I am Sure he will tell you no less. As for a Corps of Officers we yield to none in the Army. Scarce three Capt^{ns} in both Batt^{ns} but what has Served from 20 to 32 Years from our former & pres^{t} Services we think ourselves Justly entitled to be Established & we don't Doubt but our Just & Gracious King & Country will do Justice to our Merit.

If you think the last paragraph worthy of a place in your Newspaper you may have it inserted but first do you & D^{r} Middleton put your heads together & Dress it up a little to make proper Language of it.

Remember me kindly to him & all other friends Especially M^{rs} M^{c}Adams & believe me to be y^{rs} Affectionately

To Jn.º Ogilvie, Esq.ʳ

Halifax 14th June 1777

Sir.

I am much Surprized & Concerned that I never heard from you since I sent you a Bill of £305. 6. 8 on Harly & Dromond. I beg on Rec.t of this you will not fail to send me an answer & let me know the Fate of this Bill—Capt.n Murd. M.cLean is also Surprized at your Silence we are all very well & both Batt.ns almost complete in Men & Officers not inferior to any Regim.t under the Crown. I hopes to hear from you soon I remain Sir

Yr hble & Obed.t Serv.t

Be pleased to forward the inclosed without the Expence of postage if possible

To Wm McDonald Esq.ʳ

14th June 1777

D.r Sir.

Inclosed you have a Letter for my Brother w.ch I beg you will forward by the first safe conveyance after it comes to your hands. I have no news to trouble you with but w.t you have more perfect at home than I can give you we're at Such a Distance from head Q.rs that all the Proceedings of the Army are much more perfect & Sooner in Great Britain than we have. Our B.n Commanded by Major Small is now Complete to a few Men & Col.º M.cLean's in Canada is also complete & both of them as to men & Off.rs not inferior to any Regiment under the Crown w.th Complim.ts to all Enquiring friends

I am D.r Sir Yrs.

To Lieu^tt Bliss.

Halifax 14^th June 1777

Sir.

I understand you wrott to major Small & I was Surpriz'd I did not hear from you in the way of Bussiness. When m^r m^cClower went from here Both the Major & I were in Such hurrie that we Could not writt, and I can not think you can be at a lose for want of money from the Sums you have Drawn on me; I am afraid you will not be allowed Bounty or Subsistance but for the number that arrived here and I fear there is a Misstake in Giving Creadit for the Rations of Provision.

M^r Hatch made up an account against you for his Subsistance from his first enterance to 24^th Feb^y 1777 and for Apprehending Desirter to the amount of twelve pounds Ster'^g, in Short you will be pleased to render me an account Current for all the Cash you Received Since you took the command of that Company. You will charge for the Company compleat from 24^th June 1776 to 24^th august 1777, you will Charge for all the Recruitts that joined the Battalion from the Datts of their attestations to the time you Settled with them at Newfoundland Bounty Money for the same and you will Charge for all your Supernumberarys in a recruiting accp^t the Eight Boys included at least as many of them as are not on the Strength of the Company you will Charge in this Gen^l acount for the monney pay'd M^r M^cClower for the Passage, those he brought And you will also charge for your own & M^r Hawkins Subsist^ce You will credit for all the Diff.^t Sums you rec^d from me Specifying the Diff^t Bills or by every other ways or means you have rec^d Cash from me You will also Credit the Acco^t with all the Rations you have rec^d from the Beginning to the 24^th of August as well for the Recruits as for the Com^y. You will Require to be very exact in this particular as all your Rec'^ts for

Provisions will be sent to the Commissary General who will give them to the paymaster General who will pay them out of the Subsist^{ce} of the Regim^{t} they will at last come to my hands & will be compared to your Acco^{t}.

The Major will Acquaint you of his own Intentions concerning the Company & believe he means to bring you from thence if possible in regard to money I Spoke to M^{r} Cochran who told me he w^{d} give a bill on M^{r} M^{c}Clure for what I w^{d} want that you might not be at any loss I shall get M^{r} Cochran to write to M^{r} M^{c}Clure to let you have what you may want to the Amount of two or three hundred Dollars till I have rec^{d} your Acco^{t} or heard from you further.

The Major will not trust the Clothing but in a man of war tho' we are all Sensible its much wanted we must contrive to Send it you before the Cold comes in if you remain there so long. My Compl^{ts} to M^{r} Hawkins M^{r} M^{c}Clure & I am Sir

Y^{r} most obt. & humble Serv^{t}.

To John Ogilvie Esq^{r}

Halifax 19th June 1777

Sir

Since my last of the 14th inst Capt. Murdoch M^{c}Laine applyed to me for a Bill of a hunderd pounds Ster^{g} which he wanted for a particullar use and which I begg you would Honor and Charge to my Privat account, as the Bill I sent you of 305. 6 8 was intirly on my own acount & no part of the Reg^{ts} money, & as I have not heard of the fate of that Bill I sende you now the Seconde of the Same tenor and Date, I have Drawn on you before for £58=0=0 Ster'lg in favour of M^{r} Turner that you might be able to take up a bill of that Sums Drawn on the Treasury by Cap^{t} Dun Campbell of our Reg^{t} when Prisoner at Philadelphia but now here.

Your news papers are certainly with regard to the progress of our forces in America truer than our Acco'ts. I am Sir in heart,

Yours &c

A. M. D.

To Phill^{p} Callbeck, Esq.^{r} Island S^{t} John Charlotte Town.

Halifax 24th June 1777

D^{r} Sir,

I have rec^{d} yours of the 21st May Covering a copy of Your Letter to Capt.^{n} Boyle & Copy of W^{m} Ball's attestation the only method left in my power to reimburse any expences you have been at about Ball is to make you a present of him having Apply.^{d} to Major Small who is here on the Spot for his consent & approbation of this he readily agreed. Indeed he & I Never as yet Differ^{d} in Sentiments so if this overtakes M.^{r} Ball on the Island You are to take him a Shore to join y^{r} Comp.^{y}

As for Corp.^{l} Morrison he belongs properly to the first Battalion & w.^{t}ever Expence you have been at with him You ought to render an Acco^{t} of to Capt.^{n} Frazier who is their Paymaster & will no Doubt pay the Money to your order.

We have no News by the last Acco^{ts} from New York the Army was not yet in motion. We have a Sort of an Expedition gone to the River S.^{t} Johns to Oppose a Banditti that is said to be on their way to make a Second Attack upon Cumberl.^{d} this Expedition is commanded by Major Studholm.

Col Goreham's Miserable Corps are going to the Divel two of them are broke with infamy & dismissed the Service to Witt Lieut.^{s} Blood & Willson Major Batt is going to Head Quarters with Charges ag.st Col.^{o} Goreham w.^{ch} If proved will infallibly end in his Destruction & if not in that of Batts to be Sure Batt does not

Scruple in the most public Companys to call him all the Villains Scoundrels Rascals & in short the worst he can think of. I was like to forget telling you that Lieu^{t} Bodwin the Frenchman is Shot Dead upon the Spot by L^{t} Conner in a duel.

Give my Comp^{ts} to old M^{r} Burns & tell him I am glad to inform him that his Son has kept himself Clear of those ugly Scrapes in that unhappy Corps. Be pleased to offer my humble respects to M^{rs} Callbeck tho' Unacquaint'd & all other friends & believe me to be Sincerely D^{r} Sir

Y^{r} Most Obed^{t} & most hble Serv^{t}

P : S : I believe Major Small has wrote to you himself.

To Phill'p Callbeck Esq^{r}
Island S^{t} John
Charlotte Town

To Capt. Robert McKenzie Esq^{r}

Halifax July 13th 1777

D^{r} Sir.

Inclosed You have the Bill or Abstract ending the 24th Augst the three Rec^{ts} M^{r} Turner insists upon being delivered to him w^{ch} he tells me is your Orders. I have always furnished him wth exact copies of the Acco^{ts} from one Muster to another the two last were Signed by Major Small & me With General Massy's Warrants Annexed or Sealed to them W^{ch} warrants & Acco^{ts} I always take up when a Gen^{l} Warrant is sent from you. Major Small insists upon the Officers names being inserted w^{ch} make it so much more prolix When I think the Numbers of the diff^{t} Ranks might Answer as well & then the whole w^{d} Appear upon one page

He is also determined to lay the Contingent Acco^{t} before all the old paymaster's of Regiments here that

nothing may be inserted but What is usually allowed these Gentlemen certify'g the Acco^{t} to be right & the proper Vouchers produced he will apply to Gen^{l} Massy for a Warrant he is the more inclined to take this Step On Acco^{t} of the fluctuating Situation of the Army at pres^{t} & of Course the Multiplicity of Business you will have to Attend to. I Need not trouble you with News as you shall receive them regularly from the diff^{t} Quarters Only to let you know we had the pleasure of seeing the 1st Rate man of war belonging to the Americans bro^{t} into this port by Sir Geo. Collier & their famous Commander M^{r} Manly a thieflike ugly Dog

Another Attempt has been made from New England to invade this province w^{ch} is also defeated by a detachm^{t} from our Reg^{t} & the Marines on board of Capt^{n} Hawker. Our Detachm^{t} went on board of him here & he having a Quick passage to the River S^{t} John's w^{ch} divides Nova Scotia from New England & where the Rebells were going to take post & Rebuild the old fort that was there the last War. Immediately on Capt^{n} Hawker's Arrival there Our men under the Comm^{d} of Ens^{n} Jn^{o} M^{c}Donald & the Marines under that of a Lieut were landed & Engaged the Enemy who were abt. a hundred Strong & after a Smart firing & some killed & wounded on both Sides the Rebells ran with the greatest precipitation & Confusion to their boats. Some of our light Armed vessells pursued them & I hope before this time they are either taken or Starving in the Woods.

We are all here full of Anxiety & Wishing to hear of the proceedings of the Army under his Excellency Gen^{l} Howe. For my own part I'm no ways uneasy but they will be Successfull if they will but keep healthy; if they proceed to the Southward Sickness is my only fear but will say no more but wish success to our hopes & disappointm^{t} to our fears & wishing you all Manner of health & happiness I remain D^{r} Sir

Your Most obed^{t} & most hble Serv^{t}

To Mr. Gilbert Meyer.

Halifax 13th July 1777

My dear Gilly

All I have to write to you at prest is in the first place to let you know that we are all well, & in the Second place to exhort & beg of you to take care of your own Conduct wch is your own interest & to use your utmost Endeavors to put the farm in the best order, Especially to have it immediately properly fenced & endeavor to raise every thing that can Command money. You should endeavor to get a couple of Good Gardners & make all the Garden you can—Endeavor to get As many men for this Regimt as possibly you can & keep them along with yourself on the farm close at work untill a proper Oppertunity will offer to transport them here. You will apply to Captn Alexr Campbell for Subsistce & provisions & you will take care to keep an Exact Accot of all the money & provisions you receive. You will Speak to Jno Simerson & if he is inclined to dispose of that Small tract of land Between mine & the Mill dam & joining to the tract he Sold to Mr Wm Black As my farm is destitute for want of Water Ill give him as much an Acre for it as Col. Simmons or any other honest man on the Island will think it worth. You will please give my kind Compts to Mr Charlton & Colo Simmons & tell them I beg the favor they wd assist you in makg this purchase & how soon the purchase is secured so that he can't go back from his word I shall order the Money to be pd Upon the Signing & Delivery of the deeds. At any rate I beg to hear from you & Send me a very Circumstantial & particular Acco of every thing going on; if the Affairs of America are liked to be Settled this Summer You may expect to see our family there in the mean time remember me kindly to all friends & am My Dr Gilly

Your Affect: Brother.

To Lieu^tt Bliss.

Halifax 5^th Aug^st 1777

Sir

Since my last of the 14^th June there has been another Opportunity by w^ch the Clothing of the men has been sent to you but the Major & I both had been so busy about the Affairs of the Regim^t that neither of us had time to write to you; in that letter I directed you to send me an Acco^t Curr^t Charging for the full Subsist^ce of yourself M^r Hawkins & the full Company from the 24 June 1776 to the 24^th Aug 1777 Also for all Recruits that were delivered here at Head Qrs their Subsist^ce from the dates of their Attestations to the time you cleared with them at Newfoundl^d Bounty or Levy money for the Same & w^t you have agreed to pay for their passage at the Same time giving me Credit for all the money you have rec^d by drafts upon me &c^a. As for thes Contingent boys as you Call them Nither the Major or I understand w^t you mean by it

As it was the Majors Orders these boys should be returned as Recruits & an Equal N° Sent back to the Regim^t so that none Should remain there but the Complete Company

You will Require to have Regular Attestations for all those you have Charged bounty money & Subsist^ce & did not join the Regim^t As with^t that it will be impossible to recover the money you have laid out upon them. You may rest Assured that I Shall use my utmost Endeavours to see you all manner of Justice done & I wish with all my heart we were all Joined together As well to Settle all our Acco^ts properly As to make a respectable figure in the field

Capt^n Duncan Campbell, Who has all along been Capt^n of that Com^y, will not allow but one half of the Contingent men to any Officer that Commands his Com^y in his Absence, the Vessell is just getting under

way & I have no more time to Write will Endeavor to send you a New York News Paper & the last Halifax Gazzette with Compts to Mr Hawkin's & friends I am Sir

Your Sincere friend & h'ble Servt

To Lord Amherst.

Halifax Augst 1777

My Lord.

Two Years ago I troubled your Lordship with a Letter Solliciting for the Governmentt of Crown Point, to wch I was honored with a Suitable Answer by your Lordship—Matters of another kind now Oblige me to repeat the trouble—

I have been on the most active Services on the Continent of America & in the West Indies during the last War—have been severely wounded & as I never missed an hour of My duty all that time no Commandg Offr Challenged or found fault with me—

In time of the Stamp Act, I most freely Offered my Service to Genl Gage in Case it Should be found Necessary to levy any troops in America—

In October 1774 perceiving the Americans Were determined to revolt, I wrote Major Jno Small then at Boston, desiring he wd inform Genl Gage, that I was Settled on Statten Island & ready to Join the Army with a hundred as fine fellows as ever Carried arms, most partly Non Commissd officers & private men Who had been discharged from the Highland Regimts after the Conclusion of last War & from the Knowledge they had Acquired of the Country might be found very useful as Guides to conduct Any part of the Army Wherever his Excellency had Occasion to send them or in Any Other way in wch they might be found conducive to the Service.

General Gage approved of the Plan on a larger Scale Vizt 5 Companies of a hundred men each to

W^ch officers were Appointed & Major Jn° Small to be Major Commandant—In that very Stage of the Progress of the Rebellion we might easily have compleated the intended Corps with Double the Number of the very best men all Highlanders Could we have gone to work without reserve.

But the Gen^l having as yet no direct Powers to make new Levys declined giving All the Sanction to it that was necessary for enabling us to Act according to the Exigency—

However he wrote home for the Approbation of the Ministry & desired Major Small to return me his thanks for my Loyalty & Spirited Offers of Service on all Occasions & that he hoped it w^d be Approved of by Governm^t desiring in the mean time to be as diligent as possible in Securing men for the new Regim^t in a private Manner—

Accordingly I sett out from Statten Island thro' frost & Snow to the Mohawk river, where there were 200 highlanders who had lately arrived from Scotland Settled on part of Sir John Johnstons Estate & being Chiefly of my own Name I engaged every one of them, Offering a Captain's Commission to the Gentleman who was at their head from thence I returned to Boston making My observations on the Conduct of the Country people as I went along & leaving trusty persons at Diff^t Stations to pick up all able bodied & well effected young men Especially Such as had emigrated from the North of Scotland Enjoining the greatest Secrecy as I had been directed.

Arriving at Boston I reported every thing I had done & Seen to the Gen^l—But no Acco^t having then as yet been rec^d from home concerning a plan there was nothing more to be done for that time & I ret^d home to Statten Island—Making my Remarks as I went along, I found the people more violent & Insolent—Nothing but Committees & Liberty poles at every Mile end.

Of all this I acquainted Gen^l Gage & begged of him

to appoint Crown Point & Ticonderoga our place of Rendezvous where I w^d^ immediately repair & direct my friends—

Had this been agreed to We w^d^ before the Rebels had taken the Alarm have had a much greater Number Collected there than w^d^ be suff^t^ to maintain these places at least we would have given such a Check to the Rebels in their Attempt tow^ds^ Canada as we co'ld have retarded them untill some small Reinforcem^t^ could have come to us from Canada Suff^t^ to render it too late in the Season for them to think of penetrating over the lakes & thereby saved a Deal of Lives, money & time to the Nation. But even then the Gen^l^ had rec^d^ no Answer from the Ministry to our proposals & the Rebels soon thereafter got possession of these Forts by the Misconduct of the Officer who commanded tho' its probable considering his Weakness in point of Numbers he w^d^ not have been in Condition to hold out at any rate—

At last in the Month of may 1775 the Approbation of the Ministry came to Gen^l^ Gage's hands & at the Same time arrived Col. M^c^Lean having I suppose Understood w^t^ Major Small & I had been about & made proposals for himself to Conduct it with a Commission from the Ministry to treat with the Emigrants from the Highlands of Scotland—

On this Occasion it was Settled to Raise two Batt^ns^ each of 500 Men one of them to be Commanded by Col^o^ M^c^Lean as L^t^ Col^o^ Commandant & the Other by Major Small as Major Commandant—The Captains were appointed to consist of half pay officers that had served last War & were settled in America most of them of your Lordships old Acquaintance excepting two or three Gentlemen who had been named from their influence Among the Emigrants & have Acquitted themselves worthy of the honor.

The Subalterns likewise Young Gentlemen ot Service & Volunteers.

Upon the whole a Corps of Officers not Inferior to

any in the Service--Col° M^cLean Assured us he was intitled to promise us Establishm^t or half pay & Rank if reduced.

Its to be observed that by this time All America had broke out in open Violence & Rebellion--Every friend of Governm^t was persecuted & none durst take a Step in favor of Governm^t under pain of imprisonm^t & unheard of Outrages

This rendered our future Success Difficult & precarious & laid us under the Necessity of Altering the ground of our proceedings--

I had previous to Col° M^cLean's Arrival dispatched an Express to North Carolina to Secure about 800 Highlanders that had but two years before that emigrated from the Western Isles--All of them readily agreed to join us--But what must have been Communicated to 800 people could not long remain a Secret & before we could bring them together the Communication was cut off--

But Amidst these Difficulties we did our best--We fell openly to recruit in the places remaining in Obedience to Government & into the Rebellious provinces, where unfortunately the greater part of our Countrymen were Settled, Some of us went as Emissaries in all the Diff^t Shapes of Disguise we could contrive--found means to send men to join the Regim^t Sometimes One by One & Sometimes in larger Numbers According as opportunities Offerred by w^ch^ some hundred Hundred Highlanders are by this time in the Corps. It's beyond the power of Expression to give an Idea of the Expence & trouble our Officers have Undergone in these Expeditions into the Rebellious provinces. Some of them have been fortunate enough to get off Undiscovered--But Many have been taken abused by Mobs in an Outragious manner & cast into prisons with felons, where they have Suffered all the Evils that revengeful Rage ignorance Bigotry & Inhumanity could inflict--There has been even Skirmisses on such Occasions, Witness

that in North Carolina febʸ 1776 Where for want of Arms they were overpowered by Numbers Several killed Many taken prisoners & the rest dispersed in a miserable manner over the face of the Country—

Nor can we say we have not been (from a Degree of illiberal & unSeasonable Jealousy, for I can attribute it to nothing Else :) discountenanced & counteracted on some Occasions by friends & Servᵗˢ of Government.

But so far have the Warmest Loyalty perseverance & dilligence been Successful that the two Battalions have been Completed & rendered fit for Service under all the Disadvantages to a young Corps of being Scattered & dispersed into fifteen Diffᵗ places & Commands wᶜʰ are every other week Shifted & Varied & those who have been Allowed to remain longest in one place Constantly at King's Works—

Those who were in Quebec in Winter 1776 May tell if they Chuse how Material the Services of such an active Officer as Colᵒ McLean with his 200 Men of the 1ˢᵗ Battⁿ & old experienced officers must have been Amidst Such a Scarcity of Officers & men—Genˡ Clinton can Witness the Activity & Willingness of a party of our men Offᵗˢ & Volunteers that had the honor of Serving under him to the Southward And Governor Martin can relate with Regret the Disaster Circumstances & Consequences of the Affair of the 27ᵗʰ ffebʸ 1776 in North Carolina—

It was an Uncommon Exertion in one of our Offᵗˢ to make his Escape with forty highlanders from the Mohawk river to Montreal havᵍ had nothing to eat for ten days but their Dogs & herbs & in another to have on his private Credit & indeed ruin, Victualled a Considerable Number of Soldiers he had engaged in hopes of getting off with them to Canada, but being at last taken & kept in hard imprisonmᵗ for near a year by the Rebels to have Effected his Escape & Collecting his hundred men to have broᵗ them thro' the Woods lately from near Albany to Canada. Numbers of such

tho' inferior Instances we can relate with truth—We all joined in a Memorial to Gen^{l} Howe intreating to be bro^{t} with him on Service tho' he was pleased to think we w^{d} be equally useful here & lastly for the respectable Character of our Officers their Readiness on all Occasions & their usefulness to him in the diff^{t} parts of this province we can Safely referr to Major Gen^{l} Massy.

Nothwithstanding we are assured from good enough Authority that Col^{o} M^{c}Lean had no Authority to promise us Establishm^{t} & indeed he seems to Acknowledge it, Nay there are not wanting who say that Col^{o} M^{c}Lean in Consequence of an Agreem^{t} Submitted to be their tool to allure us with hopes or promise of Establishm^{t} While on the Other hand they were Determined Not to do us that honor & Justice—But I should be inclined to judge more favorably of a gallant Soldier like Col^{o} M^{c}Lean & of the Dignity & Justice of the Ministry than to give into such a Belief tho' Nothing but the issue can Assertain the point whether or not we have been bought & sold.

The Necessity we are under, & the Treatment we are like to meet with, constrains us, My Lord, to put the Nation in Mind that we are old Officers of Service & Experience in our respective Ranks older & equal in experience to most that now a days get additional Companies & higher Rank in established Corps—We have seen Service equal to any that will be carried on in America on this Occasion—Many of us have had the honor of Serving under your Lordship & the happiness of having being approved by you—We naturally look up to you as our patron—

We were Comfortably settled in this Country allied & befriended these Settlem^{ts} with our wives & Children we left in the hands of the Rebels by whom the first have been ruined & Demolished & the latter insulted Striped & left destitute & all this in the Beginning of the Quarrel Showing an Example of Loyalty Disinterestedness & firmness of w^{ch} there are few or no In-

stances on this Continent for all others that have at last Joined Government & been persecuted did at first Temporize & Some of them have had a hand in the Causes of these Disturbances in the beginning. The Same favourable Acco^{t} we can give of our Country men that joined us & this Single Circumstance ought if all others were wanting to place us in the Eyes of Government on a diff^{t} footing from all others who joined Governm^{t} later in the day—Insignificant as we are in reality considered as Individuals Yet our Exertions have had a better Effect & more extended influence on the Affairs of the Rebels than is generally known or will be allowed by our Opposers. It did in a great measure confound them it occasion'd a Schism amongst It did arouse the feelings & Loyalty of

Our Persuasion & Argum^{ts} rendered Several of our respective Neighborhood More Moderate & not a few of them were converted to Sentiments of true Loyalty—Our Endeavors to recruit men were ingenious, Strenuous & upon the Whole Successful—We were Exposed to Expences in the Course of it to w^{ch} our pay & allow^{ce} were by no Means adequate & it is a Sacred truth that each of us expended considerably of our private money in bringing the plan to its present bearing & that between this Expence, the Concomitant losses & the destruct^{n} & Neglect of our farms & Settlem^{ts} we shall have had nothing to Depend on the day we are reduced ; then at our time of Life burdened with families to have the World to begin again will be a hard task in a Community & Country whom we have disobliged for doing our duty & who ; however conquered & Subdued, will yet retain disaffected Sentim^{ts} & Resentment agst us ; therefore we shall have no Earthly Chance or encouragem^{t} in any kind of private business amongst them in Competition with their own Sort—

These, My Lord, are prospects w^{ch} we view with feeling & Anxiety—It may be Objected that in all this we did no more than our duty And we could

make no better of it—In Return I beg leave to ask how many Subjects or Servts of Government from the higher to the lowest have done their duty wth voluntary Exertion with such risk expence & Sacrifice? We did not sit still untill we were called upon, we did not temporise, look on & dissemble our Opinions—But rejected with Indignation the rebel Offers of Command & Elevated Commissions (: tho' by the by had we been wicked enough to Accept of these, we might by this time have come in under the Benefit of Proclamations, to Enjoy for Life in tranquility & impunity the Considerable Sums we might have Acquired from rapine in the Mean time:)—We disdained to Accept of the terms of Neutrality wch were privately & Severally offered to us—We offered our Services to the Genl—We did every thing in Short that men could do. Are we to be in a Manner punished for this & Neglected? Will Great Brittain for the Odds of Conferring a trifling Reward & mark of Distinction (: both hard laboured for & not unusual:) I say will Great Britain convince her transatlantic Subjects that there is more to be gained by Rebellion than by Loyalty, that it is equally honorable to be passive or indifferent about her Interest as Zealous? forbid it national Justice, forbid it Sound policy—We & our Endeavours are Well known to the Rebells: they affected to prophecy very early that we Should not be So much as thanked for our Services: the Completion thereof will be a Subject of Exultation to them: it will be held forth in future in this disaffected Country As an Instance of the Relyance wch may be placed on Great Britain—It will be the Mark by wch many will measure their Conduct:—It will totally disable our Inclination to be Useful—It will damp the Ardor of our Country men, who have in great Numbers Emigrated from the Highlands & who are keen & Steady in the Cause of Great Britain & in Spite of Riches, fleets, Armies & Allies, the Day will as yet come, when the Services of Such men will be more Necessary than the Present—

And now as if Governm^{t} were at a loss, how to punish us for our Loyalty in place of that reward w^{ch} we thought ourselves entitled to here is an Order from head Quart^{rs} plac^{g} me upon a footing wth a Capt^{n} in a provincial Regim^{t} to wit Governor Legge's Regim^{t} if a Corps of Officers who puts Governm^{t} to a vast expence & who never had fifty men Yet tho' they are going on two Years in Condition had we been guilty of such an imposition upon Governm^{t} as this w^{d} not dare venture to look up for an Establishm^{t} —It is not only these but the Cap^{t} Lieu^{t} of Marines doing duty wth us thinks they have a right to take rank of us looking upon us in no other light but as provincials as no Acc^{t} of our being established has as yet arrived.

May it please your Lordship to look at the list of the officers of our Regim^{t} w^{ch} may be found in the Secretary of States office & you will find that all the Capt^{ns} in it except three has served their King & Country from twenty to thirty two Y^{rs} with honor & reputation to place them now on the same footing with provincials w^{d} be an instance of degradation Cruelty & Ingratitude unknown or unheard of in the Annals of Great Britain.

I will only trouble your Lordship with a Short acco^{t} of my own Situation as an Individual who tho' but one of a great many other Sufferers.

I was Sixteen Months absent from My family. My place upon Staten Island is totally ruined as well by our own troops as by the Rebells. My Wife & Children were more abused & insulted on Acco^{t} of her being an American born than if she had been from any other Country Yet she continued a Steady loyal Subject in spite of every abuse or insult they could offer her & She found means to Convey Useful Articles of intelligence to Governor Tryon Capt^{n} Hyde Parker & Capt^{n} Vandeput w^{ch} these Gentl^{n} can better relate in Short, My Lord, I have been a Capt^{n} Lieu^{t} the 5th of Augst 1762 A full Capt^{n} in 1772 when all Capt^{n}

Lieut^{s} got Rank Yet after all this My long services & Sufferings what am I? A provincial Capt^{n} in place of being an olde Major in the Army & may be when these disturbances are over turned ab^{t} my Business without either Rank or half pay a Cruel unjust & unmerited ill treatment should it so happen.

I have nothing further to trouble your Lordship with, we have had no Acco^{ts} from either of the Armies Since Burgoine's Reduction of Crown point and Ticonderoga. I only beg your Lordship's Kind interposition in our favor to get us established & it will be a very pretty appointment for any of your Lordship's friends or favorites in the Army to be Appointed as Colo^{l} to this Battalion & I dare say Your Lordship will think Major Jn^{o} Small well Intitled to be L^{t} Colo^{l} & I hope no Objections to my being Major w^{ch} in some Measure Attone for all our Sufferings & long Services & place us forever under the greatest Obligations to your Lordship. I have the honor to be my Lord With great esteem & regard

Your Lordships
Most Ob^{t} & Most hble Serv^{t}

To Major Small.

Halifax 25 Augst 1777

My dear Major.

Since your Departure nothing extraordinary happened either in the Regim^{t} or in the Garrison. We are all full of anxiety & Concern till we hear from you W^{ch} I hope in God will be very soon—

I have seen a letter from Sir Geo. Collier to the Governor Giving an Acco^{t} of an Attack he made upon Machois himself wth his Marines. I wish wth all my heart he had let it alone till your Arrival When the affair Might have been done more completely—

One Colo^{l} Freiy from Salem & some others arrived here yesterday but keeps all their News a profound

Secret Except to the Governor & the General One thing they report that the Rebels are grown so Desperate that they hang every one they Suspect to be freinds to Governm^{t} without Judge or Jury & such as refuses to take up Arms.

That Money for w^{ch} you got an Order from Capt^{n} M^{c}Kinzie is now ordered to be Stopped out of the Subsistance of the Regiment in a Letter from Mess^{rs} Crowder & Gordon. I asked M^{r} Smyth Why he did not Shew that Letter to you before you left this place he told me he did not think of it however I will leave matters as they are & let that money lie Where it is Till your further Directions

Susy is still walking about & no less anxious than myself for you & the rest of our friends & Joins me in prayers that God may defend you all & crown your enterprize with Success & believe me to be My dear Major ever Yours—

[To Duncan Campbell.]

Halifax 25 Augst 1777

D^{r} Duncan.

I have no time to write any particulars for w^{ch} Reason I leave the Major's letter open for your perusal w^{ch} please seal & forward with Expedition to Annapolis. Enquire of D H^{r} Deschamps who is the proper person there to send it to. The Woman who takes care of your Children is not very well I have Ordered the Doctor to Attend her. She complains of little Johnny been very unruly & wants me to Correct him I'll threaten hard but will not touch him on any Consideration M^{rs} M^{c}Donald is Still walking about & Joins me in Kind love to M^{rs} Campbell & you & believe me to be D^{r} Duncan

Yours Sincerely

From Messrs. Gordon & Crowder to William Smyth, Esq.

New York 8th Sept.r 1777.

Sir.

In our Letter of the 31st July, we forgot to inclose you Capt.n McDonald's Acco.t of Subsist.ce due the Highland Emigrants to the 24 June 1777, but w.ch we now do. In this Acco.t Capt.n McDonald charges the full pay of the Officers pris.rs with the Rebels to the period, he has charged that of the other officers; from this you will please deduct £116, 9, 3d, already paid by Capt.n Mackenzie to Major Small as p.r the inclosed.

From Capt.n McDonald's Acco.t you will also deduct the Subsistance drawn for the following Officers: Capt.n Neil McLean, Capt.n L.t Jn.o McLean, & L.t Ja.s Lundin. Except from the period they ceased receiving their Subsist.ce from the 1st B.n, as if the 1st B.n has any demand for pay of Officers, w.ch belonged to the 2d, it will be the properest Mode, that the Application be made to us.

The Subsist.ce for Colo.l Goreham's Regim.t only commences the 25th June 1777, every thing prior to that period, the paym.r Mr. Sutherland who is now here, will settle w.th Capt.n McKenzie.

We beg you will pay no money on Acco.t of Contingincies, or any other Acco.t except Subsistance without Directions from us, as every other Charge must be Approved of by Sir W.m Howe before it can be allowed.

Every two Months, the paym.rs of the different Regiments will furnish you with a pay list certified by the Commanding Off.r & Muster Master, & Care must be taken to deduct for the provisions the Regiments may have had agreeable to the Commissary's Return.

If the Arrears for the off.rs of the Emigrants to the

24 June are demanded, pray inclose us the Acco^{t} for inspection, before you pay it.

By the first Conveyance, we shall be obliged to you to send us a List of the Off^{rs} of the* Emigr^{ts} Agreable to the Rank, they hold in the Regim^{t}, with the Dates of their Commissions, & we are, Sir,

Your Most Obed^{t} Ser^{vts}
Dav^{d} Gordon
W^{m} Crowder

W^{m} Smyth, Esq^{r}

A true Copy.

To Major Small.

Halifax 10th Sep^{r} 1777

D^{r} Major

Since my last of the 25th Augst I had the pleasure of Receiving yours from on board the Millford off Cape Sable & I was very much vexed at the tediousness of your Voyage for we all flattered ourselves that you had been by that time at or near the object of your Destination. We are still so sanguine that you are by this time on your return after finishing every thing to Y^{r} Satisfaction. It is my earnest wish this may be the Case but for my own part I don't expect You are upon your Return as yet.

Since your Departure I have got Harragan & Carroll two Deserters bro^{t} back by three Countrymen from Cobequid its to be hoped that the Reduction of Crown point & Ticonderoga will have a Wonderful effect upon the Inhabitants of that place this being the only instance of their loyalty W^{ch} they have Shewn Since the Commencem^{t} of this Unhappy Rebellion. Corp^{l} Bricey & Esau Snelling deserted & I detached a Serj^{t} & Six men after them as soon as they were missed, Who pursued them so Close that they were once within a mile of them on the Road to Cobequid but the Villains no doubt suspecting there w^{d} be a

*Young Royal Highlanders.

party after them Changed their route & took their road to Poicteau

I Got the Governor to order his Secretary to write to the two leading Magistrates at Cobequid to use their utmost Endeavors to secure s^{d} Deserters or any others who may be found Stragling the Country without a pass. I also advertised & Offered a Reward of five Guineas for each of them & I rewarded handsomely the 3 men that brot in Carroll & Harragan if the Country people will once begin to take up deserters I hope it will be the Means of putting a stop to Desertion & I thought it was very proper to encourage them w^{ch} I hope will meet with y^{r} Approbation whatever way we Shall be able to recover the Money.

I have the pleasure to inform you that I have made out the Contingent Acco^{t} one Year's Arrears for the officers & King's bounty for the Regim^{t} from the date of your Commiss^{n} to the 24 June last this was the most difficult As I was obliged to mach such another Magna Charta as you made last Year Accounting for the Numbers Intitled every Month but in place of Reducing the first Acco^{t} I augmented it £70 odd in Short it was made out so much to Capt^{n} Hall's Satisfact^{n} that he desired me to call for it to morrow when the warrant would be Signed.

The Day before Capt^{n} Mowat Sailed from here he came to me almost wth the tears in his Eyes Complaining of the bad usage You as well as himself had met with After you was both promised that he should be sent after you with the Utmost Dispatch in place of w^{ch} every Obstacle was thrown in his way to retard his getting to sea & when, at last he got his Vessell in readiness, A positive order was sent by M^{r} Arbuthnot to Capt^{n} Barcklay desiring that Capt^{n} Mowat w^{d} be ordered to Canso w^{ch} was done accordingly.

The Flora Frigate Capt^{n} Brisbond & the Lark Capt^{n} Smyth in 14 fourteen days from Rhode Island & in a very Shattered condition having lost & dis-

abled almost all their masts in a Gale of Wind Such (they say) as they never Saw before. Nothing a Single word of news by them More than we heard before nor did them at Rhode Island know w^{t} became of Gen^{l} Howe more than we did.

Lieu^{t} Bliss arrived here yesterday in the Martin Sloop of War who is much Disappointed at not finding you here he has positive orders to return by the Same Conveyance he & I will endeav^{r} to Settle to our Mutual Satisfaction before he departs All they Brou^{t} us from Newfoundland is Sixty Rascally Yankey Privates as an Additional trouble to the Garrison to keep Guard over them—Lastly the Recruit you mention^{d} in your letter has made his Appearance & Entered upon the lists agreable to your Orders but had like to cost me dear As his Mother was Seized three Nights After She was Delivered with a violent cold fit Something like an Ague & exquisite pains all over her body Especially her head with distractive hysteric fits w^{ch} rendered her life doubtfull for ten or twelve hours. Doctor Jefferies came very Speedily to her Relief & I believe him to be a very able Clever fellow in his Business As She has found a good deal of relief from his skill & Attendance so far from being yet out of Danger I hope however She'll get thro' if she should not I shall be a miserable Object. We intend to honor the Young Hero with the Name of John. All the Gentlemen are well & I dare say you will be well pleased to hear that your worthy friend Capt^{n} Hall is considerably better in so much that he is able to ride about. My kind love to All the Gentlemen & believe me that none can wish more for your prosperity & Interest of all of you than he who ever was & will be My Dear Major

Y^{r} faithful friend &
huble Serv^{t}

P.S. Adm^{l} Montague has made a Requisition to Gen^{l} Massy for the Capt^{n} of the Com^{y} that is at New-

foundland. Gen[l] Massy Applyed to me w[ch] Application I answered in a letter Setting forth that the Capt[n] of that Com[y] Was by leave of the Commander in Chief at head Quarters & That his Excellency Admiral Montague should apply to Sir W[m] Howe to order that Capt[n] to Join his Company at Newfoundland it being impossible for the Battalion to Spare another Yours with 3 Capt[ns] being on an Expedition & your Return incertain one Capt[n] to Command at fort Edw[d] 2 Capt[ns] pris[rs] with the Rebels One with Gen[l] Burgoines army who never joined & only I left here with three Ensigns to com[d] w[t] remains at head-Q[rs] with the Battalion All w[ch] considered Makes it impossible to send any there Except the Comp[ys] own Capt[n]

[To General Massey.]

Halifax 11 Sep[r] 1777

Sir.

I have rec[d] yours Message concerning his Excellency Admiral Montague's requisition for Capt[n] Alex[r] Campbell of our Batt[n] to Join his Com[y] at S[t] John's Newfoundland.

You know Yourself, Sir, that Capt[n] Campbell has been always at head Q[rs] by leave of his Excellency Sir W[m] Howe & from the Dispersed situation of the Batt[n] it is entirely out of my power to replace him by another Captain & w[ch] w[d] have been the Same was Major Small present who, you know, is now on an Expedition ag[st] the Rebells & three of our Captains with him & Whose return is altogether incertain. Capt[n] Duncan Campbell is detatched from the Regim[t] to Command at Fort Edward two Captains prisoners at present with the Rebells One at Canada who never yet Joined the Batt[n]. I only Remain here with three Ensigns to Command & take care of w[t] remains of the Batt[n] at head Quarters. All this Gen[l] Massy himself

can certify to be a real fact & I don't see how the Admiral can get a Captain to Newfoundland but by Application to Sir W^m^ Howe to order s^d^ Capt^n^ Alex Campbell to join his Comp^y^ without loss of time I am Sir

Y^re^ Most Obe^d^ & huble Serv^t^

To Admiral Montague.

Halifax 19^th^ Sep^r^ 1777

Sir.

In consequence of your Excellencys request that Cap^t^ Campbell of ours Should joine his Company at S^t^ John Newfoundland, Gen^ll^ Massey sent to me to know the reason why the Cap^t^ was not with his Company, to which Message I return'd an answer in writting which no Doubt will be forwarded to your Excellency and I hope will Give Satisfaction

Major Smalls absence from the Battalion renders it absolutely necessary for M^r^ Bliss to waite his return having Bussiness of the outmost Consequence to Both to Settle with him. M^r^ Bliss urg'd that he would rathere run the risque of his Commission then miss Seeing the Major—therefor I sent the Only Lieutt I had who arrived but a few Days before from Canada he is a man of parts and abiltys, having been bred to the law, on that acount and his knowledge of Newfoundland I hope he will Give your Excellency every Satisfaction as he is a Very Good officer.

All the officers of this Regiment as well as the Major are under the Greatest Obligations to your Excellecy for your kinde patronage and protection to M^r^ Bliss in the Execution of his Duty particularly in Geting men for the Reg^t^ for which we Shall ever Entertain the Highest Sence of Gratitude and thankes and hope for the continuenc of your Goodness.

Lieutt Fittz-Gerrald will Entain your Excellency

with all the news from Canada as well as this place—
I remain with the Highest regarde and Esteem Sir
Your Excellencys Most Obedient and
Most Humble Servt
A M. D.

To Lieut. Fitz-Gerald.

Halifax 19th Sepr 1777

My Dear Fittz

I would have Gone on board the Martin to introduce you to the Capt and recomend you to him tho' an Intire Stranger to him, but being on a Generall Court Martiall had it not in my Power to leave the Town a moment—your own pollite address and former knowledge of Capt Chamberlin will be a farr beter introduction then any thing I Could Saie—Inclosed you have a leter for the admirall which as I left it open for your perusall you will be pleased to Seall and Deliver

I Sende you herewith a parcell of attistations & Certificots which may be of service to you Should they Doubt your Signing of the Certificots you may tell them the Commanding officer will Signe them on their arrivall at head Quarters

I wish you had enquired of Mr Bliss the State of the Companys acounts before you went off—but he tells me he has left Credit with Ens Hawkins to Sattle with the Company to the 24th October 1777, however you will keep Clear Accompts, commencing 25th October inclusive and I will Endeavour to Sattle the Contingent men in your favour from 24 August, but this I would not have you Depend upon, as I may be overrul'd in Court In Short you may believe I will do every thing in my Power to please you here and there and believe me to be Dr F.

Your Sincere ffriend
& well wisher
A. M. D.

To Mr. John Ogillvie.

Halifax 20th Sept.r 1777

D.r Sir.

I Beg once more for God's sake to let me hear from you, as I have not had the Scrip of a pen from you in answer to all my Letters I wrote you from this place and you may very easily believe that I am much concerned and very anxious about the bill of £305. 6. 8. w.ch I sent you last fall and w.ch you never Acknowledg.d the Rec.t of. It should have remained in your hands in part paym.t for the Off.rs Clothing Arms & Accoutrements of this Battalion if they had allowed their arrears to go for that purpose but they were so much in want of Money that I was oblig'd to pay them their Arrears and then the bill became my own property however I have now a years Arrears ending the 24 of last June w.ch I am determined to stop & remit to you by the 1.st Safe conveyance Especially if an acknowledgement of the Rec.t of the 1.st bill will come to hand w.ch I w.d be glad to have before I w.d remit any more money being Apprehensive that something has happened to you on Acco.t of your Silence If your letter has not miscarried w.ch I am much affraid is the case As I have often seen heaps of Letters careless thrown down upon a window or Table at head quarters if there was no friend to take them Up Any body may take them up & put them in their pockets & do as they pleased w.th them I beg when you write you w.d Endeavor to deliver them to some of the Gentlemen of the Navy or Army Coming to America who w.d engage to forward them Safe to me or deliver them out of their own hands should they be coming Straight here I am D.r Sir

Y.r most Ob.t & hble Serv't.

To Lady Margaret Macdonald.

Halifax Nova Scotia 12th October 1777

Madam.

I fear much that your Ladyship will Charge me with Ingratitude & neglect for not writing oftner than I have done—but as I have wrote two long letters to Mr Archibald on the Subject of American Affairs &c. I thought it was the Same as writing to you to neither of which he vouchsafed to make me an Answer tho' I am pretty sure they must have come to his hand as I sent them under Cover to Mr Jno Ogilvie My Agent Conduit Street. I am at a loss to guess the Cause of his Silence I am sure I never sayd or did any thing to affront him & I am sure I am not like Allan Knock a disgrace to the Name & I flatter'd myself that hearing an Acct of the Rise & progress of the Rebellion in America wd be very agreable especially as he is now a Member of parliament; from Such an Acct & from a person on whose Information he might depend he might gather some useful hints whenever he had occasion to speak in the house of Commons on such a Subject. I am determd not to trouble him any more till I hear from him Nor have I any news to trouble your Ladyship with being placed here at such a great distance from the Grand Army that their proceedings are sooner known in England than in this place. I send however inclosed herewith a Copy of a long letter I have wrote to Lord Amherst representing my own long and faithful Services going on three & thirty Years & my Just Claims on Government for the Same as well as indeed all the old Offrs who compose this New raised Corps & whose claim for Establishment rank & pay is equal to any corps of Officers in his Majesty's Army tho' not yet announced to us, & as your Ladyship has always been the Best friend I ever had I beg you will use your Interest with those in power to represent to the King the Inequity & the

Shameful disgraceful Injustice that w^d. reflect upon Government to place us old experienced Off^rs. & faithful Serv^ts. to our King & Country on a footing with Rascally provincials among whom are to be found Numbers of Villains & Thieves even bearing the Commissions of Capt^ns. & Lieuts.

I beg your Ladyship will Shew the inclosed to the Earl of Bute & Such others as you can judge to be of any Service to promote our Interest & let his Lordship know who I am the Representative of the old family of Ardnamurihan whose history I dare say his Lordship knows well altho' the Misfortune of my predecessors has buried me in obscurity all my life time—

We made a trial to get his Lordship's Son Major Stewart of the 43^d. Regim^t. to be our Colo^l. But finding that nothing has been done to carry that affair into execution I mentioned it as your Ladyship will see in my letter to Lord Amherst.

I am like a Fisherman throwing my hook in every hole till I meet the Fish that will take the bait. I wish it may be as we first proposed. I am now here Madame with a wife and five children Viz^t. four boys & one Girl & what is to come of them or me after these troubles are over & after losing every thing I had in the World Not only by the Rebels But by our own Troops such destructions being unavoidable in a Civil war where the innocent & the Guilty often Suffers alike I say Madam after all these things my long Services & now fifty years of age to be turned about my business without Rank or half-pay is a dreadful and gloomy prospect.

I shall say no more but that I am with the highest regard & Esteem Madam

Your Ladyship's much obliged
& most h'ble Servant

To Mr. Ogilviee.

Halifax, 13th October 1777

Dear Sir

I had once form'd a resolution to writt no more till I heard from you, being aprehensive that Some accedent has hapened which prevents your acknowledging the recept of the number of leters I have wrott you but Could not miss this oportunity of a man of warr, and send you inclosed the acount of our officers Cloathing and had you acknowledged the recept of the Bill of £305-6s: 8 which I sent you last year, would have sent you by this oportunity a bill for the Ballance.

Capt. Hamilton who Commanded the Ship that Brought over Coll. now Genll McLean last year, had two Negro Slaves from me which he was to Despose of in Jameca and was by my orders to Deliver the neat proceed to you on his arrivall in london I never heard a word about them Since he is a Very Genteell man & I hope he will never make me think otherwise I am in heast,

Dear Sir,
Yours Sincerely
Alexr McDonald.

Mr Ogilviee.

To Wm McAdam Esqr

Halifax 16th October 1777

Dr Sir

I have the pleasure of receiving a letter from you some time ago in Answer to mine of the 14th of last June. I am a good deal Surprised that Major Gordon wd hesitate a moment to pay the Money for the Subsistance of four men of their Regimt whose Accots I have sent you in that letter As I am convinced they have been drawing their Substance all the time of their absence If they pay it to Capt McKenzie or the paymr

General it is all the Same As upon a settlem^{t} with them we must Charge Governm^{t} with these men's Subsistance Since they were not allowed to stay with us.

The 71st has no pretence in the world to refuse paying the Money advanced to their Men as it was Cash advanced out of my Pocket for which I never drew Sixpence. If they persist in refusing to pay this Acco^{t} I will apply to Gen^{l} Massy for a Warr^{t} to get the Money here & the Acco^{t} will be sent to the paym^{r}-Gen^{l} at New York to stop it out of the Subsistance of that Regim^{t}

I am sorry for poor Sandy McDonald of Princetown & Yet I think he might have acted better than he did. People that will endeavor to keep in wth both parties in a Controversy like this betwixt Great Britain & the Collonies allways runs a risque of being despised by both parties in the End, I am mad with him for Suffering his Boy to go as a drum^{r} in the Rebell Service after giving him a College Education. As for his Suffering by the Kings troops it is no more than w^{t} a great Many other loyal Subjects will Suffer It being impossible to prevent it in an Enemys Country where the troops can't possibly discover the innocent from the Guilty. The most inveterate Rebell in the Country will declare himself a faithful loyal Subject when he sees his fortune & Self in danger please give my Comp$^{'lts}$ to M^{r} McDonald & tell that Matters will turn out very ill Or I will have it in my power to requite all his Civilities with Interest.

As to Mr^{s} Grossbeck's affair its nothing to me I was told when I was upon Statten Island last August it was a Twelve month that She was forced to take Congress Bills in paym^{t} for her bond much against her Will. In Short every thing will be Settled Shortly please God how soon Peace is restored & the laws will take place.

I have often wrote to Capt^{n} William McLeoud but never could hear from him w^{ch} Surprises me a good

deal. If your time will permit I will be happy to hear from you All the News & how matters are like to Go on with all the Troops.

The Major will write to you by this opportunity & Expects to see you in a month or two. Mrs. McDonald Joins me in kind complim'ts to you & Mrs. McAdam. She is now thank God perfectly well recovered after being brought to bed about a Month ago of a fine Thumping boy please to remember me kindly to all friends & I am Dr. Sir

Yours Sincerely

To Mr Alexr McDonald.

Halifax 16th October 1777

Dr. Sir.

I recd. your kind letter by the Greyhound I am much obliged to you for the trouble you take about my house. I am sensible that it stands in need of Repair & you may order Such as are absolutely necessary to be done. I have recd. the money you sent by Adjut. McLean & I have drawn on you per this opportunity in favor of Mr. Wm McAdam for one half yrs Rent of the house—To whom you will be pleased to pay the Rent as it becomes due Sav'g only what is absolutely necessary to be laid out for Repairs. We have no news from this Remote part of the World to send you Only that all friends are well I hope to hear of Mrs. McDonald's safe arrival to You & pray dont miss of an Opportunity of letting me know all your News & how matters are going on believe me to be Dr Sir—Yours Sincerely

To Mr Alexr McDonald
Conductor of the Roy.l Artillery New York

To Mr Gilbert Meyer.

Halifax 16th Octr 1777

My Dr Gilly

I am much at a loss nt to write to you as you are so neglectful in letting me hear from you how Matters stands with yrself & place. I am sorry to hear that the Barn is burnt when the Jersey people paid you a visit but this is a trifle in Comparison to other things you Should make it your business to write every Month an Acct of every thing that passes & wt you wd wish to let me know Leavg the Letters with Mr McAdam in New York who will not miss any Opportunity of Sending them. If you will wait upon Brigadier Genl Campbell, Col: Campbell Colols Coote & Skinner I am sure one & all of them will give you every Assistance you can require. Your Sister is very well & has lately brot me a very fine boy the Children are also very well & makes often mention of you Your Sister is going Crasey for Oysters Apples & Syder & if you can by any means in the world send a Small Qty of each it wd oblige her very much. She Joins me in kind love to you & all the rest of our good Neighbors on the Island. Once more I pray let me hear from you & believe me to be Dr Gilly

Yours Affectionately

To Mr Gilbert Meyer
Staten Island

[To Capt. Allan McDonald.]

Halifax 18th Octr 1777

Dr Cousin

I am Extremely happy to hear that you & Yr Son were safe at New York. I hope to have the further pleasure of seeing you both soon here in Case you should have Occasion or be at a loss for want of money

I send you Inclosed the State of your Acco^{t} from w^{ch} you can see how much you may Venture to draw for. If Major Donald M^{c}Donald is there yet pray give him my kind Comp^{ts} I should have wrote him long before now if I did not think he had Gone to England when Gen^{l} M^{c}Lean left that place. I have seen a pretty lad here a Son of his L^{t} of Marines. You may tell him he was very well & Expected soon to be in England. I dare say Ronald will write to you by this Opportunity they are very happy at the thoughts of Seeing you soon & for Gods Sake dont Stay long Come to us before the Winter sets in & bring all the fine fellows you possibly can get along with you but dont venture in any thing less than a frigate. Give my kind Comp^{ts} to Sandy tho' a Stranger & am D^{r} Cousin

Yrs Sincerely

To John Ogilvie.

Halifax 16th Nov^{r} 1777

D^{R} Sir

Inclosed you have a bill of £800 Ster^{g} on Mess^{rs} Harly & Drummond drawn by the Deputy paym^{r} Gen^{l} Here by Virtue of a Warrant from Major Gen^{l} Massy impowering & authorising him to draw for such Sums from time to time As Shall be wanted to Support his Majestys troops in Nova Scotia where the Said Gen^{l} Massy is Commander in Chief.

I have Drawn on you of this date for £600 Ster^{g} in favor of L^{t} Sam^{l} Bliss for Subsistance due a Company of our Reg^{t} Stationed at St John's Newfoundland w^{ch} I hope will meet with due honor & in case of any unforseen or unexpected Accidents happening to the inclosed so that you w^{d} not think yourself bound to answer the bill it must be returned without cost or Damages as I told Mr Bliss it must not be Subject to either. I am not apprehensive that the Inclosed will

meet with any accidents as I have got Mr. Smyth to send an Exact Copy of Genl. Massy's Warrant to him Annexed to the Letter of Advice wch. I send you by this Conveyance

I wish to God I had the same Power that Paymasters had last War of drawg upon any agent in London for the Subsistance of the Regiment wch. wd put a little money in my pocket by the Exchange.

An Acct. of the Transactions of Genl. Howe & his Army I expect to have the pleasure of hearing from you. The last Accts we had from Genl. Burgoine were not the most favorable, in short Matters has not been in Such a critical Situation since this unhappy war began as this present moment. The Rebels are obstinate & Seems determined & has carried their power so high & become so dreadful & formidable to the rest of the inhabitants that they begin to Shoot & hang such as are inimicable or even those they think inimicable to their cause & I am afraid Government will be obliged to Establish many more Regts. than they have as yet raised. I am certain it must be so let them think what they will If they reduce America & want to keep them in obedience hereafter.

They have often declared if they could but get the British Army in the Woods & get between them & their Ships that they would destroy them to a man. This they make use of now to delude the people promissing if they destroy what army is now in America that they shall for ever after live in the greatest ease peace & plenty Not considering that Great Britain has it Still in her power to dispose of them one province after another to the Diffᵗ powers of Europe Should they not be able to reduce or keep them in Obedience themselves however I hope, in God that will not be the Case & I hope you Shall have better Accts from the Army than we have before this Letter comes to your hands. You may expect to hear from me Soon wth. an Acct. Curt. & a bill for the Balce. of the Offrs. Clothing.

To Wm Macdonald Esqr

Halifax 20th Decr 1777

Dr Sir.

Long before this comes to yr hands You shall have a more distinct Acct of the affairs of America & the proceedings of our Army than I am able to give you at present but Captn Jno Macdonald will write you fully upon these matters to whom I entirely referr you.

Matters of another kind induces me now to trouble you & to Sollicit your kind friendship & protection for my two Oldest boys whom I send by this Opportunity to the Care of my Sister at London and Mr John Ogilvie who are to forward them to you in the most Speedy & Safe Method they can think of. I wish to God they had been with you three yrs ago as the Distracted Situation of Affairs in this Country has been their Ruin for want of Education as well as many hundreds more & there is but little appearance of a Settlemt Should you & my brother think it more adviseable to send them to the Highlands I leave it entirely to yr. better Judgmt I Send you inclosed a bill for all I can spare to answer the Expence of their Education for a year or two & will always continue to remit you wt I can spare for that purpose from time to time. I hope the oldest boy will soon have a Commission & his Subsistance will be more than Suffl to maintain both Children. For all this I dont wish he should take a turn for the Army as It is but a poor business I have found it myself 32 yrs & am affraid I will die a beggar. Wtever turn any of them will take my Greatest Wish is to have them well educated being the only fortune I can leave them if I can accomplish that. You & my brother will be able to Judge wch way their Genius leads most. I should be happy that any of them took a turn for the law or Physick. Should it be for the law I would have them

Study the Scotch laws under your own Eye & the English under that of Mr. Archd. Macdonald's. Should any of them have an inclination to study Physick Edinborough is the best College I know. I have two other Children Young boys and will be disposed of hereafter as you shall advise me as I am very fond that they & the little Girl I have should be educated in Scotland. I wanted much to persuade the Mother to go home along with them all but she told me she wd. not leave America as long as a Red coat durst Stay in it. I will not incroach any more on your time beg leave to offer my humble respects to Mrs. Macdonald & all friends. Only tell Mr. Wm. Haggard of Leith that I think he is very unkind not answering my letter in wch. I begd. him to send a hhd of the very best claret wth. Orders to draw upon Mr. Ogilvie for the Amot. This being all

I remain Dr. Sir
Your most obedient
& most h'ble Servant

To The Honble. Archd. Macdonald Esqr.

Halifax 20 Decemr. 1777

Dr Sir.

I Did myself the honor of writing you two long Letters in the Course of these two Years bye past thinking it might have been agreable to you to hold a Correspondence with anybody in this Country that would be able to give you an Acct. of the rise & progress of this unnatural Rebellion also other matters and proposals concerning myself to neither of which Letters I recd. an answer wch. Surprises me much as I am persuaded they could not Miscarry as I sent them under Cover to Mr. Jno. Ogilvie of Conduit Street & I have lately wrote to Lady Margaret with a copy of a long letter I wrote to Lord Amherst the whole directed to your Care at the British Coffee house as the

most likely place to find you out during the Sitting of parliament. As the Contents of these letters will certainly be known to you wherein I set forth my own and other people's Grievances & the injustice hitherto done to our Regim^{t} w^{ch} we have raised & Completed at a great Expence trouble & the risque of our Lives I need not now trouble you with a repetition of it especially as our worthy Major Commandant expects to be in London very soon in order to make a representation to Majesty of his own & our long services & merit in recommending him to your friendship when there I need only but mention his Name to you. A few days or even a few hours of his Acquaintance will thoroughly convince you that he is a complete Gentleman; as an officer few can equal him & none exceed him, he has been a Soldier 32 years during which time he made the Art Military as well as every other Art and Science his Chief Study w^{ch} renders him a Complete Off^{r} as well as a Gentleman & he is most Eminently possessed of every Virtue that can adorn a Member of any good Society.

In Short whatever I can say of him You'll find on a little acquaintance to be but a poor picture of him he is well known to your uncle Lord Eglinton who, I daresay, will be happy at every kind office you shall do for him.

We are placed here at such a distance from the Scene of Action that the proceedings of the Army and the affairs of America in General will be known to you before we hear of it Especially as you are a member of the house.

I have by this Opportunity sent over my two oldest boys in order to be sent down to Scotland to receive such Education as I can Afford to bestow upon them it being impossible for them to receive any in this unhappy Country in its Present distracted Situation. I have Recommended them to the Care of W^{m} M^{c}Donald of Edinburgh & remitted him in a bill of Ex^{ce} of all the money I have in the World in order to Support

them & if it please God they should turn out well I had rather them to follow any other business than that of the Military. Should they turn out worthy of your notice I should be happy you wd take them under your patronage in such a Way as might have been useful to them & without any expence or little trouble to you as I look upon the Knowledge of the law to be the most beneficial branch of Business they could follow well knowing when Matters are Settled in this Country It will be a fine field for lawyers.

It wd make me very happy if you should honor me wth a few lines Giving me your opinion in all these Matters and with my most h'mble respects to Lady Margaret I remain with the Sincerest regard & Esteem

Dr Sir, Yr Most Obed & h'ble Servant

To Mr Jno Oglvie, London.

Halifax 20th December 1777

Dr Sir

I had almost formed a resolution to write no more till I heard from you been apprehensive that some Accident has happened you wch prevents your Acknowledging the Rec'ts of the Nos of Letters I have wrote you in the Course of these two Years Especially The Rect of a bill of £305 " 6 " 5 wch I sent you last November was a year. I have lately sent you a Bill for 800 £ Sterg on Messrs Harly & Drummond in order to put you in Cash to answer a bill of £600 wch I have drawn on you in favor of Lt Saml Bliss for the Subsistance of a Compy of our Regiment Stationed at Newfoundland under his Command. I send you now inclosed an Acct Curt & a bill for a Sum more than Suffl to Settle the Balance due you for all my drafts & the Amount of the Officers Clothing & Arms as Capt. Murd. McLean's Acct

I have recd the Sugar Tea & a piece of Black Sattin for wch I am infinitely obliged to you but as I have

neither Letter nor Invoice I dont know the Amount but hope the inclosed bill will be Suff^{t} to answer for the whole. Should however be glad to receive the Bill of Parcells.

Capt^{n} Hamilton of the Ship Union belonging to the house of Mure & Atkinson & whom Colo^{l} Maclean now Gen^{l} M^{c}Lean came over passenger with last year had two Negroe Men slaves from me w^{ch} he Capt^{n} Hamilton was to dispose of in Jamaica & on his return to London was to put the N^{t} proceeds in your hands. I have not heard a word about them Since. As Capt^{n} Hamilton I believe is much of a Gentleman I am under no Apprehensions of Losing the Money with^{t} Some unforseen accident has happened.

If it be not too much trouble I should be glad you would make some Enquiry about the affair.

Please to observe that Gen^{l} Maclean or Major Small has no manner of Connection with any money Transactions between you and me we being only answerable to one another for all Transactions hitherto, You as my Agent Answerable only to me for w^{t} money I remit you from time to time, & I as paymaster to Major Comm^{t} Jn^{o} Small's Battalion answerable only to him & Capt^{ns} of his Batt^{n} by whom I was elected & chosen Paymaster for every part of my Conduct as such.

As you will Certainly hear all manner of news from America Especially from the Army under Gen^{l} Howe Sooner than we can in Halifax I can have no news to trouble you with.

I Send by this Opportunity my two Eldest boys in order to be sent down to the Care of W^{m} M^{c}Donald in Edinburgh. Should any assistance be demanded from you I hope you will readily grant it as I don't mean it should be attended with any great trouble. I shall always endeavor to keep You in Cash for any little demands I shall want of you.

I will be happy on your Acco^{t} & ours when I have it in my power to address you as agent for the Royal Highland Emigrants or rather the 72^{d} or Young Royal

Highlanders. If Government does not do us Justice May they be damned that will ever take up a Sword in their Cause again I myself had kept above a thousand from entering into actual Rebellion by dint of Argument & persuasion & at considerable Expence of travelling thro; the Country for that very purpose as his Excellency Gen.l Gage can Vouch & Several other officers in this Regim.t has done the Same.

To Endeavor to place me & other old off.rs on a footing with Rascally provincials is a piece of Cruelty Indignity & Injustice that the Nation ought to blush at.

Our two Battalions are not inferior as to offr.s & men to any in his Majestys Service & I am Sure we have not cost Government the third part of the money that those who have been raised at home & Sent to America has. I will write no more finding myself getting in a passion. I wish you well & believe me to be D.r Sir.

Your Sincere friend & humble Servant.

To M.rs Fernandez.

Halifax 20.th December 1777

My dear Sister.

I received your letter some time agone by w.ch I understand you was well & that M.r Fernandez was then at Lisbon. Also that poor M.r McDonald & his Wife of Nicholas lane were both Dead but you was not so particular as I could wish in regard to your affair neither did you let me know of the death of our worthy Mother w.ch I have since understood by a letter directly from the Country.

I have now by this Opportunity Sent home my two Eldest boys & Should this find you alive & well I hope you will take the best care in Your power of them the Short time they have to stay in London. As they are to be forwarded to Edinburgh to the Care

of W^m^ Macdonald Esq^r^ Writter to the Signet I would be glad that you would introduce them to Lady Margarett Macdonald & M^r^ Archibald Macdonald Lord Macdonald's Brother to whom I also write But first see them decently dressed in the same Coloured Clothes with a hat & Narrow lace they will have along with them as much money as will answer this purpose or any other little things they may have occasion for. M^r^ John Ogilvie of Conduit Street has my directions to give his assistance in whatever may be found Necessary or Wanting.

The only thing I am anxious about is to put them under the Care of some good Careful person to deliver them at Edinburgh as I will have them by all means to go in the Fly or Postchaise without a lucky turn of Fortune would put an easier turn in this Way such as a Nobleman's coach or any other Retour. I know it is Expencesive but I had Rather bear that than run the risque of sending them any further by water.

I rec'd lately some tea & Sugar from the house of Davis & Newman late partners with Sir Tho^s^ Rawlingson deceased I suppose by order of M^r^ Jn^o^ Ogilvie to whom I have wrote for these things. I send you inclosed a list of several things I want for my own use & the Gentlemen of the Regim^t^ Whatever part these Gen^n^ will chuse to furnish I will be happy to Give them the preference (their house having always a good Character) & more Especially on Acco^t^ of their being the old friends of M^r^ Fernandez. You'll Shew them the list & they will point out what Articles they will chuse to furnish. They have nothing more to do than Carefully to pack them up & mark each package, Stores for Capt^n^ Alex^r^ M^c^Donald paym^r^ 2^d^ B^n^ Y R H at Halifax. Send them aboard the Dunmore Capt^n^ ———By the Same direction they will be pleased to Write me Covering a bill of Lading & Invoice Copies of which to be given to M^r^ Ogilvie who will pay the Amount & if M^r^ Davis or Newman thinks that I can

be of any Service to them here they may freely command me.

We have (thank God) two boys & a Girl left behind the Youngest about three months old called John if I can think of any thing Else before the ship sails, I will let you know in the mean time I am My dear Sister Your affectionate friend and Brother.

To Captn Allan McDonald.

Halifax 31st Decr 1777

Dr Cousin

It is wth Sincere pleasure & Satisfaction I recd Yours of the 30th November Ulto You have surely wrote it in the Morning Early Else St Andrew wd have prevented the pleasure of my receiving a Letter from you of that date & Nothing can give me greater pleasure than to hear of you & Your Son being Safe out of the hands of the Rebels. I am also happy to hear of Mrs Macdonald's Wellfare & her Spirited behaviour when brot before the Committee of Rascals in North Carolina.

I dont doubt but She & the Other Gentlewomen there will be sorely oppressed by the Savage Cruelty of those Wretches who at present has the Upper hand of them Tho' they may Sorely repent it before this War is at an End.

I had rather you was here at the head of your own Company in our Regiment than Commanding a Comy of Provincials wch as we have a great many Enemys may be made a handle of to hinder our Establishment. Major Small who goes by this Opportunity will talk to you more fully on this Subject. The Rank of the Officers of this Regimt is already settled by Major Small & the rest of the Officers present upon the Spot. How far the Commission you Speak of will avail you I do not know but I think Sandy McLeod B: M: did try to get rank from it where Frazier's Regimt was raised last War but I believe was refused

however You'll be in the right to try it if ever the Regim^{t} be established if not it will not be worth your trouble.

I have all your Subsistance from the Date of your Commission to the 24th Feby 1778 also your arrears and what Ba^{g} & fforage money has been allowed Since as the inclosed abstracts will Show, Your Son Sandys as well as your own for which Sums or whate part of them you plese you and Sandy May Draw if you have not Drawn on me Allready to the amount of the Ballances in yours favours. You See I have Pay'd Some money on your account to Cap^{t} Murdoch McLean but Should it not be agreeable to you I have it still in my Power to recharge the Same to Cap^{t} M^{c}Laine, as he has a Chance to See you soon you will Settle matters and let me know. I would not advise you to venture here but in a man of warr and I assure you I think this part of British America the happiest Spot in it at prisent and would be very hapie to see you and all the othere officers of our Corp^{ts} here with all the Cliver ffellows of recruits you can Bring with you—we want about 85 to Compleat but we Expect a Great Manney from Newfoundland and from your Endeavours—I hope Major Small will Sende Cap^{t} Alex^{r} Campbell to joine his Company or Oblidge him to Quitt, which I Darr Saie he will do for a triffle and I hope in that Case you will Secure it for Sandy being the 2^{d} oldest Lieutt If there is no Certainty of our Establishment I am convinced Campbell will Rathere Give up the Company for Nothing rather than be oblidged to joine at lest would be Glad to take one or two hundered pounds for it I mean the Company because (indeed) I would not think Safe to pay above one years purchass for it tho' I would be Sory that any body Eles Should purchass over Sandy's head.

As Your Son Ranald is going will be the Bearer of this I need not trouble you with any news to tell the truth there are none, only he will Give you a Description of the place he is a fine young ffellow and will

make an Excellent Officer if he lieves—You tell me you have contracted a Great Deall of Debt, I Darr Saie you must have lieved Expensive but it is high time now my Dear Allan to Study Oeconomy your 3 oldest Sons are provided for Espetialy if this Regt will be Establishd therefore has no right to Expect any more assistance from you, if you was worth ten thousand a year Except when a purchass Came in their way

I Darr Saie you and your Vollunteers make a formidable figure in the Dress you have Describ'd to Me which I perfectly understand all but the cuteikins which I take to be half Boots or Geatters.

I can not Give you the lest accot of Poor Normand Talisker Some People told me he and his wife went home what to do there God only knows I Dont know that I felt more concerned for a man in my life then I have for him Curse the Grogg at lest too much of it. I'm hapy to hear poor John McLean and Peggy are unmollested, I wish they may continue so. Pray for Godsake is it possible to Gett Mrs McDonald & the othere poor women from N Carolina—I thought my worthy ffriende Major Donald McDonald had Gone to England long ago if this findes him with you pray offer him my most Humble respects

Bring with you or Sende to us Some Syder & Aples of the Best Sort if they can be Gote if you can go with Safety to Staten island I wish you would be so Good as to Sende or order to be Sent Some Negro Chielderen that are at my House as their Mothere is Dead, unless you finde matters are like to be Sattled in which case I would let them Stay where they are I again wish we were alltogethere as the more we are in one place the more respectable our appearance wishing you and all ffriends the complments of the Season and with Mrs McDonald's and my kinde wishes for every thing that can make you Hapy & ever I am with Sincerity and truth Dear Cousin

Yours affectionatly

A.M.D.

To Lt Hugh Frazier Y.R.H.

Halifax 9th January 1778

Sir.

Inclosed I send your Abstract From the Date of Your Commission the 27th of February 1776 to the 23d February 1778 Inclusive The Balance whereof amounts to £128// 3// $3^3/_4$ Sterg at $^4/_8$ pr Dr wch you may draw for at pleasure if you have not drawn on me prior to the Receipt of this Letter & am Sir

Y'r humble Servt

To Captn Alexr Campbell Y:R:H:

Halifax 10th January 1778

Sir.

Inclosed I send your Abstract from the 25 of April 1777 to the 23d February 1778 inclusive The Balance whereof amounting to £167// 10// 58 Sterg at $^4/_8$ pr Dr you may draw for at pleasure if you have not hitherto drawn on me and am Sir

Your hble Servant

P.S. My Compliments to Mrs Campbell.

To Ensign Chrisr Seaton Y:R:H.

Halifax 10th January 1778

Sir

Inclosed I Send your Abstract from the Date of your Commission the 9th of April 1777 to 23d of February 1778 inclusive The Balance whereof amounts to £38// 11//d Sterling at $^4/_8$ the Dr wch you may draw for at pleasure if you have not drawn on me before the Receipt of this & am Sir

Your humble Servt.

To Robt Mc Kenzie Esqr

Halifax 10th January 1778

Dear Sir

Opportunity serves so rare & so seldom to Head-Qrs that it has occasioned the delay of my Answering Your favor of the 28th May in regard to our Expectations I believe there is not a Captain in this Battn but knows as well as any paymr in the Army what is their just due and if I am a Competent Judge of their Sentiments None of them wd wish to receive more than it they claim no right to any more merit than what they are possessd of and that I believe not inferior to any of their rank in the British Service and I believe none of us would Wish to break through or Step over General rules or Regulations And as to the Contingent Accot wch you charge me with having overdone You know I Sent it to you for inspection unsigned. As for the Offreckongs I have nothing to do with them. I expect to hear further from you on the Subject When the Accots transmitted were Anatomized These Accts I recd together with the Order on Mr Turner to take up all temporary Warrants granted by Genl Massy prior to the 24th of April last in all wch I hope I have acted agreable to your orders to wch I am always willing to pay due regard & obedience and will be happy to have your Instructions from time to time and to Correct any Errors you may find in my Accts and you may believe me when I tell you sincerely that I wd not for all the Sums that has runed thro' my hands act a part that wd make you entertain a mean opinion of me by Endeavoring to draw more money than I had a just right to receive for the use of the Regiment— As for Mr Morden's Commission in our Regimt if he has it with him it will Clear that up I mean the date of it.

I have no doubt promised that Accts wd be regular & I hope they will be found so & wd rather Act from

my own Sense such as it is than from Sanguine Expectations.

As for my Son It wd make me happy that he had a Commission in this Regiment there are Vacancies just now and I dare say your kind interposition in his favor might procure him an Ensigncy. In regard to my own promotion I don't see any Appearance of it— Indeed if matters were happily Settled A Sinecure office of two or three hundred a year for Life wd suit the Interest of my family better than looking out for promotions after Coming to the Age of Fifty of wch two & thirty Yrs long and faithful Services but will be thankful for whatever Genl Howe will think proper to do for me & I place great Confidence from your kind officer in keeping his Excellency in mind of me As Delicacy forbids that I should encroach upon his precious time by any more representations or Memorials. Captn Mur. McLean of our Regimt who is going to head Qrs on Express business will lay before you some Contingent Accots and the last Year's Arrears also a General State of what money has been recd from first to last for the use of Regimt I Mean this Battalion and wt Money agreable to the Establishment of the Bn we shd have recd The Balance Still due will Shew that we have not overdrawn Considering the Nos that have been listed for this Bn and that the Bounty Money and Contingencies as well as Subsistance & Arrears are included Except what Captn McLean will lay before you drawn out upon one Sheet of paper I will not encroach any farther upon your time. Wishing you all manner of happiness & Success believe me to be Dr Sir with Sincere regard & Esteem Yr most obedt & most humble Servant

To Mr McAdams.

Halifax 11th Jany 1778

My Dr Sir.

I recd yrs of the 1st Decr last by Mr Reed am Sorry for poor Mr McDonald's Situation. As for Mrs Groes-

beck's affair it is a matter of no consequence to me as I w^d as soon settle it w^th you as any body else. False representations are no strange things nowadays.

I am Sorry you have not met with M^r M^cDonald the Conductor who has the Managem^t of the house tho' I hope you have rec^d the money before now.

I should be glad Capt^n M^cLeod w^d receive the Rent of the house on Stattin Island from Decker he was to pay £50. a year and there is now three Years rent due the 1^st April. As I dont know how matters are situated with you at present I am at a loss w^t to write you in regard to my own Affairs

Should you think a power of Attorney Necessary I w^d send you one. I beg leave to Introduce to y^r friendship Capt^n Murdoch M^cLean of our Battalion a worthy sensible honest man. Should he have Occasion for any money when there his Draft on me will meet with an honor As I am sure he will not draw or go beyond bounds for his forthcoming Subsist^ce from the 24^th ffeb^y 1778. If he should chance to make any recruits a list of their Names with their Attestations & a Recruit^g Acco^t must be transmitted at the same time if he should draw any money on their Acco^t. From the Rebells News in this part of the World we are taught to believe that You are Surrounded this time by Yankees. Be that as it will we are anxious about the Situation of Affairs at present. M^rs M^cDonald Joins me in kind Complim^ts to Mrs M^cAdams & you Doct^r Middleton & all friends & am My D^r Sir

Y^rs Sincerely

To Capt^N Allan M^cDonald.

Halifax 12^th January 1778

D^r Cousin.

Since my last of the 31^st of Decem^r ult^o w^ch will be delivered to you by Your Son Ronald who from some hints I rec^d is going there not only w^th Anxiety

to see you but with some other Views to get you to lay out the little Money you have in my hands in purchasing a higher Commission for himself or Charles a Manuvre I w^{d}. highly approve of if you could afford it, but I have already given you a hint upon this head & I again tell you that I think y^{r}. three sons extremely well provided for considering their Age especially if this Reg^{t}. be Established as I hope it is by this time. Ronald is already in a very good corps & pretty far advanced & probably may have a Chance for a Company before this work is at an End. Charles is a fine young fellow for whom I have the Sincerest regard but the income of a General Off^{r}. w^{d}. be rather small for him, if he could get it, he is very Sensible & very Clever when Sober but rather unhappy when he is any ways disguised in Liquor but y^{r}. presence here might be the means of altering him & putting a Stop to it. These Circumstances are as galling to me to relate as they can possibly be to you to hear them but I think it my Duty from the Sincerest Friendship to acquaint you with them. Were so near Relations indifferent to me I might laugh as others do and pass it over in silence. I beg You w^{d}. not let Ronald or Charles know any part of this intelligence but with the power & authority of a parent Command Ronald at his peril to tell you the truth of all he knows Concerning Charles & his Behaviour. I have nothing earthly to lay to his Charge but w^{t}. the Effects of Liquor is the Cause of & a propensity to Extravagance w^{ch}. I wish to God he was cured of As no man has a right to Spend more than his income & not even that it being much more honorable for a young Off^{r}. to have a Guinea in his pocket to lend to his Comrade than to be obliged to borrow one from him & I beg you w^{d}. keep a tight hand & learn them to live upon their pay Especially as you have other things to do with Y^{r}. money & other people to provide for. In Short I wish you was here for several good Rea-

sons. This will be delivered you by your old acquaintance Captn Murdh McLean a Sensible facetious clever honest worthy fellow. As its Supposed you are acquainted with all the Scotch folks in New York you will no doubt introduce Capt McLean to them all.

Wishing you a Speedy & Safe arrival here wth great Good news from the Southward I remain Dr Cousin

Yrs Sincerely

[To Donald McLean.]

Halifax 12th Jany 1778

Dr Donald

Capt Murd. McLean shewed me a paragraph in one of your Lres. The Acco^{t} you mention there is about nine times more than it stands with me be it will it must remain so till I have the pleasure of Seeing you and the world gets a little more settled—when please God it will be in my power as much as it is my wish & inclination to settle matters with you & every body Else to their entire satisfactn. Pray have you got married yet or are the Children Squalling about the house when you are so damned craving for money pray write by every Opportunity & let me hear from you in the old friendly way that we used to Correspond & if you have no time to write me all the news send me all the Newspapers. Give my Compts to Mr Rivington & I wd be glad to have his paper by every Opportunity & will Endeavor to get more Customers from this place. Wishing you all manner of happiness & success I am Dr Donald

Yr Real friend & huble Servt

P.S. Captn McLean will give you all the news from this place.

FROM CAPT. JOHN McDONALD TO CAPT.N R. Mc-KINNON.

Halifax 7th Feby 1778

MY GOOD FRIEND

So, my dear Fellow, thou art at length Caught, weltering in the Pangs, wherewith thou hast so frequently afflicted thy neighbors—O Triump! do I live (: or is it the Phantom only of a pleasant dream :) to see a flanking company picked & the Captain Stung to the quick by the very circumstance, whereby with unrelenting & contemptuous cruelty he tortured his regimental & feeling (: tho' otherwise much inferior :) Brethern—Sweet Goddess—Retributive Justice, wch thus torments the tormentor, Grateful pleasure, sufficient revenge, for the best piper that ever sounded the Chanter.

To see flanking heroes at drawn daggers about Horaces *Lana Caprina* is a Spectacle truely worthy of Mars & Magpies—Behold they fight Spectators & Battalion-men clear the field & see fair play—Glorious conflict! In the language of our Celtic Bards: Voggan a Voggan whreggan o Whreggan tobbar fihr Niske a Maddan gach creigge-forma vreig i vachagh ehd foho gonna Suillen forma whruoye i rachagh ehd foho gonna Glunien—Thus no doubt our heroes wd fight—But in that event Spectatum admissi risum teneatis amici—To me will be reserved the merry task of celebrating the victors in doggrel, Burlesque or heroic Rhime—In the mean time Transported in the whirlwand of whimsical fancy, to the verdant heights of windsor what do I see & hear? methinks a Stag Majestic passing to & fro, from hill to hill, with slow & sullen step—his awful head highreared—indignant he Snuffs the wind—shakes his tremenduous Croichk in the Whistling air & Says "shall I thus be used? "No, sooner will I resign—Sooner descend to mix "with the inferior leaders of our Croud This shall be

" my revenge ; for who else so light of heels to scamper " & command the chosen band that warms and defends " the Herd from Ambush."

Stately & hastily outsteps a veteran stag *as yet of fury brisk* & lofty mien—Prince of the herd and thus accosts the angry Grumbler ; " To me the Mighty stag of Duimochtir lately gone in quest of more Certain pasture : to me he left his numerous flock in charge—descended of the Royal harts of Reshpoll & Glenheurich, forests innumerable have I traversed oft have I Skiped & frisked before the admiring love sick dams crowned always & by them preferred into streams & ponds my fellows oft I plunged to quench their disappointed fires—To our Race I yearly add (: & oftener :) a swift & virile Progeny (: not Hermaphrodites profane :) for this let me referr to *September* last & appear to future July—This high Cabber, spread into branches, ten & five, proclaims my right to Wisdom, Dignity & Sway—I know then, proud Stag of Cullihun mine is command, Aeconomy, & transposition Thine & ilk inferior Stags, in your respective posts, obedience, & acquiescence else were lost—For cats it is for snarling curs and Chickens to snap at each buzzing gnat & troublesome Musketto ; but trifling incidents, thy soul must not be Stung O ! Magnanimous Guardian of our Lee wing—Continue then (: not a word more :) Nimble as Silver heels or wing footed mercury, Our left, our Right, our front, & rear to hover on—to pass us safe from Dallags, bloody hounds & leader pills, thru' plains, defiles, woods, Swamps, & hills Thus, Since thou seemest a Stag with some thing of the human cast, may Success henceforth & true Sons reward thy pure loves—Be roast beef & Claret thy repast.

Here the Phantoms vanished & I awoke found myself with cap & night gown—pen ink & paper by me along side a table—before a rousing fire in my extensive bed room.

But my dear Ronald why would you at once give

up the Compy in the Majors absence witht ever considering the consequence—what reason can you pretend for getting into such humor: The fact is it seems before the Major's departure, & indeed, I'm told before your last removal to Windsor, it had been agreed upon to Exchange a light Infantry man above Size for a Grendr below size—There are now several men above size in your Compy—The Grenadiers demanded their Complimt (: wch by the by they have been doing every other muster since I knew them & after all there is something always a wanting:) The prest method of compleating our flanking compt by an order of the Majors is that laid down in Captn Cuthbertson's Book Vizt the Heroes give into the Command'g off'r a list of such as they pitch upon in the difft Comp's by Seniority & regular Rotation of the Compy whose turn it is, has none fit, the next furnishes & instead of the one of the Compy whose turn it was—In addition to all this a sort of court, I know not by wt name, of the offrs sit on the choice approve or reject it according to propriety, until at last a proper & equitable choice is fixed on & receives the sanction of the officers on the Occasion in question the heroes gave in a list of double the No wanted that there might be room for the Choice. Among them were part of the men above size of your compy—The whole were paraded as well as those to be turned of the Grenadiers—Here the heroes were excluded from interferring farther, & Captn Macdonald took the settling of the remaining part on himself accordingly he sett aside for them the men he judged fit for that company without permitting them to object.

In the No was that man wch it is said you had formerly agreed to be exchanged & none more of yours. In lieu you recd one more adapted to appearance for your business—As for morality your Comy can always give us tit for tat—Upon the whole so impartially & equitably was that choice conducted that I the most jealous and averse to modes formerly used on Occasions of

the kind, because always worst treated, had not a word to say.

Would you as Captn of the light comy keep a man fit to be a Grenadr? That wd surely be reversing the Common Ideas of Distinction between them. Would as an old offr strike out agst a point done by the Commandg officer & throw up in that case where is the regard to Subordination, the most capital point of discipline? wd it not be exhibiting a fine example to our young friends? & in our presl Situation wd it not be dangerous? Besides as you may expect to command on some occasion or other it would on any unguarded Occurrence, furnish the greater handle for Sarcasm; for I recollect you to have done a very strong thing in regard to myself, tho, the moment this last letter of it is out of my pen, I forget it.

I hope you do not think your Resignation of the L. Compy wd be executing any degree of real revenge to the Battalion as if none else tolerably fit could be found for it—There are in the Regt old & young offrs in point of service—The Latter sure enough cannot pretend to the experience & Merit of the former, notwithstanding we will undertake to do our duty & I for my part think as much of myself am as proud, huffy fiery & Combustible as the best of you and sure am I that is enough for any officer. Is it not? answer from what you know of yourself.

As for your Resolution to acquiesce in holding any one of the Battn Comps that may fall to yr Share On the Score of their not being worth cavilling about If it does no more, it shows at least your Condescension —But give me leave to say for the honor of the Battn that probably you are not very well acquainted wth all the men that form it or if the Battn is so bad, it has not been rendered quite so much so, until it sent repeated draughts into the flanking Comps and recd Nos from them in return, wch last have not been rendered unworthy or at least unfit for being in the flank. Comps from Battles Sieges or Marches—However I

will be previously candid enough with you to say, that in case you persist in the Resolution of quitting the Light Com^{y} & if you should be kind enough to pitch on my Battalion Com^{y} for yourself, I shall not quit but with my life Until I shall have been informed of the Rules of the Army so far as to know that in such an Event you Shall have a right to lay Your hands on any other Comp^{y} than that of the Capt^{n} who goes to the Light Infantry, the N^{o} of w^{ch} may easily be altered according to your Rank in the list of Captains.

Pardon me, my Dear friend, for being so free because I think your State of mind requires it. I happened unluckily, for the first time for a long while back, to have as much time on hand, as Suffices to Scribble this letter, & I enjoyed your being out of humour on this Occasion so exquisitely, that for my life I could not refrain triumphing & giving it to you. The best remedy is not to give me the like handle again—If you shall have been as much exasperated as to call me out I will rather make any Concessions for I declare I am not in a fighting mood nor will until the Campaign opens, & then, I hope it will not be with my friends One of whom I flatter myself you are. Lay me home in kind or in any Manner you think fit, fighting excepted. You Recollect what M^{c}Neil of Watersay said when a fiery Gentleman challenged & then pursued him with a Small Sword—There is not a word of news curr^{t} here nor do I know that ever there will provided we agree among ourselves, for they Seem to have absolutely forgot us at head Quarters. Pray let not you & I furnish this Article of news from this Quarter—The Major I hope is near England by this time he will be in good time & I think it rather lucky that he goes from hence—Most people prophecy Success to him—at least if he is not Successful he knows what to do— Best Comp^{ts} to M^{rs} McKinnon and Miss Campbell & her Brother—write me—

Yours Sincerely

Capt^{n} R. M^{c}Kinnon

Jn^{o} M^{c}Dona^{d}.
Command'g the L: I: C'oy of 2^{d} B^{n} Y. R. H.

To Captn. Allan McDonald.

Halifax 19th febv 1778

The above is a Copy wch I intended to send by Captn Murdh McLane but he departed in such a hurry that I could not get it finished. Since wch time I have nothing new to tell you only the Departure of our worthy Major who left us the 27th of january & hope is now Safe in London where he will insist upon the fate of our Regiment before he leaves it. So it is to be hoped that two months will Satisfy our Anxiety & curiosity.

I sent my two Eldest boys along with him to the Care of Wm Macdonald of Edinburgh and to be sent to the Highlands for one or two Years if he approves of it.

I furnished your Son Ronald with five half Joannis wch I placed to your Acct as he expected to get an Order from you for that purpose & I was obliged within these few days to Accommodate Charles with above £10 Sterg he has by the Managemt of your Compy the 3 Contingent men wch is equal to £27.9 Sterg a year & £10 paid him out of your Baggage & Forrage Money by order of Major Small If all this is not Suffl to Support Chars what will other poor Subalterns do who has not a farthing but their bare subsistance.

I understand that Charles & Ronald are entirely agst your Joining the Regiment I dont know wt good reason they can have for it but One thing I am sure of it is absolutely necessary that you should be as near them as possible to overawe their Conduct & assist them with your good Advice & without you clearly see that you can do better for yourself by staying where you are I wd earnestly recommend it to you to Join the Regt as soon as possible with all the Offrs & Recruits you can possibly bring along with you As well for the above Reasons as for the Character of the

Regim^{t} As the more there are together of us the more Respectable Appearance we'll make & of Course the better Chance we'll have to compleat our wishes of Establishment.

Bad as this place was always reckoned This certainly the Most peaceable Corner now in America & if you can by any Means obtain a safe Conduct for M^{rs} Macdonald & M^{c}Leod you might order them to follow you to this place.

I have no more to add but to assure you that I am D^{r} Cousin

Yr Real friend & h'ble Servant

To W^{m} M^{c}Adam, Esq^{r}

Halifax 19th Feby 1778

D^{r} Sir

Since my last of the 11th January I am only to inform you that Major Small left us the 27th of that Month & hope he is now safe in London where he will determine the fate of our Regim^{t} before he leaves it. If favorable unto our wishes will be always happy to continue to serve our King and Country but if otherwise fully determined to drop the Service rather than be on a footing with provincials after faithfully serving both some ten some twenty some above thirty years in Established Regiments with Reputation & honor. This resolution however you may keep to yourself till we hear how matters turn out.

I send you inclosed a bill upon Capt^{n} Mac Intosh paym^{r} 2^{d} Batt^{n} 71st Regim^{t} drawn by the Quarter Master of that Battalion who was prisoner wth the Rebels at New England & came here in a Cartel & as he goes by this Opportunity to Join his Regiment he will Certainly take care that his draft will meet with due Honor.

The Cash I Advanced for men of that Regim^{t} before and w^{ch} they were not so very ready to pay I have rec^{d} here now by order of Gen^{l} Massy by whose orders

I had Supplied these men and taken them under my Care and if they have paid it to you since I had the pleasure of hearing from you last you will be pleased to return it to them in order to prevent any further Altercation or Confusion in Accots. If Captn Maclean is there Still & Expects to return this way you may Advance him wt Money he may have occasion for under the same Restrictions in my former Lre.

Mrs Macdonald who desires her kind love to you and Mrs MacAdam brot me a little boy last September and she has the assurance to tell me that She will have another next July A rare Instance of Living in a good Fish Country. I wish this may find you in a humour to relish jokes and as we are Starving here for want of news and full of anxiety to hear from head Quarters You cannot possibly do a more Generous action than let me hear from you by every Opportunity.

If my worthy friend Capn Wm McLeod is yet alive (for I never could hear from him) and is in want of any money let him have from one to a hundred pounds his draft on me for that Sum will meet with due honor. If matters are like to go right I will endeavor to see Statten Island this Summer to see my affairs there put to rights. This with my kind love to Mrs MacAdam You & all friends I remain Dr Sir

Your very hble Servant

To Captn Murd. Maclean.

Halifax 19 Feby 1778

Dr Sir

Our most Worthy friend the Major left us the 27th January ulto. with whom went passengers on board the Millford Captn Johnston of the Marines, Captn McDonds Brother, Mrs Wentworth & my two boys they Sailed in Comy with the Fox, the Storeship & three more.

In Regard to the Regimt Matters are going on as

usual. Agreable to the Major's Desire I send you Copies of the Contingent Acco^{ts} and a Copy of the General State of the Cash rec^{d} from first to last for the Battalion and whats' due the Battalion agreable to the Establishment and Charging Bounty Money for the N^{o} of men that were Inlisted also giving Credit for the Contingent Acco^{ts} w^{ch} makes a Considerable diff^{ce} in the Balance due the Regim^{t} as you shall see by the Acco^{ts}

I wish you may be able to obtain an order as well for your own Acco^{t} as for us all to get the Non Effective money hitherto not drawn for by the Captains of the Regiment Especialy as there will be a Sufficiency left in the hands of Government to pay the Expence of Levying the Number wanting to Complete the Regiment but if you have obtained leave to go home I am afraid this will Scarcely mistake you in w^{ch} case I have directed M^{r} MacAdam to retain this packet in his hands untill further Instructions from me. If you should not be able to obtain leave to go home it would Make me very unhappy because I believe it was y^{r} own Earnest wish & Desire otherwise I should be Extremely happy how soon you and all the Off^{rs} & men You can bring along with you made their appearance here As the More there are of us here together the more respect we will command at any rate I hope you will not forget to write to me and let me know how Matters are going on at head Quarters —As for the affairs of your Company in particular I will referr you to Capt^{n} Jn^{o} & L^{t} Lach^{n} Maclean. Every Company in the Regiment is equally as much my Concern as my own and I will on all Occasions Endeavor to do them equal Justice but to prevent Grumbling is more than my predecessor could do tho' ten times more Capable to command a regim^{t} than I can pretend to be.

I am Sorry to inform you that this moment M^{r} Ogilvie of 71st Regiment told me that Gen^{l} Massey was to quit this province soon & that Governor Arbuthnot

Told him so I have no time to inquire into this affair immediately but if there is any truth in it You will know it at head Quarters.

I will always continue to write You by Every opportunity and Conclude this w^th^ Wishing you all manner of happiness & Success and with M^rs^ M^c^Don^ds^ as well as my kind respects to you I am D^r^ Murdoch

Your Sincere friend & Well wisher

To Col. W^m^ Sherriff.

Halifax 19^th^ February 1778

Sir.

I take the Liberty of troubling you at this time to inform you of the Circumstances of the Bearer of this Coming to our Regim^t^. some time last Spring before Major Small's Arrival here he Offerred himself to be a drum in the Regiment & upon Examination found he was an Apprentice bound to one of Captain Spry's Chief Carpenters I would not Attest him till I heard further about it Soon after rec^d^ a verbal message from Capt^n^ Spry desiring the boy to be set at Liberty w^ch^ I immediately consented to Not knowing all this time that he was an off^rs^ child without father or Mother.

Soon after this Major Small arrived and the boy still persisting to come into the Regim^t^ the Major was informed who he was And it Seems knowing his Father & Mother Obtained Capt^n^ Spry's leave to enter him as a Volunteer in w^ch^ Station he has been looked upon & treated by all off^rs^ in the Reg^t^ Before Major Small departed hence for London he consented & indeed advised him to go to head Quarters & put himself under Patronage & Protection to see what You could do for him. He is really a pretty boy and it is a pity he should be lost for Want of Care and there is nothing can be done for him here unless he was Appointed to Goreham or Leggs' Corps who, I believe, has officers enough to command what men they have

Last Year I had Sent an Acco^{t} to Major Small in order to be presented to you for Horses Waggons Scows & Boats of mine that were taken into the Service & Never heard of since or any thing for them. It is true I cannot Expect that you will pay money Without Voucher and Authentic Acco^{ts} and its true that they were in the Service & that they & their Service are a loss to me. M^{r} Robinson can Certify for the horses & Waggons & one of my men Serv^{ts} who I believe has done very well for him, tho' he did not Study my interest as well as his own his Name is David Blair M^{r} Lawrence the Ship Carpenter can Vouch for the Scow Upon the whole tho' my loss in these Articles was above a hundred pounds that Cur^{y} it is but a trifle of my other losses since these unhappy Troubles began. A thousand Guineas will not repair all the damages & losses at my place on Staten Island & after my Thirty two Years long Services how am I like to be rewarded in place of being a field Officer in the Army which I have a Just title to I find myself Now only a Captain of Provincials in w^{ch} Station it seems I must content myself & wait for better times. Wishing You all manner of happiness I remain Sir

Y^{r} Most Obed^{t} & hble Serv^{t}.

To Major Small

Halifax 10th March 1778

D^{r} Major.

We are all in the same State you left us only Gen^{l} Massey talks of leaving this place but knows not by whom he is to be succeeded. A Rumour goes about that One Major Gen^{l} Cunningham is com^{g} to be Governor of the province & Commander in Chief of all the troops in it.

Not the least Acco^{ts} from the Southward & we are here at a loss how to act Not know^{g} whether we are to be attacked in the Spring or not. We know noth-

ing of what's become of Captn Murdoch Whether he is safe arrived at head Qrs or Drove to the West Indies or by this time in England.

I have wrote you lately by a Schooner that went Straight from here to London giving you an Acct of Genl Macleans disaster havg been cast away in the River St Lawrence on his way Striving to go to England and had a very Narrow Escape with his Life. I really don't know but he will make an attempt to come over by land to the River St Johns.

I Send you inclosed a Return of Articles of Clothing directed for Colo McLean's Corps but I believe designed for the 1st Battn & indeed they are all Articles that are wanting for your Battn & if you think proper its my opinion you should order the Same Article for Article to be Shipped from Glasgow for Quebec as they May arrive there as Early in the Spring as they can from this place besides the trouble of reshipping & paying Freight for them & the Danger of the Enemy & the Sea & you will have nothing more to Draw besides but the Plaids of this Bn to be sent here. But all these matters & things depends upon how Matters are going on at home of wch I expect to hear from you before this comes to hand & Afterwards your Directions concerning the inclosed return.

I am sorry to tell you poor Mrs Campbell is relapsed & not like to get the better all the rest of your friends are very well but full of anxiety for their fate you may believe & Mrs Macdonald, who desires her kind love to you is very Anxious for the fate of her two boys of whom however we expect to hear by the 1st Opportunity.

I am Determined to remit every farthg of officer's Money that is in my hands to Wm McDonald at Edinburgh thinking it more secure than in my trunk Especially as I can pay any of those offrs that are prisrs or absent by drawing upon him for the amt of their Balances as they arrive & Join the Regiment.

Just as I was about finishing this letter the Qr

Master reported to me that he Suspected the Bale containing the hose to be a little damaged however does not think it much & I ordered him to Examine it more Narrowly & Air it in order to Save it from any further Damage. This with my kind wishes for y^r^ health & prosperity & am D^r^ Major

Y^rs^ Sincerely

To Lieut. FitzGerald.

Halifax April 18^th^ 1778

D^r^ Sir.

Not having hear'd from you Since your Departure from this place and not knowing where you are or whether You are in the land of the living or not I only write this at all hazards to let you know that all your friends in the Regiment are well and without entering into the least detail of Business further then ordering you upon receipt of this to Join the Regiment with all Speed with whatever Recruits you may have at the time by the first safe Conveyance.

Should the Money I advanced at your Departure run Short, you are at Liberty to draw upon me for whatever Sums Shall be absolutely Necessary for Carrying on the Service in w^ch^ you are Employed & no more As Contingent Acco^ts^ seems to meet with very great Difficulties at Head Q^rs^ & it is a doubt whether any at all will be allowed.

If Lieu^t^ Bliss is there Give him my kind Compliments and tell him I won't write till I hear from him. Major Small left on the 27^th^ Jan^y^ for England and Expect every hour to hear from him or see himself in person when we shall know the fate of the Regim^t^—

The last Acco^ts^ from Head Q^rs^ brings no Material News Only by a letter from Gen^l^ Pigot we are informed that Major Small is now L^t^ Colo^l^ but does not say Appointed by Gen^l^ Howe or from whom or Whether to this or any other Reg^t^

I expect to see you soon with a hundred brave fine fellows at least untill then & after

Believe me to be Dr. Fitz Yrs Sincerely

To B. General McLean.

Halifax 21st Aprile 1778

Dr General—

This goes by Mr McQuary, a son of Ulva's, in regard to whom Capt John McLean writes you, & by whom he sends the N. York Paper that contains a more full Account of the Spirit of the Nation on Occasion of Burgoyne's disaster, & the Great Number of New Regiments that are levying, than I could give in this Letter, & therefore I beg leave to referr You to the Same—

General Massey informs of a Paragraph in a Letter from General Pigot mentioning that Major Small is a Lieutenant Colonell, without Adding in What Regiment, or Whether the Appointment is from home, or Made in this Country—

By a Schooner Arrived from Boston about an hour Agoe we Are given to Understand that General Burgoyne is Sailed for Britain twenty three days agoe, but that the remains of his Army are sent back into the Country & to be detained under futile pretences by order of Congress—No farther News has as Yet transpired—

I beg leave to draw on You for the Amount of the inclosed Account in favor of Capt Allan Macdonell of this Battalion now with You, Whom I expect to join us here by the first Safe Conveyance, with his Nephew Lieutenant John Macdonell, as it Seems the Exchange between Lochbuy & him does Not take place—You Will Understand the reason of My drawing from the inclosed Account & whom You fall to charge With the Money.

Poor Capt Duncan Campbell's wife died a few days

Agoe, & has left him a Most distressed helpless Widower with five Children, allmost all infants—We are greatly At a loss What plan to Advise him to—we think he Should goe home with them by the first Safe Conveyance, & leave them in Some Town in Scotland in good hands to receive their Schooling, & their Condition to be looked into once or twice a Year by his Brother or Some Other prudent friend. I hope that As he was drove from home Suffered Shipwreck & loss for the Service & had Also his wife turned Adrift, by which She lost her health, Government will allow Something for them As well As Other Refugees that May help their Education—Your Assistance for this End will be Usefull, & No doubt he would write You by this Occasion, but that he lives at Windsor—

Some time Agoe there arrived here in the Annual Ship of the Province A Number of Regimental Shoes, Shirts, hose & Bonnets &c. without a Letter or Invoice but the Bales & Boxes directed for Lieut Co^{l} M^{c}Lean's Regiment, or in his Absence to the Officer Commanding it at Halifax—As we are Much in want of these Articles I have taken the Liberty of Making Use of them, more especially as it is Surmised we may be called on Service—But not knowing but they may have been designed for Your Battalion—Canada, lest You Might suffer a disappointment, I wrote Major Small to order Out for You the like Number in that event—Thus you will have them Allmost As Soon & early as I could venture to Send these to You, considering I could not risk them without a Convoy: the Danger of loss will be less upon the Whole, & we are Served thereby—We expect Cap^{t} Murdoch & Kingsburgh here Soon—Gordon & Crowder the Money Agents at New York rejected any Sort of Contingent Account for this Battalion—refused to permitt us to draw the Kings Bounty for our Men, or to give any thing for a Serj^{t} Major, drill Serj^{t} or Quarter Master Serjeant, giving for a reason that Provincial Corps are

Not intitled to these Allowances—But I hope General Gage's Beating Instructions to You, will one day give a turn to these Matters that they do not look for—Major Small is exactly twelve Weeks gone from hence & we shortly will look out for Agreable News from him—Mr. Lundy is here by Exchange—the Officers here Are Well & join in Compls. to you & the Other Gentlemen of Your Battn. General Massey Continues our Good friend as formerly—I am &c.

To Capt. Allan McDonell 2d Battn y. r. h. now in Canada.

Dear Sir

Inclosed You have a Draut on Brigadier General McLean with an Acct & Vouchers to Support it—I hope or the Officer Commanding will make no difficulty to pay it to You—If they are Not paid into Your hands, the Draut must be protested & returned here in Course, as otherwise I know Not how to get My Money, tho I cannot imagine any difficulty can be made, As I have paid this Money, & I have no Connection, or Any thing to do with any private Accounts Subsisting between our two Commandants, Whatever their Nature may be & I want the Draut paid to you in hard Cash—as it will Answer So far in payt of Your Subsistence in my hands, & this opportunity of remitting it is lucky—

I expect to see You & Your Nephew here immediately As we are distressed for Officers So Many being Absent, & that I Understand John's exchange with Lochbuy will not take place—I wish You had come here instead of Going with Burgoyne—Compls. to the two Ronalds—I will be Much Obliged to You for Intelligence of Mrs McLeod My Sister in law's Situation—Capt John McDonald joins in Compls. to you—I am &c.

Halifax 21st Aprile 1778.

To ——— ———.

Halifax 8th May 1778

Sir

I am sorry we did not seem to understand One another when I asked the favor of you for one of your Drummers to Act as Drum Major for ours whilst the two Corps remained here I certainly meant he should act as Drum Major in every part of the duty and to pay him as Drum Major also to Wear our Drum Major's Coat and Bonnet whilst it was your pleasure to let him Stay with us & tho' you was so very genteel to decline giving him Additional pay it was nevertheless my intention of Making it up to the poor fellow in the End I think he might easily serve us & Superintend Your Fifers if this favor can be possibly granted it will not only oblige me very much but also Major Small & the whole Corps & if Matters have succeeded with him According to Our hopes and Wishes we Expect to see him soon with a Drum and Fife Major I am Sir Your most Obedient & humble Servant

To Jno Ogilvie, Esqr

Halifax 1st June 1778

Dr Sir.

I have no news to entertain you with. Captn Murdoch Maclean is at Head Quarters since the Month of January last and Major Small in London and I have not heard from either one or the other to my great Surprise and Astonishment. I allow that the Major may have a great deal of business upon hand but cannot forgive him for not writing me a few lines if it was for Nothing else but to satisfy my Curiosity he knowing very well how Anxious I was about himself as well as the fate of the Regiment also to hear of the safe Arrival and health of my Children who went

home along with him—besides all these things I think he Should have something to Communicate to me about the affairs of the Regiment having had the Command of them since the first Man of them was inlisted the Superintending their discipline & the Managing their Accots

I don't write by this Opportunity as believing it would not overtake him in London indeed we expect him every hour here and I suppose Genl Maclean is with you by this time whether he is or not You will be pleased to charge to his Acct £58. Sterling wch he order'd me to pay to Geo. Turner Esqr Deputy pay-master General of this province and to charge to Capt Duncan Campbell's Acct wch I did accordingly & when I was making a final Settlement about the 24th April with Capt Campbell he to my great Surprise produced Gen'l Maclean's ample Recl for this and other monies paid him at New York of wch I send you a true Copy. You will also be pleased to charge Genl Maclean £34 " 8 " 4 Cash advanced by his order to Lt Chars Forbes of the 14th Regiment and for wch Lt Forbes Gave him a draft for £50 Sterg upon his Father & place both Sums Viz £58 & 34 " 8 " 4 to the Credit of my Acct and should you learn that my Sister is in any want you may let her have twenty Guineas and Charge the Same to my Acct

The people at Head Quarters are Striving to keep this Regimt upon the footing of provincials to wit Captn Mackenzie & the Money Agents Crowder and Gordon they insist upon that we have no right to any contingent Accots poundage or King's Bounty for the Soldiers as it is called or in short any thing in the World but bare pay. I should be extremely happy if you could let me know whether or not Government makes the same provision for us as for other Regiments. I will send you inclosed a Sketch of the Acct as it stands in my books wt is due to us agreable to the Establishment of other Regiments & wt we have recd by wch It will appear we have Short drawn Six or

Seven thousand pounds proceeding entirely from Meer delicacy for fear that our overdrawing may be detrimental to the Regiment and am Dr Sir

Your Most Obedt & hble Servt

To Wm Macdonald, Esqr

Halifax 1st June 1778

Dr Sir.

I had the pleasure to hear of the safe arrival of Major Small and my Children at London and I hope Soon to have the further pleasure of hearing from you of your own & family's Wellfare and their safe arrival at Edinburgh. I inclose you herewith the seconds of the two Bills I remitted you before wch I hope has been duly honored and I must sincerely ask your pardon for the trouble I give you being an entire Stranger to you but if I never should have it in my power the Children may probably have it in theirs to return you or yours for every kindness you Shall shew them with gratitude.

I have a terrible itching desire to recover the old paternal Estate, and I beg that you wd with all the rest of your Goodness to take the trouble to purchase me a State Lottery Ticket, and Should it turn out twenty thousand pounds you can venture to speak to Mr Riddle upon the Subject you will no doubt laugh heartily to think what method I plan out to get money in Order to purchase Estates but let matters turn out as they will, you will be pleased to purchase the Ticket. We are all happy to hear of the Spirit that reigns Among our Countrymen to preserve their rights and Liberties against all their Enemys whatsoever and to bring the deluded Americans to a Sense of their duty to their Mother Country I do assure you they are a good deal Startled at the Preparations making at home but greatly Elevated with the hopes of a French War wch Indeed we are now told is quite unavoidable. I

shall say no more on this Subject but beg my kind respects may be acceptable to Mrs Macdonald Self & I am Dr Sir

Your most obedt & most humble Servant

To Revd Dr Jno Macdonald.

Halifax 1st June 1778

Dr Brother.

I have only to tell you that I and my family and yr old worthy friend Capt Jno Macdonald are all well in health and in spirits we have not heard from Head Quarters these three Mos therefore Cannot give you any Acct of what our Army are doing with the Rebels to the Southward as I am but a very indifferent Writer you need not expect a long letter from me and as you are an Extraordinary good one I beg that your Correspondence will be oftner than hitherto especially on Acct of the Children if they are Safely arrived in my last to you I beged that you should meet them at Edinburgh and left it entirely to you and Wm Macdonald to dispose of them as you and he should think best I am all impatience and Anxiety till I hear from you and will say no more at present but that I am Dr Brother

Yours Sincerely

To Lt Lundin.

Halifax 9th June 1778 a Copy

Dear Sir

Understanding your present Situation to be Extremely Disagreeable I have by Genl Massy's leave ordered mr Robertson to take the command of your party & relieve you—The reason I did not at first propose your going on that Command was the apprehension of what I now finde to be the case. Lieutt

Alex^{r} mcDonald lies very ill of his former ailment in his side, for which has undergone an Operation.

His brother on that account, and because he expects his parents every Day whom he has not Seen for many years—Your last leters perhaps frightening him at the same time—Declines going to take the post of Honor out of his turn—from all this you may perceive howe difficult it is for me to relieve you, & that however I have Done my best.

Whatever orders you have you will now Deliver to M^{r} Robertson, & every point, as far as depends on you, relative to the Men you will please eithere Sattle, or leave on the way of being Sattled by him previous to your Departure.

As M^{r} Robertson is to relieve you and us by Major Smalls orders, you are appointed to Capt Duncan Campbels Company, you will please, how soon you have Sattled matters to Sett out for Fort Edward & put yourself under Cap^{t} Duncan Campbels Orders.

We have had no arrivals from Philadelphia lately, but this much Seems to be certain that Gen^{ll} Clinton Superceded Sir W^{m} How in the Chiefe Command Since which it is reported the Rebels has received a greater Overthro then any Since the commencement of the rebellion—The best news you can hear is that the Reg^{t} is Established and the worst that you & John M^{c}Lean has lost your Chance for the Company, it being given to Capt M^{c}Nichols. I am Dear Lundin Yours Sincerely A. M^{c}D.

To Ens^{N} Ja^{s} Robertson.

Halifax May 1778 a Coppy

Dear Sir

There being a Necessity for Relieving Lieu^{tt} Lunden from the command of the Detachment of our Battalion at Fort How on the River St Johns, On receipt hereof you will Sattle every thing with him, in so far

as may Depende on both of you previous to his Departure receive from him what Orders he may have relating to the privat Oeconomy of the Detachment & it's affaires & thereafter Conduct yourself under Command of major Studholm or whoever will command in the Fort During your time.

As you are by this order to have the command of a larger detachment then commonly falls to the Share of a Subaltern, I beg leave to put you in minde that in the present State of publick affairs, even privat Soldiers, placed at an advanced frontier post (from the Encouragement offer'd by our Enemys of which the Soldiers are not ignorant) do Very readily come to feell their own Importance which begets a Disposition to Insolence & Discontentment, of which the ende is Mutiny and Desertion & of course terminats in a Disgracefull punishment or an Ignominious Death Witness the late affairs at that very fort—Now Sir to prevent Discontent and at the same time to maintain proper dissplin are the parts of an officers Duty which on that command you will be called upon to Exert.

Justice Leaning rather toward Mercy then to Severity with affability & attention to the men are the Only Necessary points—Do all you can to supply their wants reasonably—When they apply to you, answer them Kindly & without Harshness. When you must refuse their Demands do it with an apparent regret and take opportunitys of Giving Satisfactory reasons for it, do not be too ready to punish them unless for Crimes that will be allowed at all hands—when it becomes necessary to pass over their faults rathere do not Seem to know them—when you must punish them do it with regret—accompanied with Advice & Instruction.

In short let them love & fear you as they would a kinde parent—You may See what I aim at enforcing —I might writt a Volum on the head, but your own Good sence will Suggest more to you then my pen is Capable of Doing & as you will be at paines to con-

form to its dictates, I Doubt not your People will act accordingly and avoide the Rock the Capt^{s} Split on, especially as the men consist of the most unexceptionable of the Battalion. I am Dear James Your real friende & most Humble servant A. M D.

P.S. you have been too much accustomed to be under command to render it Necessary for me to advise your Strict obedience to Major Studholm or the commanding officers orders.

He is an old officer and much of Gentleman and on account of your uncle & your own good behavior will (I doubt not) Show you every civility in his Power—— Adieue

To Mr. McAdam.

Halifax 10th June 1778

Dear Sir.

I have rec^{d} Yours of the 12th ffeb^{y} & 11th, 12th, & 16th of March and observe their Contents. I do very well know how inconvenient it is for Merchants to Advance Money at any time without effects in hand and it is entirely owing to the Irregularity of Exchange between this place and New York As well as the Want of Opportunitys that I had not put such sums in your hands as w^{d} be suff^{t} to answer any Demands our Off^{rs} in that place may have occasion to make. I had not the least Idea that the Money Agents at New York w^{d} refuse them their Subsistance as it became due from one period to another well knowing that Such Off$^{r's}$ drafts on me for the Same w^{d} meet with due honor They had no need to be so very punctual with this Battalion. Major Small's delicacy and my own having made us keep within very narrow Limits.

If we are allowed the same as all the rest of his Majestys established Regiments we have Short drawn and Government Stands in our debt the 24th of this Month Seven thousand Six hundred & odd pounds

wch if we dont receive I will take Care it will go in no other pocket but Government's. I have indeed with some difficulty got a bill from the Deputy Agent in turn for a hundred pds Sterg wch I send you here with inclosed. The Reason, he says, he cannot draw upon them, is because he has Their Orders not to draw so long as he Can raise Money in this place.

I will however Get him to write Messrs Crowder & Gordon to advance you wth little sums any of our Offrs at New York may have occasion to draw As they cannot well afford to pay Interest or Commission Altho' I know very well you have a just right to Charge these things for yr trouble and advance of Money yet I will have a vast Deal of Difficulty to persuade them that they ought to pay it especially Such of them as are entirely ignorant of Business.

I understand my place upon Statten Island is totally ruined and as the affairs of America stands at present I dont think its worth while to be at any trouble about the place till they are finally Settled. As to My Acct agst the 71st I have taken Care to have it Settled here wch I have already wrote you & Captn MacIntosh must receive his information from Corpl Campbell who knows every article charged in the Acct and who received it I had a good deal of trouble with them without any sort of profit.

I only acted as I wd expect any officer of that Corps wd do to any of our Men in a Similar Situation.

I approve much of Your keeping a Separate Account of my private affairs from that of Regimental Business.

I Desire you will Advance no money by any means without orders from me as I dont Chuse to give any Orders before I know you're in Cash to answer them. I am myself already in Advance abot 3 or 4 hundred pounds wch I dare say You'll think too much for me in the situation our Regiment is in but I Expect to make matters very easy about the 24th of this Month there being a Years Arrears Baggage & Forrage Money due at that time.

I beg leave to trouble you with the inclosed for Gen^{l} Robinson w^{ch} I leave open for Your perusal. I also beg leave to inclose you a letter for Capt^{n} Allan Macdonald of Kingsborough in case it Should Overtake him there & Should he be Straightened for Cash you May venture to endorse his bill on me for any sum within or about 100G^{s} I should imagine that Crowder & Gordon Should have no Objections to advance him that Sum as I have already paid their Deputy here £160 w^{ch} they had advanced to the Same Gentleman before.

If you yourself or any my old friends at New York has anything to do in this place wherein I can be of Service to them or you You may freely command me. I have no manner of News to give you from this Quarter. We are daily expecting troops from home and probably we Shall see the Major along with them I have not received a Scrib of a pen from him Since he left this place.

M^{rs} Macdonald is very well who Joins me in kind Complim^{ts} to M^{rs} M^{c}Adams M^{rs} Shaw & yourself & I am D^{r} Sr Y^{rs}.

To Major Gen^{l} Robinson, [Robertson.]

Halifax 12th June 1778

Sir.

When I was at head Q^{rs} two years ago, I gave in a short Memorial to the Commander in Chief, and I was told by Capt^{n} Mackenzie his Secretary that it was kindly rec^{d} & that I might depend upon some thing being done for me long E'er now; But whatever it has been owing to, I find myself hitherto Neglected. Now as there is a new Commander in Chief wth whom I have not the honor to be in the least Acquaint'd I most humbly beg leave to throw myself upon Y^{r} patronage & beg for your kind interposition in my favor. The Exact Copy of the affores^{d} Memorial w^{ch}

will Shew my Claim of long & faithful Services, I beg leave to inclose for your perusal to wch may be added My great Losses & Sufferings having Forsaken my wife Children & all I had in the world, to Serve my King and Country leaving them for the Space of 16 Months to the Mercy of a Cruel & ungenerous Enemy & notwithstandg the many insults & threatenings that my wife recd during that time She still persisted with an undaunted Spirit to do every little kind office in her power for Government and the friends of Government. This I believe Governor Tryon who experienced some parts of it can testify & who, I hope, Will not be backward in giving his Interest to Accomplish what I now wish for to wit the Majority of this Battalion if it be true that Jno Small is Appointed Lt Colo! Commandt As we are told. To this No other man living has an equal Right I have in a great Measure been the first Founder of the Regimt having proposed it to Major Small in October 1774 Who proposed it to Gen! Gage & had my plans & Schemes being adopted and Supported there wd not have been a better Regt for men & discipline this day in the British Army but in place of that we have been thro' ill timed Jealousy Crushed & in Spite of that We are not ashamed to appear with the Army to morrow if it was so Ordered.

Before I left New York with my family for this place I put one Mr Campbell a Gentleman from Scotland & as I understood a Lawyer bred, in poss'ion of Mr Robt Gilbert Livingstons house he was bound to pay rent for it in proportion as house rent went thro' the town. This I thought I was intitled to do As I have a Claim upon Mr Livingston equal to three times the Value of the House On Accot of my Wife & her family and that it was at any rate Making the best use of it for those that are best entitled to it when Matters are Settled. I was Sorry to learn from Mr Campbell that he was turned out of the house by yr Orders and that you was pleased to tell him I was indebted to Mr

Livingston in place of his being indebted to me. Give me leave to Assure you Sir who ever gave that Information told a very great untruth. I never rec^{d} Money from M^{r} Livingston but when I was in trade at New York I w^{d} Want little money on particular Occasions As all people in Business, who dealt so large as I did, do & sometimes Got him to Join in a bond for Small Sum of £500 that Curr^{y} & for w^{ch} he took care to be secured by the Old Woman My wife's Grandmother and the last Settlement with him I believe there was a ballance for w^{ch} he was Answerable & for w^{ch} he had effects in his hands & has still now for three times the Value over and above my Wife's proportion of her Grandmother's Estate so that I am not under the least Obligation to M^{r} Livingston much less being indebted to him. I am sorry to be inforced to trouble a man of y^{r} Rank & Station in life wth these matters but I could not do less in Justice to myself and I w^{d} wish to Secure as much of M^{r} Livingston's Estate as w^{d} Answer for the one half of M^{rs} M^{c}Phedris's Estate or Fortune w^{ch} can't be less than £7 thousand pounds that Cur^{y} for her Share from the list of Bonds that I have got in my possession My Wife's Sister is now a Widow in a Strange Country without friends or money As I am informed Capt^{n} M^{c}Leod died in Canada last Winter I most Sincerely beg pardon for giving you this trouble & believe me to be with great regard & esteem Sir, Yr—

To Jn^{o} Ogilvie Esq^{r}

Halifax 30th June 1778

Dear Sir

The above is Copy of the 1st Instant since w^{ch} nothing Extraordinary has happened. We heard Commiss^{rs} indeed had arr^{d} at Philadelphia but I believe they might as well have Staid at home the people of America are now so intoxicated with their Success and

their alliance lately formed with the perfidious courts of France and Spain that nothing but independency will do for them. I w^d. not indeed be Surprized as the Americans in General are more eminently possessed of art Cunning and Cichanery than any other nation whatsoever that they will keep these commiss^rs. in play untill a Spanish and french fleet of men of War will arrive in the Mouth of Delaware and secure the whole British Army Commiss^rs. & all together and very likely force them to a second Convention the thoughts of these things are so Shocking tho' they may very probably happen I cannot have patience to write any more upon the Subject the honor and Grandeur of Great Britain were never in a more despisable situation than the present owing entirely to the Misconduct of the Villanous Minority and I hope in God if the Army is obliged to leave America that the first thing they will do when they land in Britain is to Scalp every son of a Bitch of them.

In order to replace the money you was pleased to advance my Sister I send you herewith a bill of £400 Ster^g and to answer what more Articles the officers of the Regim^t may have occasion to send for I will write to Gen^l. Maclean by this Opportunity in Case he should have gone home in answer to a letter I rec^d. from him dated in Quebeck the 21^s May and wherein he sent me a long list of debts ag^st. some officers in this Battalion the One third part of w^ch. I am not able to find out as some of them totally denies their ever receiving a farthing from him. However I shall give him as satisfactory an Acco^t. of the affair as I possibly can. Its not possible that this will overtake the Major in London therefore will not write to him and conclude D^r Sir

Y^r Friend & well wisher

To Wm McDonald Esqr

Dr Sir.

The above is Copy of the 1st Instant and tho' we are here in a Corner of America you will much Sooner know the proceedings of the Army to the Southerd. in your place than we can here. We have indeed heard about six weeks ago that commissrs were Arrived from England to treat with the American Congress and I am convinced they might have as well Staid at home those people being now so highly elevated with their Success agst Burgoyne & their treaties of alliance with the Courts of France & Spain that nothing but independence will serve them and that once granted them and they left to themselves in five years time they would have a Navy & Army Superior to Great Britain and will Certainly Join these two perfidious Courts to Annihilate and destroy the power of Great Britain & Ireland wch once completed there is no doubt of their placing the Yoke of Slavery upon their own Necks and without the peoples Eyes can be opened so as to see the bad consequences of their present Alliance I dont see how its possible to reduce the Americans now to their former Obedience & allegiance all wch has originated from the Villanous conduct of your Minority & the want of unanimity & Spirit in the Grand Council of the Nation.

There is not the least doubt but that all the Misfortunes that has happened is owing to the Misconduct of the people at home from the very beginning.

The people of America in General are possessed of as much Art and Cunning as any people in the World & I wd. not be Surprized to hear that they wd. amuse these last Commissrs & keep them in play until a french and Spanish Fleet of Men of War & may be a large body of Troops wd. arrive in the Mouth of the Delaware and make our whole British Army Commissrs & all prisoners of War without even entering into a Convention wth them.

By the last Accots from New England we are told that Genl Gates is on his way towards Albany with 15000 men where a great many more are to Join him very likely while the Congress are Amusing the Commissrs to strike a blow & possess themselves of Canada from what we have hitherto seen what have we not to expect & fear what has Great Britain to trust to now but the bravery of her few Troops Who wd have certainly finished this unhappy Contest before now had they being properly Conducted & laid on. I dont blame so much Their Commanding Officers As the unhappy Divisions in both houses of Parliament & I fear the Constrained and limited Orders Sent them Striving in vain to reduce Rebellion by Lenity whereas it should be nipt in bud wth the Utmost Severity.

In Short I'll say no more I am mad to see how Matters have and are likely to turn out.

I Send you inclosed herewth my first bill for £400 Sterg & all I beg is that the Greatest Care may be taken of my two boy's Education being all the Estate I believe I will ever have in my power to leave them. My Compts to Mrs Macdonald & all friends & I remain Dr Sir

Your Most h'ble Servt

To Genl Maclean.

Halifax 5th July 1778

Dr Sir

I have the Honor of receiving Yrs of the 21st May wherein you referred me for particulars to a long l're you wrote by Captn Allan Macdonald who is not yet arrived.

I also recd yr Long list of debts and will use my utmost Endeavors to serve you but I am much afraid there will be a deal of difficulty before you recover the most part of them in the first place Orders has

been sent to stop all the Subsistance or pay drawn by me for Captn Neil McLean and that no Subsistance will be drawn for the future for Offrs or men that are prisoners until they Join the Regiment. I have however drawn the Subsistance of Captn McLean & will endeavor to secure it until I find out the pson that has the best title to receive it. I am informed that Captn McNichols is appointed to that Company and very likely will be ordered to receive this Money. As for Cash Advanced Ensn or Lt Jno McDonnell You know yourself I had never any Connections with him or never drew Subsistce or pay for him but from the 9th of Aprl 1777 as Lieut & his Arrears as Ensn from the 14 June 1775 to the 9th Apl 1777 & as Lt from the 9th of Apl to the 24 June 1777 & Since regularly as Lt You may remember I paid you £78 „ 3 „ 4 for that Gentleman wch brot him in my debt the 24 June 1777 £46 : 3s : 9d besides some small Bills he has drawn upon me its true I have his Subsistce & Arrears in my hands since that period as the Exchange between him & Lt Maclean is not allowed to take place.

Lt Lundin totally denies he ever received a farthing from you & Says he will not pay your £98. 3s. 6d— FitzGerald's £43 : 19 · 4 I ll endeavor to secure for you without he has unknown objectns wch very likely may be the case.

Captn Lt Robertson's £60 . 8 . 8 I know nothing of I never drew but for One Captn Lt to whom I paid all his dues & demands Rond Macdonald the Adjut whose Accot I herewith transmit you & will clearly Show the State of his affairs & that he is in my debt £210 Sterg Ronald's £22 „ 6 „ 7¼ at ⅛ per cent Dr. wch was the Money I Stopt from him on Acct of the Cash he recd in Canada I will secure the Balance after deducting my debt agst him of £2 . 2 : 11 at ⅛ pr Dr for you as will appear per his acct Curt Also transmitted.

The Cash you Advanced to Captn Allan Macdonald & his 30 Recruits I know nothing about havg never heard of it before now I thought you had no more

demand ag^st^ that Gentleman but w^t^ I paid you in this town.

Volunt^r^ Patterson is dismissed the Reg^t^ on Suspicion of being Guilty of Theft. I never had any Connections with him nor ever had any money of his so that I am affraid you will be obliged to look for that money in Edinburgh if he is worth as much. Your Nephew Capt^n^ Jn^o^ Maclean is willing to pay the £74. 13^s^. 4^d^ tho I am sure it will distress him.

In Short every farthing that I can recover for you Will be remitted to M^r^ Ogilvie agreable to your desire how soon I am informed that my drafts in your favor Capt^n^ Allan Macdonell meets with due honor.

This is the first time I ever heard of the above debts hav^g^ never rec^d^ any Acco^ts^ of them before as you mentioned they were transmitted to me a Copy of this L're I'^ll^ send to M^r^ Ogilvie by the 1^st^ Opportunity in Case this Should not find you in Canada.

Not a word yet from Major Small. I Suppose you must have heard from him by the Quebec fleet tho' he did not think proper to write me. Murd. M^c^Lean is at head Q^rs^ & I have not heard from him since M^r^ Macquarie came here who will inform you of all that was going on at Philadelphia at that time & by whom I dare say Capt^n^ Murd. has wrote you. We have some flying reports here that the Commiss^rs^ were Arrived and that a Cessation of Arms had taken place but this I cannot say for certain as it does not come from the best Authority. I'm only affraid that the Artful Americans will amuse & keep our Commiss^rs^ in play until very likely a Spanish & french fleet will arrive with 20 or 30 thousand men block up the Mouth of the Delaware & give us an Opport^y^ of having another hon^ble^ Convention. I'll write no more I am distracted mad to see the Situation of our Aff^rs^ by the Misconduct of I dont know whom. My Complim^ts^ to all Your Gentlemen.

I have the honor to be D^r^ Gen^l^

Your most Obed^t^ & h'ble Serv^t^

To Lt Bliss.

Halifax 5 July 1778

Dr Bliss

I had the pleasure of receivg yours dated St Johns Decemr last. Also a L're from Captn Pringle to Major Small & a Lre from Mr FitzGerald wherein he endeavors to Accot for his Misconduct however I shall say nothing upon that Head till I see himself As I am determined then to bring him to an Accot & I desire that you will on Rect hereof Send him wth whatever No of Recruits You may have among you to this place by the 1st Safe Conveyance. This is the 1st Opportunity I had since your departure Else you wd have heard from me oftener. There is no doubt of the Bills being Answered that I gave you so that I hope you are in no distress for want of money & I wish to God the Governor if he is Arrived wd order you and the whole Company to Join the Regimt I had indeed some thoughts that Major Small wd embrace the opportunity of Comming out with Admt Montague But I have not yet heard from him nor know any thing of his proceedgs at home. Should you be in want of any Money for your own the Offrs & men under your Command for Subsistance you will be pleased to draw on me & yr bill will be duly honored & paid either in Cash or a Bill You takg Care that the Sum will not exceed the Subsistance as above directed to the 24th Augt next & that Yr Order on me will be for such a No of Drs at $^4/_8$ Pr Dr. As the Bill upon London must be calculatted at $^4/_8$.

You will be pleased also to bring Mr Fitzgerald to an Accot for 800 Drs I gave him for the Recruiting Service when he left this place Admitting of no extra Charges Only the Bounty & Subsistance of every Unexceptionable & Good Recruit his Instructions had been to inlist none but such & tell him he was not sent there to inlist men for Mr Callbeck But for the

Regt. he belonged to. I have no time to write any more. The Gentlemen of the Regimt. Joins me with kind Respects to you as does Mrs. Macdonald. My Compts. to all friends I remain Dr Sir

Yours Sincerely

P. S. The inclosed I recd. last Winter over land from Quebec I had no Opportunity of forwarding it.

To Wm McAdams Esqr.

Halifax July 22d. 1778

Dr. Sir

Since my last of the 10th. June I have nothing New to Acquaint you with havg recd. no Accots. from Britain Nor heard the least hint from Major Small What's become of himself or the Regiment.

We have a Certain Accot. from yr. Quarter of the Army & fleet leavg Philadelphia & a French fleet havg Arrived in the Mouth of the Delaware Superior to all the fleet we have on the Coast of America by all Accots. and we think it a happy and a very fortunate affair that our Army and Navy quitted that River before their Arrival there and we're also happy with the thoughts that Admiral Byron with 15 Sail of the line is by this time with Lord Howe if so its to be hoped that the french fleet will never recross the Atlantic wth. french Colours. For God's sake let me hear from you and know the truth of the Situation of our Affairs be it good or bad As the Rebells of this province insist that we have been drove out of Philadelphia with great Slaughter wch. by the bye we don't believe.

If you see Captn. Murdoch McLean, Captn. Allan Macdonald, or any of the Offrs. of our Regimt there, pray let them know that I am very much Surprized that I dont see or hear from them considering the No. of Men of War and Armed Vessels that are back-

wards & forwards & in the pres.t Situation of Affairs its very proper that all Off.rs Should be with their Corps with w.t ever recruits they could bring along with them —I assure you that Gen.l Massey with his little Army here has done as much as can be expected from their N.os in so Short a time & put the place in as good a posture of Defence As it can possibly admit of hav.g mounted near an hundred peices of Cannon on diff.t Batteries within these three Mo.s & those extremely well finished & Notwithstanding this is the fourth or fifth war in w.ch Gen.l Massey has been an active Off.r there is not a young off.r among us more alert Active or Stirring than he is.

The inclosed three L'res were sent me by Gen.l Mc.-Lean from Quebec One for y.r Self & the Other two you'll order to be delivered as directed he is Surely the most passionate devil in the World I had such a L're from him as I dare say you never see anything equal it. The Reason was some articles of Clothing arrived here from London w.ch this Battalion stood in great Need of & I know they were sent for by Major Small & as they were sent here I had not the least doubt but they were designed for this Batt.n Accord.gly I Issued them out to the Men as they wanted them he insists upon that I knew they were designed for him he Curses he damns he swears & Says that I said in my own mind when I got the Cloathing I'll take care of this Batt.n Gen.l Mc.Lean & his B.n may go & be damned I expect he is on his passage to England by this time where he'll receive my Answer to his Angry L're w.ch I fear will put him Stark Staring mad As I am Determined to Answer him in his own Stile, I Beg my Comp.ts to M.rs Mc.Adams D.r Middleton & all friends & am D.r Sir

Yours Sincerely

[To General Allan McLean.]

Halifax 10th August 1778

Sir

I had the Honor of receiving Your Agreable L'res of the 1st May 30th June & 6th July—

I am sorry I was not in Condition to Accept your bill for want of Effects—for my own part I not worth of the World at present wherewith to pay the $\frac{1}{6}$ part of the sum having only my bare pay wch I am well able to spend in this place, and about £60 a year for being paymaster wch I contrive to spare and to remit for the Education of my two Eldest boys—

Whoever imagines I have cash by me is Mistaken & knows little of our method: for Major Small's Delicacy & mine to avoid what perhaps might be Seemed improper, or give handle to our Enemies to hinder the Establishment of the Regiment made us take care to draw pay for no more than the Number we had present nor if we had attempted to do more wd we have been indulged in it for this purpose at the beginning of every muster I order the officers Commanding companies to give a signed list of their Men's Names & Sirnames and agreable to Major Small's Directions, According to wch I make out the distribution and abstracts—so that it is impossible to draw a farthing more than is to be paid out immediately to the Soldrs & Offrs present or to be kept in readiness to answer the Demands of abst Offrs nor are we allowed to draw for men or Offrs that are absent prisrs with the Rebels an Order signed Wm Howe having arrived in Spring last to the Contrary—

This is our Situation in regard to money Matters—If you have drawn for your Battn Accordg to the full Establishment as you directed me to do here in Novr 1776 and if yet you are losers in your money Transactions As you say, how much the greater losers this Bn must be I leave any one to Judge—

In your very Extraordinary & I may say very indecent letter of the 30th May, you say, the Money I advanced the Offrs of 1st Bn. Shall be accounted for but that it was doubly wrong in me to draw bills on you—had you been pleased to bestow a second thought on the Subject it wd have Occured that 3 of them had been drawn by other people & that the rest of the money had been payd to yourself & other Offrs of yr Bn & You had it in your power instantly to order Your paymr to Charge them Offrs with their proportions and it is impracticable for me in my Situation to have these matters lying unsettled I must Still think it was right in me to draw on You. The protesting the bills was as proper as the drawing of them. Had you died soon after they were presented to you and no protest appearing I might be the Sufferer—

You said it was impossible I could be Ignorant of Lieut Lunden having recd a years pay from you. I could neither know or even Suppose it, as there was no order from me to advance him any money nor should you have advanced any to him but for his draft on me and that sent to me by the 1st Opportunity that I might charge it to his Acct for want of wch precaution on yr Side that Gentln drew all his money out of my hands by bills from New York last winter before he joined this Bn. My being informed of his holding Employments in Canada led me also to imagine he might well be able to support himself witht taking up money on the foundation of his Subsistance & You are not ignorant how explicite the Articles of war are agst agents & paymrs detaining the pay of Offrs or Soldiers witht Authority. Therefore on receipt of your I wrote Mr Lundin his Answer I think imports that whatever he was to get for his Extra Services is Still in the hands of yr Qr Mr Genl & that he had suffer'd severely by losing all his Baggage for wch he was not paid. I can do no more in this Affair & wd advise you to Secure whatever is due him on these scores that you may be no Loser—

In Regard to your paying 11 Captns the inclosed Accots are a full answer to it also to the Supposed debt of £900 agst us the Copies of Accots &ca &ca &ca are likewise answered by the inclosed—

If you are more loser in your Money affairs than we are I fancy it must be because you have more Indulgence—

The money for the Offrs Clothing amountg to above £600 agreable to Captn Murd. McLean's Acct Major Small gave me a Written order to pay it to him as he was going home wch I did & has his Order and rect therefore I was obliged to draw the £300 out of Mr Ogilvie's hands. Major Small wd not Suffer the Camp equipage to be Stoped wherein I think he acted well until the Regimt should be established—

In wt manner You and he has settled the Accots of your Clothing and Offrs Clothing & off Reckonings it has been thought proper to be kept a Secret from me. Therefore have nothing to do with it only as the off reckoning have been recd the men will Certainly have their Clothing £8000,,0,,0 lastg at New York & 5 or 6000 now at Quebec.

Thus far have I answered the proper Articles of Business in your L'res—that of the 30th May wd demand an Answer peculiar to itself.

Could I so far forget what I owe to myself—after assuming all the Air & liberty of Expression with me that could be no more than admissable was I yr Menial Servt or Clerk instead of being yr Brother Offr tho' in an inferior rank, you take upon you in plain Billingsgate terms to Charge me wth Roberies, falsehood, even inventing false Storys to Support Sinister intentions and wth conduct unbecoming an Offr a heavy Charge indeed—

Friends and Acquaintance such as you and I have been might with propriety take great liberties with one another we might one another in the Wrong we might Expostulate accordingly without exceeding the bounds of decency & at last come to understand one

another—but Such expressions as you use in regard to me tends intirely & directly to break off all intercourse & Connection—they are unbecoming your rank, & to me an honest man, a Gentleman, & an officer they are intollerable nor shall I put up with them you shall by the first Opportunity make a Suff^t Apology or else I Shall expose that infamous Composition of y^rs to the World & if ever we meet Hereafter I shall not fail to put myself in a situation for resenting it.

I Sir have Sustained the Character of an Off^r & a man with Approbation—from what Source then could you take the liberty of address^g me in such a Manner is it because that from the innocent misfortune of my predecessors I have not been able to begin life with the Advantages w^ch might otherwise have placed me in a rank in the Army equal to y^rs—You was once the last man in the world from whom I w^d dread the Cruelty of taking advantages of this Circumstance—This must be it & no other cause for in point of personal and mutual obligat^ns (since you necessitate me to say it) we are on an equal footing—

But to point out more fully the injustice you do me—to put you in mind of points w^ch you either do or is willing to forget—& consequently that I am not chargeable with Roberys on you please recollect that the 1^st Clothing that ever I rec^d was sent by Major Small from Boston in Winter 1775 and disposed of accord^g to his orders the 2^d arrived under the immediate inspection & Care of Capt^n Murd. Maclean and you was here before it was opened and to the best of my remembrance was disposed of agreable to your orders what belonged to the 1^st B^n was marked for them & was Sent Accordingly Your 1000 men's Clothing & 1200 Bonnets hose were settled by you and Major Small without any knowledge or concern of mine—if you wanted to have them or any part of them why did you not order them when the rest went you never found fault with me on the head till now nor for ought I know with any body else. If I may

be allowed to suggest my opinion I fancy the fact is that you had not much Occasion for them having had a year or two's Clothing for nothing an advantage w^{ch} Major Small had not—You say to make up for the Difficiencies in those small articles that you had ordered a small Q^{ty} to be Sent out to Canada directed for yourself and that you rec^{d} the invoice & L'res of advice long ago—You may remember Sir when you was here on your way from London in 76 that I reported to you the Difficiency of those Articles in this B^{n} and that you told me you wrote from this place for them for both B^{ns}—from these circumstances it w^{d} have been the most rational conclusion that the last articles rec^{d} here were designed for this B^{n} you writ Sir its very extraordinary I should have recourse to a false Story of my own making to conceal the truth from you give me leave to tell You that you are most egregiously wrong & that I am as far above being guilty of those base actions as ever you was, for the truth is that these Articles arrived in the Royal George Captain Hill a Ship of 20 Guns Chartered by M^{r} Watson of London to carry out the fall Goods for this place and was expected here three mo^{s} before she arrived and what is still more strange the Capt^{n} of the Vessell knew nothing about them farther than seeing so many casks and Packages mentioned in his Cocket directed for Colo^{l} M^{c}Leans Corps nor did he ever sign a bill of Lading for them or so much as know he had them on board till they were tumbled out in the Course of landing the Goods—As these very Articles were wanting for this B^{n} and as you told me you had wrote for them & as you look upon y^{r}self as Col^{o} Commandant of both Batt^{ns} how could I think but you w^{d} have the same regard for this as for the other. Therefore it w^{d} be (as already said) have the most rational Conclusion that the whole of the articles were for this B^{n} alone—The only thing that could raise the least doubt in my mind was not having rec^{d} a L're of Advice as you have observed but from the manner in

w^ch they were shipped it might be supposed that that L're might have Miscarried—I therefore wrote to Major Small an Acco^t of such things hav^g arrived here and inclosed him an exact return of them desiring he w^d inform himself from M^r Ogilvie in w^t manner they were sent that he might act accordingly.

The Articles from New York were Shipp'd there by Capt^n Murd M^cLean & directed for Q^r M^r Macdonald in this place without the least directions whether for this or the other B^n As to M^r Macquaries telling me they were for y^r B^n he did not or else they Certainly w^d have gone to you—The Articles from London I never w^d have sent in anything less than a frigate if I had been sure they were designed for you or if we had not the least use for them knowing how the Coast was infested with privateers from Cape Sables to the Bay of Saluere. In Short I have done what I think was consistant with my duty as an Off^r & as a friend consistant with your Interests not a word from Jn^o Small nor of Gen^l F M^cLean or the Reinforcement that was expected here from Scotland nor news from the Southward but w^t you will hear from the Newspapers. I have paid Capt^n Jn^o M^c-Lean as Cap^t L^t from the next day after the Date of your Commission & if you will insist on Getting that £60 it owes to be Stoped from him & I think you have Stoped from him at once for his deserving of more than he has I have the Honor to be Sir Yr

P. S. It will be needless to say more on this head. That you may blush I send you a Copy of y^r L're & will also send one of it & of this to Major Small not knowing but it may as yet overtake him in London—That he may be no Stranger to the affair or your abuse of me—

To ——— ———.

Halifax 11th August 1778

Sir

Tho' I have not the honor of your Acquaintance I beg leave to trouble you at this time to let you know that I have sent by this Opportunity a large Pacquet directed to Genl McLean or in his absence to you containing a full answer to some Accots Genl McLean had or imagined to have against this Battn As far as they were just or Consistent with my knowledge I have given him credit for and the Balance I will order Mr Jno Ogilvie of London to pay him as I understand he is gone there.

The sd Pacquet contains an answer to a L're from Genl Maclean to me dated at Quebec the 30th May last the most infamous rude & indecent that ever came from the Pen of a Gentleman as you shall see if the Pacquet falls into your hands.

There is a poor man of yr Bn that came here from New York One Cameron and Says there is above Two yrs pay due to him from yr Regiment & that he belongs to Captn Donald Robertson's Comy He is rendered for ever unfit for Service I believe having lost the use of his right Arm—pray let me know what is to be done with him as he is not fit to go on board by this opportunity. We have a poor old man in our Regiment whose Son went from hence a Servt with Lt & Adjut Rond. McDonnell. The poor man has lately lost the only son he had and begs for Christ's Sake that that boy may be allowed to come to see him. We have no news to give you from this part of the World but wt the public prints will inform you. Not a word from England since the 20th of Apl last nor of Genl Fras. McLean Major Small or the Reinforcement that was expected from Scotland here We are all very well in this place and with my most

humble Respects to the Gentlemen of your Corps & other Acquaintances I beg leave to Assure you that Im Sir

Yr Most Obedt & most humble Servt

[To Rev. Dr. John McDonald.]

Halifax 18th Augst 1778

Dr Brother

I recd yours of the 24th Apl last wch gave me more pleasure and Satisfaction than any L're I ever recd before as it contained an Acco: of my two boys being safe arrived with you. I am affraid you'll Scold no less on rect of this than at the other L're wth wch you are so much displeased on acco: of its Shortness but you must excuse me. I have the whole Charge of this Regt on my Shoulders & a great deal of Writing by this Opportunity going for London & Quebec.

I am happy Donald is so wise as to gain Yr Affections & I hope that Both of them will do that in the Course of their Acquaintance & Stay wth you. Donald is a kind generous open hearted boy & Alec is a little more close and Sulky in his disposition wch may be owing to his being brot up with Angus McDonald Tullagh's son who always humord him in every thing he was pleased to Wish for But I hope Nevertheless will make a fine fellow.

You complain of my leaving every thing to Yr Self in regard to the training of the Childn. I wd not venture to prescribe in those cases to One so far my Superior in these Matters of Knowledge & one who from Natural Attachment & Connection I know wd do everything in his power to serve them And its my desire youll let them want for nothing that you shall think proper to Accomplish a Complete Education wt ever Money will be wanted for that You'll receive from Mr Wm Macdonald of Edinburgh.

As to their principles of Morality & Religion teach them to be what M^r^ Pope Calls the Noblest work of God, that is honest Men, learn them to fear God, Honor the King, and to observe above all things the greatest of all Commandments that is to do by all the World as they w^d^ wish to be done by and if they will observe all these things I dont Care what name they will give to their Religion when they are able to Judge for themselves what you w^d^ wish them to profess is not so much for their worldly interest in the Dominions of Great Britain how far it may be for the interest of their Souls I leave to the Supreme Maker and Judge of all things and them entirely to y^r^ Government & Direction only I Strictly forbid any Attempts to be made to make them Clergymen of any Denomination whatsoever.

My wife cryed for Joy when She rec^d^ your L're & Donalds Scrole. She is quite happy to hear they are once arrived safe in Y^r^ Possession and desires to be remembered to you in the most tender & kind Manner wishes to know any of the produce of this Country you may wish to have.

If Poor Macleod is within your Reach let him know he shall be handsomely rewarded for his Fidelity & please to give my most Sincere thanks to the Gentlemen & other people of the Country who has Shewn so much Civility to my boys. I Shewed y^r^ L're to Capt. Jn^o^ who has promised to write you Such long L'res & so often that he will make up all Defficiencies & former Neglects. Cap^t^ Allan Cullahie is here with me now but his wife & two Daughters are Still pris^rs^ w^th^ the Rebells. All your friends in the Reg^t^ are in perfect good health & well. L^t^ Jas Macdonald is a fine fellow & will make a very brisk good officer he has promised to write by this very opportunity to his Mother & Says he will be happy to open a Correspondence w^th^ you. As for the Rebellion & State of affairs in America I Can give you no better Acco^t^ than you will have in the public prints. I'll

Endeavor to Correspond with you as oft as I can. In the meantime give my kind love to all friends and believe me to be Dr Brother

Yrs Affectionately.

To John Ogilvie, Esq.

Halifax 18th Augst 1778

Dr Sir

Since my last of the 30th June in wch I inclosed you a bill of £400 Sterg I have nothing extraordinary to Acquaint you with Only that Colo Maclean with the 70th Regimt the Duke of Hamilton & Argyle's Regiments Arrived here a few days ago all well and in top Spirits wch puts this Garrison in a respectable State of Defence. Wt our Navy and Army are doing to the Southward you know better than we do. The whole country is fully bent upon Independence and they have treated yr Commissioners with the utmost Contempt & disrespect so that there is Nothing left for you to do but to decline their Independency or find Suffl force to Subdue them. If they are left independent Great Britain will be Scarcely able to withstand them & the house of Bourbon's forces & if Great Britain is Annihilated the poor blind Bougers of America will become at last the Slaves of France & Spain & all these Misfortunes proceedg from Divisions at home & Misconduct abroad. I have nothing more to say but pray God the Outers may meet their just reward. I send you inclosed the Second of that Bill of £400. I am Suspicious if I don't forget the 1st & 2d differs in their Numbers but I dont know & hope it will make no odds as I am sure they are of the Same date.

I recd a most infamous & indecent L're from Brigadl Genl Maclean Charging me with the most base falsehoods that ever came from the pen of a Gentleman about some Articles of Clothing that arrived here last

Winter. Copy of it with that of my Answer I have sent by this Opportunity wch probably will fall into your hands and by wch you will be able to judge who is to blame. Pray for God's Sake let me hear from you & Send me a Sketch of our Acct how matters Stands between you & me & believe me to be Sir

Yr Real Friend & h'ble Servt

To Wm Mc Adam, Esqr

Halifax 21st Augst 1778

Dr Sir.

Since my last of the 22d July Arrived Brigr Genl Maclean with the 70th Duke of Hamilton & Argyleshire Regimts in No about 2200 of wch we Stood greatly in need havg but a very weak Garrison before two other Vessels from London Arrived since wch brot over Mr Hughes Commissr of the Dock Yard & Lt Governor of this Province and wth whom we expected Major Small; but neither himself nor the Scrape of a pen from him has appeared notwithstanding we have Certain Accts of his Rank & the Regimt being Established. Captn Jno Hall, who will deliver you this and whom I Daresay you are well acquainted with & if you are not he's I assure you worthy of your Acquaintance being a man of Sense & great Honor Havg been Genl Massey's Aid de Camp will be the better able to give to you a more particular Acct of wt has been done in this part of the World &ca I dont write to any of our Offrs there thinkg it would not overtake them. If Capt Murd. McLean or Capt Allan Macdonald Should be there tell them as I have said before its very Surprizing wt keeps them there that I will Certainly Stop their Credit from receiving any more money if they dont Join the Regt or Assign Sufficient Reasons to the Contrary.

My Compliments to Mrs Mac Adams & all friends & believe me to be Dr Sir,

Yrs Sincerely

To ——— ———.

Halifax 21st August 1778

Dr Sir.

After Wishing you a Speedy and Safe Arrival at New York I beg leave to trouble you with the following Hints in Case you might have an Opportunity of a private Conversation With the Commander in Chief to wit that I have been now going on thirty two yrs in the Service all wch time I have done my duty witht being found fault with by any Superior Officer that I have been during the last two Wars On all Active Services in Europe & America, Was very Severely wounded at the affair of Major Grant now Genl Grant at Fort Du Quesne in the year /58, that I did Execute the most Daring piece of Duty that ever an Officer was sent upon by Order of the Same Genl Grant to Attack a log house within a pistol Shott of the Walls of Fort Duquesne the Night before the Action Major Grant being informed that said house was full of Indians & Canadians. My orders were to save One or two white persons & to put all the rest to the Bayonet, that upon Coming to the house I found it empty Contrary to expectation and tho' I was so near that I heard the French Centinels talking to one another I waited till I Struck up a Fire & set the house in Flame to Convince Major Grant that I had done my Duty & that I call upon Major Grant now Genl Grant to Witness if he did not see me (after being Severely wounded) rally the men & endeavor to make a Stand tho' almost fainted with the loss of Blood till at last all hopes were over I made my escape I dont know how.

That I was the first that proposed the Raising of the Corps & offered my Services the first of any that were on half pay in America that if Matters are going wrong & America left Independent its impossible for me to assertain my Losses the Many and large Tracts

of Land that I had in the Province of New York being very Considerable & impossible to declare their Value at this time. In Short that I am Stript of all I had in the World. Upon the whole I think myself Cruelly used after such long and faithful Services to be so Neglected. If Major Small is promoted to the Rank of L.t Col.o Commandant of his B.n I think no man living has a better title to be Major to them than myself at Least I think the Commander in Chief Might put me upon the same footing with Capt.n Nairn of the 1.st Batt.n who was & is allowed Major's pay (as oldest Captain) since the Commencement by Gen.l Carlton but its not the pay I want so much as the Rank, altho' both w.d suit my poor distress'd family very well. I am besides all these Claims the representative of an old antient family & in estate w.ch was sold about 8 or 9 y.rs ago for £40000 Ster.g & of w.ch my Grand Father was the last in possession tho' he did not leave a Single sixpence to my Father or me. This, My dear friend, is no Ostentation but a real Fact & I hope that you, as my friend & a man of honor, will make a proper representation of it I mean w.t you think will be most for my Advantage. In the mean time, I am D.r Sir

Your most Obed.t & very
hble Servant

To General Massey.

Halifax 25 August 1778

Sir.

I am extremely sorry to learn from Doctor Jefferies of your excellency's indisposition. I did myself the honor to wait upon you Yesterday morning, to ask a favor not for myself but for another person whom I think worthy of to Wit if the Grenadiers of each Corps here should be formed into a Battalion I w.d recommend L.t Lach.n Maclean of our Grend.r Com.y to Act as

Adjutant to that Corps. I Believe he is Capable & I am Sure he is Worthy of any little Addition of this kind that can be made to his pay and it w^d. be obliging me As Much as if it was for myself As I know perfectly well he wants it.

I also wish that all the men of our Regim^t. on outposts Should be relieved As all the men on board the Spry East Batt^ry & George's Island are included in the N^o. Supposed to be under Arms, at Windsor when I arrive there w^ch. is 4 Capt^ns. 4 Lieut^s. 5 Ens^ns. 1 Adju^t. 1 Surgeon's Mate 18 Serj^ts. 17 Corp^ls. 13 Drum^rs. and 213 privates Q^r. M^r. & Chaplain must be left behind in this town & the Surgeon is absent by leave at Head Q^rs.

Earnestly wishing for your Excellency's Speedy Recovery I beg leave to Assure you that I am with Sincere regard & Esteem your Excellency's

Most Obed^t & hble Serv^t.

P.S. to Gen^l. Massey's L're dated 25 Aug^t 1778

I was Surprised this morning to learn from Major Lyons that the men up on the Eastern Batt'y & Geo. Island were not to be relieved after y^r. Excellency told me two days ago that they Shoud. I need not point out to you Sir the inconveniency attending the Scattering of a Corps in so many Diff^t places its attended with ruin destruction and Confusion Altho I w^d. be very happy to Oblige Major Lyons in every respect yet I w^d. not by no means ruin a Corps I have the Honor to Command to please even my own father or Brother especially as there are other people to replace them as Gen^l. M^cLean told me last Sunday he had about ten or twelve old Sold^rs. in his Regim^t. w^ch. he wished to dispose of in such places I must insist upon old Frazier to Join the Regim^t at least as I intend to replace him a Corp^l. as he was formerly and indeed I beg the whole may be relieved as otherwise it will be attended with difficulties & Confusion.

[To Duncan Campbell.]

Halifax 25th August 1778

Sir

I recd. yours of the 23d late last night as I was going to bed & I Suppose the Express I sent you wd. have been with you soon after you sent that away As I did not delay Acquainting you Soon after the order was issued out. I acquaintd. you in that L're that you might have your Choice either to go to Annapolis or Corn Wallis As the Genl. leaves it intirely to me to Detach such men and Offrs as I shall think proper from Windsor.

Orders are sent up to prepare Barracks at Cornwallis for a Compy. from Whence a Subaltern is to be Detached to Horton I insisted the Barracks to be made for 60 men in Case of Need & I believe it will be so.

The Interview you want at Mrs Montgomery's I am as fond of as you possibly can be and I will Endeavor to be there before 12 oClock next Sunday. If I can bring Colo Campbell or Dond. Balanabey along with me I will do it. I'll be glad of this Interview to Consult what is best to be brot up from this place till then with my Compts to all friends believe me to be Dr Duncan

Yrs Sincerely

To Genl Massey.

Halifax 3d Septr 1778

Sir.

I Beg leave to inclose to you a Memorial wch I had the Honor to present to Sir Wm Howe two Yrs at New York—It contains a short State of plain facts Only—He was pleased to express that it was a worthy Object of his Notice & he recommended to his Secre-

tary to lay it on his Table & keep him in mind of the Contents when an Opportunity Should offer.

So it has happen^{d} that I have heard nothing of it since that time—

You have always been good enough to express and approve y^{r}Self one of my best friends. I have the greatest confidence in that Goodness Should it be any ways in y^{r} power to do me a good office in future & I am happy to hope you must have influence from the Approbation w^{ch} will Naturally follow the faithful & Successful Execution of every point that hath been intrusted to y^{r} Conduct and Care—

My Design with troubling you with this Memorial is that it may serve to put you in mind of me Amidst the Multiplicity of other more weighty Concerns After Y^{r} arrival in England & if any thing will Occur to you I beg leave humbly to leave it to y^{r} own Managem^{t}—

In the above memorial I begged to be removed to an Old Regim^{t} as the prospect of the Establishment of this one was then so uncertain & distant. If as yet it is not establish^{d} I w^{d} Still beg to be removed but if it is Establish^{d} I have no Desire to leave it unless it were to be bettered. If Major Small is L^{t} Colo^{l} Command^{t} of this Regim^{t} after being Established I w^{d} beg to be appointed the Major to it. If he is even but Major Commandant I should be apt to imagine Another Major w^{d} be Necessary at Same time & may I request your Interest for the purpose. My long Services & those for raising and disciplining this Regim^{t} in particular (of my Labors in w^{ch} none knows better than you Sir) w^{d} Seem to intitle me to any promotion of the kind If It were but in the view of Compensation of Losses for w^{ch} being reimbursed I have no other Chance—

With my best thanks for y^{r} past favors. My humblest hopes in Y^{r} future Goodness & Sincerest Wishes for y^{r} Safe passage & happiness that y^{r} Services to King & Country Entitle you to In w^{ch}

the Gentlemen of the Regim^{t} heartily Join me I have the Honor to be with the highest regard & Esteem Sir

Y^{r} Much obliged most Obed^{t}
& humble Serv^{t}

[To General Massey.]

Halifax 3 Sept^{r} 1778

Sir.

Lieu^{t} Bliss the Sen^{r} Officer of our Regim^{t} that was in Newfoundland has preferr'd a Complaint Agst Lieu^{t} FitzGerald importing Disobedience of Orders Neglect of Duty in the Recruiting Service &c^{a} & Behaviour unbecoming An Officer—

Tho' L^{t} Bliss by every Acco^{t} I could Collect & particularly the Warm & gratefull Testimony of the Men under his Command has Conducted himself With the Utmost propriety in the Course of his Services in that Country Yet I thought it but fair to inquire into the Complaint by a Court of Enquiry and if possible to Settle it within ourselfes As No Misfortune of this kind ever happened in the Corps heretofore. The Court proceeded so far and when it Came to Lieu^{t} FitzG^{ds} turn to Answer for himself he gave in a L're wherein he declined making any Defence Except at a General Court Martial—

The Gentlemen of the Regiment has imbibed such a Notion of the Affair as to decline doing duty with him untill he is Acquitted—In the mean time I have Order'd him to stay in his Room I have the Honor to wait Y^{r} Excellency's further Orders

To Major Small.

Halifax 4th Sep^{r} 1778

D^{r} Major.

Nothing that I ever met with Astonishes me half so much as Y^{r} Silence Nor can I guess what to Attribute

it to. If this Bn. should never be established I should imagine that Business or indeed the Friendship I Flattered myself you had for me wd. induce you to write me if it was but three words In order to let me know you was in the land of the Living. Your Silence has indeed confounded us all & it is as much as I am able to do to keep the Rest of the Offrs of the Regt in Temper. They are Seized wth. despondency and almost Despair & when that is the Case you may readily conceive what follows to wit Indifference Neglect & Indolence. We are however hitherto endeavoring to Support Ourselves as we Ought to do & to the entire Satisfaction of our Worthy friend Genl Massey who did us the Honor Yesterday to review wt was here present of us before he gave up the Command to Genl Frans Maclean & made as Honble Mention of us in Genl Orders as we had a right to Expect. We are most Miserably dispersed besides the Detachments we had when you went away we have Ensn Robertson 3 Serjts 3 Corpls 2 Drumrs & 60 privates at Fort Howe. Ct McKinnon with his Whole Compy is going to his place at Cape Sables to Secure some part of his Property that was threatened by the Rebells. I wish I may see him & them here safe but I am very much affraid It was out of meer Goodness of heart & Humanity that Genl Massey gave him leave to go to Save wt he could for his Family. I need not trouble you wth the News of America. Genl Massey will give you the Whole of it I most Earnestly recommend to you if you get your Bn established that you will have it intirely Seperate & witht the least interferrence or Connection wth Genl Allan Maclean & by no means suffer the Accots of this Battn to be blended with his & I wd wish to God we never had any Connection at all with him. I shall say no more but that I am Dr Major

Yrs Sincerely

To Col^{o} Hay of the Artillery, Newfoundland.

Halifax 7th Sept^{r} 1778

D^{r} Sir.

I little expected to have an Opportunity of writing you to Newfoundland however I am happy to hear that yourself M^{rs} Hay & family arrived there safe & in good health were I to relate to you every Circumstance of my proceedings Since I had the honor of seeing you it w^{d} answer no other End but to take up too much of y^{r} time to read it. After being forced away from my wife & family in Statten Island I was absent from them 16 Mo^{s} before I had an Opportunity of seeing or bringing them here where I have them hitherto safe. We hear so seldom from Our Army at Head Q^{rs} that I have no news to give you but what the Public Papers will inform you by the last Acco^{ts} the French fleet went into Rhode Island under Cover of night & early in the Morning out Batteries opened upon them w^{ch} made them Slip their Cables & make off before they Got round to Nantucket Lord Howe met them and Just as they were going to engage a terrible Gale of Wind came on w^{ch} seperated them without Coming to Action however they kept sight of them & followed them all the way to Boston Harbour three of our 50 Gun Ships had a Sort of Engagement with three of them but no great damage done at either side they are there now and Lord Howe guarding them with a Superior Fleet we expect great News every hour but whether it will be for or against us is the Question we have got a reinforcement & errected a good many Batteries to defend ourselves from any Enemy that will come to Annoy us. As you have got a good N° of Troops there under your Command you can certainly afford to send Ens^{n} Hawkins & the Remainder of our Company that was there if this can possibly be done it will oblige me much and I flatter myself you will do it if it be

any ways consistent. You cannot imagine how we are distressed by the Regimt's being Scattered in ten Diffᵗ places & I beg you wᵈ. not form a Judgement of the Regimᵗ by the Sample you have seen there. They were certainly the worst we could find in the Bⁿ. when they were sent there So that we can say with a great deal of truth they were picked men & I am Sorry you have picked them over again & kept the best of them there. If I should offer you my Service here I dont know wᵗ. I can do for you we have nothing but what you have more reason'ble there than we have here however If any thing occurs to yourself wherein I can be of the least Service it will ever give me pleasure of having an Opportunity of obliging you and with my most humble respects to Mʳˢ. Hay believe me to be Yʳ Sincere friend & well wisher—

P.S. please to remember me to Captⁿ Jnº McDonald who commands the Hʳˢ there.

To Ensᴺ. Hawkins.

Halifax 7ᵗʰ. Sepʳ 1778

Sir.

I have by this Opportunity wrote to Colº Hay Solliciting that you and yʳ detachment Should be sent to Join the Regimᵗ as Soon as possible. I hope in the mean time while you are there that you'll use yʳ Utmost Endeavors to get Good men Stout able young fellows Sound in their Limbs & Joints & in perfect good health not subject to fits or any other disorders be very perfect in keeping your Accoᵗˢ whether wᵗʰ the men of the Compʸ or Recruits that you may get & if you Should be relieved in order to come here I beg you wᵈ. lose no Opportunity or time in doing it. I find no fault with any part of Yʳ. Conduct since you went there only taking the provisions from the Women & Children when you

knew perfectly well that Gen^{l} Howe was bound to find them in provisions as long as these trouble lasted the men hav^{g} been seized upon and bro^{t} into the Service upon the express Condition of their wives & Children being provided for and they give me now a vast deal of trouble claiming those provisions w^{ch} you have stopt from them in New foundland & if they must be paid for them you may depend it will be charged to your Acco^{t}. I have no great news to give you. Major Small is not arrived & we live in a State of uncertainty as yet. Wishing you all manner of Happiness I remain Sir

Your hble Serv^{t}

[To General Massey.]

Halifax 8th 7^{ber} 1778

Sir.

I have the Honor this morning to receive y^{r} Excellency's Kind Letter for w^{ch} I return you my most sincere & hearty thanks also the inclosed w^{ch} I delivered out of my own hand to the Governor and as for the Alarms from the Country above I declare I believe them to be entirely Ideal or the Effects of dastardly cowardice & imagination for I believe the Bostonians has some thing else at this time to think of more serious than the Invasion of this Province and will have for two or three months to come w^{ch} will put an end to any fears of their Coming here this Winter. However I am ready to march when & Where you please at 24 or 48 hours warning at most Having only to regulate what Baggage Women & Children that goes round in the Ship & the Detatchm^{t} that goes along with them And as the Governor & Major Handfield has informed me that its your pleasure a detachment should remain at Annapolis I think it is best they should be formed here Go on board a Ship & be left there if the Ship is to touch there before she goes to Fort Edward——

I beg to know what is to be done with Lieu^{t} Fitz Gerald. I wish his Resignation might be Accepted of as he is indebted to the Regiment £150 Odd pounds. I have the Honor to be with the greatest Esteem Sir

Your Excellency's most Obedient
& humble Servant

[To Angus McDonald.]

Fort Edward 16th October 1778

Dear Angus.

I begg you would not faile to sende me an Express whenever you Get any interesting news, you will wait on Capt^{n} M^{c}Kinnon and ask him if he chuses to have the coullors Brought to his House if he Does he must of Cours have a centery if the Duty will admitt of it this however as he Shall think proper. I will com Down as Soon as possible my Complments to Peggy & I am D^{r} Angus

Yours &c.
Alex^{r} M^{c} Donald

tell Peggy to Gett the Serj^{ts} wifes rownd her

To ——— ———.

Fort Edward 16th Oct 1778

D^{r} Sir

I had the pleasure of receiv^{g} yours of the 11th Ins^{t} by Ens^{n} John Altho' you don't seem pleased Your Name hav^{g} been mentioned in Gen^{l} orders upon Acco^{t} of destroying the privateer Yet Gen^{l} Massey thought a great deal of it and w^{d} insist upon my having it inserted in the public papers w^{ch} I defferred till I had heard from you——

I wish wth all my heart the Gen^{l} had thought Sooner of granting you leave of absence but such fellows as

you don't Chuse to accept now in regard to Captn Mc Nicholl he is the Youngest Captn in the Regiment and you are hereby required & ordered by me to continue in the Command of both Comps till further Orders & to send Lt Frasier by the very 1st Opportunity to relieve Ensn Robertson at Fort Howe You are to give him Written Instructions what he is to do when there & if you can by any means in the World send one or two Taylors to finish the Leggings & Winter Clothing of the party there I think it wd be very Necessary & if you should apply to Captn Barklay & Captn Mowatt for whatever Taylors they may have aboard both Ships I dare say they wont refuse them wch with all the Taylors already at that post will soon finish the work and your Taylors to return to yr Self immediately after——

In regard to your Application for a boat I fear you will be disappointed for Genl Maclean seems to sett in his Command with great Oeconomy of public Funds, He havg refused me a Warrant for the back pay of all those who were prisrs wth the Rebells the Reason indeed he gave was that Genl Massey did not leave him the Scrape of a pen of any Kind of Orders or had he as yet recd from the Commander in Chief any Instructions to grant money by Warrant for any Contingencies Whatsoever—

I can't finish this L're witht letting you know the Cruel treatment Poor Angus McDonald has met with. You remember perfectly well how Possitive Major Small's instructions were that my Son and he should have the two first Vacancies, indeed the Major wished that Angus should have the first upon Acct of his Sufferings & long Services Yet Murd. McLean neglected him & put in one Dond McQuarrie Son of Ulva whose name was not so much as mentd in the Instructions for a good reason because he was not known to Major Small in the least. Suppose the Succession of Lt Fitz Gerald's Commission Should take place as recommended by me to Genl Massey it costs the Qr Mr an

hundred pounds Ster^{g} besides his Back pay for a year & half w^{ch} is at least equal to £100 more The Loss of a y^{r} & half's Rank Value unknown of all w^{ch} Poor Angus is in a most Scandalous manner deprived & Capt^{n} Murdoch is guilty of a breach of his Superior Off^{rs} Orders & I am Sorry to say it faith trust & Honor. These things are too much for Poor Angus to pass over in Silence & I really think its trampelling upon us all together & I beg you will upon receipt of this send me a Scrole of w^{t} Representation you think the Q^{r} M^{r} Should make to me of the affair in Order to be laid before Gen^{l} Maclean & from him to the Commander in Chief—

Before I left Halifax I think I had done Good turn for Ronald Kappauh. I got him persuaded to sell out of the Army and I got one of the Campbell's to wit Capt^{n} M^{c}Nicholl's Brother in law to give him two thousand pounds Sterling for his Comp^{y}. His Resignation is given in & the Other man's Security for the money in Case its Approved of at Head Q^{rs} & Gen^{l} M^{c}Lean has given his Promise to back it With all his Power So that I wish with all my heart Matters may Succeed—

To Isaac Deschamps, Esq^{r}

Fort Edward 21st October 1778

Sir.

My being at Cornwallis prevented my Answering Your L're respecting the distribution of Barracks in the first place it is impossible for me to give up an Inch of What I occupy at present nor do I think I have an Inch more than I Should have as Commanding Officer of the Corps and scarcely that so far however the Barrack Regulations are agreed to that there is another Capt^{n} in the fort besides me & four Subalt^{ns} 2 Capt^{ns} lays out of the fort & the Surgeon of the Regiment for whom Lodging Money must be allowed. I

dare Venture to say that Gen^{l} Maclean w^{d} not wish to distress M^{rs} Macdonald even if I had not a right to what I have I have no less than 14 or 15 in family Small & Great besides for the Business of the Regiment I must keep One of the little Closets where all my papers Books & despatches are & in order to have that Closet Clear for that business I have Cramed all my Children & Servts in the Same Room with my Sister in Law Mrs Macleod and you know it w^{d} never do for the offic^{rs} Serv^{ts} & mine to be Cooking at one Fire Place. So that in Short I think matters are as well regulated As they possibly can be. I Suppose a few more Sold^{rs} maybe Cramed into the Barracks but I can't see how any more Off^{rs} can Come into the Fort than w^{t} there are.

The Gen^{l} desired me when Coming away to Send him a Sketch of w^{t} Numbers might be accommodated Within two or three Miles round the fort. As you happen to be on the Spot & knowing the Number w^{ch} can be Accommodated within said Bounds I leave it wholly to y^{r} Self to Satisfy the Gen^{l} in that respect. I Expect to be in Town in a few days & intend to settle all my business there for the Winter.

I have been at Cornwallis and I can assure you that Capt. Campbell is very attentive to the Building of barracks there & hopes in less than a month to lodge his men & Officers very Comfortable but there was never such a Scandalous piece of work as that of reporting to the Governor it being fit for the Reception of 60 Men. I'm certain you w^{d} be Sorry to lodge your horse or Cow for fear of their perishing with Cold in the Winter in Such a place. M^{rs} Deschamps & all the Ladies here are very well & desire to be kindly remembered to you their Longing very much for y^{r} Arrival here in Order to put them in a method of Getting an Assembly Room. Kind Comp^{ts} to Doctor Breynton & believe me to be

Y^{r} Friend & St.

To Gen^{l} [Francis] Maclean.

Fort Edward 9th Nov^{r} 1778

Sir.

After making every Inquiry possible about the Privateers reported to have been at Spencer's Island I find the Whole groundless and without any foundation. I rec^{d} the inclosed L're & Affidavit from Colo^{l} Goreham w^{ch} I think proper to transmit to you tho' in the meantime I don't think it has any appearance of an Enemy being in the Bay more than the first Report Only a parcell of Villains taking an Advantage of the times to plunder their Neighbors that they might have formerly bore any Spight or Malice towards its Certainly unmilitary to raise any false Report or Alarm Yet a good off^{r} may be brought into a Scrape by hearing Such reports from people who pretends to be friends to Governm^{t} of w^{ch} I believe there are but few in the province. I should be extremely Sorry that ever I should act so unbecoming an Off^{r} as to make you a false Report & I will avoid it as much as possible. Yet as I think it my duty to report every thing that may be conducive to the Good of the Service I may from false information be lead to report things that have no existance or being, not know^{g} for Certain Whether the Informat^{n} may be true or false.

And waiting for a Confirmation may be attended with dangerous Consequences Supposing the first Information Should hold true.

The Young Gentlemen who has the Charge of Delivering you this L're to Wit Ens^{ns} Alex^{r} Maclean & Lach^{n} Macquarrie request^{d} of me as a Singular favor to go to Halifax upon Particular business wth their friend Capt^{n} Murd. Maclean. I have presumed upon y^{r} Goodness so far as to Grant them their Request tho' I am very sensible it w^{d} have been my duty to have asked y^{r} leave previous to their Departure. They have only my leave to stay there during y^{r}

pleasure & to return to their Station whenever you think proper to Order them.

I am here without my Instructions in Writing and every other day called upon for Provisions for Indians by the Order of the Assistant of the Superintend^{t} of Indian Affairs I should be glad if it was agreable to you they should be Supp^{d} I am told it has been Customary & I will Continue to Supply them till I have the honor of y^{r} further Instructions I have the Honor to be with Sincere regard & Esteem, Sir,

To Mr. Andrew Finucane, Secretary to Gen^{l}. Mc-Lean.

Fort Edward 10th Nov^{r} 1778

Sir.

You will be pleased to get the Gen^{l} to Sign the Warrant for the Abstract of pay due our Regim^{t} to the 24th Decem^{r} You will please to deliver it to the Bearer hereof Quarter Master Angus Macdonald who will take up from M^{r} Smith the Temporary Warrant w^{ch} the Gen^{l} Signed for Eight hundred pounds in part of that Abstract, and w^{ch} is proper Should be Cancelled I have the Honor to be Sir

Your most obed^{t} & h'ble Serv^{t}

To Angus McDonald.

D^{r} Angus.

Deliver the inclosed to M^{r} Finucane out of Y^{r} own hand who will deliver you the abstract for the pay to the 24 decem^{r} wth the Warrant Annexed for the Whole Amount w^{ch} You will bring to M^{r} Smith and receive the Balance between that and Eight hundred pounds w^{ch} I rec^{d} by a Temporary Warrant from Gen^{l} Maclean when last in Town w^{ch} Temporary Warrant, you Shall receive from M^{r} Smith and Deliver it to Mr Finucane taking care however to blot out my Name which is on

the back of it As you will put y^r^ own Name on the back of the Original Warrant when you receive the Balance You may Shew this Letter to M^r^ Smith and tell him that he and I will endeavor to Settle all matters when next I go to town. My Complim^ts^ to Peggy and all friends & I am D^r^ Angus, Yrs.

To Murdoch Maclean.

Fort Edward Nov^r^ 18^th^ 1778

Sir,

Inclosed I send you the Acco^ts^ sent me by the Deputy Adju^t^ General ag^st^ Serg^t^ MacNaughtin James Carr and Bernard Jackson also an Acco^t^ of Cash Advanced by myself in Halifax all w^ch^ together with the Rat^ns^ Surgeon, & paym^r^ of the Whole You will be Enabled to Stop as you have drawn for them from 21^st^ July 1776. This with the Rations Surgeon and paym^r^ of y^r^ Own Recruits to the 24^th^ Oct^r^ last I intend to Charge to your Acco^t^ &c^a^—

It was certainly intended to have Credited y^r^ last with £42 .. 10 and nothing but the diff^t^ Overhawlings of Accts prevented it & occasioned the Mistake it is however as broad as long as you have more than Equivalent to that in y^r^ hands On Acco^t^ of the above—

I Intend writing to Major Batt this day the Happy Acco^t^ of M^rs^ Batt's Safe Arrival. Pray what's the Reason you don't let us hear y^r^ News whether they are Good or Bad. Good indeed I have dispaired of long ago. I suppose the Gen^l^ is not Willing to part with your Com^y^ at Halifax or else some orders hath arrived here e'er now to provide Quarters for you. You need expect no news from this Corner only We are all very well and hearty M^rs^ Deschamps almost dispairing of ever seeing her husband again & indeed all the Ladies wishing earnestly to see him frightened out of their Wits that their dancing Assembly will be Oversett without he comes soon. M^rs^ Macdonald

Joins me w^th^ Complim^ts^ to you all. She is very Anxious about M^rs^ Maclean & wishes to hear how She does. I am D^r^ Murdoch y^rs^

To Angus McDonald.

Fort Edw^d^ Nov^r^ 18^th^ 1778

D^r^ Angus

I Rec^d^ yours of the 11^th^ Inst only yesterday. It was found on the Road half way between this and Halifax by a Traveller. I wish the Contents of it may hold true tho' we are informed that Count De Estaunge has made his Escape from Boston how true you know best. Let me know by first Opportunity if you heard a word of Major Small's Death it certainly must be so as I don't think we will ever See or hear from him we are all (thank God) in good health here My Complim^ts^ to Peggy & am D^r^ Angus y^rs^

[To John McDonald.]

Fort Edw^d^ Nov^r^ 18^th^ 1778

My D^r^ John.

The want of Opportunity prevents my writing to you So often as I could wish. I only write this in a Hurry to let you know that you must Draw upon me for w^t^ money you may want for y^r^Self & Party. As Mr. Fletcher from Halifax is going to Annapolis I am told to Collect Debts due him there he will no doubt be very Glad to take y^r^ draft upon me for w^t^ever Money he can Spare this I think will be safest & Easiest way of remitting you money & your own Abstract & the rest of the Gentlemen will be Sent you to morrow w^ch^ will enable you to know how much you may venture to draw—

By the Patridge Island Boat I am Informed that a Sloop w^ch^ was to go round with the Minerva loaded

for the Gen^{l} & other Off^{rs} use at Halifax a part of every kind of produce from Cornwallis & Horton has been by Contrary winds blown back to that place in Consequence of this Report I have Directed Capt^{n} Campbell to put a Corporal and Six men on board of her and M^{r} Deschamps the Owner, to Order her without Delay to Annapolis In order to proceed under Capt^{n} Mowatt's Convoy wth the Minerva to Halifax. Should this Overtake Capt^{n} Mowat there It's hoped he will wait till the Sloop will Arrive. If not She must remain there under your Care untill orders from Major Handfield will come for her to proceed or Act as he Shall direct; the Express is in So great a Hurry that I cannot Say more but that we are all very well as we wish to hear you & your Gentlemen to be & that I am with real Sincerity My D^{r} Jn^{o} Y^{rs}

To Major Batt.

Fort Edw^{d} 18th Nov^{r} 1778

D^{r} Sir.

This is the 1st Opportunity I had of Acknowledging the Rec^{t} of y^{r} favor of 30th Oct^{r}. Your Dispatches for Halifax were Sent of with^{t} Loss of Time Agreable to your desire—

I wonder you w^{d} attempt to make any Apologies as you might easily know that any little thing in my power to Serve you w^{d} always be rather a pleasure than a pain to me, we have no Acco^{ts} that may be depended upon either good or bad from either Fleet or Army So my friend the best news I can give you & I dare say the most Agreable that you can wish to hear is the Safe Arrival of M^{rs} Batt at Halifax. Your Anxious Wishes to meet with her will I hope give us an Opportunity of Seeing you at Fort Edward where you will be heartily welcome to a piece of Beef & Cabbage &c^{a} I am D^{r} Batt Yours

To ——— ———.

Fort Edward 18th Novr 1778

Sir.

The Hurry of Moving to this place and Getting myself and family properly Settled as well indeed as the want of an Opportunity prevented my Answering Lt Sutherland's L'res Concerning the bills from Quebec As well as Acknowledging the Rect of your draft on Mr Smith for the Paymt of those bills wch I now Acknowledge and to receive the Amot from Mr Smith wch was paid to Captn Mac donell in full of all demands wtsoever on that Accot. The bills were packed up among my papers when leaving Halifax & how soon I can get time to look for them will be transmitted you with Captn McDonnell's Rect on the back thereof—

All the Dispatches of yrs that Came to my Hands were Carefully forwarded to Halifax. We have no News Only that the Reinforcemt wch were expected at Halifax are Arrived

I have the Honor to be Sir Yrs

To Gent [Francis] Maclean.

Fort Edward 19th Novr 1778

Sir.

Since I had the Honor of Writing you last I recd a Complaint from one of the Country people that the Six deserters of Colo Goreham's Regimt wch ran away from Lieut Conners's Detachment on Board the Buckram Schooner were doing a deal of damage thro' the Country killing Cattle of all Sorts to support themselves in the woods and giving out when they met wth any of the Country people that they themselves were after Deserters. I detached a Serjt Corporal and six Men with a Guide to the place they had been last

Seen they found their Encampment with plenty of meat both Beef and Mutton But it Seems the Cold obliged them to go to a poor man's barn not farr of & Seeing Our party Coming towards them they rushed into the Woods the men pursued them and fired after them when they w^d^ not Stop but it being about Dark they were not able to look for them. One of them next day Surrendered himself to a Justice of the peace and is now prisoner in our Guard house at Fort Edward Where he will remain till I receive Y^r^ directions whether to Send him to Halifax or to His Regim^t^ at fort Cumberland. The rest finding themselves Closely pursued by the party I sent out and Another from Capt^n^ Campbell's post Stole a Boat in the Night time and Crossed the bay over to Cobequid where they are Sure to meet with friends—

Two day's ago I directed the Assistant Engineer in public orders to finish some necessary work before the winter w^d^ set in very Severe Such as Spouts to Catch the rain all round the banks for the Use of the Off^rs^ & men As no water can be got within a great Distance from the fort to Wash the men's Clothes Also the porches at the Off^rs^ doors to be repaired without w^ch^ it's impossible to live in them. I also Exclaimed bitterly Ag^t^ the Slowness with w^ch^ the Artificers carried on work especially as some Artillery is hourly expected in the last Ship that went round with the provisions Platforms to be laid and Embrasures to be Cut out for these Guns in their proper places. I also directed that a Report Should be made to me by the Assistant Engineer or His Overseer every morning of what the Artificers were doing & what work they done the preceeding day. M^r^ Cottnam the Assistant Engineer has taken this order highly amiss and am Apprehensive is to Write to Capt. Spry about it. But I look upon it to be my duty to See every thing done for the Defence of the Garrison & the Preservation of the Off^rs^ & men's Health and every man in the King's Employ in or about the place to be

under my Command Of course have a Right to see them do their duty for w^{ch} they are so well paid—No doubt it's their Interest to take a Week to what may be done in one day and I only beg to know Your Approbat^{n} or Disapprobation to the Order I have given out & Whether or not I am to give myself any Concern about these matters at all or Whether or not if ever we have the Honor of Seeing you here you will ask me or the Assistant Engineer why any thing you may find deficient, was so.

I have the Honor to be wth Great Esteem Sir Y^{rs}

To ——— ———.

Fort Edward Nov^{r} 23^{d} 1778

Sir.

Some days ago I had the Honor of receiving y^{rs} of the 9th Inst and nothing prevented my answering it Sooner but wait^{g} to see if I could get a place where you may lodge convenient to the fort Nor have I yet being Successfull unless Sandy M^{c}Donald King's borough's Son & you could make a Shift to lodge in one Small Room untill a better Accommodation might be provided. Should this be agreable to both it's my intention you Should come up along with him as he is going round in a Ship from here and then I shall Endeavor to make every thing as agreable to you as possible I can—

The pain you feel for applying to me for a little Money cannot be half so great As the pleasure I feel of having in my power to relieve Your Necessities & distresses for want of that Article; Especially as I think myself safe in Advancing you what little money you may want for y^{r} draft on Capt^{n} Frasier paym^{r} 1st B^{n} and you may immediately on Receipt hereof Apply to Q^{r}M^{r} Angus Macdonald for w^{t} little money you may want in the Mean time Granting your Rec^{t} for the

Same till you & I Settle he will have my directions Along with this to answer y^r. Demands. In the mean time believe me to be Sir Y^r Very hble Servant.

To ——— ———.

Fort Edward 23^d. Nov^r. 1778

D^r Sir

I am Sorry to Acquaint you that I have a L're from the Chaplain of the 1^st. B^n. now at Halifax and I believe in some distress for want of money & it grieves me to find myself under a necessity of appointing him to Act in your place at least till he has an Opportunity next Spring of Going to Canada in order in some measure to help him thro' the Winter & ease his difficulties he is A young man of very good character tho' a presbyterian and unknown to me tho' from the very same part of the Country I came from. His name is Jn^o. Bethune. I hope you will excuse this Step w^ch. necessity only obliges me to take and believe me to be D^r Sir

Y^r Sincere friend & Humble Serv^t.

To William McAdam.

Fort Edward 28^th Nov^r. 1778

D^r. Sir.

I have the Honor of receiving your Copy of the 27^th. August & Postscript of the 9^th. Sep^r. I am Extremely Sorry for y^r. Indisposition and hope to hear a better Acco^t. of your State of Health. I am Surprised how Capt^n Macintosh could make the least Obstacle about paying M^r. Ogilvie's bill & As for the Money I advanced last year for a Corp^l. & five men of their Regim^t. I took Care to get myself paid by an Order from Gen^l. Massey at whose desire I had advanced the Money the Moment I heard he made the

least Difficulty about it. The Corporal Could inform Captn McIntosh of the proportions each man recd. As he had the laying out of the Money and I wrote Captn Macintosh an exact Acct of it by wch he may see wt each man had in Cash and as for the Necessaries they bought out of Merchants Stores wch I paid for the Corporal must know the proportions As they Subdivided them Such as Plaids Linens &c they being bought in a lump in order to get them the Cheaper. I wd write to Captn Mac Intosh but did not know where to direct nor do I think there is a very great Necessity for it after what I already wrote. You will be pleased to pay Captn Wm Macleod of the Royal Artillery £125,, 13s,, 2½d Your Cury being the Balance of m/a and his Rect will be your Acquittance for the Same. I will settle your Acct in my books and give you Credit for that Sum.

Captn Maclean is very much affronted indeed because I did not give him an unlimited Credit to draw what he pleased but a little knowledge put me so far upon my guard as to Circumscribe his Credit so far as I have done Nor do I in the least repent it he has contrived to get more Money Since he went there in his hands than he is willing to Acct for and I am determined to leave him to Acct for it to those he has recd it from and Never it to interferre with the Subsistance of the Regimt

I have likewise recd yrs of the 14th Sepr and I am relly astonished at Captn Maclean's Desiring you to pay 200 Drs to Mr Loring a man with whom I had not the least Connection on Earth except buying a pipe of Madeira from him when Genl Howe was in Halifax for wch I paid him the ready money and hav his rect You are Certainly in the Right not to pay money without an Order. I have Settled with Captn Macdonald and paid all the money he recd from Gordon & Crowder. I have ordered our QrMr to furnish you with a Kentill of the very best Fish that can be procured in Halifax as I am myself now moved about fifty miles

from it to Command at Fort Edw^{d} with the Remainder of the Regiment after Send^{g} detachm^{ts} to twenty different places all over the Province.

No word yet from Major Small we have indeed often heard that the Regim^{t} w^{d} certainly be established but as yet no Certainty of it. I w^{d} be glad to know if Gen^{l} Robertson rec^{d} my Letter or if he took any notice of it. I now send you inclosed a power of Attorney particularly about my place on Staten Island and desiring that you w^{d} dispose of it to the best Advantage that is to let it to him that gives the highest rent for it if matters goes right I am determined to Charge Government with every Farthing I have lost upon that Place not only w^{t} Houses, fences, Wood &c^{a} but w^{t} I w^{d} have made by that place Since the Commencem^{t} of these troubles had I been upon the Spot myself. But a great deal is to be settled before that will come to pass. I shall always be glad to hear from you whenever your State of Health permits. M^{rs} McDonald & M^{rs} Macleod (who is now with me here) Joins me in kind respects to you M^{rs} McAdam & all friends I am D^{r} Sir Y^{rs}

To Mess^{rs} Gordon & Crowder.

Fort Edward 28th Nov^{r} 1778

Gentlemen.

By a Settlement of the Contingent Acco^{t} of this Regim^{t} w^{ch} it Seems was settled by a Committee of Gentlemen Appointed by the Commander in Chief for that purpose a Balance is falling due this Battalion of £.299: 7^{s} 2^{d} w^{ch} I see was paid to Capt^{n} Murdoch Maclean as also a farther Sum of £300 w^{ch} he Applyed for by a Memorial to Gen^{l} Clinton for the Subsistance of his Recruits and the back pay of those returned from being prisoners with the Rebels of all w^{ch} money Capt^{n} Maclean is to render you an Acco^{t} as I never drew money for these people preceeding the 24th Oct^{r} last

I was a good deal astonished to see an order from you to Mr. Smith desiring to stop this money out of the forthcoming and growing Subsistance of this Bn. wch You know or at least ought to know Cannot possibly be done agreable to the Acts of Parliament & Articles of War wch. lays a severe penalty on Paymasters Agents or Clerks detaining Offrs. Non-Commissd officers and Soldiers pay after a certain period therein limitted. I don't doubt but Captn Maclean (as I have said before) will render a just Acct. of the Money and after he has Shewn me his Acct. Matters will be Settled I hope, entirely agreable to your desire or at least on as equitable a footing as you can wish or desire—

Captn. Maclean droped me a hint that you Should have say'd that I ought to be tryed by a Court martial for what I do not know nor Could he tell me but I should be extremely glad to know from under your hands for what reason you think I am liable to a Court martial in the mean time I do assure you I am under no Concern, fear or Apprehension about the Consequence for I have always as Commandg officer & paymr. of this Regimt. taken every Precaution to Act Consistent to Equity, honor, & Justice the Method I follow is to Oblige every Captn or Commandg officer of the diffr. Companies under my Command to furnish me with an Effective Roll of their respective Comps. signed by them from Wch Rolls I oblige the Adjut. of the Regimt to furnish me with an exact State Signed by him Every Muster from wch State I make my Muster by Abstracts or pay bills and pay the Comps. accordingly so that I put it intirely out of my own power to impose upon Government one Single man. Indeed, Gentlemen, were you as well acquainted with me as you are unknown to me you wd. know that I wd. not for all the money I have handled Act a part that wd. raise a blush in my face or put myself in the power of any man living. I am now two and thirty years in the Service and ought to know a little of the Behaviour of an Offr. & a Gentleman and those that knows

me knows well that I always loved my Character above money.

I Should be very Glade to know how this B^{n} Comes to be Stopped for Agency and Poundage when there is no Such Stoppage from Gen^{l} Maclean's B^{n} in Canada I know perfectly well that the Officers in Established Regiments allows a Shilling in the Pound to their Agents But as for the 2^{d} its' a new Imposition I never heard of before and as we are kept upon the footing of Provincials No Stoppage of any kind should be made out of Our pay however the people in power has too much to do to be Applyed to at present for redress of these things if matters are Settled w^{ch} I hope in God they will to our wish and Satisfaction these and other affairs probably will come under Consideration. So far have I been upon my Guard not to overdraw that Government Stands now indebted to this B^{n} from Nine to ten thousand pounds agreable to the Establishment and notwithstanding it was Brigad^{r} Gen^{l} Allan Maclean's possitive orders to me to draw every Muster fifteen or Sixteen hundred pounds w^{ch} w^{d} exactly have the above diff^{ce} Still I declined it thro' mere delicacy As well for the Sake of my own Character as the Interest of the Regiment. In Short Major Small Commandant of the Reg^{t} has been for a year now in London and will inform himself of every thing that is requisite for him to know Concerning these matters he Was always of the Same delicate Sentiments with me in regard to drawing money & its my duty always to Conform to his orders w^{ch} I have hitherto done. I may be mistaken or misinform^{d} Gentlemen w'ch if I am Should be glad to be informed by you how far I'm to draw in Money Matters or w^{t} I have a right to draw

I know w^{t} belongs to established regim^{ts} perfectly and I look upon this Regim^{t} as Establish^{d} Notwithstanding you do not I w^{d} not have Served one hour in it if I had not the Strongest Assurance of its' being established & it is for that Reason I make out my

Contingent Acco^{t} as other established Regim^{ts} does well knowing that w^{t} money I draw in that way is not out of the Pockets of Governm^{t} as it's Charged to the Non Effective fund of the Regim^{t} of Course out of the Pockets of the Capt^{ns} of the Regiment. I will not intrude upon y^{r} Patience any further but Conclude & remain

Gentlemen Your very hble Serv^{t}

[To Donald McLean.]

Fort Edward 29th Nov^{r} 1778

D^{r} Sir.

I Rec^{d} your L're by Capt^{n} Murd M^{c}Lean and your very long Acco^{t} for w'ch I think I have your rec^{t} and Discharge all to a mere trifle however to Convince You how willing I am to remain upon the Same friendly footing we ever were I shall pay the Balance (you made out) to Capt^{n} Maclean Agreable to your Order tho' I can very ill Spare it w^{t}ever you may think or hear if indeed Capt^{n} Murdoch Maclean was in my place I dare say he w^{d} have a thousand for every hundred I made, but you know my dear friend that my Character was ever dearer to me than Money & I ever Shall be. Let me hear from you & if you can Send me Some Apples or Cyder (w^{ch} we can't get here) and a large Pipe full of Indian Corn You'll oblige me much & I shall pay for them I am D^{r} Donald with Comp^{ts} to all friends

Y^{r} Very hble Serv^{t}

P. S. Your old friend M^{rs} Macdonald is for the Second time since She came to Nova Scotia in a fair way desires her kind Love to you as does M^{rs} M^{c}-Leod who is now with me here.

To William McLeod.

Fort Edw^{d} 29th Nov^{r} 1778

My dear Friend.

I Rec^{d} y^{r} L're and the money you desired me to pay Capt^{n} Farrington I will certainly pay but you must draw on me by bill in a regular manner for £100 or 100 Gui^{s} w^{ch} you please in the Mean time you will receive from M^{r} W^{m} MacAdam £125 : 13^{s} 2½^{d} York Cur^{y} being a Balance due to me of him on Settling Acco^{ts} this will help you until the Other bill will arrive for w^{ch} any man will be safe to advance you money and I dare say M^{r} Macadam if requisite will not refuse to indorse it w^{ch} bill I will take up from Capt^{n} Farrington when I pay him the Money & he will remit in the Manner You & he has heretofore Concerted. I have sent a power of Attorney to M^{r} Mac Adam regarding in particular my farm upon Staten Island desiring he w^{d} let it to the highest bidder either for the Service of Government or any body else that will offer—I should think that a Clever fellow who understands Business and Farming Co^{d} afford to give £200. a year for that place as times are but M^{r} Macadam will make the most of it and w^{t}ever it will produce I have ordered it to be paid to you. As for M^{r} Macdonald of Princetown if I could get a L're to him I w^{d} make him entirely easy and give you no more trouble. I am sorry you should Entertain unworthy Sentiments of my Conduct to you. I am sure I am very sensible of your former friendship and nothing on earth can give me greater pleasure than to have it in my power to do you every Satisfaction you can wish and desire and I hope in God I will Else the Affairs of America will go altogether wrong indeed. You seem to write to me as if there was no trouble in the World at all and you know very well if matters does not go right I am ruined its' otherwise with you, you have been all along quiet, and if the Americans are left to themselves You

& Your heirs will be allowed from the Power I have given you to sit quietly upon Staten Island unmolested all y^r^ Days tho' I w^d^ rather see you in my Neighborhood & Sit quietly upon that place w^ch^ I hope in God will Still be the Case. My kind love to M^rs^ M^c^Leod & the Children in w^ch^ M^rs^ M^c^Don^d^ & M^rs^ Macleod her Sister Joins me I am D^r^ W^m^ Y^rs^

[To General Francis McLean.]

Fort Edward 3^d^ Dec^r^ 1778

Sir.

In a L're dated 26^th^ Nov^r^ rec^d^ from Capt^n^ Jn^o^ Macdonald Stationed at Annapolis among other matters relative to Regimental Business--He writes me that I will hear from him in a few days with Papers of Proof ag^st^ Justice Patten who it Seems, harbored a Spy from New England & Assisted that Spy to inveighgle & induce our men to desert. Capt^n^ Jn^o^ tells me he has taken him in handsomely by Send^g^ out Sham deserters in Colored Clothes. I will think it hard if such a Villain as this will go unpunished how Can we be answerable for our men when such perjured Villians, Contrary to the Oaths of Fidelity and Allegiance they make when made Magistrates, Can be guilty of such base Actions?

I am Sorry to trouble you with Complaints from our men at Fort Howe they Seem to think it very hard to be made use of as Sailors and Marines and they seem to Charge their Off^rs^ with a breach of faith or promise w^ch^ indeed was made to them at the time of their inlisting that they were only to Serve as private or Non commiss^d^ Off^rs^ as they Should happen to be in this B^n^ As for sending Escorts for Provisions for the Good of the Service that they never did or never will refuse Nor even think the least Hardship in it when they see they are ordered in their proper turn with other Regiments: If Major Studholm thought it

was any Advantage to send people out a Cruising or Privateering he might have sent people of his own Regiment As our men did not by any means want to go. In short I w^{d} beg it as a Singular favor that as soon as it can possibly be done that you w^{d} please to order the Detatchment at Fort Howe to be reliev^{d} & all our Regiment if possible to be brou^{t} to one place As we have absolutely been worse used than any one Regiment in America and has done more duty and Drudgery of all kinds than any other B^{n} in America these three Years past and it is but reasonable Just and Equitable that we should now be Suffered to Join together at least as early as possible in the Spring and let some Other Regim^{t} relieve the diff^{t} posts we at present Occupy—To represent all Grievances to you, Sir, in the most Humble Manner is my duty and I am sure I was never Commanded by any officer from whom I w^{d} expect more honor and Justice than yourself and therefore Submit every thing to your Superior Judgem^{t} and if you think me wrong in any of my representations I sincerely ask y^{r} Forgiveness for I believe Sir to say ought to displease you must proceed from an Error in Judgem^{t} and no Design—

I think it proper to inform you there are five hundred & Eleven Rations of Provisions issued out to Indians from the 6th to the 28th Nov^{r} both days inclusive & I dont find myself inclined to issue out any more with^{t} Your possitive orders and directions. There are other people also that I w^{d} be glad to have y^{r} orders about giving them Provisions to wit a Sub^{n} two Volun^{rs} & some others belonging to Sir Jn^{o} Johnson's Corps. In short between Indians Diff^{t} parties going backwards & forwards wth other Interlopers the extra number of Rat^{ns} besides w^{t} was allowed for the Garrison will Scarcely hold out. In regard to reliev^{g} posts or moving troops at this time of the year I know its impossible to be done now but if you will think well of it Sir, & that it w^{d} not be contrary to the good of

the Service I shou'd be very glad that Our B.ⁿ Should be Convened here where they might encamp in the Summer time while Another block of Barracks might be built to Quarter them in the Winter. In regard to myself I most sincerely & truly declare that the only Attachm.ᵗ I have to this place is the terror and dread I have of moving my family in Spite of all my Oconomy & Care and after disposing of the most valuable part of my little furniture it has cost me from fifty to Sixty Guineas my Coming here & Shou'ᵈ it have cost me as much again in a short time I Shou'd be inevitably ruined without you wᵈ. allow me to Charge it in the Contingent Accoᵗ. for I find not the diffᶜᵉ. between living here and in Halifax half so much as I expected. Of the two this is the most expensive but as I am now here I wᵈ. wish to continue & remain while the Regᵗ. is in this province & I flatter myself If what I ask can be done with propriety You will have no Objections—

Just as I was going to finish this Letter I recᵈ a packet from Captⁿ. Jnº. McDonᵈ. Containing the affidavits & proofs agᵃⁱⁿˢᵗ. Justice Patten and wᶜʰ. I take the Liberty of forwarding to you for your perusal together with Captⁿ Macdonald's Judicious remarks upon the whole I dare not presume to give you any directions of wᵗ. ought to be done in this affair but I most humbly think the whole papers shou'd be laid before the Chief Justice and his Advice & Opinion taken. I Shou'd be very glad Mʳ. Justice a peace Shoud be left to my mercy I wᵈ. Assure you I wᵈ. make a Short process of it. I am with the Sincerest regard & Esteem Sir

To Capt. Alexʳ. Campbell.

Fort Edward Decʳ. 3ᵈ. 1778

Sir.

I Recᵈ. yours of the 12ᵗʰ Sepʳ. your draft on me for £290 Shall be paid to Mʳ. Smith agreable to your de-

sire and the inclosed Abstract will Shew you the Balce that remains in my hands to the 24th decr for wch you shall have Credit in yr next Abstract, as for the Emoluments you mention I dont know of any I ever recd for you but wt you have credit for. Baggage and forrage money, Lodging, fuel, Candles &ca no absent Captn is ever allowed for and as for the three Contingent men its always paid with the Subsistce of the Comy to the Offr Commandg it that being a Common practice all over the Army—the pay of yr Son & Servant has always been paid to Major Small to the 24 of ffeby last—& if he does not Arrive before the 24th of next ffebruary I will make up their Accots & remit you the Balance after Stoppg for their Provisions Surgeon & paymr the Money you gave Wilkinson & Mac Crea I will direct Captn Maclean to Stop it as he is to settle with them having recd money in New York for that purpose. You have Certainly recd Money to Clear with all those who were taken prisoners along with you to a particular period & Angus Cameron & Lachn Macdonald were two of those with whom you must also Settle Which you cannot be ignorant of. The Major left no Accots with me relative to these Matters but I Suppose when he Joins he will bring you to a Settlement about it—

Notwithstanding Your Apology to the Major both he & all the Gentlemen of the Regimt are well assured that you had it in your power to send a great many men to it. On the Contrary you have on a particular Occasion when you had it in your power to send 20 men along with Lt Sutherland damned the Regimt & Sayd you did not care wt came of it & wd not give yourself any trouble about it. This Could not miss giving offence to the Regt You may depend upon it whenever you Join it some disagreable Questions to be asked w'ch will give me a great deal of Uneasiness As we have (thank God) hitherto lived upon the most amiable Footing With one Another. I am much obliged to you for your kind Offers of Service to

me at present. I cannot think of any thing to trouble You, My Complim^{ts} to M^{rs} Campbell & am Sir

Your most Obed^{t} & humble Servant

To ——— ———.

Fort Edward 5 Decem^{r} 1778

Sir.

In answer to yours of the 22^{d} Nov^{r} you'll please know that I allways paied Major Small the full pay of the men of his Company that were absent how M^{r} Wilkison's accp^{t} will Sattled, I Do not know I am affraide he will be in Debt all I can do is to Give him Credit for all his pay & Charge the Major with what I have paied and yet that may be Dangerous, as I do not know whate money he has received from the Major, or from M^{r} M^{c}Adam by the Majors orders, as for Volunteer Cameron I Supose you will at lest be even with him—

M^{r} Smith may Do what he pleases But he Shall not Stop the money you Received at New York out of the Subsistance of the Reg^{t}, as you had it on purpose to Clear with the prisoners returned from the Rebels & your own recruits after you have Sattl^{d} their accpts and any Ballance remain in Your hands they will have a Right to Demmand it. I Sende you a Coppy of your own list Sign'd by me as you Desired—We Spent a very sober decent S^{t} Andrew here Chusing rather to entertain the Ladies with a dance than sitting long after Dinner and getting ourselves drunk. After all our Oconomy it will rather come heavy upon our Young Gentlemen there being so few of us the Ladies desire to be remembered to you in the Kindest Manner & w^{d} be happy to see you at our Room (where we meet once a fortnight) to see you dance Guillicallum over two broad Swords lain across. You need not expect any News from here. Pray give my Comp^{ts} to Major Batt and tell him I Shoud be glad to

know w^{t} is to become of Jn^{o} Brien that we have prisoner in our guard House. He is very desirous of Serving in our Corps but I have given him no manner of Encouragement So much as let on that I heard him. As I have reported him to Gen^{l} Maclean its proper he Shou'd be asked what's his pleasure Concerning him. I am D^{r} Sir

Your most humb Serv^{t}

To ——— ———.

Fort Edward 5th Decem^{r} 1778

Sir.

I Rec^{d} your favor and am glad young Day is put on the Strength of the Regiment again. As the Gen^{l} insists upon a Copy of the last Abstract before he will Sign that Warrant w'ch Copy is to be Signed by you I beg you will Sign it without the least Hesitation as You have done formerly As I can give you my word of Honor that there is no error in it Consistent with my Knowledge & as it is impossible for you or any Muster master in the World to muster our Regim^{t} in the dispersed Situation they are in. Agreable to the orders Sent by Crowder & Gordon I fall upon the most Effectual Method of doing Justice that is in my power wch is to oblige every Capt^{n} or Off^{r} Command'g a Company at the beginning of every muster to give in an Effective Roll upon honor of the Men's Names & Sirnames that their Company at that time Consists, signed by them with all the Casualties Since the preced^{g} Mus^{r}, from wch Rolls & agreable thereto I order'd the Adju^{t} to make out an exact State as a farther Voucher for me & from w'ch I make my Musterly Abstracts & pay the diff^{t} Companys thereby. This I look upon every bit equal to your mustering them tho' for several good reasons I w^{d} rather we were mustered by you every muster or every month if they wanted it As it w^{d} put an end to all future in-

quiries & our Regt must have been Closed together of Course Mrs McDond Joins me in Complimts to you & I am Sir

Your most Obedt & humble Servt

To Angus McDonald.

Fort Edwd 5 Decr 1778

Dr Angus.

You will deliver the inclosed Letter to Mr Turner out of your own hand at the same time the inclosed Abstract for him to sign & after he has signed it you will wait upon Mr Andw Finucan Secretary and get the Original abstract with the Warrant Annexed to it w'ch Warrant must be Signed by the General & w'ch you will keep till I come down in order to Settle the Balance with Mr Smith about the 24th of Decemr or soon after.

I expected to have seen You with Mr Charles & Some others long before now this being all with Compts to Peggy

I remain Dr Angus Yrs &c

Memorial Concerning Who is Chief of the Clan Macdonald by Major Donald Macdonald of Castletown 1758.

In discussing this Question it is needless to go higher than John The Son of Angus Lord of the Isles, because all the Claimants are descended of this man, for as the Branches that Sprang from the family before John As the MacAlisters, the MacEans, or Macdonalds of Ardnimurchin &ca These never pretended to be Chiefs of Macdonalds And by the by it is not improper to take notice here of an Error in Mr Crawford's Acco: of the Macdonalds Namely that MacEan of Glenco is the Representative of the Family of Ardnimurchin. This is not true, for The Representative of

that Family is Alexander Macdonald at present a Lieutenant in the Honorable Colo! Montgomery's Highland Battalion whose Grand father Angus was dispossessed of the Small part of that Estate, which the Heirs had retained after The Gift to Sir Donald Campbell. John the Son of Angus Lord of the Isles was without dispute Chief of the Macdonalds. This John Supported the Interest of King Edward Baliol, from whom he had a Charter of Many lands which is to be found in Rymer's foedera.

John afterwards married a daughter of Robert the 2^{d} by whom he had three Sons. 1st Donald who having Succeeded to his father's Estate and honors must be presumed According to the Principles of Law and Reason to have been his fathers Eldest Son, this Presumption is so strong that nothing can render it invalid but a direct and Clear Proof that another Son was so and not he; 2^{d} John by the Seanchies called John More (of this second Son) was descended the family of Islay or Dunivaig of w^{ch} the families Antrim, Sana and Largie are come. 3^{d} Alexander of whom the family of Keappoch; It^{s} evident that the issue of John & Alexander the Younger Sons are out of the Question. There is in M^{r} Rymers foedera a safe conduct to Godredus, the son of John of the Isles to come to treat with a Minister of the Kingdom of England whether this Godredus was a lawful Son or not, is not certain, as it neither is whether he left issue. There are some poor people in the Western Isles called Shiloch O-Gorrie Whether so denominated from this man or another is not known. Besides these John had another son called Reginald whose mother is said to be the daughter of Macdugald of Lorn it does not Appear that this Woman was John's lawful Wife. Seanchies say she was not and tells us a remarkable Story on this Occasion, namely that this Woman having on her death bed asked John to marry her in order to Legitimate her Children or their issue, he by the advice of one Macmahister refused her request, for which she

imprecated divine Vengeance on Macmahister w'ch they say fell afterwards on him, for having fallen in Disgrace with John his Estate of Ardgowr was given to a young Gentleman of the Name of M^{c}Lean who slew Macmahister but however this may be Donald and not Reginald was the Eldest lawful son as was observed above. To this Reginald John gave a very handsome fortune whence an Argument has been drawn that he must have been a legitimate Child. But this Argument is not logical for the premisses have no necessary connection with the Conclusion. It is a good Argument of Affection, but not of Legitimacy, for had he really been the eldest lawful Son it is not to be doubted but he would have asserted his birthright, and would have been supported by the Regent: When Donald Lord of the Isles and heir of John Claimed the Earldom of Ross in right of his wife and fought against the Regents forces at Harlan to ascertain it, but what puts the Matter out of question is that this Charter destroys the Cause it is brought to Support, for Reginald is to hold the Lands therein given of John and his heirs dome et Heredibus Meis which plainly Shews that the heirs of John's Estate was a Different person from Reginald; of this Reginald is descended the family of Clanranald of which Glingary and Moror are Branches.

To Donald succeeded his son Alexander Earl of Ross of whom Buchannan says that he was unus post regem longe potentissimus—Alexander Earl of Ross was succeeded by his Eldest son John who being engaged in a treasonable Association with the Earls of Douglas & Craford Against his lawful Sovereign was forfeited and Divested of this Earldom of Ross and other lands but restored by the King to the Estate and honors of the Isles w'ch were Confirmed to him in Parliament. By this deed 'tis confirmed The Estate and honors of the Lordship of the Isles were expressly provided to the said John and the issue male of his body lawfully begotten these failing to Angus his

Natural Son and the Lawful issue male of his body and these failing to his heirs Male whatever.

And it is worth observing that here We have a Stronger Instance of the Affection of a father for a Natural Son than that of John for Reginald a'fore mentioned. This Angus the bastard left one son called Donald who was detained prisoner in the Castle of Inchonil in Argyleshire till a very old man, he died without issue, so that this Estate and Honors of the Isles According to the Settlement made in Parliament fell to the Nearest lawful male heir of John Earl of Ross; and who this person should be will appear by what is to follow—

Besides John Alexander Earl of Ross had another lawful son called Hugh whom his brother John in a Charter of Certain lands he gave him, designs his dearly beloved Brother Hugh of the Isles the Son of Alexander (Carissimus frater noster Hugo Alexander de Insulis dominus de Sleat) of this Hugh Sir Jas M^{c}Donald is the Heir Male—Alexander Earl of Ross had also a third son, whom his brother John in a Charter of certain Lands he gave him, designs Carissimus frater noster Carnalis Celestinus de insulis dominus de Lochalsh. This Celestine (whom the Seanchies call Gillespie) was succeeded by his son Alexander and Alexander by his son Donald but Donald dying without issue his Estate fell to his Sisters this ended the Issue male of Celestine so that without controversy the lawful heir male of Hugh was the Heir of the Lordship & Estate of the Isles according to the settlement ratified in Parliament as a'fore mentioned and the present Sir Jas Macdonald being the undoubted heir Male of Hugh lawful brother of John Earl of Ross he alone has the Just title of Chief of the Clan of M^{c}Donald.

It has been much disputed whether Celestine was a lawful or a bastard brother of Johns. Those who say he was a bastard found their Argument on the Carnalis w'ch uncommon designation must certainly Have

a meaning and they affirm that no other rational one can be assigned but that of a Bastard when used Simply by itself as a man's designation without any opposition to Spiritualis as the word Naturalis signifies a bastard when used simply as the designation of a man Tho' it has another Meaning when used in opposition to Adoptions. Mr Crawford in his Peerage tells us in a note, that the word Carnalis does not always signify a bastard this is telling us nothing & does not determine the meaning of the Word here for it is well known when Carnalis is used in Opposition to Spiritualis it does not mean a bastard as in the Canon law wherein the Rubric of a Cannon under the title de Nuptiis where the question is put of a legal Marriage can subsist between a man's son and his Goddaughter inter filium Carnalem et filiam Spiritualem here the Opposition determines the sense of the word w'ch cannot be extended to it when used simply. If Antiquaries will maintain the Contrary they must bring better proofs than Bare assertions ; such Random Shots are unbecoming Critics.

There remains one particular yet to be discussed. A Lord of Glengary is said to have married one of the Heirs portioners of Lochalsh, and a Grandchild of hers having served heir to her, she is in the Retour designed Margareta de insulis whence it is inferred that she was the Heir of the Lordship of the Isles. But this is a very gross mistake for the Honors and Estate were expressly provided to the Heirs male by the deed already mentioned w'ch was confirmed in Parliament & never annulled so Could not belong to this Woman. It is easy to perceive how this designation came into the Retour, for the Lands to w'ch the Gentleman was served being a part of the Estate which belonged to Celestine and he being in his Original Charter designed de Insulis the Same Designation was given to his grand child Margaret and meant no more than that she was descended of the family of the Isles. That this is the true meaning

of the designation de insulis here & in the like cases is evident from this that John the last Earl of Ross designs his brothers Hugh and Celestine by the same words but I believe that no man in his senses will say that John meant that his brothers were Lords of the Isles.

It is not improbable that this General Designation de insulis, given to the Cadets of the family of the Isles was meant to distinguish them from those of the other family descended from Somerled Thane of Argyle by his son Dougall this Branch seems to have retained the Title of Ergadia or Argyle and it occurs pretty often in Rymer's foedera, and the persons so designed seem to be the same that are called by the Scots Historians Lords of Lorn. Macdougal pretends to be the Heir of that Family—for further Acco^{ts} of Somerled & his Issue see Chronicon de man published by M^{r} Cambden in the end of his Britania. Finis.

To Cap^{T} McLean.

Fort Edward 16th dec^{r}. 1778

D^{R} Sir

Rec^{d} yours of the 6th Ins^{t} and I am much obliged to you for the intelligence and if it hold true we have no reason to repent our patience hitherto but shou'd our Regiment be omitted in the Number that are Established I have formed my resolution and know w^{t} to do ; we have no news from this Corner only all your friend are well and wishes to see you. M^{rs} McLeod in particular wishes to know if that Packet with the black Seal is arrived from head Q^{rs} as yet.

I received the inclosed the other Day from Capt Allan with McMillans bill which he Saies he never had anything to Do with & that the man had no right to draw on him for any money on account of the Vessell as he had solde his Shair of her long before the Date

of the Bill in Short I must recharge the amount to your Debit Credit Capt Allans accp^t with the Same. I Expect to see you about the Beginning of New Year till then I remaine with Comp^ts from the Ladys D^r Sir

Your very Humble Serv^t Alex M^cD.

[To ——— Prince.]

Fort Edward 17^th. dec^r. 1778

Sir

I Rec^d. yours Concerning the Q^r Master Serj^t and after every inquiry that was possible I find you have no chance for Recovery of your two Bar^ls of pork he knows perfectly well that the Articles of War forbids non commissioned off^rs & Soldiers to be trusted above a day's pay and he is Villain enough to take the Advantage of it. He is now on trial by a Court Martial & I believe will be broke after w^ch I shall send him to Halifax when You may do w^t you please with him. M^rs M^cDonald Joins me in Comp^ts to M^rs Prince & am Sir, Yr

To ——— ———.

Fort Edward 17^th. Dec^r. 1778

Sir.

I Rec^d. yr^s with a Copy of Ens^n. Ken^th. M^cDonald's draft on me wch will meet with due honor and will be paid when I go to town the beginning of January. Hurry of business prevented my answering yrs sooner. I am Sir Yr^s

[To General Francis McLean.]

Fort Edward 17^th. Dec^r. 1778

Sir

Lieut. Sutherland of Colo^l. Goreham's passed here yesterday in his way to fort Cumberland and told me he had orders to secure one Gleeson a deserter from

Callbecks Corps or Company upon the Island of St Johns. I thought it a lucky opportunity for me when he was first delivered over to me to secure him in Lieu of two of our men whom M^r Callbeck had upon the Island but the man firmly denied ever being inlisted in that Corps or any other and says he would not serve in any other Regim^t Contrary to his own Will. I then asked him if he was willing to serve in this Regim^t and make an Affidavit that he was never engaged to serve in any other to w^ch he readily agreed & made his affidavit solemly before a Justice of the peace that he never was listed nor ever rec^d any Money Arms or Accoutrements & never before a Justice of peace or swore to any writing whatsoever for that purpose this and a report of Callbecks Corps going to be broke I thought myself at Liberty to inlist him & did list him fairly and honestly as appears by his Attestation bearing date 15^th October last. He is a tall Slunging fellow was born in the County of Tipperary in Ireland and, I believe will never be a brisk Soldier. Thus far of that Recruits history.

Every day brings me grievous Comp^ts from the men of our Regim^t sent on board the Buckram & Spry Sloop. I wish to God you w^d be graciously pleased to order them to be relieved by some of the Regiments in Halifax and let them Join me at this post it w^d put it out of their power to grumble about any thing when they see other Regiments take the same tour of duty with them otherwise I am afraid it w^d become a hard matter to punish them for desertion as its no part of a land soldier's duty to be employed as a Sailor or marine constantly however the whole is submitted to your superior Judgem^t it's my duty to represent all Grievances or Complaints that are made to me to you who alone can redress them.

Our Young fellows are so fond of dancing and seeing the Ladies at Halifax they are constantly plaguing me for leave to go down there and they'll think it hard when I'll refuse them I have given leave to Lieut Alex^r

Macdonald to convey his Brother Lieu^{t} Charles as far as Halifax and ordered him immediately upon his Arrival to wait upon you for Approbation to stay a few days if you did not think well of it to repair to this post without loss of time. In Short if it was agreeable to you I wish a few lines of orders were sent to me that no officer Shou'd leave his post except when ordered upon duty. I wish for this only out of regard for the Young Gentlemen's Interest as they have nothing but their pay to spend & they may have amusement enough here.

I hope in God Justice Patten is not going to be neglected or pass^{d} unpunished: they is nothing extraordinary at this post or fort Hughs and if you have no object^{ns} the affairs of the regiment w^{d} require my appearance at Halifax after the Holy days

I have the honor to be with Sincere regard Sir Y^{r}

To ——— ———.

Fort Edward 17th dec^{r} 1778

D^{R} Sir

I am heartily sorry for the disaster that happened to the sloop Lavinia who parted Company with the Minerva and put back to patridge Island in distress upon hearing that the Capt^{n} & most of her Crew had left her Capt^{n} Campbell applied to me for leave to send a Serj^{t} Corp^{l} & 6 men to conduct her Safe to Annapolis w'ch they did and I hope and wish she may be with you by this time as I am certain the Articles that were board of her for your & Major Campbell w^{d} come very seasonably knowing that the Markets of Halifax will be very extravagant this winter you cannot imagine how uneasy & anxious Capt^{n} Duncan Campbell is about this affair. I really & truly believe that if he was a man of fortune he w^{d} not for two hundred pounds that ever he had engaged to send these things notwithstanding his readiness to serve a friend. I am

sure you can't be half so happy on receiv'g them as he will on his hearing so he & I expects to have the pleasure of seeing you the beginn^{g} of the year and hope you will honor us with your Company upon our Return if the weather will permit with my kind respects to Major Campbell & the Gentlemen of your Corps

I am D^{r} Sir Y^{r} most obed^{t} & humble Serv^{t}.

To JOHN M^{c}DONALD.

Fort Edward Dec^{r} 20, 1778

MY DEAR JN^{o}.

I Rec^{d} y^{r} kind fav^{rs} of the 10 & 13 Ins^{t} and tho' time will not permit me to write you such long L'res as I w^{d} wish to do I will endeavor to inform you of every thing you coud wish to hear as far as comes within the reach of my knowledge. I'm happy you sent the Returns and I don't doubt before now but there are L'res with you appointing some person as Muster master. Gen^{l} Maclean is determined to be very exact a very great Oconomist so far as that he will not advance a single sixpence even of our pay or Subsistance unless our Musterly Abstract is signed by the Muster Master & I leave you to Judge how far the Muster Master can do that in the dispersed situation we are at present. Your three Contingent men are cut off that is to be paid only every half year and not in advance as we get our subsistance but after they become due so that if a Capt^{n} dies now his heirs runs a risk of losing that money the Baggage Batt forrage & Rations of forage are intirely cut off.

The Money you advanced Diff^{t} Companies will be charged to them & placed to yr Credit; in regard to the Cash you Spent in pursuit of the Spy & deserters you may easily guess how it will be from w^{t} I told you above. However I wish you may Send me an acco^{t} of it Signed by yourself & I'll try whether it will pass in

a Contingent Acc^{t} or not. I am certain it will not with General Maclean w^{t}ever may be its fate with the Commander in Chief. Your two men Manuvel & Codran Still on board the Spry. I will order the Q^{r} M^{r} to furnish them wth w^{t} winter Clothing they may want at as easy a rate as he can. The Watch Coats will be with you before this comes to hand if no disaster happens the Vessel on w'ch they went on board. Ens^{n} Robertson is at last arrived in Halifax & I was told he was to set off for Annapolis with L^{t} James who is now here & the bearer of this & who tells me that M^{r} Robertson Chang'd his Opinion & staid behind whether with or without the General's leave I do not know but this day I will send him possitive orders on Rec^{t} to repair immediately to his post with all Conven^{t} Speed with directions First to wait upon the Gen^{l} & ask his Commands & you may depend upon he Shall not wait long at either of the Posts you mentioned. I'll send you by James what Dollars I can scrape together & w^{t} more I can get shall be sent by Robertson agreable to y^{r} directions if you chuse to receive y^{r} whole Subsistance in Coppers you had better Send the Dispatch Man of War round to Halifax. I will look over all your L'res I answer w^{t}ever part requires it. I am extremely sorry for your Loss especially on Acco^{t} of the disappointm^{t} to your Sisters & Servants w'ch cannot be replaced.

I am affraid as well as you that the Paragraph of Capt^{n} Jn^{o} M^{c}Kinnons L're is not to be depended on As the last Vessel from London brings a Certain Acco^{t} that 12 of the new B^{ns} are established & got N^{os} tho' not a word of us. Major Small is not to leave London this Winter and we Shall soon see w^{t} the Joint Efforts of Gen^{l} M^{c}Lean & him will produce if we are not among the first of this 12 that has got N^{os} I think we are most Cursedly degraded. Indeed the Young Ragamuffins at Halifax will not hear say we shall have the least Chance to be preferred to them they have almost put M^{c}Kinnon Stark mad we had here the

pleasure of his Compy a few nights ago talking about these matters he cocked up his nose & Shook his tremendous Croic gave a terrible blow with his fist to the table on wch the bowls & Glasses almost Sprung up to the Top of the Room & Swore by the Living God he wd drive the whole lot of them out to Point Pleasant into the sea With the two Flanking Companies. I am told they are a terror to All the Soldiers & Sailors about Halifax a few nights ago a boats Crew from the Rainbow was ashore & Comitting some disorders & Riots in One of the Houses w'ch the Grenadiers frequent a party of them came in immediately beat the Sailors damnably and each of them took one upon his back threw them into their boat like so many bags of wool lanched the boat & set them adrift. I approve of yr Resolution & I have formed the Same in case no good news comes before the limitted time. In regard to the Affidavit & your Remarks I forward them to Genl McLean I did not find after Reading them attentively Any thing but wt was proper for him to see I have wrote the General Twice Complaining bitterly of the Usage of our men on board of Sloops and Vessels and other triffling Services for w'ch they never were designed to act especially more than in their proper turn with other Regimts I also complained of our dispersed situation & pray'd to have the Regimt brot together either at Annapolis or Windsor and indeed to any place he thought proper So that we were all together. I likewise begd to know wt was to be done with that Scoundrel Patten to ni'ther of wch remonstrances I recd No Answer good bad or indifferent.

I Don't doubt if Major Small gets the Bn established but he'll use all his Endeavors to bring them to Head Qrs as he is himself out of his Element except when there but I wd wish with all my heart we were together one Summer Season before we went there and as there is an Opportunity for England now & you'r Certain your L're will overtake him there I wish you

w^d. write both him & Gen^l M^cLean your thoughts fully & freely upon every thing & Send it by Express here as soon as ever you can the whole under Cover to Jn^o Ogilvie Esq^r Agent in Conduit Street London. I don't recollect any thing else only that we are all well. M^rs M^cDon^d. & M^rs M^cLeod desires to be remembered to you in the Kindest Manner & w^d be glad to see you if there be good Sleaing and with kind Complim^ts to all the Gentlemen I am D^r John Y^rs

To General Francis McLean.

Fort Edward 21^st Dec^r 1778

Sir.

I am Sorry to be so troublesome to you—by a L're rec^d from Capt^n Dun : Campbell at Cornwallis I am inform'd that the Provisions wch were sent to serve that detachm^t for the Winter the Vessel wherein they were Shipped being Cast away in a Gale of wind how soon Capt^n Campbell will report the difficiency after Surveying the Provisions must be Supplied from this post—

The Charming Sally w'ch was expected here & on board of whom were Artillery Stores &c^a for this place has put in to Annapolis where I suppose She'll remain all Winter as Capt^n Jn^o Macdonald who Commands there cannot afford to give a Suff^t party to escort her round to Halifax. I must ask your pardon for troubling you once more about Justice Patten and for once with a very long Letter of my thoughts and Sentiments on the Conduct of that Vilain ; in the first place Capt^n Jn^o Macdonald did not by any means neglect to search into the Cause of the Men's desertion from Annapolis & has been so far Successfull as Appears by the Packages of papers marked N^o 1 & 2 the 1^st Contains five affidavits which shews that a Capital Offender a Justice of Peace Patton an Inhabitant of that River was at the bottom of it and he was even Contriving to get away more of them if not the whole in time—

The proof is indeed of the hearsay and Circumstantial kind but Captn Jno McDonald's Judicious remarks on it wch you will find in the Same Packages leave no room to doubt in my Opinion that it is perfectly Conclusive & I hope however the Exertions that has been used will prevent further Attempts but to Make sure of this point it will perhaps be necessary to prosecute the Offenders far as Law can direct—

Its probable that if you think proper to push this Affair it will draw odium & censure from many in the Province on Capt Jno. But at all events whatever may be the Construction & Judgmt of those who from pretended moderation and affected Aversion to wt they are pleased to term Violence from their Indiffce about the issue of the Rebellion or sordid ends & Affection to the Cause of the Rebels wish to have this Country continued to be a thoroughfare for their intercourse Supplies & dangerous Intrigues. I hope it will be allowed by his Superiors that it was Captn McDonald's duty to trace the Information & Circumstances agst Justice Patton as far as possible & that the Same was a Suffl Cause to him of a Serious attention to his Situation placed at an outpost distant from every Aid with a Single Comy of Soldrs in point of No only the fewness of w'ch is in Some degree a bar to the Cultivation of esprit Du Corps & is not Suffl to Strike his adversaries with a necessary awe or to Command respect Surrounded with Enemies who had already play'd off a Successful Stroke agst him & Seeing an extensive plot for ruining the whole detachment w'ch for ought he cd see might be more Successful by the Arguments wch the Sidducers deduce from the present prospect of affairs and the despondency wch Seems to pervade all ranks & degrees & of these such of the Soldrs as are of a prying disposition—

Knowing also how Whimsical & Infectious the Spirit of desertion is if not instantly & vigorously Crushed in every instance & inducement—

Capt^{n} Jn^{o} determined not to lose sight of Justice Patton & to add every possible Light & Support to the Evidence in the Package N^{o} 1—

From the Successful escape of the deserters there was no farther Access at him by direct proof but as his intentions to Continue Seduction were the most alarming part to Capt^{n} Macdonald he thought best to try how far he M^{r} Patton was disposed to go on with it—

For this purpose he Pitched upon two very honest men of the Sold^{rs} who never had been Confined or tried by a Court Martial while in the Reg^{t} for three y^{rs} past & Consequently w^{d} tell nothing on either side but the Sacred truth These were equipt as deserters & with suitable instructions sent to Justice Patton to implore his aid for getting out of the Country to New England. If the deception Shou'd take place Capt^{n} M^{c}Donald hoped some farther discovery might be made of his Connection with Capt^{n} Sweat the Spy and the former deserters—

And upon the whole it will Shew him in proper Colors to be made an example of for the terror of others—

If it Shou'd not even succeed & the finesse Shou'd be known & talked over in the Circuit of the Country it w^{d} render persons otherwise disposed cautious of entertaining deserters from any quarter or tampering with Capt^{n} M^{c}Donald's party for fear of a Snake in the Grass—

At the same time Capt^{n} M^{c}Donald Strictly forbad the Sham deserters to try any other persons because it w^{d} create too much disturbance in the Country offend the Judgement of it & it w^{d} be rather unfair to trouble people who, whatever they might be had not assisted him Whereas no one cou'd blame him for laying open this fellow Patton & catch^{g} him in his own Snare who had proved such a daring vilainous aggressor on him without any the least provocation on his part.

The Sham deserters arriving at Justice Patton's in the Evening of the 10th November were recd in the manner described in their Oath and next morning they returned to him he immediately sent off an express to Cornwallis informing Captn Campbell of the Intelligence concerning the white bottom'd Schooner & I Captn Campbell

[*Rest of page missing.*]

and the tampering with Steager it also appears he was ready enough to be the benefactor of any such that came in his way—

But to Convince the world still further of his unfathomable fund of Cunning & what a dangerous man he is about Seven hours after the Sham deserters returned to Captn McDonald a L're was brot to Mr Williams Magistrate there & left at his house by Patton's Servant who went immediately to a Neighboring farm on business of Mr Patton's the Letter I think I have already sent with the affidavits the Contents of wch L're are directly contrary to the Affidavits

[*Rest of page missing.*]

By which means the Desirters might have been twenty miles off, & out of reach & pursuit before the Leter shoud come to hand. Thus far the justice thought himself and the Desirters out of Danger & Snugg but the Drift was Instantly perceived.

When Capt McDonald sett about finding the Bearer of the letter one of them, Daniel Wade, was confronted to the pretended Desirters who knew him to be one of those who past so much of the preceeding evening with them at the fire in the woods near Patton's house—The othere of the Bearers of the letter, who was Mr Paton's menial Servant, and had also been at the fire in the woods with them, conscious for his own and his Masters Conduct, ran away and could

not be found to be Examined. But Wade was brought before an Honest justice was Examined on Oath & Discovered enough to Show on the one Side the truth & consistency. Oath, and on the othere Side the inconsistency and falshoode of Saide letter of justice Paton's & how instead of answering his Intentions it reached a proof of his Vi

[*Rest of page missing.*]

Even with the most incredulous was wanting.

How for his receiving Stone & Watts into his House & treating them so well after telling him they were Desirters & craving his assistance is an object of Punishment or Actionable I can not pretend to saie. Cap^{t} John McDonald having done his Duty as farr as any officer Could Do in order to apprehend the Desirters as well as to prove that justice Paton was the Person who Induced them to go & furnished them with the means of making their Escape He sent the result of the whole proceeding to me as his commanding officer, and I think it my Duty to Lay the whole before you, the whole troops under your command being equaly concerned & Interrested in this affair as our Reg^{t}

Now Since no man whom God and nature has endued with any Degree of Common Sence can doubt of this Villain Paton being Guilty of all that is sworn to Against him I must give it as my own opinion that it is incumbent on the civil Government of this Province to punish as well to frighten

[*Rest of page missing.*]

a certain Degree the Civil Government to
apply for troops, at lest for Small posts
these Distant parts—Certain ones here a
of the Inhabitants will be busy in tampering with the
Soldiers The officers the order irritated that
there is no Satisfaction to be had with ten to one be

tempted to resent in their own way—Therfore it is beter there Should be no Such partys at all

We understand that when the Rebells finde Positive proof of disloyal to their States (as they call them) they put the person guilty to Death—when they finde Strong presumptions only, they order the accused to be Stript of all he has & Drove within our Line Suppose the Governor & Council were to hold the Same conduct towards those disaffected in this Province who can neithere be Silent nor quiet It would quickly prevent their Intercourse supplies and intelligence as well as other dangerous proceedings

I am sorry to be so troublesome to you with long L'res If I obtain y^r^ Excellency's permiss^n^ I w^d^ write one long L're more, then give no farther trouble. After wishing you many happy returns of the Approaching Season I have the Honor to be Sir Y^rs^

P.S.

An Ensign or flag for the Garrison is much wanted as the old one is tore to peices wch was never good for anythink—

To Messrs. Gordon & Crowder.

Halifax 18^th^ Jan^y^ 1779

Gentlemen.

M^r^ Smith Shewed me a very extraordinary Acco^t^ of monies to be stopped from this Battalion Amounting to £3.534. 2. 10¾ and wch is still more extraordinary Orders to pay this same monies back again to make the matter short I tell you there shall be no Alterations made in the Acco^ts^ of the Regim^t^ nor not a farthing stoped as I don't see what end it wo^d^ answer but to breed confusion. The Regim^t^ is now established and Major Small knows by this time every farthing that is drawn to the 24 Dec^r^ & will Settle his Acco^ts^ with the Treasury to that period.

As for you, Gentlemen, you have good Vouchers for all the monies that were rec^{d} on Acco^{t} of this Regim^{t} since you commenced Agents for it.

I wrote you in a former L're that I h^{d} always acted respecting drawing contingencies &c by the advice & orders of my Superior officers the only Acco^{t} that you seem most to cavil at was made out by the particular order and directions of Major Small & Signed by him Carefully examined by Capt^{n} Hall at that time Gen^{l} Masseys Aid ducamp and after all by Gen^{l} Massey himself and certified & Signed by him & His warrants were as final and conclusive as the Commander in Chiefs I am told.

I am not for my part in the least Apprehensive that we shall have any money to return at all but on the Contrary some thousands to receive. I can always be answerable that I never drew a farthing more than I ought to do. If I did I don't find it in my pockets & am Sure I am not more extravagant in my rank than my brother officers if not less so than any of them.

I have also wrote you already that Neither men or off^{rs} Subsistance can be Stoped & I am convinced that Major Small will Satisfy Government for every farthing of money that has been drawn & I dont see that anything can be done in these matters till his Arrival w'ch will be in the Month of May.

The Annual Ships arrived here four or five days ago and bro^{t} a confirmation of the Establishm^{t} of the Regim^{t} by Letters from Brig^{r} Allan M^{c}Lean and Major Small. Lists of the off^{rs} of both B^{ns} were given into the War office to make out their Commiss^{ns} from their Orriginal date & take rank accord^{ly}

I have nothing more to add but that I am ready to Acco^{t} for all the money I have rec^{d} when I see the person that has a right to bring me to that w'ch I look upon is Major Small

I wish you Gentlemen a happy New Year & am Y^{r} most obed^{t} Serv^{t}

To William McAdam.

Halifax 19th Jany 1779

My Dr Sir.

Having wrote you lately I have nothing now to trouble you with but the Melancholy Acco: of Mrs Macdonald's Death & left me behind a Miserable wretch with five children much at a loss wch way to turn myself to provide for them Shou'd God Spare my life to see them able to do for themselves. I have indeed in the midst of my Distress the pleasure of Acquaintg You that I have recd a L're from Brigadr Allan McLean & another from Major Small confirming the Establishmt of the Regim: at last & the Major tells me he expects to be out early in the Spring. I hope he will come with the Rank of a Lieut Colo: w'ch he is Solliciting for since Mr Cuyler was made a Lieut Colo: tho' a fair Junr Officer. The Regimt goes by the name of R. H: Fusileers. I hope you have recd my last L'res & the Fish I ordered you by this time with my kind Compts to Mrs McAdam & all enquiring friends I am with Sincere regard

Dr Sir Your Most Obedt & humble Servt

To Major Small.

Halifax 20th January 1779

Dear Major

I am happy to Acquaint you I have recd all your dispatches by Mr McDonald (who arrived here the 12th Inst) the Contents of w'ch are clearly understood & digested—

It give me infinite pleasure to find one of your L'res so full in respect to the diffr Articles of Clothing & other necessaries recd at this place by me; particularly that they have been Originally intended for this Battalion and as you have the Goodness to say are already

" properly and distincly returned "—But that you may see the Impropriety of the Charge exhibited Agst you and me I now again Send you not only a Copy of the former return but that of what Captn Murdoch Maclean sent from New York what came last Summer in the Pacific, & what I have recd by Mr Macdonald which I solemnly declare are all that ever came to my hands (or even so much as heard of having been sent out) Since your departure hence

Permit me now to express my Astonishmt at the Clamor made about the Embarkation of Clothing &ca, that for ought I know never had any Existence & how fortunate I look upon my self in not sending any part of the Articles in the inclosed Return to Canada which had I done & had been lost or taken by the Rebels wou'd undoubtedly have been regarded by Colo! Mc-Lean as my Loss—It was indeed impossible for me to have err'd in my Conduct about those things, having previous to their being Stored consulted with all the Offrs of the Corps, who, As well as myself (Notwithstanding there was no Invoice or Accot of them Sent out) were convinced they were for us from this Circumstance that it wou'd have been the height of absurdity to send necessaries for a Bn in Canada so late in the Season in the Annual Ship for this place.

As I flatter myself this L're & the inclosed Returns will give the Satisfaction required, it is unnecessary to enlarge farther upon the Subject & equally so to call any Court of Enquiry w'ch in the dispersed situation of the Corps wou'd be impracticable & were it otherwise, rediculous upon things we never recd & its not a little amazing Mr Ogilvie did not make these Matters clear before this time w'ch he might easily have done by Applying to his Books.

It is impossible for me to make out a State of the Accots sent me till I return to Windsor Yet I hope to be able to send it by this Oppy, if not, it will certainly go by the next w'ch will be soon after, at any rate will send you the Bill for £400

Our mutual friend Capt Jn° McDonald's very Sensible letter on the present Situation of the Reg^t saves me the trouble of writing any thing on that head therefore I shall only add to the length of this L're that it will be absolutely necessary to send out the other part of the Clothing (Viz^t Coats & Waistcoats) as early in the Spring as possible for we are in want of that & nothing Else—As for the Clothing of the Off^rs you will please order what will best suit your own fancy there not being one off^r of the Whole Regim^t will object to what you propose.

One thing more I beg leave to add, w'ch is, that we are much in want of Drums, for by the Carelessness of the boys (in Spite of the Drum Major's Attention) & the destruction of the rats almost all those we had are destroyed—Shou'd you not think proper to send a whole new Sett at any rate it will be proper to send a Q'ty of Drum heads & Snairs Cords & Drum sticks. But whatever whole Drums come I beg (now that the Reg^t is established) they may be properly painted as those of other Reg^ts w'ch you know our former Ones were not.

INDEX.

Allan, Mr., of Halifax, N. S., 267, 268.
Allentown, N. J., 45.
Amboy, N. J., 206.
Ambush, of Americans, near Fort Independence, N. Y., 142.
Americans, deserter from the, 34; impede march of British in New Jersey, 45; at Monmouth, 46, 47; prisoners, sent to N. Y., 62; drub B. outposts near the Cortlandt house, 66; capture Stony Point, 87; prison for sick, in N. Y., 104, 107; picket of, captured near Powles Hook, 105; made prisoners at Hackensack, 107; attempt to capture Gen. Clinton, 128, 129; ruffled dignity of an officer of the, 135; engagement of, with refugees at Fort Lee, 136, 137, 138; spy of, caught near F. Lee, 139; ambush of, near F. Independence, 142; and French encamp at Philipse House, 143; many on Jersey heights, 144; and French, attack by, near Laurel Hill, 144; attack outposts in Morrisania, 145, retire to N. J., 147; make prisoners at P. Hook, 180; at Fort Cumberland, 301, run away from, 303, 321; of N. Y. ride loyalist on rail, 324; of Stat. Isl. insult Capt. McDonald, 313, and his family, 319, 421; run away, at engagement on river St. Johns, 350; hang every one they suspect, 363; rascally prisoners, 367; savage, of North Carolina, 387; cunning and chicanery of, 423, 424, 427; women, prisoners with, 439; political blindness of, 440. See Regiments.
Amherst, Lord, letter of Capt. A. McDonald to, 353; mentioned, 372.
Amiott, Lisette, of Quebec, 7.
Anderson, Thomas, of New London, Pa., 14.
Andresohn, Lt., 63, 69.
André, Maj., caught and hanged by the rebels, 120.
Annapolis, N. S., 445, 451, 459, 471.
Apthorp, Messrs., 312.
Arbuthnot, Marriot, Lt. Gov. of N. S., 287, 366, 404.
Ardnamurchin, Scotland, 373; Capt. Alex. McDonald representative of the family of, 478.
Arnold, Benedict, attack of, on Richmond, 131; on New London, 149.
Arnold's house, No. 82 in the Pump street, N. Y. city, 170.
Arndt, Col. Br. von, in American service at Valley Forge, 18, 20.
Artillery, stores, surrendered to rebels at Boston, 284. See Regiments.
Atkinson. See Mure & Atkinson.

Backenstose, Lt. Andrew, of Lancaster, 10th Pa. regt., 15, 16, 17, 18.
Balonabey, Donald, 445.
Ball, Wm., 348.
Barclay, Capt. A., 366.
Barren Hill Church, Pa., British troops at, 25; rebels at, 26.
Barrett, Capt., 292.
Bartenleben, Lt. John von, 47.
Battalions. See Regiments.
Batt, Thomas, Maj., of Gorham's regt., 207, 228, 240; gains immortal honor at Fort Cumberland, 301, 303; 348, 458; letter of Capt. A. McDonald to, 460, 475; Mrs., 458, 460.
Bauer, Hessian chief surgeon, 169, 171; auditor, 189.
Bauermeister, Maj. Carl Leopold, 52.
Becker, Staff Chaplain, 173.
Beekman's house in N. Y., Gen. Carleton's summer quarters at, 185. See C., &c.
Beicklandt. See Pikeland.
Bell, Maj., tavern-keeper of Chester Co., Pa., 15.

Bender, Adam, shoemaker, house of, near Barren Hill, Pa., 24.
Bergen, N. J., 195.
Bergen, David, of N. Y., 199.
Bermann, Lt., 54.
Bethune, John, apptd. chaplain R. Highland Emig., 464.
Bettlehausen. See Rittenhouse.
Beyers, Col., house of, on the North River, 116.
Bischhausen, Gen. Carl E. V., 189.
Biskamp, Ens., 160; made lt., 181.
Black, Wm., of Staten Island, 351.
Blacker, Lt., of the 65th, 221.
Blackford, Md., 13.
Black Horse, the, tavern, near Slabtown, N. J., 42.
Blair, David, 406.
Blatte, 194, 196. See Platte.
Blazing Star, the, tavern on Staten Island, 298.
Blecker. See Blacker.
Bliss, Samuel, lt. of the R. H. E., letters of Capt. A. McDonald to, 277, 291, 346, 352, 428; mentioned, 280, 314, 367, 369, 378, 383, 408, 447.
Block House. See Military Works.
Blood, Lt., of Gorham's regt., 348.
Bloomingdale, N. Y., Hessians arrive at, 53; 101, 164.
Bodwin, Lt., shot dead in duel, 349.
Borbeck, Col. Fred. von, 189.
Bornholm, waterspout off, 1.
Bose, Maj. von, 1, 2; volunteer in Washington's army, 19.
Bose, Col. Carl von, 179, 185. See Regts., Bose.
Boston, Mass., rebels preparing to storm, 214; mentd., 279, 281, 284; recruits from, for Halifax, 305.
Boyd, Dr., 316.
Boyle, Capt., 347.
Bowery, N. Y. City, 169.
Boynton, Dr., 239.
Braunsberg, 1.
Breadalbane, Earl of, 211.
Breitspach, Mrs., 147.
Brew House, North River, N. Y., 158.
Breynton, Dr., 455.
Bricey, Corp., a deserter, 365.
Bridge, of sloops, etc., bet. Staten Is. and N. Jersey, 115.
Brien, John, a prisoner at Fort Edward, N. S., 476.
Brisbane, Capt. J., of the Flora, R. N., 366.
British army in Phila., 28–40, sick, baggage, &c., sent from Phila. to New York, 37; crosses N. J., 41–50; at Sandy Hook, 51; in N. Y., 51–200; soldiers, loose conduct of, 140; plundering by, near Phila., 43, and at Freehold, 45, 46; children officers in, 232. See Regiments.
British fleet at Boston, 215; at Halifax, 282; sails from, 282; frigate and two tenders guard bay of Fundy, 208; men of war take many prizes, 284; ships dismasted in gale, 367.
Brooklyn, L. I., ferry, 98, 100, 101, 104, 165; troops sent to, 116; 188; battle of, 324.
Bruce, Thomas, lt. col. of the 65th, 239.
Buchanan, Messrs. Thomas and Walter, letter of Capt. McDonald to, 214; mentioned, 240.
Buchannon, one, of the 65th regt., 212.
Buckram, the sloop, 461, 484.
Bulkeley, Richard, Secy. of Nova Scotia, 243.
Bunkers' Hill, N. Y. City, fire near, 119; mentd., 105, 120, 161, 184.
Burgoyne, Gen., ransomed soldiers of, sent to Canada, 110; mentd., 182, 183, 282, 379; disaster of, sails for Eng., 409.
Burns, Mr., of Charlottetown, P. Ed. Island, 349.
Buschhausen, Col. von, 84.
Bushwick, L. I., British at, 97, 98; church at, 97, 99, 188.
Bute, Earl of, 373.
Butler, Mr., agent victualler, 244, 310, 316.
Buy, Du, Lt. Col., 181. See Dupuy.
Byron, Admiral, 429.

Calbeck, Philip, Capt., St. John's Volunteers, taken prisoner by privateers, 222, letter of Capt. McDonald to, 348, mentd., 484.
Cameron, Angus, 474; one, 437, 475.
Campbell, Lt. Col. Alex., at Havana, 232; Capt. Alex., R. H. E., 221, 254, 259, 294, 351, 368, letters of Capt. McDonald to, 390, 473, wife of, 474; Colin, 210; Capt. Duncan, R. H. E., 218, 243, 247, 294; letters of Capt. McDonald to, 363, 445; prisoner at Phila., 331, 347; mentd., 352, 368; sickness and death of wife of, 407, 409, 413, 416, mentd., 455, 460, 462, 485, 489, 492; John, son of Duncan, 363; Knight, 251; Capt. Robert, R. H. E., letter of Capt. McDonald to, 229; mentd., 242, 243; Robert, Merchant of Halifax, 209;

Ensign Robert, R. H. E., 245; Lt., 248, 256; Capt., 255; Capt. McNichols' brother-in-law, 454; Col., 377, 445; Corp., 419; Gen., 377; Maj., 485, 486; Miss, surg. mate Hicks, a suitor of, 289; mentd., 400; Mrs., 302; ———, lawyer, of N. Y., letter of Capt. McDonald to, 306; mentd., 421.
Canada, in hands of rebels, 223.
Cape Sable, N. S., 436; property at, threatened by rebels, 448.
Carleton, Gen., 5, 6; assumes command in N. Y., 160, 161; mentd., 163, 164, 172, 174, 177, 178; recalled to Eng., 179; mentd., 162, 184, 185, 188, 191, 198, 443.
Carr, James, 458.
Carroll, one, a deserter, 365.
Cassel, Landgrave of, 122; death of Princess Charlotte of, 167.
Cerberus, The, R. N., 284.
Chabanell, one, merch. of Amsterdam, 1.
Chaleurs, Bay of, 436.
Chamberlin, Capt., 370.
Chamier, D., 312.
Champlain, Lake, engagement at, 215.
Charlotte, Princess, of Hesse Cassel, death of, 167.
Charleston, S. C., capitulates to Gen. Clinton, 111; defeat of French at, rumored, 158; mentd., 166, 167, 168.
Charming Sally, The, ship, 489.
Charlton, Mr. of Staten Island, 323, 351.
Chatham, Eng., German troops winter at, 201.
Cherry st., N. Y., 78.
Christening of infant in Hessian Camp, N. Y., 173.
Church, at Freehold, N. J., destroyed, 46; at Bushwick, L. I., 97, 99; Dutch, N. Y., horses kept in, 106; German, N. Y., Hessian general buried in, 117; St. Paul's, N. Y., 157.
Cleaveland, Mr., 210.
Clinton, Gen. Sir H., takes command, 37, 50; crosses to N. J., 80, 87; sails from N. Y., 102; Charleston capitulates to, 111; returns to N. Y., 114; rebels attempt to capture, 128, 129; mentd., 143, 145, 152, 160; summer house of, N. Y., 162, 416.
Cobequid, Nova Scotia, 365, 462.
Cochran, Thomas, mercht. of Halifax, 317, 318.
Codran, one, 487.
Coffee House, N. Y. City, 103, 105.
Coffin, Nathl., 282.
Cole's Ferry, Staten Island, 199.
College, Kings, in N. Y., 53.
Collegia Hospital Watch, Phila., 34.
Collett, Capt., 333.
Collier, Sir George, brings Am. man of war & Com. Manly into Halifax, 350; attack of, on Machias, 362.
Commissioners, Eng. peace, arrive, cross the Schuykill, 39.
Communipaw, N. J., 197.
Congress, officers of, at inn on Germantown road, Pa., 22; Eng. peace com. to treat with, arrive, 39, 422, 423, 424, 427.
Connor, Lt., kills Lt. Bodwin in duel, 349; mentd., 461.
Cooper's Ferry, Phila., 40.
Corbalo, Madame, 314.
Cork, Ireland, 8, 164.
Cortlandt House, N. Y., yagers at, 57, 58; rebels drub Hess. outposts near, 66; the second, 67.
Coronation Day, Eng. celeb. in N. Y., 171, 193.
Cornwallis, Gen., Lord, 88, 96, 114, victory of, in S. C., celeb. in N. Y., 120, 124; victory of, in N. C., celeb. in N. Y., 134; penned in by French, 149; capture of, comes on parole to N. Y., 152; leaves for Eng., 155, 182.
Cornwallis, Nova Scotia, 445, 455, 460, 489, 492.
Cottnam, Mr., asst. eng., 472.
Cox Hill. See North River Hill.
Cramer, mercht. of Quebec, 4, 5; befriends Von Krafft, 6.
Crossman, George, cooper, Barren Hill, Pa., 25, 30.
Cross Roads, Pa., 14.
Crowder. See Gordon & Crowder.
Crown Point, N. Y., 276, 283, 365.
Crown Pt., N. Y. City, 106.
Cullachy, one, 294.
Cumberland, N. S., tumultuous proceedings of inhabitants of, 281; engagement at, 301. See Fort Cumberland.
Cunningham, Gen., 406.
Cuyler, Lt. Col., 496.

Danzig, 1.
Dartmouth, Lord, letter of, to Gov. Martin, mentd., 207.
Davis & Newman, house of, 386.
Dawson, Cap., of The Hope, R. N., 306.
Day, Ens. John, R. H. E., 248, 259.
Decker, one, of Staten Island, 249; a monster, 323, 393,

De La Metre, Cornelia, father of, dies, 160; mentd., 162, 163, 166, 173.
Deschamps, Isaac, of Nova Scotia, 363; letter of Capt. McDonald to, 454, 460; Mrs., 455, 458.
Denstadt, Hessian commissary, 31, 56.
Deserters, 41; many British, 42; hanged, 42; Brunswickers prisoners, from the rebels, 58, 59; many Hess., 70, 108; rebel, 112, 108, 143; Eng., 148; Hess., 151; punished, 181, 186, 365, 367; from Gorhams' regt., 461, 462; from Calbeck's corps, 483, 484; pursuit of, 486; rebel, aided by Justice Patton, 489-494.
D'Estaing, Count, escapes from Boston, 459.
Donop, Capt. von, 30-34, 36, 52, 55, 56, 62, 73, 81, 83, 97, 109, 111, 119, 142, 166; Gen., 31, 38, 78, 79, 119; Lt., 125, 133, 141. See Regts.
Dover, Eng., 201; Del., 13.
Dove, The, inn, N. Y. Island, 154, 186.
Downingstown, Pa., 16.
Drummond, Henry, 312, 345, 378, 383.
Du Bois, Sax. Ambassador at the Hague, 38.
Du Buy. See Dupuy.
Duck Creek, Del., 13.
Duffy, one, of Staten Island, 240, 267, 290, 323, 328, 329.
Dunbar, Maj. Wm., 219, 224, 225, 226, 294.
Dupuy, Maj., 28, 29, 37; Lt. Col., 134, 155, 184.
Dutchin, Sergt. of the 65th, 218.
Dutch Church, N. Y., horses kept in, 106.

East River, N. Y., filled with floating ice, 103.
Edward. See Fort Edward.
Eigenbrod, Capt. John George, 175, 180, 182, 185, 189, 192, 193, 195, 197.
Eitell, Lt. Col. Henry, German artillery, 28.
Elizabethtown, N. J., engagement near, 112, 113, 114; rebel foragers from, 124, 197.
Emmerick's corps, 61, 68, 82, 92.
Emmerick, Lt. Col. Andreas, 139.
Emplestown. See Imlaytown, 45.
Engagement, near Rittenhouse, N. J., 38; near Freehold, N. J., 47; near Recklestown, N. J., 44; near Middletown, N. J., 49, 50; near the Cortlandt House, N. Y., 157; on New York Is., 62; in N. J., opp. N. Y., 62; near N. Y., 64; on Staten Is., 104; in N. Y., 104; near Elizabethtown, N. J., 112-114; near Fort Lee, 136; near Fort Independence, 142; near Fort Knyphausen, 144; in Morrisania, 145; of Gen. Prescott with Gens. Schuyler and Montgomery, Lake Champlain, 215; on river St. John's, 350.
Erskine, Gen., crosses the North River, N. Y., 61.
Eudel. See Eitell.
Ewaldt, Capt., 62.

Farrington, Capt., 470.
Fernandez, Mr., mercht. of London, 268, 386; Mrs., letter of Capt. McDonald to, 385.
Fever, among Brit. on N. Y. island, 95; malignant, on Brit. recruit ships, 300, 310.
Finater, Capt., 36.
Finucane, Andrew, letter of Capt. McDonald to, 457, 477.
Fire, near the Swedish church on the Del., 40; in Maiden Lane, N. Y., 109; near Bunkers Hill, N. Y., 119.
Fish diet, wonderful effect of, 342, 403.
Fitzgerald, Lt. Gerald, R. H. E., 218, 248, 255, 259, 278, 288, 331, 369; letters of Capt. McDonald to, 370, 408, 428; resig. of, 451, 452.
Fiva, Anthony, Eng. provost capt., a Swiss, favorite of Governor Tryon, 83.
Flachshaar, Reg. Qr. Mr., 174, 183, 184.
Flag, Eng. man of war, at N. Y., hoists yellow, as sign of exec. for crime, 71.
Fleet, Brit. recruit, arrives at N. Y., 121; provision, arrives at N. Y., 124; Brit. from West Indies at N. Y., 167; French, in the Delaware, 429; encounters Lord Howe, 499.
Flesching, 125, 126.
Fletcher, Lt., 212, 222, 459.
Flora, The, R. N., 366.
Florida, Brit. troops for, 102, 142.
Flushing, L. I., 125, 126.
Fly Market wharf, N. Y., 202.
Follert, mercht. of Braunsberg, 86; Helen, 86; Mrs., 55, 78, 87.
Forbes, Lt. Charles, of the 14th, 306, 413.
Fordice, Mr., 268.
Forsed Hill (Fort Tryon), near Fort Knyphausen, N. Y., mil. works on, 84, 87, 90, 92, 93, 146.
Fort Du Quesne, 442.

Fort Cumberland, Nova Scotia, 222, 242 ,258, 260, 270, 281, 284. 290; descent from New Hampshire on, 298, 301, 303, 310, 315, 321, 461, 483.
Fort Edward, Nova Scotia, 269, 284, 416, 451 ; Capt. McDonald at, 452; mil. works at, 462, 465, 466.
Fort George, N. Y. City, 53, 164.
Fort Independence, N. Y., 57, 68, 90; attack near, by rebels and French, 44; site of, 132.
Fort Howe, on the St. John's, 416, 448, 453; complaints of soldiers at, 471, 472.
Fort Hughes, 485.
Fort Knyphausen, formerly Fort Washington, 54, 69, 72, 80, 81, 85, 87, 123; execrable life at, 143, 144, 145, 150.
Fort Lee, refugees engage rebels near, 136–139.
Fort Sackville, Nova Scotia, 242, 256, 269, 278.
Fort St. John's, Lake Champlain, 215, 283.
Fort Tryon. See Forsed Hill.
Fort William, 279.
Fort, old, on river St. John's, rebuilt, 350.
Foundery, cannon, at N. Y., 116.
Fox, The, storeship, 403.
Fraser, Capt. Hugh, 212, 222, 293, 294, 463; letter of Capt. McDonald to, 390, 453; one, 444.
Fraser's Regt. See Regiments.
Frederick, Prince, of Hesse, 189.
Freehold, N. J., Brit. camp at, 45; church at, destroyed, 46; engagement near, 47.
Freiy, Col., of Salem, 362.
French aid rebels, 58; take islands in the West Indies, 90; allies in camp at Philipse House, 143; in attack near Fort Indep., 144; retire with rebels to N. J., 147; alliance of, with the Americans, 423, 424, 427; fleet, in the Delaware, 429, Lord Howe meets, 499.
Frihmel, von, a Hessian yager, runs the gantlet, 30.
Fucher, Corp., 134.
Fuhrer, Hessian officer, a deserter, 151.
Funeral of Gen. von Huyne, in N. Y. City, 117.

Gage, Gen. Thomas, letters of Capt., McDonald to, 205, 206, 240; mentd., 210, 223, 410, 421.
Gage, the, sloop, 302, 308.
Gale, Brit. ships encounter violent, 367.
Ganson, Lt. Col. of the 17th, 126.
Gantlet, Hessian yager runs the, 30; for thieving grenadier, 156; 157, 161, 166, 177, 184, 193.
Gates, Gen. Horatio, on his way to Albany with large force, 425.
George, Fort. See Fort George.
George's Island, N. S., 444.
German Batt. at Valley Forge, 18, 20.
German Church, N. Y. City, Gen. von Huyne buried in, 117.
German Regts. See Regiments.
Germantown, Pa., 21, 22, 23.
Gibraltar taken, 174.
Giesolt. See Gissot.
Giessen, Lt., 157.
Giles, Wm. Ogden, residence of, on site of Fort Independence, N. Y., 132.
Gissot, Jean Matthew, Capt. of Donop's regt., 173, 196.
Glasgow, packet, 254; man of-war, roughly handled by rebels, 265.
Gleeson, one, from Tipperary, a deserter from Calbeck's corps, 483.
Gordon & Crowder, 363; letter of, to Wm. Smyth, 364; mentd., 410, 413, 419, 420, 465, 476; letters of Capt. McDonald to, 466, 494.
Gordon, Maj., 374.
Gorham, Col. Joseph, 218, 221, 228, 229, 230, 234, 240, 247, 259, 270, 291, 301, 303, 456. See Regiments.
Gosen, Col. von, of Donop's regt., 31, 38, 71, 84, 98, 99, 106, 108, 109, 115, 119, 191, 196, 197.
Grando, Sergt., 34.
Grant, Gen. James, letter of Capt. McDonald to, 225; at Fort Du Quesne, 442; Mr., 279.
Grasse, Count de, 160.
Gray, Mr., of Halifax, 332.
Greene, Gen. Nathl., crosses the Schuylkill, 18; 82; victory of Cornwallis over, 134.
Greenwich, N. Y. City, 161.
Gremen, Lt., in command of the prison ship Jersey, 158.
Grenada, W. I., taken by the French, 90.
Grenadiers, Vogt, company of, 186; thieving punished, 156. See Regiments.
Grey, Gen. Charles, 179.
Groesbeck, Mrs., 323, 375, 393.
Guilliland, one, clerk of Mr. Samuel Hake, N. Y., 324.

Hachenberg, Gen. von, 190; death of, 191.

Hackensack, N. J., 107.
Haddonfield, N. J., Hess. camp at, 41.
Hagard, Dr. Wm., wine merchant at Leith, letter of Capt. McDonald to, 318; 381.
Hake, Samuel, 324.
Halifax, N. Scotia, 166, 174, 199, 200; recruiting at, 211, 214, 278; transports at, 282; garrison and mil. works at, 284; provisions dear at, 304; 328; 461, 473; terrible ragamuffins of, 488.
Halifax, schooner, R. N., 245, 248, 258.
Hall, Capt. John, aid of Gen. Massey, 366, 441, 495.
Hallman, Adam, house of, on the Schuylkill, 21.
Hamilton, Capt. of ship Union, 374, 384; Ensign, R. H. E., 226, 232, 242, 314; Lt., 232, 248, 253, 329.
Hammond, Capt. A. S., of The Roebuck, R. N., 238, 284.
Hampton, Jonathan, of Staten Island, 290.
Hanger, Col. George von, 56; Capt., 68, 69, 71.
Handfield, Maj. Wm., 451, 460.
Harlem, N. Y., 53; no inhabitants in, 84; 95, 123; rebels bombarded from Snake Hill in, 144; Creek, 147.
Harley, Thomas. See Harley and Drummond.
Harley and Drummond, 312, 345, 378, 383.
Harragan, one, a deserter, 365.
Hartmann, Lt., 163, 170; death of, 171.
Hartong, fourier, 63.
Hatch, Mr., 346.
Hatzky, mercht. of N. Y., 155, 178.
Hawker, Capt. of The Mermaid, R. N., 350.
Hawkins, Ens. Joseph, R. H. E., 248, 293, 346, 352, 449; letter of Capt. McDonald to, 450.
Hau. See Howe.
Hausmann, Lt., of Donop's, 177.
Haussen, Ens. von, 141.
Hay, Col., of the Artillery, N. F., letter of Capt. McDonald to, 449, 450.
Hellgate, N. Y. City, Brit. troops cross East River at, 97; ferry near, 97, 161, 117.
Henckel, Ens., 141.
Henel, Adj. Lt., 171.
Henndorf, Ens. of Skinner's, 170.
Herbert, one, a deserter, 108.
Hessians, in Phila. and vicinity, 28–40; cross the Delaware, 40; march through New Jersey, engagements of, 41–50; at Sandy Hook, 51, in New York and vicinity, 51–200; embark for England, 196–200; at Chatham, Eng., 201. See Regiments.
Heyden, Sergt. von, a nobleman, 58.
Heymel, Lt. Col. Charles, of Knyphausen's, 131, 132, 139, 154, 155.
Heynneman, Sergt., 43.
Hicks, Jonathan, surgeon's mate, R. H. E., letter from Capt. McDonald to, 285; match of, with Miss Campbell broken off, resig. of, 289.
Highlanders, 224, 275; escape from the Mohawk to Montreal, 357; neglected by govt., 320; in North Carolina, 265, 357, 387, 388, 389.
Highland Emig., Royal. See Royal H. E.
High Wharf, N. Y., 195.
Hill, Capt., of the Royal George, 435.
Hinte, Lt. Col. Erasmus Ernest, of Donop's regt., 29, 30, 53, 66, 78, 83, 108, 111, 119, 126, 133, 141, 142, 150, 154, 155.
Holland's Ferry, Harlem, 130, 147.
Hope, the, R. N., 336.
Hopkins, Esek., American mock admiral, 284.
Horses, for sale as food in N. Y. City, 81; kept in Dutch Church, 106.
Horton, Nova Scotia, 443, 460.
Hottenfeldt. See Haddonfield, 41.
Howe, Fort. See Fort Howe.
Howe, Richard, Lord, 164, 169, 429; encounters French fleet, 499; Gen. Sir Wm., at Phila., 27; mentd., 35, 37, 219; sails from Halifax, 282; letters of Capt. McDonald to, 223, 273; mentd., 222, 225, 257, 282, 408, 416, 431, 445; in Halifax, 465.
Hughes, Lt. Gov. Richard, of Nova Scotia, arrival of, at Halifax, 441.
Hughes, Fort. See Fort Hughes, 485.
Huston, Lt., 267.
Huyne, Gen. von, dies of fever and is buried in N. Y. City, 117.

Imlaytown, N. J., British camp at, 45.
Immigrants, Scottish, on the Mohawk, 224, 275; for N. Y., sent to Boston, 279.
Impressment, in New York, 109.
Independence Fort. See Fort Independence.
Indians, 283; and Yankees descend on F. Cumberland, 298, 301, 303, 315,

321 ; provis. issued to, in Nova Scotia, 457, 472.
Infants, British officers, 232.
In Thebe, ship from Newfoundld., taken by Am. privateers, 9.
Isle aux Noix, 283.

Jackson, Bernard, 458.
Jacob Wolffram, Danzig schooner, 1.
Jefferies, Dr., 367, 443.
Jersey, prison ship, Lt. Gremen commander of, 158.
Jessop, Mr., 297.
Johnschen. See Jones.
Jones house, N. River, N. Y., 53, 54, 129, 140, 146, 147, 148, 150.
John, one Sir, 301.
Johnson, Col., bravery of, at Stony Point, 87.
Johnson, Sir John, 301, 336, 472.
Johnston, Capt., of the Brit. marines, 403.
Junckheim, Gen., 31, 38, 106, 119, 141.
Justree, Edward, 341.

Kappauh, Ronald, 454.
Kayser, one, residence of, in Bowery, N. Y., 169, 171, 172, 193.
Kelly, Mr., 286.
Kersting, Lt., 172, 191.
Killed and wounded, Brit. at Stony Point, 87 ; at Charleston, S. C., 114 ; at engagement on river St. John's, 350.
Killmann, Thomas, a Hollander, of Bushwick, L. I., Hessian quarters at house of, 97.
King's birthday, celeb. by Brit. ships in the Delaware, 39 ; at N. Y., 111, 184.
Kingsburgh. See McDonald.
Kingsbridge, N. Y., rebels cross, 54 ; mentd., 58, 70, 73, 82, 90.
Kings, Halifax &, schooner, 258.
King St., N. Y. City, 157.
Kip's Bay, N. Y., 191–195.
Klein, a grenadier, 177.
Kleinschmitt, Ens., a deserter, 59, 151.
Kleist, Ens. von, 162, 171.
Knobloch, Gen., 189 ; Ens., 141.
Knyphausen, Fort. See F. Knyp.
Knyphausen, Gen., 28, 29, 30, 37 ; arrives in Phila., 40, 50, 57 ; quarters of, at Morris house, N. Y., 73 ; com.-in-chief at N. Y., 102, 154, 160.
Kohl's. See Cole's.
Kospoth, Gen., 181, 189, 190 ; Lt. Louis, 159, 165, 166, 173, 174.
Krafft, Lt. John Charles Philip von, journal of, 1–202 ; leaves Braunsberg, arrives in St. Petersburg, declines cornetcy in Russ. army, English confiscate journal of, 1 ; sails from Vaarlingen, taken a prisoner to Falmouth, loses his papers and letters, sails for Quebec to join the 53d, 2 ; arrives and stays 5 months at Port au Busques, 3 ; arrives at Quebec, 4 ; at Trois Rivières, refused enlistment, returns to Quebec, 5 ; in prison, 6 ; in want, sent back to England, 7 ; falls in love with French maiden, 7 ; at Bordeaux, joins American privateer, 8 ; near New York, 9 ; on coast of Maryland, 10 ; at Sinepuxent, 11 ; starts to join Washington's army, 12 ; refuses 2d lieutenancy in Pa. regt., at Valley Forge, 16 ; quarrels with 2 captains, 19 ; refuses 1st lieut'cy under Washington, 20 ; escapes to Phila., 20–27 ; becomes sergt. in Donop's Hess. regt., 29; puts English sergt. to flight, fights duel with Hessian q'rm'r, 31 ; wounds Hessian corp., in duel, 33 ; acts as second for same, 34 ; thrashes a soldier, 34 ; in engagement near Germantown, 36 ; arrested for quarrel with army surg., 36 ; marches against the rebels in New Jersey, 37–44 ; at Freehold, 45 ; at Monmouth, 45, 46, 47 ; in engagement with rebels near Freehold, 47 ; quarrel of, with a free corporal, 50 ; at Sandy Hook, 51 ; in New York, 52 ; in camp bet. Harlem and Bloomingdale, 53 ; joins von Hanger's chasseurs, 55 ; in camp at Sp. Duyvil Hill, 57 ; in skirmish, 57 ; sick, 59 ; in camp near Philipse House, 60 ; in fights with rebels, 62, 63, 64 ; in camp near Cortlandt's house, 66 ; in camp below Fort Knyphausen, 71 ; visits N. Y. City, 71 ; wounds his leg, 75 ; suffers from bad provisions, 76 ; on baggage watch in N. Y., 78 ; takes furlough to N. Y., disgusted with Eng. soldiers, in fight with, 82 ; assists engineers, 84 ; accidentally shot, 85 ; suffers severely from fever, 88 ; birthday of, 91 ; crosses with regt. to Brooklyn, 97 ; acting q'rm'r, 98 ; punishes impudent groom, 99 ; in love, 100 ; with regiment in N. Y., 101 ; thrashes two Eng. sergts., 103 ; visits sweetheart, Sally Skillman, 104 ; duties of, in N. Y., 105–111 ; made ensign, 106 ; suffers from small-pox, 107 ; with regiment in New Jersey,

112; in engagement near Elizabethtown, 112, 113, 114; with regt. in Brooklyn, 116; at Fort Knyphausen, 117; in N. Y. City, 118; fails promotion and demands discharge, 119; sick, 119; at Powles Hook, 121; at Fort Knyphausen, 122; challenged, 134; garden of, 138; deplores loose conduct of soldiers, 140; impatient at deferred promotion, 141; on command at Harlem, 152; sickness of, 154, 155; commissioned ensign in Bose's regt., 154; thrashes soldier, 155; in N. Y., 156; on duty in prison ship Jersey, 158; assistant engineer, 159; duel of, with ensign, 160; future wife's father dies, 160; duel of, with ensign, 162; attacked with fever, 169; quartered with one Kayser in the Bowery, 169; duel of, with ensign, 170; with company on East River, N. Y., 172; calls chaplain to christen infant, 173; at Turtle Bay, 174; attacked with fever, 176; receives lieut.'s commission, 181; attacked with scrofula, 182; visits Skillman and daughter, 188; at Kip's Bay, 191; at Powles Hook, 193; embarks with Hessian regts. for England, 199; experiences stormy voyage, 200; arrives at Deal, 201; under arrest, 201; in London, 202; sails for New York, 202; arrives at Fly Market Wharf, 202.

Kuntz, Lt. von, 171.

Lark, The, R. N., 366.

Latty, one Miss, 302.

Laurel Hill, opp., F. Knyphausen, mil. works on, 84, 85, 87; 92, 94, 96, 99, 125, 130, 131, 135, 137, 139, 147.

Laurence, Mr., of Staten Island, 240.

Laurens, John, adjt. at Valley Forge, 19, 20.

Lawrence, Mr., ship carpenter, N. S., 406.

Lavinia, sloop, in distress at Partridge Island, 485.

Lechleidner, one, Hessian drummer, an arch-scamp, 12, 13.

Lee, Fort. See Fort Lee.

Lee, Gen. Charles, in custody, 321.

Leffert's house, at Martin's Wharf, N. Y., 172.

Legge, Gov. Francis, of Nova Scotia, writes to Gen. Gage agst. Capts. McDonald & Batt, 207; 208–211; declares martial law, 229; empowered to raise corps, 230, 232, 234, 240, 241, 451. See Regts.

Lehrbach, Ens. von, of Donop's regt., 30, 49.

Leliva, Capt., Wm. von, 170, 174, 177.

Lengercke, Col. George E. von, 156, 161, 170, 173, 175, 176, 180, 181, 185, 186, 188, 192, 195, 197, 201.

Lenoch, one, 336.

Lepel, Adj., Lt. Wm. von, of Donop's regt., 29, 78, 96.

Letterloh, Col., Am. reg. qmr., at Valley Forge, 17, 19.

Letters, of Gordon & Crowder to Wm. Smyth, 364; of Capt. John McDonald to Capt. R. McKinnon, 396; of Jonathan Hicks, to Capt. Alexander McDonald, 289; of Capt. Alex. McDonald to Gen. Gage, 205, 206, 240; to Col. A. McLean, 208, 210, 264, 269, 293, 302, 314, 327, 409, 425, 431; to Maj. Small, 211, 217, 218, 226, 230, 232, 236, 241, 245, 253, 255, 257, 277, 287, 300, 305, 325, 362, 365, 406, 447, 496; to John Ogilvie, 213, 233, 266, 312, 317, 331, 345, 347, 371, 374, 378, 383, 412, 422, 440; to Messrs. Buchanan, 214; to Gen. Howe, 223, 273; to Gen. Grant, 225; to Gen. Massey, 228, 290, 308, 309, 311, 368, 443, 445, 447, 451; to Campbell and James McDonald, 229; to his wife, Mrs. Susannah McDonald, 239, 249, 261, 262, 271, 290; to Capt. Wm. McLeod, 251, 342, 470; to Lt. Saml. Bliss, 277, 291, 346, 352, 428; to Admiral Montagu, 279, 369; to Jonathan Hicks, 285 (from J. Hicks, to, 289), to Gov. Tryon, 296; to Capt. Robt. McKenzie, 298, 320, 333, 336; 338, 349, 391; to Capt. McKinnon, 301; to —— Campbell, 229, 306, to Pedro de Mendonzo, 313; to Dr. Wm. Hagard, 318; to —— Reiley, 322, 327; to Alex. McDonald, 324, 376; to Donald McLean, 324, 342, 395, 469; to Gilbert Meyer, 329, 351, 377; to James McDonald, 229, 329, 330; to Norman McLeod, 335; to Wm. McAdam, 343, 374, 392, 402, 418, 429, 441, 464, 496; to Wm. McDonald, 345, 380, 414, 424; to Philip Calbeck, 348; to Lord Amherst, 353; to Duncan Campbell, 363, 445; to Lt. Fitzgerald, 370, 408; to Lady Marg. McDonald, 372; to Allan McDonald, 377, 387, 393, 401, 411; to Arch. McDonald, 381; to Mrs. Fernandez, 385; to Lt. Hugh Frazier, 390; to Capt. Alex. Campbell, 390,

473; to Ens. Chris. Seaton, 390; to Capt. Murd. McLean, 403, 458, 482; to Col. Wm. Sherriff, 405; to Rev. Dr. John McDonald, 415, 438; to Lt. James Lundin, 415; to Ens. Jas. Robertson, 416; to Gen. James Robertson, 420; to Col. Hay, 449; to Ens. Hawkins, 450; to Angus McDonald, 452, 457, 459, 477; to Isaac Deschamps, 454; to Gen. Francis McLean, 456, 461, 471, 483, 489; to Andrew Finucane, 457; to Capt. John McDonald, 459, 486; to Maj. Batt, 460; to Gordon & Crowder, 466, 494; to —— Prince, 483; to ——, 335, 341, 412, 437, 442, 452, 461, 463, 464. 475, 476, 483, 485.
Liberty St., N. Y., 106.
Light Horse, rebel, at the White Horse tavern, near Germantown, Pa., 23; ferocious rebel, 25; Brit. from Phila., 26; 36, 38, 39; horses of, shot by order of Gen. Clinton, 40; rebel, 112, 113; of Pa., Green's of Pa., 82.
Linsing, Col. Wm. von. See Regts.
List, Tractment, 175.
Livingston, Robt. Gilbert, of N. Y., notorious rebel, 306, 307, 319; affairs of, with Capt. McDonald, 421, 422; Harry, son of Robt. G., 306.
Lochbuy, one, 409.
Long Island, 51; Hess. Yager Corps ordered to, 71; Brit. troops ordered to, 97; Brit. regts. cross to, 106; 121, 135, 150, 153, 165, 183, 191, 206; people of, join Gov. Tryon, 216. See Brooklyn, etc.
Loos, Col. de, of Lossberg's regt., 93.
Loring, Mr., 465.
Lossberg, Col., 34, 124, 161, 198; Lieut., 30.
Lossberg, Young, 172. See Mirbach, Regts.
Lossow's Fusileers, 58.
Lottery, State, Great Brit., 414.
Louisburg, 259.
Ludwig, reg. quar., 177.
Lundcranz, one, put in command of prize of Am. privateer, 8.
Lundin, Capt. James, R. H. E., 411; letter of Capt. McDonald, to, 415, 416, 426, 432.
Lyle, one, commander of Am. privateer, 8.
Lyons, Maj., 444.

Maas, Capt., Brit. Engineer, 160.
Machias, Me., attack on, 362.
Magazine, Royal wood, on East River, 148; powder, at Turtle Bay, 173. See Military Works.
Maiden Lane, N. Y. City, fire in, 109.
Makebrand, Lt. von, 122.
Malet, Capt., 191.
Manly, John, Am. com., a thief-like, ugly dog, taken by Sir George Collier, 350.
Manuvel, one, 487.
Maria Catherina, ship, at Cork, 8.
Marines, at Cove Gate, Halifax, 288.
Marshall, Lt., Engineers, 85, 96, 99; lt. of the 60th, 86.
Martinique, prize taken to, 9; regt. from, 123.
Martin, Gov. Josiah, of North Carolina, 207.
Martin, The, R. N., 370.
Martin's Wharf, East River, N. Y., Brit. provision house on, 55, 97, 101, 123, 154, 172, 182.
Massachusetts, gazette of, 245.
Masco, von, Hess. off., a deserter, 151.
Massey, Gen. Eyre, letters of Capt. McDonald to, 228, 290, 308, 309, 311, 368, 443, 445, 447, 451; mentd., 226, 227, 235, 246, 248, 255, 257, 278, 281, 314, 367, 378, 402, 404, 409, 411, 415, 430, 448, 452, 453, 464, 495.
Matthew, Brit. Gen. Edward, 119.
McAdam, William, letters of Capt. McDonald to, 349, 374, 392, 402, 418, 429, 441, 464, 496; mentd., 376, 403, 470, 475; Mrs., 403, 404, 420.
McArthur, Sergt., 220.
McCrea, one, 474.
McClure, Mr., 346, 347.
McDonald, Capt. Alexander, R. H. E., letter book of, 205–498; at Halifax, 205; leaves Boston, 208; New Yorkers pronounce sentence of death on, 216; family of, ill-treated by Staten Islanders, 220, 319; lieut. of the 27th, 223; recruiting expedition of, to the Mohawk, 223, 224, 354; military services of, 220, 223, 225, 442; grievances of, 225, 226, 231, 234; recruiting by, stopped, 229; views of, on the war, govt., British interests in America, etc., 233, 276, 318, 320, 379, 381; private affairs of, 239, 240, 249, 250, 251, 252, 261, 262, 268, 272, 273, 321, 322, 323, 324, 328, 329, 351, 393, 418; military orders of, 256, 330, 331, 415, 417; in want of officers, 259; family of, to join him at Halifax, 263; concerning family and farm of, 272, 273,

297, 340, 341, 343, 361, 419 ; petition of, to Gen. Howe, 275, 276; thwarts marriage of Lt. Lachlan McLean, 288 ; respg. Justice Mersereau, Jonathan Hampton and other Staten Islanders, 289, 290, 313; asks Gov. Tryon's favor, 297, 298 ; asks for lease of ferry over the Kill von Kull and patent for Justice Mersereau's farm, 297, 298; proposes his house on S. I. as a tavern, and his mill-pond for British dockyard, 298, 299 ; respg. his house in N. Y. and his connections, Mrs. McPhedris and Robert G. Livingston, 306–308, 420; leaves N. Y., 314; proposes to arrange for Madeira wine for 30,000 troops, who are to settle in the country when the war is over, 314; arrival of, at Halifax, 335; enmity of rebels to, 335; petition of, to Lord Amherst, 353–362 ; birth of his son, John, 367; respg. his family and claims on govt., 372; family of, 373, 387 ; negro slaves of, 374, 384 ; respg. Staten Island property and affairs of, 328, 329, 351, 375, 377 ; sends sons to Scotland to be educated, 380, 381, 414, 425, 438, 440, 448 ; death of mother of, 385 ; purchases lottery ticket to recover paternal estate, 414; memorial of, to com.-in-chief, 420, 445; dispute of, with Col. A. McLean, 425, 430–437 ; in action at Fort Duquesne, 442; at Fort Edward, N. Scotia, 452 ; denounces Justice Patten, 471, 485 ; representative of the McD. family of Ardnamurchin, 477 ; sons of, mentd., 240, 249, 328, 329, 378, 403, 407, 412, 414, 425, 431, 438, 439; Susannah, wife of, mentd., 236, 245, 260, 297, 326, 328, 329, 367, 376, 377, 402, 404, 407, 420, 445, 455, 469, 471 ; death of, 496 ; see Letters ; chief in the formation of the regt. of Royal Highland Emigrants, 224, 230, 353–355, 421 ; letters of, concerning affairs and movements of, see Royal Highland Emigrants.

McDonald, Alex., of Princeton, N. J., 249, 252, 375, see Letters ; Lt. Alex., 485 ; Sir Alex., 312, Alex. Kingsburgh's son, 463 ; Alex., of the Royal Artillery, N. Y., 376, see Letters; Alex., of the 38th regt., 213 ; Capt. Allan, 243, 245, 425, 426, 427, 429, 439, 441, 442, sons of, 394, 401 ; see Letters ; Angus, Quar., 213, 227, 238, 247, 265, 453, 457, 453 ; Peggy, wife of, mentd., 261, 263, 452, 458, 459, 477, Susannah, dau. of, born, 263, see Letters ; Angus, son of Tullagh, 438 ; Hon. Archibald, 312, 372, 381, 386, see Letters ; Boystel, 270 ; Clan of, 219, 275, memoir concerning, 477–482, Sir James, chief of, 480 ; Lt. Charles, 295, 393, 401, 477, 485 ; Ensign Donald, R. H. E., 211, 217 ; Maj. Donald, 378, 389 ; Lt. James, 216, 264, 272, 273, 278, 439, see Letters ; Rev. Dr. John, see Letters ; Capt. John, 231, 232, 234, 243, 248, 259, 278, 294, 411, 415, 450, 461, 471, 473, 489–494, 498, see Letters; Lt. John, 409, 426; Ens. John, 350 ; Volunteer John, 279 ; Ens. Kenneth, 483 ; Lachlan, 474 ; Lady Margaret, 268, see Letters ; Ronald, son of Capt. Allan, 393 ; Ronald, insurance broker of London, 268 ; Capt. Ronald, 243, 256 ; Lt. Ronald, 437 ; Ens. Ronald, 305, 401, 426; William, lawyer of Edinburgh, 332, 382, 386, 401, 407, 425, 438, see Letters ; Maj., 294 ; Capt., 258, 292, 403, 465 ; Mr., 497, of Nicholas Lane, London, 385 ; of Glenaladale, 210, 218, 221, 270; of Kingsburgh, 294, 295, 410.

McGowans' Pass, Harlem, N. Y., 147, 148, 151, 152, 153, 155, 161, 167, 168, 185, 194.

McHenry, Mr., 287.

McIntosh, Capt., 419, 464, 465.

McKay, Capt., 239.

McKinnon, Capt. Ronald, R. H. E., 218, 221, 231, 232, 234, 235, 236, 243, 245, 247, 248, 258, 271, 286, 288, 290, 294 ; letter of Capt. A. McD. to, 301, 330 ; Euphuistic letter of Capt. John McD. to, 396 ; 448, 452, 487; Mrs., 302.

McKenzie, Capt. Robert, letters of Capt. McDonald to, 298, 320, 333, 336, 338, 349, 391 ; mentd., 312, 317, 342, 413, 420.

McLean, Gen. Allan, letters of Capt. A. McDonald to, 208, 210, 264, 269, 293, 302, 314, 327, 409, 425, 431; mentd., 213, 214, 218, 219, 222, 224 228, 233, 243, 260, 276, 299, 300, 312, 325, 333, 334, 345, 374, 384 ; disaster to, 407; 411, 413, 423, 448, 467, 487, 489, 495, 496 ; Capt. McDonald's dispute with, 430, 431, 433. 434, 435, 436, 437, 440 ; Adjt., 376 ; Ens. Alex., 456 ; Donald, drug merchant of N. Y., letters of Capt. A. Mc-

Donald to, 324, 342, 395, 469; ridden on rail and head of broken by Americans, 324; Gen. Francis, letters of Capt. McDonald to, 456, 461, 471, 483, 489, mentd., 436, 437, 440, 441, 444, 448, 453, 454, 486; Capt. John, 389, 404, 409, 416, 427; Lt. Lachlan, 245, 278, 288, 404, 426, 443; Capt. Murdoch, R. H. E., 243, 254, 272, 294, 296, 300, 302, 345, 347, 383, 391, 392, 393, 395, 401, 403, 410, 427, 429, 433, 436, 441, 453, 454, 456, 465, 466, 469, 474, 497, see Letters; Capt. Neil, 222, 248, 294, 426; Lt. Neil, 208, 209, 322; Lt. Neil of the 47th, 266; Peggy, 389; Capt., 255.
McLennon, Mr., 210.
McLeod, Alexander, 290, 387; Capt. Donald, 294, killed, 265; Capt. Norman, surprised at Quebec, letter of Capt. A. McDonald to, 335, mentd., 389; death of, reported, 422; wife of, mentd., 402, 455, 466, 469, 471, 482; Capt. Wm., of N. Y., 216, 249, 323, 375, 393, 403, 465, see Letters; one, 439.
McMaster, one, 213.
McMillan, Sergt. Maj., 243, 482; one, 220.
McNab, one, 302.
McMonagle, John, 330.
McNaughtin, Sergt., 458.
McNichols, Capt., 416, 426, 452, 454.
McPhedris, Mrs., R. G. Livingston, son-in-law of, 307; estate of, 307, 422; grandmother of Mrs. Capt. Alex. Mc Donald, 422
McQuarie, Donald, son of Ulva, 409, 453; Ens. Lachlan, 427, 436, 456; one, deserter from the Yankees and a thief, 236.
McQuinn, Corp., 220.
Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Duke of, 125.
Mendonzo, Pedro de, letter of Capt. McDonald to, 313.
Mercel. See Marshall, 96, 99.
Mersereau, Justice David, of Staten Island, to skin Capt. Mc Donald alive, 212, 290; Capt. Mc Donald wishes patent for farm of, 297.
Mertz, Lt., 62.
Meyer, Gilbert, of Staten Island, brother-in-law of Capt. A. McDonald, 236, 240, 263; letters of Capt. McDonald to, 329, 351, 377.
Meyer, Lt. von, 6.
Middleton, Dr., 393, 430.
Middletown, N. J., British camp at, 48; terrible heat at, 48, 49; rebel attack near, 49.
Milestones in N. Y., 53, 140, 148; in Pa., 24, 25.
Milford, the, R. N., 365, 403.
Military works, redoubts, etc., near Philadelphia, No. 35; No. 9 on the Schuylkill, 32, 34, 35; on Schuylkill, 33, No. 10, 38; in vicinity of N. Y. City, No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, near Fort Knyphausen, 69; King's redoubt, and No. 7, near Kingsbridge, 73; No. 1, site of, 73, 80; King's redoubt, 75, 82; No. 2, 82; No. 3, 83; No. 1, 83; block house shipped from Laurel Hill to Stony Point, 88; No. 4, No. 5, the King's redoubt and powd. mag. in Fort Independence demolished, 94; No. 6, No. 7, No. 8, 99; *Stackat* redoubt, 121; No. 8, 123, 130, 132, 133, 144, 145, 146, 150, 151; King's, 144; Charles redoubt, 124, 125, 150; Stone redoubt, 145, 148; at Halifax, 303; at Fort Edward, Nova Scotia, 462. See Forts.
Mistor's Wharf, L. I., 133.
Minerva, the, R. N., 459, 460, 465.
Monmouth, N. J., battle of, 45, 46, 47.
Montague, Adm. John, letters of Capt. McDonald to, 279, 369, 367, 428.
Montgomery, Col. Arch., Lord Eglintoun, 223; Capt. McDonald Capt. Lt. in regt. of, 274; Gen. Richard, farm of, N. Y., 132, in engagement at Lake Champlain, 215; killed at Quebec, 245, 252; Mrs., of Nova Scotia, 443.
Montgomery, The Gen., tavern at Duck Creek, Del., 14.
Montresor, Capt. John, 256.
Moorestown, N. J., Hessians camp at, 41.
Morden, James, 228, 248, 305, 333, 391.
Morhardt, Capt., 78, 79.
Morrisania, N. Y., 123, 130, 144.
Morris House, near N. Y. City, Gen. Knyphausen's quarters at the, 56; mentd., 73, 123, 124, 129, 132, 136, 137, 146, 151, 171, 197.
Morrison, Corp., 302, 348; Dr., Surg. R. H. E., 237, 255.
Morris, Richard, of N. Y., a notorious rebel. 297.
Morristown, 41. See Moorestown.
Mount Holly, N. J., Brit. camp at, 41.
Mowat, Capt. R. N., 366, 460.
Muller, Corp., 32, 33, 82; one, quaker of New Canada, Pa., 15.

Munchausen, Capt. von, 27; Lt. Col., 155.
Muntero, Pedro Jorge, 314.
Mure, Atkinson, 384.
Muus, Emanuel, Swede, of Donop's regt., 30, 32, 33, 48, 82, 83.

Nagel, Col. George, offers position in 10th Pa. regt. to von Krafft, 16, 17, 25; Lt. von, of Donop's regt., 35, 86, 90.
Nairne, Capt. John, 221, 443.
Nantasket Road, 283.
Needham, Mr., 309.
Negro, children at Capt. McDonald's house, S. I., 389; drummer, spanked for thieving, 183; huts, etc., at Morrisania, 130; slaves of Capt. McDonald, 374, 384.
Nesbit, Col., of the 47th, 264.
Newark, Pa., 14.
New Brunswick, N. J., 206.
New England, ragged rascals from, invade Nova Scotia, 315.
Newfoundland, fishing season at, 210, 260, 280.
New Garden, Pa., Miller's house at, 15.
New Hampshire, attack of people from, on Fort Cumberland, 298, 321.
New Jersey, Brit. army crosses, 41–50; troops march into, from N. Y., 112; many rebels on heights of, opp. N. Y., 144.
New London, Ct., 284; Pa., 14.
Newman. See Davis and Newman, 386.
Newtown, L. I., 161, 187.
New York City, Hessians arrive in, 52; great fire in, 58; flagrant excesses in, 79, 82; rebel insurrection plot in, 83; Hessian quarters in, 101; fire in, 109; impressment in, 109; King's birthday observed in, 111, 184; citizens watch in, 165, 169; clothing dear in, 182; filled with rebels, 198; people of, pronounce sentence of death on Capt. McDonald, 216, 282.
Niger, The, R. N., 269, 282.
North, Capt. Com., 2; Lord, 198.
North Carolina, loyal Highlanders in, 265, 357; savage rebel committee of, 387.
North River Hill, 72, 75, 76, 83, 95, 101, 127, 130, 135, 136, 141, 149.
North River frozen over, 103.
Notchworb. See Nut Swamp.
Nottingham, three-master, 7.
Nova Scotia, 179, 181; lands in, for Brit. refugees, officers, etc., 187, 190, 192; B. regts. ordered to, 194; people of, rebellious, 248; attempts of Americans on, 350, 451; coast of, infested with Am. privateers, 436. See Regiments, Legge's Corp.
Nut Swamp, N. J., Hessian camp at, 47.

Ogilvie, John, letters of Capt. McDonald to, 213, 233, 266, 312, 317, 331, 345, 347, 371, 374, 378, 383, 412, 422, 440; mentd., 243, 320, 372, 380, 381, 404, 427, 433, 437, 489, 497.
Oreilly, Maj. von, 156.
Oysters, excellent, in Harlem river, 80.

Packet boat, Eng., captured, 178, from Eng., wrecked at New York, 189.
Palatinate Churpfalz, dragoons of, 12, 27.
Parade Place, Great, at Phila., 39.
Parker, Capt. Hyde, R. N., 361; Sir Peter, 281.
Parlow, Gottfried Samuel, sea-capt., at Cork, 8.
Parmy, Col., Am., at Sinepuxent, Md., 12.
Partridge Island, Bay of Fundy, 459, 485.
Patten, Justice, of Nova Scotia, harbors a spy, and assists deserters, 471; affidavits and proofs agst., 473, 485; a scoundrel, 488; proofs agst., 489–494.
Patterson, Gov. Walter, of St. Johns, taken prisoner, and house of, destroyed by privateers, 222; one, volunteer of the R. H. E., dismissed, 427.
Pattison, Gen. James R., Artillery Com. at New York, 102; goes to England, 119.
Paulus Hook. See Powles Hook.
Peace, news of, corroborated, 178, 180, 181.
Pearl, Brit. frigate, 160.
Peebles, Hugh, 343.
Philadelphia, Brit. army in, 27, 28, 29; greater part of Knyphausen's regt. captured and taken to, 93; arrival of peace commissioners at, 422, 423, 424, 427.
Phillips, Maj. Gen. Wm., 110; Miss, 255.
Philipse House, Yonkers, N. Y., Hessian plundering near, 60, 61, 64, 66, 67, 68; Gen. Clinton's quarters at, 86, 88; Brit. troops from S. Is., land at, 115, 116, 136, 143.

Picasinen, 166.
Pictou, Nova Scotia, 366.
Pigot, Admiral Hugh, arrives at N. Y. with fleet from W. I., 167; Gen. Robert, 284, 409.
Pikeland, Pa., 21.
Pioneers, huts of, near Harlem Creek, 147.
Platte's Garris. Battn., 194, 196. See Regts. Bunau.
Plundering, by Hessians, 60, 61, 64; at Charleston, S. C., 114.
Plymouth, Eng., 201.
Port au Basques, 3.
Portsmouth, Eng., 202.
Potter, Thomas, of London, sea-capt., 200.
Powder schooner blown up by lightning, 58.
Powles Hook, rebels surprise British at, 91, 101, 105, 107, 121, 146, 147; rebels make prisoners at, 180, 193–199.
Prescott, Gen. Richard, troops of, engaged at L. Champlain, 215.
Prijce, de, Eng., lt., 2.
Prince, Mr., letter of Capt. McDonald to, 483.
Pringle, Capt., 428.
Prisoners, exchanged, 34, 55, 110; rebel, sent to N. Y. from N. J., 62; Hessian, 65, 68; British at Stony Point, 87; rebel taken at Hackensack, 107; at Charleston, 114; on the ship Jersey, 158; of Burgoyne's army, 183; rebel, 367; soldiers of R. H. E., with rebels, 431; women, made by rebels, 439.
Prison, sick rebels, N. Y. City, 104, 107.
Privateer, American: one Lyle, com. of, 8; takes Eng. merchantman, 9; at Sinepuxent, Md., 11; roughly handles the Glasgow, 265.
Privateers infest coast of Nova Scotia, 436; reported at Spencer's Island, 456.
Proctor, Lt., 256.
Provision fleet captured by French, 75, 77; ship arrives at N. Y., 164; house, on Martin's wharf, N. Y., 55.
Provisions, bad, furnished Hessians on N. Y. island, 75, 76, 77; dear at Halifax, 303; issued to Nova Scotia Indians, 472.
Pump St., N. Y. City, 170.

Quebec, 4, 264, 269; Montgomery's attack on, 273, 281.
Queen St., Phila., 29.
Quin, surg.'s mate, 227.

Racklestown. See Recklestown, 42.
Rainbow, The, ship, boat's crew from, commit disorders in Halifax, 488.
Ramsey, Capt., 303.
Randolph, Adjut., 213.
Raritan river, many vessels in, 48.
Rath, Herr von, of Braunsberg, 78.
Rawdon, Lord, soldiers of his corps, robbers and murderers, 90; distinguishes himself, 137. See Regiments.
Rawlinson, Sir Thomas, 386.
Rau, Capt. von, 142.
Rebels. See Americans.
Recklestown, N. J., Hessians camp at, 42; engagement near, 44.
Recruits, Brit., arrive from Eng. at N. Y., 95, 146; at Halifax, 166; for R. H. E., 211, 214, 428; from New York at Halifax, 305. See Royal Highland Emigrants.
Recruit fleet, arrives at New York, 121; malignant fever on, 300, 310.
Red House, on North River, N. Y. City, 157.
Rhode Island, Hess. regts. go to, 117; scare respg., 118, 174.
Redoubts. See Military Works.
Refugees, camp of, at Morrisania, 130, 147; engage rebels at Fort Lee, 137, 138; to go to Nova Scotia or England, 179, 181; 183; lands in Nova Scotia for, 187; lands allotted to, 194; gather to embark from N. Y., 192; rations for, at Newfoundland, 279, 280.
Regiments, corps, etc., British, 35, 40, 81, 92, 95, 101, 106, 172, 187, 190, 194, 487; Seventh, 93, 95, 165, 190; Tenth, 142; Fourteenth, 252, 281; Sixteenth, 131; Seventeenth, 85, 87, 126, 141, 148, 176, 190; Twenty-first, 271; Twenty-second, 112, 118, 122, 176, 190; Twenty-third, 86, 93, 95, 176, 190; Twenty-sixth, 341; Twenty-seventh, 140, 194, 252, 280, 310; Thirty-third, 95, 190; Thirty-seventh, 95, 148, 149, 150, 190; Thirty-eighth, 126, 139, 147, 148, 150, 190, 213; Fortieth, 101, 158, 180, 190; Forty-second, 95, 101, 107, 122, 131, 148, 165, 190, 270, 283; Forty-third, 101, 116, 140, 148, 190, 373; Forty-fourth, 89, 93, 101; Forty-sixth, 101; Forty-seventh, 264; Fifty-second, 58; Fifty-fourth, 95, 104,

120, 121, 147, 149, 180, 190; Fifty-seventh, 95, 123, 190; Sixtieth, 86, 142, 176; Sixty-third, 95; Sixty-fourth, 95, 212; Sixty-fifth, 218, 239, 243, 252, 253, 281, 291; Sixty-seventh, 85, 89, 104, 131, 137, 147; Seventieth, 190, 440, 441; Seventy-first, 95, 375, 402, 404, 419; Seventy-fourth, 190; Seventy-sixth, 101, 106, 123, 125, 126, 190; Seventy-seventh, 208; Eighty-first, 95; Eighty-second, 106, 190; Eighty-fourth, 190, see Royal Highland Emigrants; Artillery, 176; Fraser's, 270, 283, 387; Grenadiers, 121, 123, 147, 148, 287, 304; Guards, 86, 121; Light Horse, 26, 36, 38, 39, 40, 85; Duke of Hamilton's, 440, 441; Duke of Argyle's, 440, 441.

German: 35, 40, 56, 92, 101, list of, 127; 138, 172; Anspach, 101, 104, 105, 113, 117, 118, 121, 122, 123, 135, 145, 187; Artillery, 28; Bayreuth, 101, 114, 117, 118, 122, 135, 145; Bose, 84, 85, 89, 96, 113, 117, 131, 134, 137, 145, 152, 154, 156, 158, 175, 176, 181, 183, 187, 188, 189; Benning, 128, 141, 176, 188; Bunau, 104, 113, 117, 123, 128, 147, 148, 168, 188, 189, 194, 196; "Componirten," 131, 175; Dàngelelli, 176, 188, 189; Ditfurth, 107, 108, 114, 128, 176, 188, 189; Donop, 28, 29, 30, 31, 39, 47, 50, 53, 56, 61, 65, 69, 70, 71, 85, 87, 89, 103, 111, 113, 116, 117, 119, 122, 123, 128, 131, 139, 143, 160, 173, 177, 191, 198; Erbprinz, 54, 56, 58, 61, 69, 122, 127, 131, 152, 158, 174, 183, 187, 188, 189, 196; Graff, 85, 95, 116, 117, 126, 127, 129, 135, 140; Grenadier, 40, 41, 70, 85, 126, 127, 131, 135, 140, 146, 148, 163; Huyne, 107, 114, 128; Hanau, 146, 171; Knoblauch, 124, 128, 165, 188, 189; Knyphausen, 55, 56, 70, 80, 96, 110, 128, 131, 152, 168, 188, 189; Koehler, 127; Landgraf, 86, 89, 113, 117, 118, 122, 127, 141, 159, 168, 171; Leib, 32, 33, 50, 53, 56, 67, 70, 71, 80, 88, 89, 117, 118, 122, 127, 140, 142, 146, 148, 156, 160, 186, 196; Lengercke, 95, 127, 194, 196, 198; Linsing, 95, 127, 171, 176, 186, 196; Losberg, 34, 46, 55, 56, 70, 80, 81, 93, 96, 110, 128, 134, 170; Lossowe's Fusiliers, 58; Lowenstein, 127, 171, 196; Mirbach, 56, 72, 84, 116, 123, 128, 140, 171, 176, 186, 196, 198; Munchenroth, 95, 127; Platte Battn., 189, see Bunau; Prinz Carl, 56, 85, 89, 92, 119, 122, 127, 140, 146, 148, 155, 160, 196, 201; Rall, 47, 55; Seitz, 56, 128, 158; Trumbach, 16, 69, 70, 71, 96, 102, 128; Waldeck, 169, 171, 186; Wissenbach, 54, 56, 61, 67, 102, 128; Wittgenau, 127; Wollwarth, 35, 41, 56, 59, 65, 67, 70; Yager, 32, 33, 40, 41, 60, 85, 95, 113, 123, 148, 170, 176, 194, 196, 198; Zerbst, 146, 186.

Royal Provincial; Calbeck's Corps, St. Johns Volunteers, 222, 284; Delancey's Brigade, 176; Donkin's Corps, Royal Garrison Battalion, 190; Emmerick's Corps, 61, 64, 68, 92; Fanning's Corps, King's American, 86, 95, 176, 190; Gorham's, Royal Fensible Americans, 236, 237, 247, 281, 284, 310, 315, 348, 405, 461, see Gorham; Legge's Corps, Nova Scotia Volunteers, 405, see Legge; Lord Rawdon's Corps, Volunteers of Ireland, 90, 95, 104, 107, 137; Prince of Wales, Am. Volunteers, 107, 176; *Renny Corps*, 123; *R. P. Corps*, 104; Robinson's Corps, Loyal Americans, 85, 86, 95, 123, 125, 153; Royal Rangers, 73; Simcoe's Corps, Queen's Rangers, 108, 109; Sir John Johnson's Corps, 472; Skinner's, 176; Tarleton's Corps, British Legion, 190.

American: 10th Pa., 15, 16; *Greene Pa. Light Horse*, 82.

Reily, Mr., of Staten Island, 272, 290; letters of Capt. McDonald to, 322, 327; 323, 329.

Riddle, Mr., 414.

Ridge Road, Pa., 26.

Riedesel, Gen. Frederic A., at Trois Rivières, 5; 110.

Rising Sun, The, inn near Phila., ruined, 38.

Rittenhouse, Pa., 35; engagement near, 36.

Rivington, James, 395.

Roberdeaux, Daniel, member of congress, 2.

Roberts, Ens., 226; in command at Fort Sackville, 242; 246.

Robertson, Ens. James, at Fort Howe, letter of Capt. McD. to, 416, 448, 453, 487; Mr., 406; Capt. Donald, 437; lt. 415, 416, 426; Gen. James, 160; embarks for Eng., 181; letter of Capt. McDonald to, 420, 466.

Robinson, Capt. Daniel, 221, 437.
Robinson, Lt., N. Y., lamp cleaner's house in, 71.
Rodney, Adm., and fleet arrive at N. Y., 119.
Roebuck, The, R. N., 238.
Roemer, Sergt. Maj., 29, 32, 33, 50.
Roll, brother-in-law of Cornelia de la Metre, 173.
Rooen. See Rawdon.
Ronald, one, 301.
Ross, Mr., of Conduit st., London, 320.
Roth Island. See Rhode Island.
Royal George, The, R. N., 435.
Royal Highland Emigrants, Brit., 84th regt., letter-book of Capt. McDonald, of the, 205-498; formation of, 214, 224, 230, 276, 353, 355, 421; chaplains of, 239, 464; in want of proper quarters, clothing, etc., 231, 237, 235, 238, 242, 257, 295, 303, 305, 309, 310, 311, 471, 472; in garrison at Halifax, 269, 281; detachment of, at Newfoundland, 271, 304, 346, 352, 449; at Annapolis, 419; at Cumberland, 304; at Fort Howe, 471, 472; at Fort Edward, 269, 289; at Fort Sackville, 269; at Windsor, 208, 304; companies of, 267, 327; in Halifax, North Carolina and Canada, 294; in engagement on river St. Johns, 350; money matters of, 246, 258, 266, 277, 312, 320, 325, 326, 327, 343, 345, 347, 364, 384, 390, 391, 392, 404, 418, 464, 476, 494, 498; recruits for, 207, 208, 209, 218, 241, 450; movements of offrs. and battn. in Nova Scotia, 270, 271, 278, 300, 315, 316, 336–340, 344, 368, 371; detailed affairs of, 243, 244, 246, 248, 278, 293–296, 404, 414, 443, 445, 448, 453, 459, 464, 471, 486, 494–498; offrs. and soldiers of, prisoners, 331, 347, 431; respg. clothing, etc., for, 407, 410, 430, 433, 434, 435, 436, 497; Capt. A. McDonald, oldest capt. of, 214; founder of, 421; establishment of, 495; called the Royal Highland Fusileers, 496. See McDonald, Regiments.
Royal Rangers, The, 73. See Regiments.
Ryerson's farm, on the Kill van Kull, 297.
Sable, Cape. See Cape Sable.
Sackville, Fort. See Fort Sackville.
Sally, The, ship, 195, 197, 201.
Sandy Hook, Brit. at, 51; 150, 192, 202.
Savage, man-of-war, R. N., 253.
Schaeffer, Corp. Conrad, 32.
Schauroth, Sergt., a nobleman, 58.
Scheel, new, in N. Y. City, 101.
Scheer, Maj., 174, 183, 185.
Schlagenteufel, Capt. von, 5, 110.
Schmalz, Prussian Councillor of War, 122.
Schoenwolf, Corp., 50; made ensign, 106.
Schuyler, Gen. Philip, engagement of Am. troops under, at Lake Champlain, 215.
Schwartz, Serg. Maj., 54.
Scotch women, oppressed by rebels in North Carolina, 387. See Highlanders.
Seaton, Ens. Christopher, R. H. E., letter of Capt. McDonald to, 390.
Selrass, Capt., commander of the Somerset, 238.
Shanks, Mr., of the Savage, 255.
Shaw, Mrs., 420.
Sherriff, Col. Wm., letter of Capt. McDonald to, 405.
Ships, Brit., in the Delaware celeb. the King's birthday, 39; rebel, in the Delaware, burned, 40; many Brit. sail up the North River, 73.
Shmid, house of, in N. Y., 173.
Simcoe, Maj. J. Graves, 81. See Regts.
Simerson, John, of Staten Island, 351.
Simmons, Col., of Staten Island, 351.
Sinepuxent, Md., 10, 11; American privateer at, 11; 13.
Sinclair, Sergt., 220, 227.
Skillmaenn, of L. I., 100, 188; Sally, 100, 188.
Skinner, Col., 377. See Regts,
Small, Maj. John, R. H. E., letters of Capt. McDonald to, 211, 217, 218, 226, 230, 232, 236, 241, 245, 253, 255, 257, 277, 287, 300, 305, 325, 362, 365, 406, 447, 496; with Gen. Howe, 208; mentioned, 213, 214, 219, 223, 224, 264, 269, 271, 275, 276, 288, 293, 294, 295, 333, 334, 345, 362, 369, 387, 401, 402, 403, 405, 406, 408, 410, 412, 414, 416, 418, 421, 427, 428, 429, 431, 433, 435, 436, 437, 443, 453, 459, 466, 467, 475, 487, 488, 495, 496.
Small-pox among the Hessians, 109.
Smelt, Lt. Cornelius, of the 14th, 228.
Smith, Mr. See Smyth.
Smith, Capt. James, of the Lark, R. N., 366.
Smyth, William, 363, 364, 379, 457, 458, 461, 467, 494.
Snake Hill, Harlem, 144, 151, 153.
Snelling, Esau, a deserter, 365.

Snow, great fall of, in N. Y., 176.
Soldiers, of Burgoyne, ransomed and sent to Canada, 110; killed by lightning, 137.
Somerset, The, R. N., 238.
South Carolina, Brit. troops for, 108.
Spaight, Capt. Wm., of the 65th, 228, 253, 273.
Spain, alliance of, with the Americans, 423, 424, 427.
Spangenberg, Regtl. Q'mr., 171, 174, 179, 184, 188, 189.
Spencer's Island, privateers at, 456.
Spohr, orderly, 177.
Springfield, N. J., Brit. advance to, 115.
Sproule, L. George, 16th regt., 84, 94, 96; dangerously ill, 99.
Spruce beer, of Port au Basques, 3; Hessians furnished with, 74.
Spry, The, sloop, 444, 484.
Spry, Capt. Wm., 405, 462.
Spy, shot, house of, in N. Y. City, 196; rebel of Nova Scotia, aided by Justice Patten, 471; pursued, 486.
Spuyten Duyvil Hill, von Hanger's Chasseurs at, 57; mentd., 72, 80, 83, 93, 94.
St. Andrew's Day, 387, 475.
Staff, Capt. von, of Braunsberg, 39.
Staten Island, 51, 92, 93, 104; troops sent to, 111; bridge of vessels from to N. J., 115; Brit. Army on, 116; 121; rebel foraging party from, 124; mentd., 147, 150, 153, 183, 191; 206; Cole's Ferry on, 199; rebels of, rummage Capt. McDonald's house, 216; pimping houses on, 298; mill pond on, proposed for dockyard, 299; 403; Capt. McDonald's house on, ruined, 420.
Stauberg, one, a Hessian soldier and theologian, drops dead, 48.
St. Augustine, Brit. regts. ordered to, 194.
Stedenfeldt, Serg. von, 32.
Steiglitz, Surgeon, 107.
Stein, Maj. von, 134.
Stenton, Capt., of the 14th, 240.
Sterling, Lord, 260.
Stern, Gen., 40.
Stewart, Maj. of the 43d, son of Lord Bute, 373.
St. George's Ferry, R. G. Livingston's place near, 308.
St. George, inn, at Falmouth, Eng., 2.
St. John's Day, celebrated, 140.
St. John's, island of, 209, 210, 278, 378.
St. John's Fort. See Fort St. Johns.
St. John's River, N. S., engagement on, 350; old fort on, rebuilt, 350.
Stony Point, garrison at, 87; taken by rebels, 87; recaptured, 87, 88; garrison removed from, 94, 95.
Storm, violent, near Newfoundland, 3; British fleet encounter violent, 200.
St. Patrick, inn, at Newark, Pa., 14.
St. Paul's Church, N. Y. City, 157.
St. Peter's island, products of, 3.
Studholm, Maj. Gilfred, of Gorhams' Regt., 348, 417, 418, 471.
St. Vincent, W. I., taken by French, 90.
Sutherland, Lt. Alex., of Gorham's, 364, 461, 474, 483.
Sutter, Maj., 303.
Swedish Church, on the Delaware, 39, 40.

Talisker, Norman, 389.
Terhorst, one, sea-capt., of Phila., 2.
Throsbij, one, English sea-capt., 2.
Thumer, Capt., Hanoverian in Eng. service, 81.
Thunderstorm, violent, 41, 56, 58; Eng. soldier killed by, 137.
Ticonderoga, Burgoyne takes, 6, 276, 283, 365.
Titus, Franz, Hessian quarters at house of, in East River, N. Y., 97.
Tomson, one, Lieut., of Am. privateer, 9.
Tonnerfeldt, adj. to Gen. Carleton, 4, 6, 7.
Tractement List, 175.
Transports, from Eng. and Halifax, arrive at N. Y., 174; at Halifax, 282.
Trap, Pa., 22.
Trenton, Brit. prisoners taken at, exchanged, 55.
Trois Rivières, Canada, Riedesels' troops at, 5.
Troops, Brit., departure of, from N. Y., 199, 200. See Regts.
Trott, Lt. von, 167, 173; Senior, 175, 181, 185, 186, 189; 191.
Trottijour, Lt., 167.
Tryon, Gov., 81; Capt. Fiva, a Swiss, a favorite of, 83; 119; letter of Capt. McDonald to, 296; 361, 421.
Turner, George, Brit. Dep. Paymr. Gen., 207, 235, 331, 338, 391, 413, 477.
Turtle Bay, N. Y. City, powder mag. at, 54; mentd., 173, 174, 176, 178, 180, 186, 187, 188, 189, 191, 192.
Two Brothers, The, Vaarlingen schooner, taken by the English, 2.

Union, The, ship of Mure and Atkinson, 384.
Urff, Capt., Frederick von, 33.

Valley Forge, Washington's headquarters at, 16.
Vandeput, Capt. George, R. N., 279, 361.
Verplank's Point, North River, fortified, 86; works at, demolished, 95.
Vigilant, The, ship, 202.
Virginia, 150.

Wade, Daniel, a sham deserter, sent out as detective by Capt. John McDonald, 492.
Wagehals, Ens., 186.
Wahlsmil, N. J., Hessian camp at, 45.
Waldeck, Lt., 135.
Wallenfels, Capt. von, Anspacher, 63.
Wall St., N. Y. City, 103.
Washington, Fort, N. Y. City. See Fort Knyphausen, 54.
Washington, Gen., at engagement near Elizabethtown, N. J., 112, 113; at Tappan, 182; mentd., 282; rumored capture of, 287, 292.
Waterspout, off Bornholm, 1.
Watson, Mr., of London, 435.
Wayne, Gen., troops of, cross the Schuylkill, 18.
Ween. See Wayne.
Weinstocken, Miss, of Braunsberg, 87.
Weissenborn, Hessian auditor, sick, 170.
Wentworth, Mrs., 403.
Werkhoven, St. Petersburg schooner, 1.
Werner, Ens., 47.
West Wharf, N. Y. City, 105, 106, 107, 117, 161.
White Horse, The, inn near Downingstown, Pa., 16, 20, 23.
White Plains, Hessians at, 64.
White, Wm, 341; Mr., 280.
Wilkinson, one, 474, 475.
William Henry, Prince (William IV.), arrives in N. Y., 151, 152; mentd., 163, 169.
Williams, Mr., magis., of N. S., 492.
Wilson, Lt. Richard, of Gorham's Regt., 348.
Windsor, N. S., 227, 228; troops at, 444.
Winter, severe in N. Y., 103, 104.
Winthrop, Capt. Stephen, of the 65th, 277, 291.
Witherspoon, Dr. John, of Princeton, 240, 249.
Women, Scotch, oppressed in North Carolina, 387.
Wurmb, Maj. Charles von, 30, 32, 153; Lt. Col. Philip von, 66.

Young William, The ship, 197.

Zanthier, Lt. von, 162, 182.
Zimmerman, Ens., 69.
Zinn, Regmtl. Qmr., 91, 167